Special Release

IT 04-1

DRAFT TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS AND EXPLANATORY NOTES TO AMEND THE INCOME TAX ACT

(Revision of December 20, 2002 amendments
and new measures announced since December 2002)

February 27, 2004

THOMSON
CARSWELL

Special Release

IT 04-1

DRAFT TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS AND EXPLANATORY NOTES TO AMEND THE INCOME TAX ACT

(Revision of December 20, 2002 amendments
and new measures announced since December 2002)

February 27, 2004

THOMSON
CARSWELL

Special Release IT 04-1

THOMSON
CARSWELL

One Corporate Plaza
2075 Kennedy Road
Toronto, Ontario M1T 3V4

Customer Relations:
Toronto: 416-609-3800
Elsewhere in Canada/U.S.: 1-800-387-5164
Fax: 1-416-298-5094

Contents

Press Release v
Legislative Proposals 3
Explanatory Notes 437

Ottawa, February 27, 2004
2004-014

Minister of Finance Releases Revised Draft Technical Amendments to Income Tax Act

Minister of Finance Ralph Goodale today released a revised package of draft technical amendments to the Income Tax Act.

The draft amendments are, in part, revised versions of amendments that were originally released for consultation on December 20, 2002. Those amendments were designed to correct or clarify the application of existing income tax provisions, implement measures that had already been announced and deal with other situations that require a legislative response. The draft amendments released today reflect changes arising as a result of this consultative process.

Today's release also includes draft amendments to implement new measures announced since December 2002, as well new provisions that have become necessary since the last draft. Examples of these new provisions include measures to:

- implement changes announced in an October 7, 2003, Department of Finance press release to ensure that payments received for agreeing not to compete are taxable;
- implement changes announced in a November 14, 2003, press release to simplify and better target the tax incentives for certified Canadian films;
- implement changes announced in a December 5, 2003, press release to limit the tax benefits of charitable donations made under certain *tax shelter* and other arrangements;
- clarify that certain government payments received in lieu of employment insurance are treated in the same manner as employment insurance for income tax purposes;
- extend the existing non-resident withholding tax exemption for aircraft to certain air navigation equipment and related computer software;
- allow public corporations to return paid-up capital arising from transactions outside the ordinary course of business, without generating a deemed dividend;
- provide an income tax exemption for corporations owned by a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada; and
- provide that input tax credits received under the Québec sales tax system are treated for income tax purposes in the same way as input tax credits received under the goods and services tax.

Minister Goodale said that the amendments proposed today are being released in draft form to provide taxpayers and their advisors with an opportunity to consider and comment on the proposed changes in a timely manner. The amendments are being reissued in draft form in recognition of the substantial revisions that have been made to some of the provi-

sions and the fact that, as indicated above, several measures are new to the package. The Department invites the public and tax professionals to comment on the proposals by April 30, 2004.

References to "Announcement Date" in the draft legislation and explanatory notes released today should be read as referring to today's date.

Explanatory notes are being released in respect of new proposals included in the package released today, as well as in respect of any revisions to the draft amendments issued in December 2002. The legislative proposals and draft regulations, as well as the explanatory notes, can be viewed free of charge on the Department of Finance Web site. This material is also available in two bound volumes (one entitled *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations*, the other *Explanatory Notes*) at a price of $45 each from the Department of Finance Distribution Centre at (613) 995-2855.

For further information:

Andrée Houde
Public Affairs and Operations Division
(613) 996-8080

Pat Breton
Press Secretary
Office of the Minister of Finance
(613) 996-7861

Tax Legislation Division
(613) 943-9412

www.fin.gc.ca

Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax

Published by
The Honourable Ralph Goodale, P.C., M.P.,
Minister of Finance

February 2004

Clause in Legis- lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
Part 1 — General			
1	4	Income or Loss from a Source or from Sources in a Place – Deductions Applicable . .	11
2	6	Employment Income	11
3	7	Employment Security Options – Definitions	12
4	8	Income from Office or Employment – Deductions	13
5	12	Income Inclusions	13
6	13	Depreciable Property	14
7	14	Eligible Capital Property	16
8	15	Shareholder Benefits	17
10	18	Prohibited Deductions	21
11	18.1	Non-application of Section 18.1	22
12	20	Deductions	29
13	37	Scientific Expense and Experimental Development	31
14	38.1	Allocation of Gain on Gifts to Qualified Donees	31
15	40	Gains and Losses – General Rules	32
16	43	Part Dispositions	33
17	43.1	Life Estates in Real Property	33
18	44	Exchanges of Property	34
19	44.1	Capital Gains Deferral – Eligible Small Business Investments	35
20	53	Deductions from Adjusted Cost Base – Interest in a Partnership	37
21	54	Definition – Capital Gains and Losses	37
22	54.1	Exception to Principal Residence Rules	38
23	55	Tax Avoidance – Dividends	38
24	56	Other Sources of Income	42
24.1	56.4	Restrictive Covenants	44
25	60	Deductions in Computing Income	47
26	63	Child Care Expenses	48
27	66	Exploration and Development Expenses	48
30	66.7	Exploration and Development Expenses – Successor Rules	51

Clause in Legis-lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
30.1	68	Allocation of Amounts in Consideration for Property, Services or Restrictive Covenants	52
31	69	Inadequate Consideration	53
31.1	70	Death of a Taxpayer	53
31.2	72	Election by Legal Representative and Transferee re Reserves	56
32	73	*Inter Vivos* Transfers by Individuals	57
32.1	82	Compensation Payments Decuctible by Individuals	57
32.2	84	Deemed Dividends	58
33	85	Transfer of Property to Corporation by Shareholders	59
34	86.1	Eligible Distribution Not Included in Income	60
35	87	Amalgamations	61
36	88	Winding-up of a Corporation	64
37	89	Taxable Canadian Corporation	66
38.1	94	Application of Certain Provisions to Trusts Not Resident in Canada	67
40	96	Partnerships and Their Members	67
41	100	Replacement of Partnership Capital	69
42	104	Trusts and Their Beneficiaries	69
42.1	106	Proceeds of Disposition of Income Interest	73
43	107	Interests in Trusts	73
43.1	107.1	Distribution by Employee Trust, Employee Benefit Plan or Similar Trust	82
43.2	107.2	Distribution by a Retirement Compensation Agreement	82
44	107.4	Qualifying Disposition	82
45	108	Taxation of Trusts and Their Beneficiaries	84
46	110	Taxable Income – Deductions	86
47	110.1	Charitable Donations Deduction	88
48	110.6	Lifetime Capital Gains Exemption	91
49	111	Loss Carryovers	92
50	116	Certificates for Dispositions	92
50.1	118	Personal Tax Credits	93
51	118.1	Charitable Donations Tax Credit	94
52	118.2	Medical Expense Tax Credit	100
53	118.3	Tax Credit for Mental or Physical Impairment	101
54	118.5	Tuition Credit	102

Clause in Legis-lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
55	118.6	Education Tax Credit	102
56	118.61	Unused Tuition and Education Tax Credit	102
57	120.2	Minimum Tax Carryover	103
58	120.31	Lump-sum Payments	103
59	120.4	Tax on Split Income	103
60	122.3	Overseas Employment Tax Credit	104
61	125	Small Business Deduction	105
62	125.1	Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction	106
62.1	125.11	Resource Income	107
63	125.4	Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit	109
64	126	Foreign Tax Credit	116
65	126.1	UI Premium Tax Credit	118
66	127	Deductions in Computing Tax	118
67	127.4	Labour-Sponsored Venture Capital Corporations	121
68	127.52	Minimum Tax	122
69	127.531	Basic Minimum Tax Credit Determined	122
69.1	128.1	Returning Trust Beneficiary	123
70	129	Private Corporations – "refundable dividend tax on hand"	125
70.1	132	Definition "mutual fund trust"	125
71	132.11	Taxation Year of Mutual Fund Trust	125
72	132.2	Mutual Fund Qualifying Exchanges	126
73	134.1	Non-resident-owned Investment Corporations - Transition	134
74	136	Cooperative Corporation	134
75	137	Credit Unions	135
76	137.1	Deposit Insurance Corporations	136
77	138	Insurance Corporations	136
78	142.6	Mark-to-Market Rules	137
79	142.7	Authorized Foreign Banks – Conversion	138
80	143	Communal Organizations	138
80.1	143.2	Limited Recourse Debt in respect of a Gift or Monetary Contribution	139
81	146	Registered Retirement Savings Plans	140
82	146.01	Home Buyers' Plan	141
83	146.1	Registered Education Savings Plans – Conditions for Registration	141
84	146.3	Registered Retirement Income Funds	142
85	147	Deferred Profit Sharing Plans	144
86	148.1	Eligible Funeral Arrangements	145

Clause in Legis-lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
87	149	Exemptions - Municipalities and Other Governmental Public Bodies	147
88	149.1	Charities	150
89	152	Assessment	154
90	157	Instalments	155
91	159	Person Acting for Another – Personal Liability	155
92	160	Tax Liability – Non-arm's Length Transfers of Property	156
93	160.1	Where Excess Refunded	157
94	160.2	Joint Liability – Amounts Received out of or under RRSP	157
95	160.3	Liability – Amounts Received out of or under RCA Trust	158
96	160.4	Liability – Transfers by Insolvent Corporation	159
97	162	Penalties	160
98	163	False Statements or Omissions – GSTC Payments	161
99	164	Refunds	161
100	Part I.3	Large Corporations Tax	162
101	181.2	Taxable Capital Employed in Canada	163
102	181.3	Taxable Capital Employed in Canada of Financial Institutions	164
103	Part III	Additional Tax on Excessive Elections	165
104	188	Revocation Tax	167
105	190.13	Financial Institutions Capital Tax	167
106	191	Excluded Dividends – Partner	168
107	191.1	Tax on Taxable Dividends	168
107.1	200	Distribution Deemed Disposition	168
108	204.81	Labour-Sponsored Venture Capital Corporations	169
108.1	204.9	Transfers between Plans	170
109	Part XI	Tax in Respect of Certain Property Acquired by Trusts, etc.	170
110-112	Part XII.2	Tax on Designated Income of Certain Trusts	172
113	211.8	Recovery of Labour-Sponsored Funds Tax Credit	177
114	212	Taxation of Non-Residents	177
114.1	214	Deemed Payments	182
115	216	Alternative re Rents and Timber Royalties	182
115.1	220	Security for Tax on Distributions of Taxable Canadian Property to Non-Resident Beneficiaries	183
116	230	Records and Books	184

Clause in Legis-lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
116.1	237.1	Tax Shelters	185
117	241	Provision of Information	185
118	248	Interpretation	186
119	251	Arm's Length	203
120	253.1	Investments in Limited Partnerships	203
121	256	Acquisition of Control of a Corporation	204
122	259	Proportional Holdings in Trust Property	206
123	260	Securities Lending Arrangements	206
124	Schedule	Listed Corporations	214
125	FPFAA 12.2	Deduction for Federal Tax	221
126	S.C. 2000 c. 17	Debt Forgiveness Rules	221
127	S.C. 2000 c. 17	Disposition of Shares in a Foreign Affiliate	221

Part 2 — Foreign Affiliates

128	17	Amount owing by Non-Resident	223
129	42	Consideration for Warranties, Covenants and Other Obligations	225
130	88	Winding-up of a Corporation	226
131	92	Adjusted Cost Base of Share of Foreign Affiliates	231
132	93	Disposition of Shares in Foreign Affiliate	233
133	95	Foreign Affiliates	240
134	248	Definitions	327

Draft Regulations

Appendix A	Pensions and Qualified Limited Partnerships	329
Appendix B	Insurers	343
Appendix C	Foreign Affiliates	345
Appendix D	Prescribed Properties and Permanent Establishments	435

PART 1

GENERAL

INCOME TAX ACT

1. (1) Paragraph 4(3)(*a*) of the *Income Tax Act* is replaced by the following:

(*a*) subject to paragraph (*b*), all deductions permitted in computing a taxpayer's income for a taxation year for the purposes of this Part, except any deduction permitted by any of paragraphs 60(*b*) to (*o*), (*p*), (*r*) and (*v*) to (*x*), apply either wholly or in part to a particular source or to sources in a particular place; and

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2002 and subsequent taxation years.

2. (1) Section 6 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection 6(3):

Amount receivable for covenant

(3.1) If an amount (other than an amount to which paragraph (1)(*a*) applies because of subsection (11)) is receivable at the end of a taxation year by a taxpayer in respect of a covenant, agreed to by the taxpayer more than 36 months before the end of that taxation year, with reference to what the taxpayer is, or is not, to do, and the amount would be included in the taxpayer's income for the year under this subdivision if it were received by the taxpayer in the year, the amount

(*a*) is deemed to be received by the taxpayer at the end of the taxation year for services rendered as an officer or during the period of employment; and

(*b*) is deemed not to be received at any other time.

(2) Subsection 6(15.1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Montant remis

(15.1) Pour l'application du paragraphe (15), le « montant remis » à un moment donné sur une dette émise par un débiteur s'entend au sens qui serait donné à cette expression par le paragraphe 80(1) si, à la fois :

a) la dette <u>était</u> une dette commerciale, au sens du paragraphe 80(1), émise par le débiteur;

b) il n'<u>était</u> pas tenu compte d'un montant inclus dans le calcul du revenu en raison du règlement ou de l'extinction de la dette à ce moment;

c) il n'<u>était</u> pas tenu compte des alinéas *f*) et *h*) de l'élément B de la formule figurant à la définition de « montant remis » au paragraphe 80(1);

d) il n'<u>était</u> pas tenu compte des alinéas 80(2)*b*) et *q*).

(3) Subsection (1) applies to amounts receivable in respect of a covenant agreed to after October 7, 2003.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to taxations years that end after February 21, 1994.

3. (1) The portion of subsection 7(7) of the Act before the definition "qualifying person" is replaced by the following:

Definitions

(7) The <u>following</u> definitions apply in this section and in subsection 47(3), paragraphs 53(1)(*j*), 110(1)(*d*) and (*d*.01) and subsections 110(1.5) to <u>(1.8)</u> and (2.1).

(2) Subsection (1) applies after 1998. However,

(*a*) it does not apply to a right under an agreement to which subsection 7(7) of the Act, as enacted by subsection 3(7) of chapter 22 of the Statutes of Canada, 1999, does not (except for the purpose of applying paragraph 7(3)(*b*) of the Act) apply; and

(*b*) before 2000, the portion of subsection 7(7) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), before the definition "qualifying person" is to be read as follows:

(7) The definitions in this subsection apply in this section and in paragraph 110(1)(*d*) and subsections 110(1.5) to (1.8).

4. (1) Paragraph 8(1)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Legal expenses of employee

(*b*) amounts paid by the taxpayer in the year as or on account of legal expenses incurred by the taxpayer to collect, or to establish a right to, an amount owed to the taxpayer that, if received by the taxpayer, would be required by this subdivision to be included in computing the taxpayer's income;

(2) The portion of paragraph 8(1)(*i*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

Dues and other expenses of performing duties

(*i*) an amount paid by the taxpayer in the year, or on behalf of the taxpayer in the year if the amount paid on behalf of the taxpayer is required to be included in the taxpayer's income for the year, as

(3) Subsection (1) applies to amounts paid in the 2001 and subsequent taxation years.

5. (1) Paragraph 12(1)(*x*) of the Act is amended by adding the following after subparagraph (v):

(v.1) is not an amount received by the taxpayer in respect of a restrictive covenant, as defined by subsection 56.4(1), that was included, under subsection 56.4(2), in computing the income of a person related to the taxpayer,

(2) Section 12 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (2):

No deferral of section 9 income under paragraph (1)(*g*)

(2.01) Paragraph (1)(*g*) does not defer the inclusion in income of any amount that would, if this section were read without reference to that paragraph, be included in computing the taxpayer's income in accordance with section 9.

(3) Subsection (1) applies after October 7, 2003.

6. (1) Subsection 13(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Recaptured depreciation

13. (1) If, at the end of a taxation year, the total of the amounts determined for E to K in the definition "undepreciated capital cost" in subsection (21) in respect of a taxpayer's depreciable property of a particular prescribed class exceeds the total of the amounts determined for A to D.1 in that definition in respect of that property, the excess shall be included in computing the taxpayer's income of the year.

(2) Subparagraph 13(4)(*c*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) the amount that has been used by the taxpayer to acquire

(A) if the former property is described in paragraph (*a*), before the later of the end of the second taxation year following the initial year and 24 months after the end of the initial year, or

(B) in any other case, before the later of the end of the first taxation year following the initial year and 12 months after the end of the initial year,

a replacement property of a prescribed class that has not been disposed of by the taxpayer before the time at which the taxpayer disposed of the former property, and

(3) Section 13 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (4.1):

Election – limited period franchise, concession or license

(4.2) Subsection (4.3) applies in circumstances where

(*a*) a taxpayer (in this subsection and subsection (4.3) referred to as the "transferor") has, pursuant to a written agreement with a person or partnership (in this subsection and subsection (4.3) referred to as the "transferee"), at any time disposed of or terminated a former property that is a franchise, concession or licence for a limited period that is wholly attributable to the carrying on of a business at a fixed place;

(*b*) the transferee acquired the former property from the transferor or, on the termination, acquired a similar property in respect of the same fixed place from another person or partnership; and

(*c*) the transferor and the transferee jointly elect in their returns of income for their taxation years that include that time to have subsection (4.3) apply in respect of the acquisition and the disposition or termination.

Effect of election

(4.3) Where this subsection applies in respect of an acquisition and a disposition or termination,

(*a*) if the transferee acquired a similar property referred to in paragraph (4.2)(*b*), the transferee is deemed to have also acquired the former property at the time that the former property was terminated and to own the former property until the transferee no longer owns the similar property;

(*b*) if the transferee acquired the former property referred to in paragraph (4.2)(*b*), the transferee is deemed to own the former property until such time as the transferee owns neither the former property nor a similar property in respect of the same fixed place to which the former property related;

(*c*) for the purpose of calculating the amount deductible under paragraph 20(1)(*a*) in respect of the former property in computing the transferee's income, the life of the former property remaining on its acquisition by the transferee is deemed to be equal to the period that was the life of the former property remaining on its acquisition by the transferor; and

(*d*) any amount that would, if this Act were read without reference to this subsection, be an eligible capital amount to the transferor or an eligible capital expenditure to the transferee in respect of the disposition or termination of the former property by the transferor is deemed to be

(i) neither an eligible capital amount nor an eligible capital expenditure,

(ii) an amount required to be included in computing the capital cost to the transferee of the former property, and

(iii) an amount required to be included in computing the proceeds of disposition to the transferor in respect of a disposition of the former property.

(4) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that end after February 23, 1998.

(5) Clause 13(4)(*c*)(ii)(A) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2) applies in respect of dispositions that occur in taxation years that end on or after December 20, 2000.

(6) Clause 13(4)(*c*)(ii)(B) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2) applies in respect of dispositions that occur in taxation years that end on or after December 20, 2001.

(7) Subsection (3) applies in respect of dispositions and terminations that occur after December 20, 2002.

7. (1) The portion of subsection 14(1.01) of the Act before paragraph (*c*) is replaced by the following:

Election re capital gain

(1.01) A taxpayer may, in the taxpayer's return of income for a taxation year, or with an election under subsection 83(2) filed on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxation year, elect that the following rules apply to a disposition made at any time in the year of an eligible capital property in respect of a business, if the taxpayer's actual proceeds of the disposition exceed the taxpayer's eligible capital expenditure in respect of the acquisition of the property, that eligible capital expenditure can be determined and, for taxpayers who are individuals, the taxpayer's exempt gains balance in respect of the business for the taxation year is nil:

(*a*) for the purpose of subsection (5) other than the description of A in the definition "cumulative eligible capital", the proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be equal to the amount of that eligible capital expenditure;

(*b*) the taxpayer is deemed to have disposed at that time of a capital property that had, immediately before that time, an adjusted cost base to the taxpayer equal to the amount of that eligible capital expenditure, for proceeds of disposition equal to the actual proceeds; and

(2) Section 14 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1.01):

Election re property acquired with pre-1972 outlays or expenditures

(1.02) If at any time in a taxation year a taxpayer has disposed of an eligible capital property in respect of which an outlay or expenditure to acquire the property was made before 1972 (which outlay or expenditure would have been an eligible capital expenditure if it had been made or incurred as a result of a transaction that occurred after 1971), the taxpayer's actual proceeds of the disposition exceed the total of those outlays or expenditures, that total can be determined, subsection 21(1) of the *Income Tax Application Rules* applies in respect of the disposition and, for taxpayers who are individuals, the taxpayer's exempt gains balance in respect of the business for the taxation year is nil, the taxpayer may, in the taxpayer's return of income for the taxation year, or with an election under subsection 83(2) filed on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxation year, elect that the following rules apply:

(*a*) for the purpose of subsection (5) other than the description of A in the definition "cumulative eligible capital", the proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be nil;

(*b*) the taxpayer is deemed to have disposed at that time of a capital property that had, immediately before that time, an adjusted cost base to the taxpayer equal to nil, for proceeds of disposition equal to the amount determined, in respect of the disposition, under subsection 21(1) of the *Income Tax Application Rules*; and

(*c*) if the eligible capital property is at that time a qualified farm property (within the meaning assigned by subsection 110.6(1)) of the taxpayer, the capital property deemed by paragraph (*b*) to have been disposed of by the taxpayer is deemed to have been at that time a qualified farm property of the taxpayer.

Non-application of subsections (1.01) and (1.02)

(1.03) Subsections (1.01) and (1.02) do not apply to a disposition by a taxpayer of a property

(*a*) that is goodwill; or

(*b*) that was acquired by the taxpayer

(i) in circumstances where an election was made under subsection 85(1) or (2) and the amount agreed on in that election in respect of the property was less than the fair market value of the property at the time it was so acquired, and

(ii) from a person or partnership with whom the taxpayer did not deal at arm's length, and for whom the eligible capital expenditure in respect of the acquisition of the property cannot be determined.

(3) Paragraph 14(3)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the amount determined for E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection (5) in respect of the disposition of the property by the transferor or, if the property is the subject of an election under subsection (1.01) or (1.02) by the transferor, 3/4 of the actual proceeds referred to in that subsection,

(4) The description of A in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) of the Act is replaced by the following:

A is the amount, if any, by which 3/4 of the total of all eligible capital expenditures in respect of the business made or incurred by the taxpayer after the taxpayer's adjustment time and before that time exceeds the total of all amounts each of which is determined by the formula

$$1/2 \times (A.1 - A.2) \times (A.3/A.4)$$

where

A.1 is the amount required, because of paragraph (1)(*b*) or 38(*a*), to be included in the income of a person or partnership (in this definition referred to as the "transferor") not dealing at arm's length with the taxpayer in respect of the disposition after December 20, 2002 of a property that was an eligible capital property acquired by the taxpayer directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever, from the transferor and not disposed of by the taxpayer before that time,

A.2 is the total of all amounts that can reasonably be considered to have been claimed as deductions under section 110.6 by the transferor in respect of that disposition,

A.3 is the transferor's proceeds from that disposition, and

A.4 is the transferor's total proceeds of disposition of eligible capital property in the taxation year of the transferor in which the property described in A.1 was disposed of,

(5) The description of R in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) of the Act is replaced by the following:

R is the total of all amounts each of which is an amount included, in computing the taxpayer's income from the business for a taxation year that ended before that time and after the taxpayer's adjustment time

(*a*) in the case of a taxation year that ends after February 27, 2000, under paragraph (1)(*a*), or

(*b*) in the case of a taxation year that ended before February 28, 2000,

(i) under subparagraph (1)(*a*)(iv), as that subparagraph applied in respect of that taxation year, or

(ii) under paragraph (1)(*b*), as that paragraph applied in respect of that taxation year, to the extent that the amount so included is in respect of an amount include d in the amount determined for P;

(6) The portion of subsection 14(6) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Exchange of property

(6) If in a taxation year (in this subsection referred to as the "initial year") a taxpayer disposes of an eligible capital property (in this section referred to as the taxpayer's "former property") and the taxpayer so elects under this subsection in the taxpayer's return of income for the year in which the taxpayer acquires an eligible capital property that is a replacement property for the taxpayer's former property, the amount, not exceeding the amount that would otherwise be included in the amount determined for E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection (5) (if the description of E in that definition were read without reference to "3/4 of") in respect of a business, that has been used by the taxpayer to acquire the replacement property before the later of the end of the first taxation year after the initial year and 12 months after the end of the initial year

(7) Subsection (1) applies to dispositions of eligible capital property that occur in taxation years that end after February 27, 2000 except that, in its application to those dispositions of eligible capital property that occur before December 21, 2002, the portion of subsection 14(1.01) of the Act before paragraph (*c*), as enacted by subsection (1), is to be read as follows:

(1.01) A taxpayer may, in the taxpayer's return of income for a taxation year, elect that the following rules apply to a disposition made at any time in the taxation year of an eligible capital property (other than goodwill) in respect of a business, if the taxpayer's actual proceeds of the disposition exceed the taxpayer's cost of the property, that cost can be determined and, for taxpayers who are individuals, the taxpayer's exempt gains balance in respect of the business for the taxation year is nil:

(*a*) for the purposes of subsection (5), the proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be equal to that cost;

(*b*) the taxpayer is deemed to have disposed at that time of a capital property that had, immediately before that time, an adjusted cost base to the taxpayer equal to that cost, for proceeds of disposition equal to the actual proceeds; and

(8) Subsection 14(1.02) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2), applies to dispositions of eligible capital property that occur after December 20, 2002.

(9) Subsection 14(1.03) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2), applies to dispositions of eligible capital property that occur after December 20, 2002, except that, in its application to those dispositions that occur on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, it is to be read without reference to its paragraph (*b*).

(10) Subsections (3) to (5) apply to taxation years that end after February 27, 2000.

(11) Subsection (6) applies in respect of dispositions that occur in taxation years that end on or after December 20, 2001.

8. (1) Subsection 15(1.21) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Montant remis

(1.21) Pour l'application du paragraphe (1.2), le « montant remis » à un moment donné sur une dette émise par un débiteur s'entend au sens qui serait donné à cette expression par le paragraphe 80(1) si, à la fois :

a) la dette <u>était</u> une dette commerciale, au sens du paragraphe 80(1), émise par le débiteur;

b) il n'<u>était</u> pas tenu compte d'un montant inclus dans le calcul du revenu (autrement que par l'effet de l'alinéa 6(1)*a*)) en raison du règlement ou de l'extinction de la dette;

c) il n'<u>était</u> pas tenu compte des alinéas *f*) et *h*) de l'élément B de la formule figurant à la définition de « montant remis » au paragraphe 80(1);

d) il n'<u>était</u> pas tenu compte des alinéas 80(2)*b*) et *q*).

(2) Subsection 15(2) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Dette d'un actionnaire

(2) La personne ou la société de personnes – actionnaire d'une société donnée, personne ou société de personnes rattachée à un tel actionnaire ou associé d'une société de personnes, ou bénéficiaire d'une fiducie, qui est un tel actionnaire – qui, au cours d'une année d'imposition, obtient un prêt ou <u>devient la débitrice</u> de la société donnée, d'une autre société liée à celle-ci ou d'une société de personnes dont la société donnée ou une société liée à celle-ci est un associé, est tenue d'inclure le montant du prêt ou de la dette dans le calcul de son revenu pour l'année. Le présent paragraphe ne s'applique pas aux sociétés résidant au Canada ni aux sociétés de personnes dont chacun des associés est une société résidant au Canada.

(3) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that end after February 21, 1994.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to loans made and indebtedness arising in the 1990 and subsequent taxation years.

10. (1) Subsection 18(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*u*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*v*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*v*):

Underlying payments on qualified securities

(*w*) except as expressly permitted, an amount that is deemed by subsection 260(5.1) to have been received by another person as an amount described in any of paragraphs 260(5.1)(*a*) to (*c*).

(2) Paragraph 18(14)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) the disposition is not a disposition that is deemed to have occurred by section 70, subsection 104(4), section 128.1, paragraph 132.2(3)(*a*) or (*c*) or subsection 138(11.3) or 149(10);

(3) Subsection (1) applies after 2001.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to dispositions that occur after 1998.

11. (1) Subsection 18.1(15) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Non-application – risks ceded between insurers

(15) Subsections (2) to (13) do not apply to a taxpayer's matchable expenditure in respect of a right to receive production if

(*a*) the expenditure is in respect of commissions, or other expenses, related to the issuance of an insurance policy for which all or a portion of a risk has been ceded to the taxpayer; and

(*b*) the taxpayer and the person to whom the expenditure is made, or is to be made, are both insurers who are subject to the supervision of

(i) the Superintendent of Financial Institutions, if the taxpayer or that person, as the case may be, is an insurer who is required by law to report to the Superintendent of Financial Institutions, or

(ii) the Superintendent of Insurance, or other similar officer or authority, of the province under whose laws the insurer is incorporated, in any other case.

Non-application — no rights, tax benefits or shelters

(16) Subsections (2) to (13) do not apply to a taxpayer's matchable expenditure in respect of a right to receive production if

(*a*) no portion of the matchable expenditure can reasonably be considered to have been paid to another taxpayer, or to a person or partnership with whom the other taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, to acquire the right from the other taxpayer;

(*b*) no portion of the matchable expenditure can reasonably be considered to relate to a tax shelter or a tax shelter investment (within the meaning assigned by subsection 143.2(1)); and

(*c*) none of the main purposes for making the matchable expenditure can reasonably be considered to have been to obtain a tax benefit for the taxpayer, a person or partnership with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, or a person or partnership that holds, directly or indirectly, an interest in the taxpayer.

Revenue exception

(17) Paragraph (4)(*a*) does not apply in determining the amount for a taxation year that may be deducted in respect of a taxpayer's matchable expenditure in respect of a right to receive production if

(*a*) before the end of the taxation year in which the matchable expenditure is made, the total of all amounts each of which is included in computing the taxpayer's income for the year (other than any portion of any of those amounts that is the subject of a reserve claimed by the taxpayer for the year under this Act) in respect of the right to receive production that relates to the matchable expenditure exceeds 80% of the matchable expenditure; and

(*b*) no portion of the matchable expenditure can reasonably be considered to have been paid to another taxpayer, or to a person or partnership with whom the other taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, to acquire the right from the other taxpayer.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), subsection (1) applies in respect of expenditures made by a taxpayer on or after September 18, 2001 in respect of a right to receive production, except if

(*a*) the expenditure was

(i) required to be made under a written agreement made by the taxpayer before September 18, 2001,

(ii) made under, or described in, the terms of a prospectus, preliminary prospectus or registration statement that was, before September 18, 2001, filed with a public authority in Canada in accordance with the securities legislation of Canada or of a province and, if required by law, accepted for filing by the public authority before September 18, 2001, or

(iii) made under, or described in, the terms of an offering memorandum distributed as part of an offering of securities if

(A) the memorandum contains a complete, or substantially complete, description of the securities contemplated in the offering as well as the terms and conditions of the offering,

(B) the memorandum was distributed before September 18, 2001,

(C) solicitations in respect of a sale of the securities contemplated in the offering were made before September 18, 2001, and

(D) the sale of the securities contemplated in the offering was substantially in accordance with the memorandum;

(*b*) the expenditure was made before 2002;

(*c*) the expenditure was made in consideration for services that were rendered in Canada before 2002 in respect of an activity, or a business, all or substantially all of which was carried on in Canada;

(*d*) there is no agreement, or other arrangement, under which the obligation of any taxpayer in respect of the expenditure can, on or after September 18, 2001 be changed, reduced or waived if there is a change to, or an adverse assessment under, the Act;

(*e*) if the right to receive production is, or is related to, a tax shelter investment, a tax shelter identification number in respect of the tax shelter was obtained before September 18, 2001; and

(*f*) if the expenditure was made under, or described in, the terms of a document that is a prospectus, a preliminary prospectus, a registration statement or an offering memorandum (and

regardless of whether the expenditure was also made under a written agreement)

(i) all of the funds raised pursuant to the document that may reasonably be used to make a matchable expenditure were received by the taxpayer before 2002,

(ii) all or substantially all of the securities distributed pursuant to the document for the purpose of raising the funds described in subparagraph (i) were acquired before 2002 by a person who is not

(A) a promoter, or an agent of a promoter, of the securities, other than an agent of the promoter who acquired the security as principal and not for resale,

(B) a vendor of the right to receive production,

(C) a broker or dealer in securities, other than a person who acquired the security as principal and not for resale, or

(D) a person who does not deal at arm's length with a person to whom clause (A) or (B) applies, and

(iii) all or substantially all of the funds raised pursuant to the document before 2002 were used to make expenditures that were required to be made pursuant to agreements in writing made before September 18, 2001.

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to an expenditure made by a taxpayer in respect of a right to receive production in respect of a particular film or video production if

(*a*) expenditures in respect of the particular film or video production

(i) were made before September 18, 2001 (as determined, for the purpose of this paragraph, without reference to subsection 143.2(10) of the Act, except if a repaid amount for the purposes of that subsection is paid after 2002), or

(ii) were required to be made by the taxpayer under a written agreement made before September 18, 2001 by the taxpayer;

(*b*) principal photography of the particular film or video production

(i) began before 2002,

(ii) was primarily completed before April 2002, and

(iii) was conducted primarily in Canada;

(*c*) the expenditure

(i) was made before April 2002 in the course of the taxpayer's business of providing film production services in respect of the particular film or video production (as determined for the purpose of this subparagraph without reference to subsection 143.2(10) of the Act, except to the extent that a repaid amount for the purposes of that subsection is paid after 2002)

(ii) was made under, or described in, the terms of

(A) a prospectus, preliminary prospectus or registration statement that was, before September 18, 2001, filed with a public authority in Canada in accordance with the securities legislation of Canada or of a province and, if required by law, accepted for filing by the public authority before September 18, 2001, or

(B) an offering memorandum distributed as part of an offering of securities if

(I) the memorandum contains a complete, or substantially complete, description of the securities contemplated in the offering as well as the terms and conditions of the offering,

(II) the memorandum was distributed before September 18, 2001,

(III) solicitations in respect of a sale of the securities contemplated in the offering have been made before September 18, 2001, and

(IV) the sale of the securities contemplated in the offering was substantially in accordance with the memorandum, and

(iii) was not an amount in respect of advertising, marketing, promotion or market research;

(*d*) except where the particular film or video production is a designated production of the taxpayer, at least 75% of the total of all expenditures, each of which is an expenditure made by the taxpayer in the course of the business referred to in subparagraph (*c*)(i), is an expenditure described for the purpose of that subparagraph made in consideration for the supply of goods or services that are supplied or rendered in Canada before April 2002 by persons that are subject to tax on the expenditure under Part I or XIII of the Act;

(*e*) there is no agreement, or other arrangement, under which the obligation of any taxpayer to acquire a security distributed pursuant to the prospectus, preliminary prospectus, registration statement or offering memorandum can, after September 18, 2001, be changed, reduced or waived if there is a change to, or an adverse assessment under, the Act;

(*f*) if the right to receive production is, or is related to, a tax shelter investment, a tax shelter identification number in respect of the tax shelter was obtained before September 18, 2001;

(*g*) all of the funds raised pursuant to the prospectus, preliminary prospectus, registration statement or offering memorandum that may reasonably be used to make a matchable expenditure before April 2002 in respect of the particular film or video production are received by the taxpayer before 2003;

(*h*) all of the securities distributed pursuant to the prospectus, preliminary prospectus, registration statement or offering memorandum for the purpose of raising the funds described in paragraph (*g*) were acquired before 2002;

(*i*) all or substantially all of the securities distributed pursuant to the prospectus, preliminary prospectus, registration statement or offering memorandum for the purpose of raising the funds described in paragraph (*g*) were acquired by a person who is not

(i) a promoter, or an agent of a promoter, of the securities, other than an agent of the promoter who acquired the security as principal and not for resale,

(ii) a vendor of the right to receive production,

(iii) a broker or dealer in securities, other than a person who acquired the security as principal and not for resale, or

(iv) a person who does not deal at arm's length with a person referred to in subparagraph (i) or (ii); and

(*j*) except where the particular film or video production is a designated production of the taxpayer, all or substantially all of the matchable expenditures made by the taxpayer that are wholly attributable to the principal photography of the particular film or video production are wholly attributable to principal photography conducted in Canada.

(4) For the purpose of paragraphs (3)(*d*) and (*j*), a designated production of a taxpayer is

(*a*) a film or video production in respect of which

(i) all of the expenditures made by the taxpayer in respect of the particular film or video production were required to be made under a written agreement made by the taxpayer before September 18, 2001,

(ii) if the taxpayer is a partnership,

(A) the taxpayer's expenditures in respect of the particular film or video production were funded, in whole or in part, with funds raised from the initial contribution of capital of members of the taxpayer, pursuant to subscriptions in writing for the issue of units in the taxpayer,

(B) all or substantially all of those written subscriptions were received by the taxpayer on or before September 18, 2001,

(C) at least one member of the taxpayer referred to in subparagraph (i) is a partnership (in this subsection referred to as a "master partnership"),

(D) the subscriptions in writing of all master partnerships for units in the taxpayer were funded, in whole or in part, with funds raised from the initial contribution of capital of members of the master partnerships, pursuant to subscriptions in writing for the issue of units in the master partnerships, and

(E) all or substantially all of the subscriptions in writing referred to in clause (D) were received by the master partnership on or before September 18, 2001,

(iii) if a member of a particular master partnership is a partnership (in this subsection referred to as an "original master partnership"),

(A) the subscriptions in writing of all original master partnerships for units in the particular master partnership were funded, in whole or in part, with funds raised from the initial contribution of capital of members of the original master partnerships, pursuant to subscriptions in writing for the issue of units in the original master partnerships, and

(B) all or substantially all of those written subscriptions were received by the original master partnership on or before September 18, 2001, and

(iv) no member of an original master partnership is a partnership, an interest in which is a tax shelter; or

(*b*) a film or video production in respect of which

(i) principal photography was all or substantially all complete before September 18, 2001; and

(ii) all or substantially all of the taxpayer's expenditures were made on or before September 18, 2001 (as determined, for the purpose of this paragraph, without reference to subsection 143.2(10) of the Act, except if a repaid amount for the purposes of that subsection is paid after 2002).

12. (1) Subsection 20(8) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*a*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*c*) the purchaser of the property sold was a corporation that, immediately after the sale,

(i) was controlled, directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever, by the taxpayer,

(ii) was controlled, directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever, by a person or group of persons that controlled the taxpayer, directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever, or

(iii) controlled the taxpayer, directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever; or

(*d*) the purchaser of the property sold was a partnership in which the taxpayer was, immediately after the sale, a majority interest partner.

(2) Subsection 20(12) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Foreign non-business income tax

(12) In computing the income of a taxpayer who is resident in Canada at any time in a taxation year from a business or property for the year, there may be deducted any amount that the taxpayer claims that does not exceed the non-business income tax paid by the taxpayer for the year to the government of a country other than Canada (within the meaning assigned by subsection 126(7) read without reference to paragraphs (*c*) and (*e*) of the definition “non-business income tax” in that subsection) in respect of that income, other than any of those taxes paid that can, in whole or in part, reasonably be regarded as having been paid by a corporation in respect of income from a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation.

(3) Paragraph 20(16)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the total of all amounts used to determine A to D.1 in the definition “undepreciated capital cost” in subsection 13(21) in respect of a taxpayer’s depreciable property of a particular class exceeds the total of all amounts used to determine E to K in that definition in respect of that property, and

(4) Subsection 20(16.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Non-application of subsection (16)

(16.1) Subsection (16) does not apply

(*a*) in respect of a passenger vehicle of a taxpayer that has a cost to the taxpayer in excess of $20,000 or any other amount that is prescribed; and

(*b*) in respect of a taxation year in respect of a property that was a former property deemed by paragraph 13(4.3)(*a*) or (*b*) to be owned by the taxpayer, if

(i) within 24 months after the taxpayer last owned the former property, the taxpayer or a person not dealing at arm’s length with the taxpayer acquires a similar property in respect of the same fixed place to which the former property applied, and

(ii) at the end of the taxation year, the taxpayer or the person owns the similar property or another similar property in respect of the same fixed place to which the former property applied.

(5) Subsection (1) applies in respect of property sold by a taxpayer after December 20, 2002. However, if a property so sold pursuant to an agreement in writing made before December 21, 2002 is transferred to the purchaser before 2004

(*a*) subsection 20(8) of the Act, as it read immediately before the enactment of subsection (1), applies in respect of the property; and

(*b*) for the purpose of applying paragraph 20(1)(*n*) of the Act to the taxpayer for a taxation year in respect of the property, a reasonable amount as a reserve in respect of an amount not due in respect of the sale may not exceed the amount that would be reasonable if the proceeds from any subsequent disposition of the property that the purchaser receives before the end of the taxation year were received by the taxpayer.

(6) Subsection (2) applies after December 20, 2002 in respect of taxes paid at any time.

(7) Subsection (3) applies to taxation years that end after February 23, 1998.

(8) Subsection (4) applies in respect of taxation years that end after December 20, 2002.

13. (1) Subclause 37(8)(*a*)(ii)(B)(V) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(V) the cost of materials consumed or transformed in the prosecution of scientific research and experimental development in Canada, or

(2) Subsection (1) applies to costs incurred after February 23, 1998.

14. (1) The Act is amended by adding the following after section 38:

Allocation of gain re certain gifts

38.1 If a taxpayer is entitled to an amount of an advantage in respect of a gift of property described in paragraph 38(*a*.1) or (*a*.2),

(*a*) those paragraphs apply only to that proportion of the taxpayer's capital gain in respect of the gift that the eligible amount of the gift is of the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition in respect of the gift; and

(*b*) paragraph 38(*a*) applies to the extent that the taxpayer's capital gain in respect of the gift exceeds the amount of the capital gain to which paragraph 38(*a*.1) or (*a*.2) applies.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

15. (1) Paragraph 40(1.01)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) the amount that the taxpayer claims in prescribed form filed with the taxpayer's return of income for the particular year, <u>not exceeding the eligible amount of the gift</u>, where the taxpayer is not deemed by subsection 118.1(13) to have made a gift of property before the end of the particular year as a consequence of a disposition of the security by the donee or as a consequence of the security ceasing to be a non-qualifying security of the taxpayer before the end of the particular year.

(2) Paragraph 40(2)(*a*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (i), by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (ii), and by adding the following after subparagraph (ii):

(iii) the purchaser of the property sold is a partnership in which the taxpayer was, immediately after the sale, a majority interest partner;

(3) Paragraph 40(3.14)(*a*) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) by operation of any law governing the partnership arrangement, the liability of the member as a member of the partnership is limited (except by operation of a provision of a statute of Canada or a province that limits the member's liability only for debts, obligations and liabilities of the partnership, or any member of the partnership, arising from negligent acts or omissions, <u>from</u> misconduct or <u>from fault of</u> another member of the partnership or an employee, an agent or a representative of the partnership in the course of the partnership business while the partnership is a limited liability partnership);

(4) Paragraph 40(3.5)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) a share of the capital stock of a corporation that is acquired in exchange for another share in a transaction is deemed to be a property that is identical to the other share <u>if</u>

<u>(i)</u> section 51, 86, or 87 applies to the transaction, <u>or</u>

(ii) the following conditions are met:

(A) section 85.1 applies to the transaction,

(B) subsection (3.4) applied to a prior disposition of the other share, and

(C) none of the times described in any of subparagraphs (3.4)(*b*)(i) to (v) has occurred in respect of the prior disposition.

(5) Subsection (1) applies to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

(6) Subsection (2) applies to sales that occur after December 20, 2002.

(7) Subsection (3) applies after June 20, 2001.

(8) Subsection (4) applies to dispositions of property that occur after April 26, 1995, except that it does not apply to any of those dispositions by a person or partnership that occurred before 1996 and that is described in subsection 247(1) of the *Income Tax Amendments Act, 1997* unless the person or partnership, as the case may be, made a valid election under subsection 247(2) of that Act.

16. (1) The portion of subsection 43(2) of the Act before the formula in paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Ecological gifts

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1) and section 53, where at any time a taxpayer disposes of a covenant or an easement to which land is subject or, in the case of land in the Province of Quebec, a real servitude, in circumstances where subsection 110.1(5) or 118.1(12) applies,

(*a*) the portion of the adjusted cost base to the taxpayer of the land immediately before the disposition that can reasonably be regarded as attributable to the covenant, easement or real servitude, as the case may be, is deemed to be equal to the amount determined by the formula

(2) Subsection (1) applies to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

17. (1) The portion of subsection 43.1(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Life estates in real property

43.1 (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, if at any time a taxpayer disposes of a remainder interest in real property (except as a result of a transaction to which subsection 73(3) would otherwise apply or by way of a gift to a donee described in the definition "total charitable gifts", "total Crown gifts" or "total ecological gifts" in subsection 118.1(1)) to a person or partnership and retains a life estate or an estate *pur autre vie* (in this section called the "life estate") in the property, the taxpayer is deemed

(2) Subsection (1) applies to dispositions that occur after February 27, 1995.

18. (1) Paragraphs 44(1)(*c*) and (*d*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*c*) if the former property is described in paragraph (*a*), before the later of the end of the second taxation year following the initial year and 24 months after the end of the initial year, and

(*d*) in any other case, before the later of the end of the first taxation year following the initial year and 12 months after the end of the initial year,

(2) Subsection 44(7) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*a*), by adding the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*b*), and by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*c*) the former property of the taxpayer was disposed of to a partnership in which the taxpayer was, immediately after the disposition, a majority interest partner.

(3) Paragraph 44(1)(*c*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), applies in respect of dispositions that occur in taxation years that end on or after December 20, 2000.

(4) Paragraph 44(1)(*d*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), applies in respect of dispositions that occur in taxation years that end on or after December 20, 2001.

(5) Subsection (2) applies to dispositions of property by a taxpayer that occur after December 20, 2002. However, if a property so disposed of pursuant to an agreement in writing made before December 21, 2002 is transferred to the purchaser before 2004

(*a*) subsection 44(7) of the Act, as it read immediately before the enactment of subsection (2), applies in respect of the disposition of property; and

(*b*) for the purpose of applying subparagraph 44(1)(*e*)(iii) of the Act to the taxpayer for a taxation year in respect of the property, a reasonable amount as a reserve in respect of the proceeds of disposition may not exceed the amount that would be reasonable if the proceeds from any subsequent disposition of the property that the purchaser receivesbefore the end of the taxation year were received by the taxpayer.

19. (1) The portion of subsection 44.1(6) of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Special rule — re eligible small business corporation share exchanges

(6) For the purpose of this section, where an individual receives shares of the capital stock of a particular corporation that are eligible small business corporation shares of the individual (in this subsection referred to as the "new shares") as the sole consideration for the disposition by the individual of shares issued by the particular corporation or by another corporation that were eligible small business corporation shares of the individual (in this subsection referred to as the "exchanged shares"), the new shares are deemed to have been owned by the individual throughout the period that the exchanged shares were owned by the individual if

(*a*) section 51, paragraph 85(1)(*h*), subsection 85.1(1), section 86 or subsection 87(4) applied to the individual in respect of the new shares; and

(2) The portion of subsection 44.1(7) of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Special rule — re active business corporation share exchanges

(7) For the purpose of this section, where an individual receives common shares of the capital stock of a particular corporation (in this subsection referred to as the "new shares") as the sole consideration for the disposition by the individual of common shares of the particular corporation or of another corporation (in this subsection referred to as

the “exchanged shares”), the new shares are deemed to be eligible small business corporation shares of the individual and shares of the capital stock of an active business corporation that were owned by the individual throughout the period that the exchanged shares were owned by the individual, if

(*a*) section 51, paragraph 85(1)(*h*), subsection 85.1(1), section 86 or subsection 87(4) applied to the individual in respect of the new shares;

(3) Paragraph 44.1(12)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the new shares (or shares for which the new shares are substituted property) were

(i) issued by the corporation that issued the old shares,

(ii) issued by a corporation that, at or immediately after the time of issue of the new shares, was a corporation that was not dealing at arm’s length with

(A) the corporation that issued the old shares, or

(B) the individual, or

(iii) issued, by a corporation that acquired the old shares (or by another corporation related to that corporation), as part of the transaction or event or series of transactions or events that included that acquisition of the old shares; and

(4) Section 44.1 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (12):

Order of disposition of shares

(13) For the purpose of this section, an individual is deemed to dispose of shares that are identical properties in the order in which the individual acquired them.

(5) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to dispositions that occur after February 27, 2000.

(6) Subsection (3) applies in respect of dispositions that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(7) Subsection (4) applies in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002. However, if an individual so elects in

writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the individual's filing due date for the individual's taxation year in which this Act is assented to, subsection (4) applies, in respect of the individual, to dispositions that occur after February 27, 2000.

20. (1) Subparagraph 53(2)(*c*)(iii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iii) any amount deemed by subsection 110.1(4) or 118.1(8) to have been the eligible amount of a gift made, or by subsection 127(4.2) to have been an amount contributed, by the taxpayer by reason of the taxpayer's membership in the partnership at the end of a fiscal period of the partnership ending before that time,

(2) The portion of subsection 53(4) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Recomputation of adjusted cost base on transfers and deemed dispositions

(4) If at any time in a taxation year a person or partnership (in this subsection referred to as the "vendor") disposes of a specified property and the proceeds of disposition of the property are determined under paragraph 48.1(1)(*c*), section 70 or 73, subsection 85(1), paragraph 87(4)(*a*) or (*c*) or 88(1)(*a*), subsection 97(2) or 98(2), paragraph 98(3)(*f*) or (5)(*f*), subsection 104(4), paragraph 107(2)(*a*) or (2.1)(*a*), 107.4(3)(*a*) or 111(4)(*e*) or section 128.1,

(3) Subsection (1) applies in respect of gifts and contributions made after December 20, 2002.

(4) Subsection (2) applies after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

21. (1) Paragraph (*c*) of the definition "superficial loss" in section 54 of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) a disposition deemed by paragraph 33.1(11)(*a*), subsection 45(1), section 50 or 70, subsection 104(4), section 128.1, paragraph 132.2(3)(*a*) or (*c*), subsection 138(11.3) or 142.5(2), paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) or subsection 144(4.1) or (4.2) or 149(10) to have been made,

(2) Subsection (1) applies to dispositions that occur after 1998.

22. (1) The portion of subsection 54.1(1) of the English version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Exception to principal residence rules

54.1 (1) A taxation year in which a taxpayer does not ordinarily inhabit the taxpayer's property as a consequence of the relocation of the place of employment of the taxpayer or the taxpayer's spouse or common-law partner while the taxpayer or the taxpayer's spouse or common-law partner, as the case may be, is employed by an employer who is not a person to whom the taxpayer or the taxpayer's spouse or common-law partner is related is deemed not to be a previous taxation year referred to in paragraph (*d*) of the definition "principal residence" in section 54 if

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years except that, if a taxpayer and a person have jointly elected under section 144 of the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act*, in respect of the 1998, 1999 or 2000 taxation years, subsection (1) applies to the taxpayer and the person in respect of the applicable taxation year and subsequent taxation years.

23. (1) The definition "specified class" in subsection 55(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*) and by replacing paragraph (*c*) with the following:

(*c*) no holder of the shares is entitled to receive on the redemption, cancellation or acquisition of the shares by the corporation or by any person with whom the corporation does not deal at arm's length an amount (other than a premium for early redemption) that is greater than the total of the fair market value of the consideration for which the shares were issued and the amount of any unpaid dividends on the shares, and

(*d*) the shares are non-voting in respect of the election of the board of directors except in the event of a failure or default under the terms or conditions of the shares;

(2) Subsection 55(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

“qualified person”
« personne admissible »

“qualified person”, in relation to a distribution, means a person or partnership with whom the distributing corporation deals at arm's length at all times during the course of the series of transactions or events that includes the distribution if

(*a*) at any time before the distribution,

(i) all of the shares of each class of the capital stock of the distributing corporation that includes shares that cause that person or partnership to be a specified shareholder of the distributing corporation (in this definition all of those shares in all of those classes are referred to as the “exchanged shares”) are, in circumstances described in paragraph (*a*) of the definition “permitted exchange”, exchanged for consideration that consists solely of shares of a specified class of the capital stock of the distributing corporation (in this definition referred to as the “new shares”), or

(ii) the terms or conditions of all of the exchanged shares are amended (which shares are in this definition referred to after the amendment as the “amended shares”) and the amended shares are shares of a specified class of the capital stock of the distributing corporation,

(*b*) immediately before the exchange or amendment, the exchanged shares are listed on a prescribed stock exchange,

(*c*) immediately after the exchange or amendment, the new shares or the amended shares, as the case may be, are listed on a prescribed stock exchange,

(*d*) the exchanged shares would be shares of a specified class if they were not convertible into, or exchangeable for, other shares,

(*e*) the new shares or the amended shares, as the case may be, and the exchanged shares are non-voting in respect of the election of the board of directors of the distributing corporation except in the event of a failure or default under the terms or conditions of the shares, and

(*f*) no holder of the new shares or the amended shares, as the case may be, is entitled to receive on the redemption, cancellation or acquisition of the new shares or the amended shares, as the case may be, by the distributing corporation or by any person with whom the distributing corporation does not deal at arm's length an amount (other than a premium for early redemption) that is greater than the total of the fair market value of the consideration for which the exchanged shares were issued and the amount of any unpaid dividends on the new shares or on the amended shares, as the case may be;

(3) Clause 55(3)(*a*)(iii)(B) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(B) property (other than shares of the capital stock of the dividend recipient) more than 10% of the fair market value of which was, at any time during the course of the series, derived from shares of the capital stock of the dividend payer,

(4) Paragraph 55(3.01)(*d*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*) proceeds of disposition are to be determined without reference to

(i) the expression "paragraph 55(2)(*a*) or" in paragraph (*j*) of the definition "proceeds of disposition" in section 54, and

(ii) section 93; and

(5) Clause 55(3.1)(*b*)(i)(B) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(B) the vendor (other than a qualified person in relation to the distribution) was, at any time during the course of the series, a specified shareholder of the distributing corporation or of the transferee corporation, and

(6) Paragraph 55(3.2)(*h*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*h*) in relation to a distribution, each corporation (other than a qualified person in relation to the distribution) that is a shareholder and a specified shareholder of the distributing corporation at any time during the course of a series of transactions or events, a part of which includes the distribution made by the distributing corporation, is deemed to be a transferee corporation in relation to the distributing corporation.

(7) Section 55 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (3.3):

Specified shareholder exclusion

(3.4) In determining whether a person is a specified shareholder of a corporation for the purposes of the definition of "qualified person" in subsection (1), subparagraph (3.1)(*b*)(i) and paragraph (3.2)(*h*) as it applies for the purpose of subparagraph (3.1)(*b*)(iii), the expression "not less than 10% of the issued shares of any class of the capital stock of the corporation" in the definition "specified shareholder" in subsection 248(1) is to be read as the expression "not less than 10% of the issued shares of any class of the capital stock of the corporation, other than shares of a specified class (within the meaning of subsection 55(1))".

Amalgamation of related corporations

(3.5) For the purposes of paragraphs (3.1)(*c*) and (*d*), a corporation formed by an amalgamation of two or more corporations (each of which is referred to in this subsection as a "predecessor corporation") that were related to each other immediately before the amalgamation, is deemed to be the same corporation as, and a continuation of, each of the predecessor corporations.

(8) Section 55 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (5):

Unlisted shares deemed listed

(6) A share (in this subsection referred to as the "reorganization share") is deemed, for the purposes of subsection 116(6) and the definition "taxable Canadian property" in subsection 248(1), to be listed on a prescribed stock exchange if

(*a*) a dividend, to which subsection (2) does not apply because of paragraph (3)(*b*), is received in the course of a reorganization;

(*b*) in contemplation of the reorganization

(i) the reorganization share is issued to a taxpayer by a public corporation in exchange for another share of that corporation (in this subsection referred to as the "old share") owned by the taxpayer, and

(ii) the reorganization share is exchanged by the taxpayer for a share of another public corporation (in this subsection referred to as the "new share") in an exchange that would be a permitted exchange if the definition "permitted exchange" were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) and subparagraph (*b*)(ii) of that definition;

(*c*) immediately before the exchange, the old share

(i) is listed on a prescribed stock exchange, and

(ii) is not taxable Canadian property of the taxpayer; and

(*d*) the new share is listed on a prescribed stock exchange.

(9) Subsection (1) applies in respect of shares issued after December 20, 2002.

(10) Subsections (2), (5) and (6) and subsection 55(3.4) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), apply in respect of dividends received after 1999.

(11) Subsections (3) and (4) apply to dividends received after February 21, 1994.

(12) Subsection 55(3.5) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), applies in respect of dividends received after April 26, 1995.

(13) Subsection (8) applies to shares that are issued after April 26, 1995.

24. (1) Subsection 56(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*l*.1):

Bad debt recovered

(*m*) any amount received by the taxpayer, or by a person who does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer, in the year on account of a debt in respect of which a deduction was made under paragraph 60(*f*) in computing the taxpayer's income for a preceding taxation year;

(2) Paragraph 56(1)(*r*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (ii), by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (iii), and by adding the following after subparagraph (iii):

(iv) financial assistance provided under a program established by a government, or government agency, in Canada that provides income replacement benefits similar to income replacement benefits provided under a program established under the *Employment Insurance Act*.

(3) Section 56 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (11):

Foreign retirement arrangement

(12) If an amount in respect of a foreign retirement arrangement is, as a result of a transaction, an event or a circumstance, considered to be distributed to an individual under the income tax laws of the country in which the arrangement is established, the amount is, for the purpose of paragraph (1)(*a*), deemed to be received by the individual as a payment out of the arrangement in the taxation year that includes the time of the transaction, event or circumstance.

(4) Subsection (1) applies after October 7, 2003.

(5) Subsection (2) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

(6) Subsection (3) applies to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years except that, for taxation years that end before 2002, subsection 56(12) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (3), is to be read as follows:

(12) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(*a*),

(*a*) if an amount in respect of a foreign retirement arrangement is considered, under section 408A(d)(3)(C) of the *Internal Revenue Code of 1986* of the United States (in this subsection referred to as the "Code"), to be distributed to an individual as a result of a conversion of the arrangement after 1998 and before 2002, the amount is deemed to be received by the individual as a payment out of the arrangement in the taxation year that includes the time of the conversion; and

(*b*) if an individual received an amount as a payment out of or under a foreign retirement arrangement in 1998, or an amount is considered under section 408A(d)(3)(C) of the Code to be distributed to the individual as a result of a conversion of the arrangement in 1998, the individual was resident in Canada at the time of the receipt or conversion and the amount is an amount to which section 408A(d)(3)(A)(iii) of the Code applies,

(i) the amount is deemed not to have been received by the individual, and

(ii) an amount equal to the amount that is included under section 408A(d)(3)(A)(iii) or 408A(d)(3)(E) of the Code in the individual's gross income for a particular taxable year is deemed to be an amount received by the individual, in the taxation year that includes the day on which the particular taxable year begins, as a payment out of the arrangement, where the expressions "gross income" and "taxable year" in this subparagraph have the meanings assigned to those expressions by the Code.

24.1 (1) The Act is amended by adding the following after section 56.3:

Restrictive Covenants

Definitions

56.4 (1) The following definitions apply in this section.

"eligible interest"
« participation admissible »

"eligible interest", of a taxpayer, means capital property of the taxpayer that is

(*a*) a partnership interest in a partnership that carries on a business; or

(*b*) a share of the capital stock of a corporation that carries on a business.

"restrictive covenant"
« engagement de non-concurrence »

"restrictive covenant", of a taxpayer, means an agreement entered into, an undertaking made, or a waiver of an advantage or right by the taxpayer (other than an agreement or undertaking for the disposition of the taxpayer's property), whether legally enforceable or not, that affects, or is intended to affect, in any way whatever, the acquisition or provision of property or services by the taxpayer or by another taxpayer that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer.

"taxpayer"
« contribuable »

"taxpayer" includes a partnership.

Income - restrictive covenants

(2) There is to be included in computing a taxpayer's income for a taxation year the total of all amounts each of which is an amount in respect of a restrictive covenant of the taxpayer that is received or receivable in the taxation year by the taxpayer or by a person not dealing at arm's length with the taxpayer (other than an amount that has been included in computing the taxpayer's income because of this subsection for a preceding taxation year).

Non-application of subsection (2)

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount received or receivable by a taxpayer in a taxation year in respect of a restrictive covenant granted by the taxpayer to a person with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length (referred to in this subsection and subsection (4) as the "purchaser") if

(*a*) section 5 or 6 applied to include the amount in computing the taxpayer's income for the taxation year or would have so applied if the amount had been received in the taxation year;

(*b*) the amount was required by the description E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) to be taken into account in computing the taxpayer's cumulative eligible capital in respect of a business, the taxpayer and the purchaser elect in prescribed form to apply this paragraph, and each of them includes a copy of that form in their income tax return for their taxation year that includes the day on which the restrictive covenant is agreed to and the return is filed with the Minister on or before their filing-due date for that year; or

(*c*) the amount directly relates to the taxpayer's disposition of property that is an eligible interest of the taxpayer and

(i) the disposition is to the purchaser (or to a person related to the purchaser),

(ii) the amount is consideration for an undertaking by the taxpayer not to provide property or services in competition

with the property or services provided or to be provided by the purchaser (or by a person related to the purchaser),

(iii) the amount does not exceed the amount determined by the formula

$$A - B$$

where

A is the amount that would be the fair market value of the taxpayer's eligible interest that is disposed of if all restrictive covenants that may reasonably be considered to relate to a disposition of an interest in the business by any taxpayer were provided for no consideration, and

B is the amount that would be the fair market value of the taxpayer's eligible interest that is disposed of if no covenant were granted by any taxpayer that held an interest in the business,

(iv) the amount is included in the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition, as defined by section 54, of the eligible interest, and

(v) the taxpayer and the purchaser elect in prescribed form to apply this paragraph, and each of them includes a copy of that form in their income tax return for their taxation year that includes the day on which the restrictive covenant is agreed to and the return is filed with the Minister on or before their filing-due date for that year.

Treatment of purchaser

(4) For the purposes of computing the income of a purchaser, an amount paid or payable by the purchaser for a restrictive covenant is

(*a*) if the amount is required because of section 5 or 6 to be included in computing the income of an employee of the purchaser, to be considered to be wages paid or payable by the purchaser to the employee;

(*b*) if the purchaser elected under paragraph (3)(*b*), for the purpose of applying the definition "eligible capital expenditure" in subsection 14(5), to be considered to be an outlay incurred by the purchaser on account of capital; and

(*c*) if the purchaser elected under subparagraph (3)(*c*)(v), and the amount relates to the purchaser's acquisition of property that is, immediately after the acquisition, an eligible interest of the purchaser, to be included in computing the cost to the purchaser of that interest.

Non-application of section 42

(5) Section 42 does not apply to an amount received or receivable as consideration for a restrictive covenant.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to amounts received or receivable by a taxpayer after October 7, 2003, other than to amounts received by the taxpayer before 2005 under a grant of a restrictive covenant made in writing on or before October 7, 2003 between the taxpayer and a person with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length.

25. (1) Section 60 of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*e*):

Restrictive covenant - bad debt

(*f*) all debts owing to a taxpayer that are established by the taxpayer to have become bad debts in the taxation year and that are in respect of an amount included because of the operation of subsection 6(3.1) or 56.4(2) in computing the taxpayer's income in a preceding taxation year;

(2) The portion of clause 60(*l*)(ii)(A) of the Act before subclause (I) is replaced by the following:

(A) under which the taxpayer (or, if the taxpayer is mentally infirm, the taxpayer or a trust under which the taxpayer is, before the taxpayer's death, the sole person beneficially interested in amounts payable under the annuity) is the annuitant

(3) Clause 60(*l*)(ii)(B) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(B) under which the taxpayer, or a trust under which the taxpayer is, before the taxpayer's death, the sole person beneficially interested in amounts payable under the annuity, is the annuitant for a term not exceeding 18 years minus the age in whole years of the taxpayer at the time the annuity was acquired

(4) Subsection (1) applies after October 7, 2003.

(5) Subsection (2) applies to taxation years that end after 2000 except that, for those taxation years that end before 2004, the portion of clause 60(*l*)(ii)(A) of the Act before subclause (I), as enacted by subsection (2), is to be read as follows:

(A) under which the taxpayer (or, if the taxpayer is physically or mentally infirm, the taxpayer or a trust under which the taxpayer is, before the taxpayer's death, the sole person beneficially interested in amounts payable under the annuity) is the annuitant

(6) Subsection (3) applies to taxation years that end after 1988.

26. (1) The portion of clause (B) of the description of C in paragraph 63(2)(*b*) of the Act before subclause (I) is replaced by the following:

(B) a person certified <u>in writing</u> by a medical doctor to be a person who

(2) Subsection (1) applies to certifications made after December 20, 2002.

27. (1) The portion of subsection 66(12.6) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Canadian exploration expenses to flow-through shareholder

(12.6) <u>If</u> a person gave consideration under an agreement to a corporation for the issue of a flow-through share of the corporation and, in the period that begins on the day the agreement was made and ends 24 months after the end of the month that includes that day, the corporation incurred Canadian exploration expenses <u>(other than an expense deemed by subsection 66.1(9) to be a Canadian exploration expense of the corporation)</u>, the corporation may, after it complies with subsection (12.68) in respect of the share and before March of the first calendar year that begins after the period, renounce, effective on the day on which the renunciation is made or on an earlier day set out in the form prescribed for the purpose of subsection (12.7), to the person in respect of the share the amount, if any, by which the portion of those expenses that was incurred on or before the effective date of the renunciation (which portion is in this subsection referred to as the "specified expenses") exceeds the total of

(2) The portion of subsection 66(12.63) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Effect of renunciation

(12.63) Subject to subsections (12.69) to (12.702), if under subsection (12.62) a corporation renounces an amount to a person,

(3) The portion of subsection 66(12.66) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Frais engagés dans l'année suivante

(12.66) Pour l'application des paragraphes (12.6) et (12.601) et de l'alinéa (12.602)*b*), la société qui émet une action accréditive à une personne conformément à une convention est réputée avoir engagé des frais d'exploration au Canada ou des frais d'aménagement au Canada le dernier jour de l'année civile précédant une année civile donnée si les conditions suivantes sont réunies :

a) la société engage les frais au cours de l'année donnée;

a.1) la convention a été conclue au cours de l'année précédente;

(4) Subparagraph 66(12.66)(*b*)(iii) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iii) seraient des dépenses visées à l'alinéa *f*) de la définition de « frais d'aménagement au Canada » au paragraphe 66.2(5) si le passage « à l'un des alinéas *a*) à *e*) » était remplacé par « aux alinéas *a*) ou *b*) »;

(5) The portion of subsection 66(12.66) of the English version of the Act after paragraph (*e*) is replaced by the following:

the corporation is for the purpose of subsection (12.6), or of subsection (12.601) and paragraph (12.602)(*b*), as the case may be, deemed to have incurred the expenses on the last day of that preceding year.

(6) Paragraphs (*d*) and (*e*) of the definition "Canadian resource property" in subsection 66(15) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*d*) any right to a rental or royalty computed by reference to the amount or value of production from an oil or a gas well in Canada, or from a natural accumulation of petroleum or natural

gas in Canada, if the payer of the rental or royalty has an interest in the well or accumulation, as the case may be, and 90% or more of the rental or royalty is payable out of, or from the proceeds of, the production from the well or accumulation,

(*e*) any right to a rental or royalty computed by reference to the amount or value of production from a mineral resource in Canada, if the payer of the rental or royalty has an interest in the mineral resource and 90% or more of the rental or royalty is payable out of, or from the proceeds of, the production from the mineral resource,

(7) The definition "flow-through share" in subsection 66(15) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"flow-through share"
« *action accréditive* »

"flow-through share" means a share (other than a prescribed share) of the capital stock of a principal-business corporation, or a right (other than a prescribed right) to acquire a share of the capital stock of a principal-business corporation, issued to a person under an agreement in writing made between the person and the corporation under which the corporation, for consideration that does not include property to be exchanged or transferred by the person under the agreement in circumstances to which any of sections 51, 85, 85.1, 86 and 87 applies, agrees

(*a*) to incur, in the period that begins on the day that the agreement was made and ends 24 months after the month that includes that day, Canadian exploration expenses or Canadian development expenses in an amount not less than the consideration for which the share or right is to be issued, and

(*b*) to renounce, in prescribed form and before March of the first calendar year that begins after that period, to the person in respect of the share or right, an amount in respect of the Canadian exploration expenses or Canadian development expenses so incurred by it not exceeding the consideration received by the corporation for the share or right;

(8) Subsection (1) and (2) apply to renunciations made after December 20, 2002.

(9) Subsection (3) applies to expenses incurred after 1996, except that

(*a*) subsection (3) does not apply to expenses incurred in January or February 1997 in respect of an agreement that was made in 1995;

(*b*) for the purpose of applying paragraph 66(12.66)(*a*.1) of the French version of the Act, as enacted by subsection (3), to expenses incurred in 1998, any agreement made in 1996 is deemed to have been made in 1997.

(10) Subsection (6) applies to rights acquired after December 20, 2002.

(11) Subsection (7) applies to agreements made after December 20, 2002.

30. (1) Section 66.7 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (10):

Amalgamation – partnership property

(10.1) For the purposes of subsections (1) to (5) and the definition "original owner" in subsection 66(15), if at any particular time there has been an amalgamation within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1), other than an amalgamation to which subsection 87(1.2) applies, of two or more corporations (each of which is referred to in this subsection as a "predecessor corporation") to form one corporate entity (referred to in this subsection as the "new corporation") and immediately before the particular time a predecessor corporation was a member of a partnership that owned a Canadian resource property or a foreign resource property,

(*a*) the predecessor corporation is deemed

(i) to have owned, immediately before the particular time, that portion of each Canadian resource property and of each foreign resource property owned by the partnership at the particular time that is equal to the predecessor corporation's percentage share of the total of the amounts that would be paid to all members of the partnership if the partnership were wound up immediately before the particular time, and

(ii) to have disposed of those portions to the new corporation at the particular time;

(*b*) the new corporation is deemed to have, by way of the amalgamation, acquired those portions at the particular time; and

(*c*) the income of the new corporation for a taxation year that ends after the particular time that can reasonably be attributable to production from those properties is deemed to be the lesser of

(i) the new corporation's share of the part of the income of the partnership for fiscal periods of the partnership that end in the year that can reasonably be regarded as being attributable to production from those properties, and

(ii) the amount that would be determined under subparagraph (i) for the year if the new corporation's share of the income of the partnership for the fiscal periods of the partnership that end in the year were determined on the basis of the percentage share referred to in paragraph (*a*).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to amalgamations that occur after 1996.

30.1 (1) The portion of section 68 of the Act that is before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Allocation of amounts in consideration for property, services or restrictive covenants

68. <u>If</u> an amount received or receivable from a person can reasonably be regarded as being in part the consideration for the disposition of a particular property of a taxpayer, for the provision of particular services by a taxpayer, <u>or for a restrictive covenant as defined by subsection 56.4(1) agreed to by a taxpayer</u>,

(2) Section 68 of the Act is amended by deleting the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*a*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*c*) the part of the amount that can reasonably be regarded as being consideration for the restrictive covenant is deemed to be an amount received or receivable by the taxpayer in respect of the restrictive covenant irrespective of the form or legal effect of the contract or agreement, and that part is deemed to be an amount paid or payable to the taxpayer by the person to whom the restrictive covenant was granted.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply on and after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, other than to a taxpayer's grant of a restrictive covenant made in writing by the taxpayer before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE between the taxpayer and a person with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length.

31. (1) Paragraph 69(1)(*b*) of the English version of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (iii).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to dispositions that occur after December 23, 1998.

31.1 (1) The portion of subsection 70(3) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Droits ou biens transférés aux bénéficiaires

(3) Si, avant l'expiration du délai accordé pour le choix prévu au paragraphe (2), un droit ou un bien auquel ce paragraphe s'appliquerait par ailleurs a été transféré ou distribué aux bénéficiaires ou à d'autres personnes ayant un droit de bénéficiaire sur la succession ou la fiducie, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(2) The portion of subsection 70(6) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Transfert ou distribution de biens à l'époux ou au conjoint de fait ou à une fiducie à leur profit

(6) Lorsqu'un bien d'un contribuable qui résidait au Canada immédiatement avant son décès est un bien auquel le paragraphe (5) s'appliquerait par ailleurs et qu'il est, par suite du décès du contribuable, transféré ou distribué :

(3) The portion of subsection 70(6.1) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Transfert ou distribution du compte de stabilisation du revenu net à l'époux ou au conjoint de fait ou à une fiducie

(6.1) Lorsqu'un bien qui est un compte de stabilisation du revenu net d'un contribuable est transféré ou distribué à l'une des personnes suivantes au moment du décès du contribuable ou postérieurement et par suite de ce décès, les paragraphes (5.4) et 73(5) ne s'appliquent pas au second fonds du compte de stabilisation du revenu net du contribuable :

(4) The portion of paragraph 70(7)(*b*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

b) le représentant légal du contribuable peut, dans la déclaration de revenu du contribuable (sauf celle produite en vertu des paragraphes (2) ou 104(23), de l'alinéa 128(2)*e*) ou du paragraphe 150(4)) dans laquelle il énumère un ou plusieurs biens, sauf un compte de stabilisation du revenu net, qui ont été transférés ou distribués à la fiducie au moment du décès du contribuable ou postérieurement et par suite de ce décès et dont la juste valeur marchande globale immédiatement après ce décès est au moins égale au total des dettes non admissibles du contribuable, faire un choix pour que, à la fois :

(5) The portion of subsection 70(9) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Transfert de biens agricoles à un enfant

(9) Lorsqu'un fonds de terre ou un bien amortissable d'une catégorie prescrite, qui est situé au Canada et appartient à un contribuable et auquel le paragraphe (5) s'appliquerait par ailleurs, était utilisé, avant le décès du contribuable, principalement dans le cadre d'une entreprise agricole dans laquelle le contribuable, son époux ou conjoint de fait ou l'un de ses enfants soit prenait une part active de façon régulière et continue, soit, s'il s'agit d'un bien utilisé dans le cadre de l'exploitation d'une terre à bois, prenait part dans la mesure requise par un plan d'aménagement forestier visé par règlement relativement à cette terre, que le bien est, par suite du décès du contribuable, transféré ou distribué à un enfant du contribuable qui résidait au Canada immédiatement avant ce décès, et qu'il est démontré, dans les 36 mois suivant ce décès ou, si dans ce délai le représentant légal du contribuable demande par écrit que le présent paragraphe soit applicable, dans un délai plus long que le

ministre considère acceptable dans les circonstances, que le bien est dévolu irrévocablement à l'enfant, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(6) The portion of subsection 70(9.1) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Transfert aux enfants de biens agricoles de la fiducie

(9.1) Lorsqu'un fonds de terre ou un bien amortissable d'une catégorie prescrite, qui est situé au Canada et appartient à un contribuable, a été transféré ou distribué à une fiducie visée au paragraphe (6) ou 73(1) (dans sa version applicable aux transferts effectués avant 2000) ou à une fiducie à laquelle s'applique le sous-alinéa 73(1.01)*c*)(i), que ce bien ou un bien de remplacement, à l'égard duquel la fiducie a fait le choix prévu aux paragraphes 13(4) ou 44(1), était utilisé dans le cadre d'une entreprise agricole immédiatement avant le décès de l'époux ou du conjoint de fait du contribuable, lequel époux ou conjoint de fait était bénéficiaire de la fiducie, et que ce bien ou bien de remplacement a été, au décès de l'époux ou du conjoint de fait et par suite de ce décès, transféré ou distribué et est dévolu irrévocablement à un enfant du contribuable qui résidait au Canada immédiatement avant le décès de l'époux ou du conjoint de fait, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(7) The portion of subsection 70(9.2) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Transfert de sociétés et sociétés de personnes agricoles familiales

(9.2) Lorsque, à un moment donné, un bien d'un contribuable qui était, immédiatement avant le décès de celui- ci, une action du capital-actions d'une société agricole familiale du contribuable ou une participation dans une société de personnes agricole familiale du contribuable et auquel le paragraphe (5) s'appliquerait par ailleurs est, par suite du décès du contribuable, transféré ou distribué à un enfant du contribuable qui résidait au Canada immédiatement avant ce décès, et qu'il est démontré, dans les 36 mois suivant ce décès ou, si le représentant légal du contribuable en fait la demande écrite au ministre dans ce délai, dans un délai plus long que le ministre considère acceptable dans les circonstances, que le bien est dévolu irrévocablement à l'enfant, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(8) The portion of subsection 70(9.3) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Transfert d'une société ou société de personnes agricole familiale aux enfants de l'auteur d'une fiducie

(9.3) Lorsqu'un bien d'un contribuable a été transféré ou distribué à une fiducie visée au paragraphe (6) ou 73(1) (dans sa version applicable aux transferts effectués avant 2000) ou à une fiducie à laquelle s'applique le sous-alinéa 73(1.01)*c*)(i) et que le bien était :

a) d'une part, immédiatement avant ce transfert ou cette distribution, une action du capital-actions d'une société agricole familiale du contribuable ou une participation dans une société de personnes agricole familiale du contribuable;

(9) The portion of subsection 70(9.3) of the French version of the Act after paragraph (*b*) and before paragraph (*c*) is replaced by the following:

et que le bien, après le 10 avril 1978, a été transféré ou distribué, au décès de l'époux ou du conjoint de fait et par suite de ce décès, à un enfant du contribuable qui résidait au Canada immédiatement avant le décès de l'époux ou du conjoint de fait et est dévolu irrévocablement à l'enfant, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

31.2 The portion of subsection 72(2) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Choix par les représentants légaux et le bénéficiaire du transfert concernant les provisions

(2) Lorsqu'un bien d'un contribuable qui représente le droit de recevoir une somme a été, au moment du décès du contribuable ou postérieurement et par suite de ce décès, transféré ou distribué à son époux ou conjoint de fait visé à l'alinéa 70(6)*a*) ou à une fiducie visée à l'alinéa 70(6)*b*) (appelés « bénéficiaire du transfert » au présent paragraphe), que le contribuable résidait au Canada immédiatement avant son décès et que le représentant légal du contribuable et le bénéficiaire du transfert ont fait, à l'égard du bien, un choix conjoint sur le formulaire prescrit, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

32. (1) Subsection 73(2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Capital cost and amount deemed allowed to spouse, etc., or trust

(2) If a transferee is deemed by subsection (1) to have acquired any particular depreciable property of a prescribed class of a taxpayer for an amount determined under paragraph (1)(*b*) and the capital cost to the taxpayer of the particular property exceeds the amount determined under that paragraph, in applying sections 13 and 20 and any regulations made under paragraph 20(1)(*a*)

(*a*) the capital cost to the transferee of the particular property is deemed to be the amount that was the capital cost to the taxpayer of the particular property; and

(*b*) the excess is deemed to have been allowed to the transferee in respect of the particular property under regulations made under paragraph 20(1)(*a*) in computing income for taxation years before the acquisition of the particular property.

(2) Paragraph 73(3)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) subsection 69(1) does not apply in determining the proceeds of disposition of the depreciable property, the land or the eligible capital property;

(3) Paragraph 73(4)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) subsection 69(1) does not apply in determining the proceeds of disposition of the property; and

(4) Subsection (1) applies to transfers that occur after 1999.

(5) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002.

32.1 (1) Clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(B) where the taxpayer is an individual, the total of all amounts each of which is, or is deemed by paragraph 260(12)(*b*) to have been, an amount paid by the taxpayer in the year and deemed by subsection 260(5.1) to have been received by another person as a taxable dividend,

(2) Subsection (1) applies

(*a*) to amounts paid in respect of arrangements made after 2001, except that, in its application to amounts paid in respect of an arrangement made before December 21, 2002, clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), is to be read without reference to the expression "or is deemed by paragraph 260(12)(*b*) to have been" unless an election referred to in paragraph 118(24)(*b*) of this Act has been made in respect of the arrangement; and

(*b*) to amounts paid in respect of arrangements made after November 2, 1998 and before 2002, if the parties to the arrangement have made the election referred to in paragraph 118(24)(*b*) of this Act, except that in its application to those arrangement made before 2002, the reference to the expression "subsection 260(5.1)" in clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), is to be read as a reference to the expression "subsection 260(5)".

32.2 (1) Subsection 84(4.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Deemed dividend on reduction of paid-up capital

(4.1) Any amount paid by a public corporation on the reduction of the paid-up capital in respect of any class of shares of its capital stock, otherwise than by way of a redemption, an acquisition, or a cancellation, of any shares of that class or by way of a transaction described in subsection (2) or section 86, is deemed to have been paid by the corporation and received by the person to whom it was paid, as a dividend, unless

(*a*) the amount may reasonably be considered to be derived from proceeds realized by the public corporation, or by a person or partnership in which the public corporation had a direct or indirect interest at the time that the proceeds were realized, from a transaction that occurred

(i) outside the ordinary course of the business of the corporation, or of the person or partnership that realized the proceeds, and

(ii) within the period that commenced 24 months before the payment; and

(*b*) no amount that may reasonably be considered to be derived from those proceeds was paid by the public corporation on a previous

reduction of the paid-up capital in respect of any class of shares of its capital stock.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to amounts paid after 1996, except that in respect of those amounts paid before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, subsection 84(4.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), is to be read as follows:

(4.1) Any amount paid by a public corporation on the reduction of the paid-up capital in respect of any class of shares of its capital stock, otherwise than by way of a redemption, an acquisition, or a cancellation, of any shares of that class or by way of a transaction described in subsection (2) or in section 86, is deemed to have been paid by the corporation and received by the person to whom it was paid, as a dividend, unless the amount may reasonably be considered to be derived from proceeds realized by the public corporation, or by a person or partnership in which the public corporation had a direct or indirect interest at the time that the proceeds were realized, from a transaction that occurred outside the ordinary course of the business of the public corporation, or of the person or partnership that realized the proceeds.

33. (1) The portion of paragraph 85(1)(*d*.1) of the Act before the description of B is replaced by the following:

(*d*.1) for the purpose of determining after the time of the disposition the amount to be included under paragraph 14(1)(*b*) in computing the corporation's income, there shall be added to the amount otherwise determined for <u>C in the formula in that paragraph</u> the amount determined by the formula

$$\underline{1/2 \times} [(A \times B/C) - 2(D - E)]$$

where

A is the amount, if any, determined for Q <u>in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5)</u> in respect of the taxpayer's business immediately before the time of the disposition.

(2) Subsection 85(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*d*.1):

(*d*.11) for the purpose of determining after the time of the disposition (referred to in this paragraph and in paragraph (*d*.12) as the "disposition time") the amount to be included under paragraph 14(1)(*a*) or (*b*) in computing the corporation's income, there shall be added to the amount otherwise determined for each of A and F in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) the amount, if any, determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the amount, if any, that would be determined for F in that definition in respect of the taxpayer's business at the beginning of the taxpayer's following taxation year if the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the disposition time had ended immediately after the disposition time, and if, in respect of the disposition, this Act were read without reference to paragraph (*d*.12),

B is the fair market value immediately before the disposition time of the eligible capital property disposed of to the corporation by the taxpayer, and

C is the fair market value immediately before the disposition time of all eligible capital property of the taxpayer in respect of the business;

(*d*.12) for the purpose of determining after the disposition time the amount to be included under paragraph 14(1)(*a*) or (*b*) in computing the taxpayer's income, the amount, if any, determined by the formula in paragraph (*d*.11) in respect of the disposition is to be deducted from each of the amounts otherwise determined

(i) by subparagraph 14(1)(*a*)(ii), and

(ii) for variable B in the formula in paragraph 14(1)(*b*);

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002.

34. (1) Subparagraphs 86.1(2)(*c*)(ii) and (iii) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(ii) at the time of the distribution, the shares of the class that includes the original shares are widely held and

(A) are actively traded on a prescribed stock exchange in the United States, or

(B) are required, under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* of the United States, as amended from time to time, to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission of the United States and are so registered, and

(iii) under the provisions of the *Internal Revenue Code of 1986* of the United States, as amended from time to time, that apply to the distribution, the shareholders of the particular corporation who are resident in the United States are not taxable in respect of the distribution;

(2) Subparagraph 86.1(2)(*e*)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) that, at the time of the distribution, the shares of the class that includes the original shares are shares described in subparagraph (*c*)(ii) or (*d*)(ii),

(3) Subparagraph 86.1(2)(*e*)(vi) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(vi) in the case of a distribution that is not prescribed, that the distribution is not taxable under the provisions of the *Internal Revenue Code of 1986* of the United States, as amended from time to time, that apply to the distribution,

(4) Subsections (1) to (3) apply to distributions made after 1999 except that, with respect to a distribution in respect of original shares described in clause 86.1(2)(*c*)(ii)(B) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1),

(*a*) information referred to in paragraph 86.1(2)(*e*) of the Act is deemed to be provided to the Minister of National Revenue on a timely basis if it is provided to that Minister before the 90th day after the day on which this Act is assented to; and

(*b*) an election referred to in paragraph 86.1(2)(*f*) of the Act is deemed to be filed on a timely basis if it is filed with the Minister of National Revenue before the 90th day after the day on which this Act is assented to.

35. (1) Subsection 87(2) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*g*.4):

Patronage dividends

(*g*.5) for the purpose of section 135, the new corporation is deemed to be the same corporation as, and a continuation of, each predecessor corporation;

(2) Paragraph 87(2)(*j*.91) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Part I.3 and Part VI tax

(*j*.91) for the purpose of determining the amount deductible under subsection 181.1(4) or 190.1(3) by the new corporation for any taxation year, the new corporation is deemed to be the same corporation as, and a continuation of, each predecessor corporation, except that this paragraph does not affect the determination of the fiscal period of any corporation or the tax payable by any corporation <u>for any taxation year that ends before the amalgamation</u>;

(3) Subsection 87(2) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*l*.3):

Subsection 13(4.2) election

(*l*.4) for the purposes of subsection 13(4.3) and paragraph 20(16.1)(*b*), the new corporation is deemed to be the same corporation as, and a continuation of, each predecessor corporation;

(4) Subsection 87(2) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*q*):

Employees profit sharing plan

(*r*) an election made under subsection 144(10) by a predecessor corporation is deemed to be an election made by the new corporation;

(5) Paragraph 87(2)(*mm*) of the Act is repealed.

(6) Section 87 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (2.2):

Quebec credit unions

(2.3) For the purpose of applying this section to an amalgamation governed by section 689 of *An Act respecting financial services cooperatives*, R.S.Q., c. C-67.3, an investment deposit of a credit union is deemed to be a share of a separate class of the capital stock of a predecessor corporation in respect of the amalgamation the adjusted cost base and paid up capital of which to the credit union is equal to the adjusted cost base to the credit union of the investment deposit immediately before the amalgamation if

(*a*) immediately before the amalgamation, the investment deposit is an investment deposit to which section 425 of the *Savings and Credit Unions Act*, R.S.Q., c. C-4.1, applies to the investment fund of that predecessor corporation; and

(*b*) on the amalgamation the credit union disposes of the investment deposit for consideration that consists solely of shares of a class of the capital stock of the new corporation.

(7) Paragraphs 87(4.4)(*c*) and (*d*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*c*) for the consideration under the agreement

(i) a share (in this subsection referred to as the "old share") of the predecessor corporation that was a flow-through share (other than a right to acquire a share) was issued to the person before the amalgamation, or

(ii) a right was issued to the person before the amalgamation to acquire a share that would, if it were issued, be a flow-through share, and

(*d*) the new corporation

(i) issues, on the amalgamation and in consideration for the disposition of the old share, a share (in this subsection referred to as a "new share") of any class of its capital stock to the person (or to any person or partnership that subsequently acquired the old share) and the terms and conditions of the new share are the same as, or substantially the same as, the terms and conditions of the old share, or

(ii) is, because of the right referred to in subparagraph (*c*)(ii), obliged after the amalgamation to issue to the person a share of any class of the new corporation's capital stock that would, if it were issued, be a flow-through share,

(8) Subsection 87(9) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*a*.2):

(*a*.21) for the purpose of paragraph (4.4)(*d*)

(i) each parent share received by a shareholder of a predecessor corporation is deemed to be a share of the capital stock of the new corporation issued to the shareholder by the new corporation on the merger, and

(ii) any obligation of the parent to issue a share of any class of its capital stock to a person in circumstances described in subparagraph (4.4)(*d*)(ii) is deemed to be an obligation of the new corporation to issue a share to the person;

(9) Subsection (1) applies to amalgamations that occur, and to windings-up that begin, after 1997.

(10) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to amalgamations that occur, and to windings-up that begin, after December 20, 2002.

(11) Subsection (4) applies to amalgamations that occur, and to windings-up that begin, after 1994.

(12) Subsection (5) applies to amalgamations that occur, and to windings-up that begin, after March 20, 2003.

(13) Subsection (6) applies to amalgamations that occur after June, 2001.

(14) Subsections (7) and (8) apply to amalgamations that occur after 1997.

36. (1) Paragraph 88(1)(*c*.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*.1) for the purpose of determining after the winding-up the amount to be included under <u>subsection 14(1)</u> in computing the parent's income in respect of the business carried on by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up

(i) there shall be added to the amount otherwise determined for each of A and F in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5), the amount, if any, determined for <u>the description of</u> F in that definition in respect of that business immediately before the disposition, and

(ii) there shall be added to the amount determined for <u>the description of</u> C in the formula in paragraph 14(1)(*b*), one-half of the amount, if any, determined for <u>the description of</u> Q in <u>that</u> definition in respect of that business immediately before the disposition;

(2) Paragraph 88(1)(*c*.3) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (iv) and by adding the following after subparagraph (v):

(vi) a share of the capital stock of the subsidiary or a debt owing by it, if the share or debt, as the case may be, was owned by the parent immediately before the winding-up, or

(vii) a share of the capital stock of a corporation or a debt owing by a corporation, if the fair market value of the share or debt, as the case may be, was not, at any time after the beginning of the winding-up, wholly or partly attributable to property distributed to the parent on the winding-up;

(3) Subparagraph 88(1)(*c*.4)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) a share of the capital stock of the parent that was

(A) received as consideration for the acquisition of a share of the capital stock of the subsidiary by the parent or by a corporation that was a specified subsidiary corporation of the parent immediately before the acquisition, or

(B) issued for consideration that consists solely of money,

(4) Paragraph 88(1)(*e*.6) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*e*.6) if a subsidiary has made a gift in a taxation year (in this section referred to as the "gift year"), for the purposes of computing the amount deductible under section 110.1 by the parent for its taxation years that end after the subsidiary was wound up, the parent is deemed to have made a gift, in each of its taxation years in which a gift year of the subsidiary ended, equal to the amount, if any, by which the total of all amounts, each of which is the amount of a gift or, in the case of a gift made after December 20, 2002, the eligible amount of the gift, made by the subsidiary in the gift year exceeds the total of all amounts deducted under section 110.1 by the subsidiary in respect of those gifts;

(5) The portion of paragraph 88(1.1)(*e*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

(*e*) where control of the parent has been acquired by a person or group of persons at any time after the commencement of the winding-up, or control of the subsidiary has been acquired by a person or group of persons at any time whatever, no amount in respect of the subsidiary's non-capital loss or farm loss for a taxation year ending before that time is deductible in computing the taxable income of the parent for a particular taxation year ending after that time, except that such portion of the subsidiary's non-capital loss or farm loss as may reasonably be regarded as its loss from carrying on a business and,

where a business was carried on by the subsidiary in that year, such portion of the non-capital loss as may reasonably be regarded as being in respect of an amount deductible under paragraph 110(1)(*k*) in computing its taxable income for the year is deductible only

(6) Subsection (1) applies in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002.

(7) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to windings-up that begin after 1997.

(8) Subsection (4) applies to windings-up that begin after December 20, 2002.

(9) Subsection (5) applies to windings-up that begin after May 1996.

37. (1) The portion of paragraph (*f*) of the definition « compte de dividendes en capital » in subsection 89(1) of the French version of the Act before clause (i)(B) is replaced by the following:

f) le total des montants représentant chacun un montant relatif à une distribution qu'une fiducie a effectuée sur ses gains en capital en faveur de la société au cours de la période et dont le montant est égal au moins élevé des montants suivants:

(i) l'excédent éventuel du montant visé à la division (A) sur le montant visé à la division (B):

(A) le montant de la distribution,

(2) The portion of paragraph (*g*) of the definition « compte de dividendes en capital » in subsection 89(1) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (ii) is replaced by the following:

g) le total des montants représentant chacun un montant relatif à une distribution qu'une fiducie a effectuée en faveur de la société au cours de la période au titre d'un dividende (sauf un dividende imposable) qui a été versé à la fiducie au cours d'une année d'imposition de celle-ci tout au long de laquelle elle a résidé au Canada, sur une action du capital-actions d'une autre société résidant au Canada, et dont le montant est égal au moins élevé des montants suivants:

(i) le montant de la distribution,

(3) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable Canadian corporation" in subsection 89(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) was not, by reason of a statutory provision other than paragraph 149(1)(*t*), exempt from tax under this Part;

(4) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to elections in respect of capital dividends that become payable after 1997.

(5) Subsection (3) applies in respect of taxation years that end after 1999.

38.1 The portion of paragraph 94(1)(*c*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

c) lorsque le montant du revenu ou du capital de la fiducie à distribuer à un moment donné à un bénéficiaire de la fiducie est fonction de l'exercice ou de l'absence d'exercice, par une personne, d'un pouvoir discrétionnaire :

40. (1) Section 96 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1):

Income allocation to former member

(1.01) If, at any time in a fiscal period of a partnership, a taxpayer ceases to be a member of the partnership

(*a*) for the purposes of subsection (1) and sections 34.1, 34.2, 101, 103 and 249.1, and notwithstanding paragraph 98.1(1)(*d*), the taxpayer is deemed to be a member of the partnership at the end of the fiscal period; and

(*b*) for the purposes of the application of paragraph (2.1)(*b*) and subparagraphs 53(1)(*e*)(i) and (2)(*c*)(i) to the taxpayer, the fiscal period of the partnership is deemed to end

(i) immediately before the time at which the taxpayer is deemed by subsection 70(5) to have disposed of the interest in the partnership, where the taxpayer ceased to be a member of the partnership because of the taxpayer's death, and

(ii) immediately before the time that is immediately before the time that the taxpayer ceased to be a member of the partnership, in any other case.

(2) Paragraph 96(2.4)(*a*) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) by operation of any law governing the partnership arrangement, the liability of the member as a member of the partnership is limited (except by operation of a provision of a statute of Canada or a province that limits the member's liability only for debts, obligations and liabilities of the partnership, or any member of the partnership, arising from negligent acts or omissions, from misconduct or from fault of another member of the partnership or an employee, an agent or a representative of the partnership in the course of the partnership business while the partnership is a limited liability partnership);

(3) Subsection (1) applies in respect of a taxpayer

(*a*) in the case where the taxpayer ceases to be a member of a partnership because of the taxpayer's death, to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years; and

(*b*) in any other case, to the 1995 and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies after June 20, 2001.

(5) If a taxpayer, who is a member of a partnership at the end of a particular fiscal period, of the partnership, that ends in the taxpayer's 2000 taxation year, so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which this Act is assented to,

(*a*) subsection 96(1.7) of the *Income Tax Act* does not apply to the taxpayer's 2000 taxation year;

(*b*) the taxpayer is deemed to have a capital gain, a capital loss or a business investment loss in respect of the partnership for the particular fiscal period equal to the amount of the taxable capital gain, the allowable capital loss or the allowable business investment loss in respect of the partnership for the particular fiscal period, as the case may be, multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction in paragraph 38(*a*) of the *Income Tax Act* that applies to the partnership for the particular fiscal period;

(*c*) the amount of a capital gain, a capital loss or a business investment loss determined under paragraph (*b*) is deemed to be a capital gain, a capital loss or a business investment loss, as the case may be, of the taxpayer from a disposition of a capital property on the day that the particular fiscal period ends; and

(*d*) except as provided by this subsection, no amount shall be included in computing the taxpayer's taxable capital gains, allowable capital losses and allowable business investment losses in respect of the taxable capital gains, allowable capital losses and allowable business investment losses of the partnership for the particular fiscal period.

41. (1) Section 100 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (4):

Replacement of partnership capital

(5) A taxpayer who pays an amount at any time in a taxation year is deemed to have a capital loss from a disposition of property for the year if

(*a*) the taxpayer disposed of an interest in a partnership before that time or, because of subsection (3), acquired before that time a right to receive property of a partnership;

(*b*) that time is after the disposition or acquisition, as the case may be;

(*c*) the amount would have been described in subparagraph 53(1)(*e*)(iv) had the taxpayer been a member of the partnership at that time; and

(*d*) the amount is paid pursuant to a legal obligation of the taxpayer to pay the amount.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 1995 and subsequent taxation years.

42. (1) The portion of subsection 104(1.1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Restricted meaning of "beneficiary"

(1.1) Notwithstanding subsection 248(25), for the purposes of subsection (1), paragraph (4)(*a*.4), subparagraph 73(1.02)(*b*)(ii) and paragraph 107.4(1)(*e*), a person or partnership is deemed not to be a beneficiary under a trust at a particular time if the person or partnership is beneficially interested in the trust at the particular time solely because of

(2) Paragraph 104(4)(*a*.2) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

a.2) lorsque la fiducie effectue une distribution à un bénéficiaire au titre de la participation de celui-ci à son capital, qu'il est raisonnable de conclure que la distribution a été financée par une dette de la fiducie et que l'une des raisons pour lesquelles la dette a été contractée était d'éviter des impôts payables par ailleurs en vertu de la présente partie par suite du décès d'un particulier, le jour où la distribution est effectuée (déterminé comme si, pour la fiducie, la fin d'un jour correspondait au moment immédiatement après celui où elle distribue un bien à un bénéficiaire au titre de la participation de celui-ci à son capital);

(3) Paragraph 104(5.3)(*b*.1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b.1) dans le cas où la fiducie a présenté le formulaire avant mars 1995, l'alinéa *b*) ne s'applique pas aux distributions qu'elle effectue après février 1995;

(4) Subsection 104(19) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Designation in respect of taxable dividends

(19) A portion of a taxable dividend received by a trust, in a particular taxation year of the trust, on a share of the capital stock of a taxable Canadian corporation is, for the purposes of this Act other than Part XIII, deemed to be a taxable dividend on the share received by a taxpayer, in the taxpayer's taxation year in which the particular taxation year ends, and is, for the purposes of paragraphs 82(1)(*b*) and 107(1)(*c*) and (*d*) and section 112, deemed not to have been received by the trust, if

(*a*) an amount equal to that portion

(i) is designated by the trust, in respect of the taxpayer, in the trust's return of income under this Part for the particular taxation year, and

(ii) may reasonably be considered (having regard to all the circumstances including the terms and conditions of the trust) to be part of the amount that, because of subsection (13) or (14) or section 105, was included in computing the income for that taxation year of the taxpayer;

(*b*) the taxpayer is in the particular taxation year a beneficiary under the trust;

(*c*) the trust is, throughout the particular taxation year, resident in Canada; and

(*d*) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount designated, under this subsection, by the trust in respect of any taxpayer in the trust's return of income under this Part for the particular taxation year is not greater than the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a taxable dividend, received by the trust in the particular taxation year, on a share of the capital stock of a taxable Canadian corporation.

(5) Subsection 104(21) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Designation in respect of taxable capital gains

(21) For the purposes of sections 3 and 111, except as they apply for the purposes of section 110.6, an amount in respect of a trust's net taxable capital gains for a particular taxation year of the trust is deemed to be a taxable capital gain, for the taxation year of a taxpayer in which the particular taxation year ends, from the disposition by the taxpayer of capital property if

(*a*) the amount

(i) is designated by the trust, in respect of the taxpayer, in the trust's return of income under this Part for the particular taxation year, and

(ii) may reasonably be considered (having regard to all the circumstances including the terms and conditions of the trust) to be part of the amount that, because of subsection (13) or (14) or section 105, was included in computing the income for that taxation year of the taxpayer;

(*b*) the taxpayer is

(i) in the particular taxation year, a beneficiary under the trust, and

(ii) resident in Canada, unless the trust is, throughout the particular taxation year, a mutual fund trust;

(*c*) the trust is, throughout the particular taxation year, resident in Canada; and

(*d*) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount designated, under this subsection, by the trust in respect of any taxpayer in the trust's return of income under this Part for the particular taxation year is not greater than the trust's net taxable capital gains for the particular taxation year.

(6) Paragraph 104(21.6)(*g*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*f*.1) if the deemed gains are in respect of capital gains of the trust from dispositions of property after February 27, 2000 and before October 17, 2000 and the taxation year of the taxpayer began after February 27, 2000 and ended after October 17, 2000, the deemed gains are deemed to be a capital gain of the taxpayer from the disposition by the taxpayer of capital property in the taxpayer's taxation year and in the period that began after February 27, 2000 and ended before October 18, 2000;

(*g*) if the deemed gains are in respect of capital gains of the trust from dispositions of property after February 27, 2000 and before October 17, 2000 and the taxation year of the taxpayer began after February 27, 2000 and ended before October 18, 2000, the deemed gains are deemed to be a capital gain of the taxpayer from the disposition by the taxpayer of capital property in the taxpayer's taxation year; and

(7) Subsection 104(22) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Designation in respect of foreign source income

(22) For the purposes of this subsection, subsection (22.1) and section 126, an amount in respect of a trust's income for a particular taxation year of the trust from a source in a country other than Canada is deemed to be income of a taxpayer, for the taxation year of the taxpayer in which the particular taxation year ends, from that source if

(*a*) the amount

(i) is designated by the trust, in respect of the taxpayer, in the trust's return of income under this Part for the particular taxation year, and

(ii) may reasonably be considered (having regard to all the circumstances including the terms and conditions of the trust) to be part of the amount that, because of subsection (13) or (14), was included in computing the income for that taxation year of the taxpayer;

(*b*) the taxpayer is in the particular taxation year a beneficiary under the trust;

(*c*) the trust is, throughout the particular taxation year, resident in Canada; and

(*d*) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount designated, under this subsection in respect of that source, by the trust in respect of any taxpayer in the trust's return of income under this Part for the particular taxation year is not greater than the trust's income for the particular taxation year from that source.

(8) Subsection (1) applies to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

(9) Subsections (4), (5) and (7) apply to taxation years that end after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(10) Paragraph 104(21.6)(*f*.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (6), applies to taxation years that end after February 27, 2000.

(11) Paragraph 104(21.6)(*g*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (6), applies to trust taxation years that end after December 20, 2002.

42.1 Subsection 106(3) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Produit de disposition d'une participation au revenu

(3) Il est entendu que la fiducie qui, à un moment donné, distribue un de ses biens à un contribuable qui était un de ses bénéficiaires, en règlement total ou partiel de la participation du contribuable au revenu de la fiducie, est réputée avoir disposé du bien pour un produit égal à la juste valeur marchande du bien à ce moment.

43. (1) Subsection 107(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*c*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*d*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*d*):

(*e*) if the capital interest is not a capital property of the taxpayer, notwithstanding the definition "cost amount" in subsection 108(1), its cost amount is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which

(i) the amount that would, if this Act were read without reference to this paragraph and the definition "cost amount" in subsection 108(1), be its cost amount,

exceeds

(ii) the total of all amounts, each of which is an amount in respect of the capital interest that has become payable to the taxpayer before the disposition and that would be described in subparagraph 53(2)(*h*)(i.1) if that subparagraph were read without reference to its subclause (B)(I).

(2) Section 107 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection 107(1.1):

Deemed fair market value - non-capital property

(1.2) For the purpose of section 10, the fair market value at any time of a capital interest in a trust is deemed to be equal to the amount that is the total of

(*a*) the amount that would, but for this subsection, be its fair market value at that time, and

(*b*) the total of all amounts, each of which is an amount that would be described, in respect of the capital interest, in subparagraph 53(2)(*h*)(i.1) if that paragraph were read without reference to its subclause (B)(I), that has become payable to the taxpayer before that time.

(3) The portion of subsection 107(2) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Distribution par une fiducie personnelle

(2) Sous réserve des paragraphes (2.001), (2.002) et (4) à (5), les règles suivantes s'appliquent dans le cas où, à un moment donné, une fiducie personnelle ou une fiducie visée par règlement effectue, au profit d'un contribuable bénéficiaire, une <u>distribution</u> de ses biens qui donne lieu à la disposition de la totalité ou d'une partie de la participation du contribuable au capital de la fiducie :

(4) Subparagraph 107(2)(*b*.1)(iii) of the Act is replaced by following:

(iii) in any other case, 50%;

(5) The portion of paragraph 107(2)(*c*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

(*c*) the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the capital interest in the trust (or of the part of it) disposed of by the taxpayer on the distribution are deemed to be equal to the amount, if any, by which

(6) The portion of paragraph 107(2)(*d*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

d) lorsque les biens ainsi distribués étaient des biens amortissables de la fiducie, appartenant à une catégorie prescrite, et que le montant du coût en capital de ces biens, supporté par la fiducie, dépasse le coût que le contribuable est réputé, en vertu du présent article, avoir supporté pour les acquérir, pour l'application des articles 13 et 20 et des dispositions réglementaires prises en vertu de l'alinéa 20(1)*a*) :

(7) Subparagraph 107(2)(*d*.1)(iii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iii) the property was deemed by paragraph 51(1)(*f*), 85(1)(*i*) or 85.1(1)(*a*), subsection 85.1(5) or 87(4) or (5) or paragraph 97(2)(*c*) to be taxable Canadian property of the trust; and

(8) The portion of paragraph 107(2)(*f*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

f) lorsque les biens ainsi distribués étaient des immobilisations admissibles de la fiducie au titre de son entreprise :

(9) The portion of subparagraph 107(2)(*f*)(ii) of the French version of the Act after the formula is replaced by the following:

où :

A représente le montant calculé selon cet élément Q au titre de l'entreprise de la fiducie immédiatement avant la distribution;

B la juste valeur marchande, immédiatement avant la distribution, des biens ainsi distribués;

C la juste valeur marchande, immédiatement avant la distribution, de l'ensemble des immobilisations admissibles de la fiducie au titre de l'entreprise.

(10) Subsection 107(2.001) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Roulement — choix d'une fiducie

(2.001) Lorsqu'une fiducie distribue un bien à l'un de ses bénéficiaires en règlement total ou partiel de la participation de celui-ci à son capital, le paragraphe (2) ne s'applique pas à la distribution si la fiducie en fait le choix dans un formulaire prescrit présenté au ministre avec sa déclaration de revenu pour son année d'imposition où le bien est distribué et si l'un des faits suivants se vérifie :

a) la fiducie réside au Canada au moment de la distribution;

b) le bien est un bien canadien imposable;

c) le bien est soit une immobilisation utilisée dans le cadre d'une entreprise que la fiducie exploite par l'entremise d'un établissement stable (au sens du *Règlement de l'impôt sur le revenu*) au Canada immédiatement avant la distribution, soit une immobilisation admissible au titre d'une telle entreprise, soit un bien à porter à l'inventaire d'une telle entreprise.

(11) The portion of subsection 107(2.002) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Roulement — choix d'un bénéficiaire

(2.002) Lorsqu'une fiducie non-résidente distribue un bien (sauf celui visé aux alinéas (2.001)*b*) ou *c*)) à l'un de ses bénéficiaires en règlement total ou partiel de la participation de celui-ci à son capital, les règles suivantes s'appliquent si le bénéficiaire en fait le choix en vertu du présent paragraphe dans un formulaire prescrit présenté au ministre avec sa déclaration de revenu pour son année d'imposition où le bien est distribué :

a) le paragraphe (2) ne s'applique pas à la distribution;

(12) The portion of subsection 107(2.01) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Distribution de résidence principale

(2.01) Lorsqu'une fiducie personnelle distribue à un moment donné, à un contribuable dans les circonstances visées au paragraphe (2), un

bien qui serait sa résidence principale, au sens de l'article 54, pour une année d'imposition si elle l'avait désigné comme telle en application de l'alinéa *c*.1) de la définition de « résidence principale » à cet article, les présomptions suivantes s'appliquent si la fiducie en fait le choix dans sa déclaration de revenu pour l'année d'imposition qui comprend ce moment :

(13) The portion of subsection 107(2.1) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Autres distributions

(2.1) Lorsque, à un moment donné, une fiducie effectue, au profit d'un de ses bénéficiaires, une distribution de bien qui donnerait lieu à la disposition de la totalité ou d'une partie de la participation du bénéficiaire au capital de la fiducie (laquelle participation ou partie de participation est appelée « ancienne participation » au présent paragraphe) s'il était fait abstraction des alinéas *h*) et *i*) de la définition de « disposition » au paragraphe 248(1), et que les règles énoncées au paragraphe (2) et à l'article 132.2 ne s'appliquent pas à la distribution, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(14) The portion of paragraph 107(2.1)(*c*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

c) sous réserve de l'alinéa *e*), le produit de disposition, pour le bénéficiaire, de la partie de l'ancienne participation dont il a disposé au moment de la distribution est réputé égal à l'excédent éventuel :

(15) The portion of subparagraph 107(2.1)(*d*)(iii) of the French version of the Act before clause (B) is replaced by the following:

(iii) le produit de disposition, pour le bénéficiaire, de la partie de l'ancienne participation dont il a disposé au moment de la distribution est réputé égal à l'excédent éventuel de la juste valeur marchande du bien sur le total des montants suivants :

(A) la partie du montant de la distribution qui est un paiement auquel s'applique l'alinéa *h*) ou *i*) de la définition de « disposition » au paragraphe 248(1),

(16) Paragraph 107(2.1)(*e*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

e) lorsque la fiducie est une fiducie de fonds commun de placement, que la distribution est effectuée au cours d'une de ses années d'imposition qui est antérieure à son année d'imposition 2003, qu'elle a fait, pour l'année, le choix prévu au paragraphe (2.11) et qu'elle en

fait le choix relativement à la distribution dans le formulaire prescrit produit avec sa déclaration de revenu pour l'année :

(i) il n'est pas tenu compte de l'alinéa *c*),

(ii) le produit de disposition, pour le bénéficiaire, de la partie de l'ancienne participation dont il a disposé lors de la distribution est réputé égal au montant déterminé selon l'alinéa *a*).

(17) Subsection 107(2.11) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Gains non distribués aux bénéficiaires

(2.11) Lorsqu'une fiducie effectue une ou plusieurs distributions de biens au cours d'une année d'imposition dans les circonstances visées au paragraphe (2.1) (ou, dans le cas d'un bien distribué après le 1er octobre 1996 et avant 2000, dans les circonstances visées au paragraphe (5)), les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

a) si la fiducie réside au Canada au moment de chacune des distributions, son revenu pour l'année (déterminé compte non tenu du paragraphe 104(6)) est calculé, pour l'application des paragraphes 104(6) et (13), sans égard à celles de ces distributions qui ont été effectuées au profit de personnes non-résidentes (y compris les sociétés de personnes autres que les sociétés de personnes canadiennes), si la fiducie en fait le choix dans un formulaire prescrit produit avec sa déclaration de revenu pour l'année ou pour une année d'imposition antérieure;

b) si la fiducie réside au Canada au moment de chacune de ces distributions, son revenu pour l'année (déterminé compte non tenu du paragraphe 104(6)) est calculé, pour l'application des paragraphes 104(6) et (13), sans égard à l'ensemble de ces distributions, si la fiducie en fait le choix dans un formulaire prescrit produit avec sa déclaration de revenu pour l'année ou pour une année d'imposition antérieure.

(18) The portion of subsection 107(2.2) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Entité intermédiaire

(2.2) Lorsque, à un moment antérieur à 2005, une fiducie visée aux alinéas *h*), *i*) ou *j*) de la définition de « entité intermédiaire » au paragraphe 39.1(1) distribue des biens à l'un de ses bénéficiaires en règlement de tout ou partie des participations de celui-ci dans la fiducie

et que le bénéficiaire présente au ministre, au plus tard à la date d'échéance de production qui lui est applicable pour son année d'imposition qui comprend ce moment, un choix concernant les biens sur le formulaire prescrit, le moins élevé des montants suivants est à inclure dans le coût, pour le bénéficiaire, d'un bien (sauf de l'argent) qu'il a reçu dans le cadre de la distribution :

(19) The portion of subsection 107(4) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Fiducie en faveur de l'époux, du conjoint de fait ou de soi-même

(4) Si les conditions ci-après sont réunies, le paragraphe (2.1), mais non le paragraphe (2), s'applique au bien qu'une fiducie visée à l'alinéa 104(4)*a*) distribue à un bénéficiaire :

(20) Paragraph 107(4)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) le contribuable, l'époux ou le conjoint de fait mentionné au sous-alinéa *a*)(i), (ii) ou (iii), selon le cas, est vivant le jour de la distribution.

(21) The portion of subsection 107(4.1) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Cas d'application du par. 75(2) à une fiducie

(4.1) Si les conditions ci-après sont réunies, le paragraphe (2.1), mais non le paragraphe (2), s'applique à la distribution d'un bien d'une fiducie personnelle donnée ou une fiducie donnée visée par règlement, effectuée par la fiducie donnée à un contribuable bénéficiaire de cette fiducie :

a) la distribution a été effectuée en règlement de la totalité ou d'une partie de la participation du contribuable au capital de la fiducie donnée;

(22) Subparagraph 107(4.1)(*b*)(ii) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) soit d'une fiducie comptant parmi ses biens un bien qui, par suite d'une ou de plusieurs dispositions auxquelles le paragraphe

107.4(3) s'est appliqué, est devenu un bien de la fiducie donnée, lequel bien, après le moment donné et avant la distribution, n'a pas fait l'objet d'une disposition pour un produit de disposition égal à sa juste valeur marchande au moment de la disposition;

(23) Paragraph 107(4.1)(*d*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

d) la personne visée au sous-alinéa *c*)(i) existait au moment de la distribution du bien.

(24) Subsection 107(5) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Distribution of property received on qualifying disposition

(4.2) Subsection (2.1) applies (and subsection (2) does not apply) at any time to property distributed after December 20, 2002 to a beneficiary by a personal trust or a trust prescribed for the purpose of subsection (2), if

(*a*) at a particular time before December 21, 2002 there was a qualifying disposition (within the meaning assigned by subsection 107.4(1)) of the property, or of other property for which the property is substituted, by a particular partnership or a particular corporation, as the case may be, to a trust; and

(*b*) the beneficiary is neither the particular partnership nor the particular corporation.

Distribution to non-resident

(5) Subsection (2.1) applies (and subsection (2) does not apply) in respect of a distribution of a property (other than a share of the capital stock of a non-resident-owned investment corporation or property described in any of subparagraphs 128.1(4)(*b*)(i) to (iii)) by a trust to a non-resident taxpayer (including a partnership other than a Canadian partnership) in satisfaction of all or part of the taxpayer's capital interest in the trust.

(25) The portion of subsection 107(5.1) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Intérêts sur acomptes provisionnels

(5.1) Dans le cas où, par le seul effet du paragraphe (5), les alinéas (2)*a*) à *c*) ne s'appliquent pas à une distribution de biens canadiens imposables effectuée par une fiducie au cours d'une année d'imposition, le total des impôts payables par la fiducie en vertu de la présente partie et de la partie I.1 pour l'année est réputé, pour l'application des articles 155, 156 et 156.1, des paragraphes 161(2), (4) et (4.01) et des dispositions réglementaires prises en application de ces articles et paragraphes, correspondre au moins élevé des montants suivants :

(26) Paragraph 107(5.1)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) le montant qui serait déterminé selon l'alinéa *a*) si le paragraphe (5) ne s'appliquait pas à chaque distribution, effectuée au cours de l'année, de biens canadiens imposables auxquels les règles énoncées au paragraphe (2) ne s'appliquent pas par le seul effet du paragraphe (5).

(27) Subsections (1) and (2) apply

(*a*) to dispositions that occur, and valuations made, after 2001 in respect of a qualified trust unit, as defined in subsection 260(1) of the Act; and

(*b*) after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, in any other case except that, subject to paragraph (*a*), subsection (1) does not apply to a disposition of property by a taxpayer after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE and before 2005 pursuant to an agreement in writing made by the taxpayer on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(28) Subsection (4) and subsection 107(4.2) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (24), apply to distributions made after December 20, 2002.

(29) Subsection (5) applies to distributions made after 1999.

(30) Subsection (7) applies in determining after October 1, 1996 whether property is taxable Canadian property.

(31) Subsection 107(5) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (24), applies to distributions made after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

43.1 The portion of section 107.1 of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Distribution par une fiducie d'employés ou un régime de prestations aux employés

107.1 Lorsque, à un moment donné, des biens d'une fiducie d'employés, d'une fiducie régie par un régime de prestations aux employés ou d'une fiducie visée à l'alinéa *a*.1) de la définition de « fiducie » au paragraphe 108(1) ont été distribués par la fiducie à un contribuable qui en était un bénéficiaire, en règlement de la totalité ou d'une partie de sa participation dans la fiducie, les régles suivantes s'appliquent :

43.2 (1) The portion of section 107.2 of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Montant provenant d'une fiducie de convention de retraite

107.2 Pour l'application de la présente partie et de la partie XI.3, dans le cas où, à un moment donné, une fiducie régie par une convention de retraite distribue un de ses biens à un contribuable bénéficiaire de la fiducie, en règlement de la totalité ou d'une partie de la participation de celui-ci dans la fiducie, les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

(2) Paragraph 107.2(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) la fiducie est réputée verser au contribuable, au titre d'une distribution, un montant égal à cette juste valeur marchande;

44. (1) The portion of subsection 107.4(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Qualifying disposition

107.4 (1) In this section, a "qualifying disposition" of a property means a disposition of the property before December 21, 2002 by a person or partnership, and a disposition of property after December 20, 2002 by an individual, (which person, partnership or individual is

referred to in this subsection as the "contributor") as a result of a transfer of the property to a particular trust where

(2) Paragraph 107.4(1)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) the trust is resident in Canada at the time of the transfer;

(3) Paragraph 107.4(1)(*d*) of the Act is repealed.

(4) Paragraph 107.4(3)(*f*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*f*) if the property was deemed to be taxable Canadian property of the transferor by this paragraph or paragraph 44.1(2)(*c*), 51(1)(*f*), 85(1)(*i*) or 85.1(1)(*a*), subsection 85.1(5) or 87(4) or (5) or paragraph 97(2)(*c*) or 107(2)(*d*.1), the property is deemed to be taxable Canadian property of the transferee trust;

(5) Subparagraphs 107.4(1)(*g*)(ii) and (iii) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

(ii) celle commençant après le 17 décembre 1999 et comprenant la disposition de la totalité ou d'une partie d'une participation au capital ou d'une participation au revenu d'une fiducie personnelle, sauf une disposition effectuée uniquement par suite de la distribution d'un bien, d'une fiducie à une personne ou à une société de personnes, en règlement de la totalité ou d'une partie de cette participation,

(iii) celle commençant après le 5 juin 2000 et comprenant le transfert d'un bien à la fiducie donnée, effectué en contrepartie de l'acquisition d'une participation au capital de cette fiducie, s'il est raisonnable de considérer que celle-ci a reçu le bien en vue de financer une distribution (sauf celle qui correspond au produit de disposition d'une participation au capital de la fiducie);

(6) Subsection (1) and (3) are deemed to have come into force on December 20, 2002.

(7) Subsection (2) applies to dispositions that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(8) Subsection (4) applies

(*a*) to dispositions that occur after December 23, 1998; and

(*b*) in respect of the 1996 and subsequent taxation years, to transfers of capital property that occurred before December 24, 1998.

45. (1) The portion of the definition "testamentary trust" in subsection 108(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

"testamentary trust"
« fiducie testamentaire »

"testamentary trust", in a taxation year, means a trust that arose on and as a consequence of the death of an individual (including a trust referred to in subsection 248(9.1)), other than

(2) The definition "testamentary trust" in subsection 108(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*c*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*c*):

(*d*) a trust that, at any time after December 20, 2002 and before the end of the taxation year, incurs a debt or any other obligation owed to, or guaranteed by, a beneficiary or any other person or partnership (which beneficiary, person or partnership is referred to in this paragraph as the "specified party") with whom any beneficiary of the trust does not deal at arm's length, other than a debt or other obligation

(i) incurred by the trust in satisfaction of the specified party's right as a beneficiary under the trust

(A) to enforce payment of an amount of the trust's income or capital gains payable before that time by the trust to the specified party, or

(B) to otherwise receive any part of the capital of the trust,

(ii) owed to the specified party, if the debt or other obligation arose because of a service (for greater certainty, not including any transfer or loan of property) rendered by the specified party to, for or on behalf of the trust, or

(iii) owed to the specified party, if

(A) the debt or other obligation arose because of a payment made by the specified party for or on behalf of the trust,

(B) in exchange for the payment the trust transfers a property to the specified party within 12 months after the payment was made (or, where written application has been made to the Minister by the trust within that 12 months,

within any longer period that the Minister considers reasonable in the circumstances), and

(C) it is reasonable to conclude that the specified party would have been willing to make the payment if the specified party dealt at arm's length with the trust;

(3) The portion of the definition "trust" in subsection 108(1) of the Act after paragraph (*e*.1) and before paragraph (*f*) is replaced by the following:

and, in applying subsections 104(4), (5), (5.2), (12), (14) and (15) at any time, does not include

(4) Paragraph (*a*) of the definition "coût indiqué" in subsection 108(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

a) dans le cas où de l'argent ou un autre bien de la fiducie a été distribué par celle-ci au contribuable en règlement de tout ou partie de sa participation au capital (lors de la liquidation de la fiducie ou autrement), du total des montants suivants :

(i) l'argent ainsi distribué,

(ii) les sommes représentant chacune le coût indiqué pour la fiducie, immédiatement avant la distribution, de chacun de ces autres biens,

(5) Subparagraphs (*g*)(v) and (vi) of the definition "fiducie" in subsection 108(1) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

(v) la fiducie dont les modalités prévoient, à ce moment, que la totalité ou une partie de la participation d'une personne dans la fiducie doit prendre fin par rapport à une période (y compris celle déterminée par rapport au décès de la personne), autrement que par l'effet des modalités de la fiducie selon lesquelles une participation dans la fiducie doit prendre fin par suite de la distribution à la personne (ou à sa succession) d'un bien de la fiducie, si la juste valeur marchande du bien à distribuer doit être proportionnelle à celle de cette participation immédiatement avant la distribution,

(vi) la fiducie qui, avant ce moment et après le 17 décembre 1999, a effectué une distribution en faveur d'un bénéficiaire au titre de la participation de celui-ci à son capital, s'il est raisonnable de considérer que la distribution a été financée par une dette de la fiducie et si l'une des raisons pour lesquelles la

dette a été contractée était d'éviter des impôts payables par ailleurs en vertu de la présente partie par suite du décès d'un particulier.

(6) The definition "montant de réduction admissible" in subsection 108(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

« montant de réduction admissible »
"eligible offset"

« montant de réduction admissible » En ce qui concerne un contribuable à un moment donné relativement à la totalité ou à une partie de sa participation au capital d'une fiducie, toute partie de dette ou d'obligation qui est prise en charge par le contribuable et qu'il est raisonnable de considérer comme étant imputable à un bien distribué à ce moment en règlement de la participation ou de la partie de participation, si la distribution est conditionnelle à la prise en charge par le contribuable de la partie de dette ou d'obligation.

(7) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to trust taxation years that end after December 20, 2002.

(8) Subsection (3) applies to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

46. (1) Paragraph 110(1)(*k*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Part VI.1 tax

(*k*) 3 times the tax payable under subsection 191.1(1) by the taxpayer for the year.

(2) Subsection 110(1.7) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Reduction in exercise price

(1.7) If the amount payable by a taxpayer to acquire securities under an agreement referred to in subsection 7(1) is reduced at any particular time and the conditions in subsection (1.8) are satisfied in respect of the reduction,

(*a*) the rights (referred to in this subsection and subsection (1.8) as the "old rights") that the taxpayer had under the agreement immediately before the particular time are deemed to have been disposed of by the taxpayer immediately before the particular time;

(*b*) the rights (referred to in this subsection and subsection (1.8) as the "new rights") that the taxpayer has under the agreement at the particular time are deemed to be acquired by the taxpayer at the particular time; and

(*c*) the taxpayer is deemed to receive the new rights as consideration for the disposition of the old rights.

Conditions for subsection (1.7) to apply

(1.8) The following are the conditions in respect of the reduction:

(*a*) that the taxpayer would not be entitled to a deduction under paragraph (1)(*d*) if the taxpayer acquired securities under the agreement immediately after the particular time and this section were read without reference to subsection (1.7); and

(*b*) that the taxpayer would be entitled to a deduction under paragraph (1)(*d*) if the taxpayer

(i) disposed of the old rights immediately before the particular time,

(ii) acquired the new rights at the particular time as consideration for the disposition, and

(iii) acquired securities under the agreement immediately after the particular time.

(3) Subsection (1) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to reductions that occur after 1998.

(5) An election by a taxpayer under subsection 7(10) of the Act to have subsection 7(8) of the Act apply is deemed to have been filed in a timely manner if

(*a*) it is filed on or before the 60th day after this Act is assented to;

(*b*) it is in respect of a security acquired by the taxpayer before this Act is assented to;

(*c*) the taxpayer is entitled to a deduction under paragraph 110(1)(*d*) of the Act in respect of the acquisition; and

(*d*) the taxpayer would not have been so entitled if subsection 110(1.7) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2), did not apply.

47. (1) The portion of paragraph 110.1(1)(*a*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

Charitable gifts

(*a*) the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift (other than a gift described in paragraph (*b*), (*c*) or (*d*)) made by the corporation in the year or in any of the five preceding taxation years to

(2) Paragraph 110.1(1)(*a*) of the Act is amended by adding the following after subparagraph (iv):

(iv.1) a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada,

(3) The portion of paragraph 110.1(1)(*b*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

Gifts to Her Majesty

(*b*) the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift (other than a gift described in paragraph (*c*) or (*d*)) made by the corporation to Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province

(4) Paragraphs 110.1(1)(*c*) and (*d*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

Gifts to institutions

(*c*) the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift (other than a gift described in paragraph (*d*)) of an object that the Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board has determined meets the criteria set out in paragraphs 29(3)(*b*) and (*c*) of the *Cultural Property Export and Import Act*, which gift was made by the corporation in the year or in any of the five preceding taxation years to an institution or a public authority in Canada that was, at the time the gift was made, designated under subsection 32(2) of that Act either generally or for a specified purpose related to that object; and

Ecological gifts

(*d*) the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift of land (including a covenant or an easement to which land is subject or, in the case of land in the Province of Quebec, a real servitude) if

(i) the fair market value of the gift is certified by the Minister of the Environment,

(ii) the land is certified by that Minister, or by a person designated by that Minister, to be ecologically sensitive land, the conservation and protection of which is, in the opinion of that Minister or that person, important to the preservation of Canada's environmental heritage, and

(iii) the gift was made by the corporation in the year or in any of the five preceding taxation years to

(A) Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province,

(B) a municipality in Canada,

(C) a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or

(D) a registered charity one of the main purposes of which is, in the opinion of that Minister, the conservation and protection of Canada's environmental heritage, and that is approved by that Minister or that person in respect of the gift.

(5) The portion of subsection 110.1(2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Proof of gift

(2) An eligible amount of a gift shall not be included for the purpose of determining a deduction under subsection (1) unless the making of the gift is evidenced by filing with the Minister

(6) Subsection 110.1(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Where subsection (3) applies

(2.1) Subsection (3) applies in circumstances where

(*a*) a corporation makes a gift at any time of

(i) capital property to a donee described in paragraph 110.1(1)(*a*), (*b*) or (*d*), or

(ii) in the case of a corporation not resident in Canada, real property situated in Canada to a prescribed donee who provides an undertaking, in a form satisfactory to the Minister, to the effect that the property will be held for use in the public interest; and

(*b*) the fair market value of the property otherwise determined at that time exceeds

(i) in the case of depreciable property of a prescribed class, the lesser of the undepreciated capital cost of that class at the end of the taxation year of the corporation that includes that time (determined without reference to proceeds of disposition designated in respect of the property under subsection (3)), and the adjusted cost base to the corporation of the property immediately before that time, and

(ii) in any other case, the adjusted cost base to the corporation of the property immediately before that time.

Gifts of capital property

(3) If this subsection applies in respect of a gift by a corporation of property, and the corporation designates an amount in respect of the gift in its return of income under section 150 for the year in which the gift is made, the amount so designated is deemed to be its proceeds of disposition of the property and, for the purpose of subsection 248(30), the fair market value of the gift, but the amount so designated may not exceed the fair market value of the property otherwise determined and may not be less than the greater of

(*a*) in the case of a gift made after December 20, 2002, the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift, and

(*b*) the amount determined under subparagraph (2.1)(*b*)(i) or (ii), as the case may be, in respect of the property.

(7) Subsection 110.1(4) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Gifts made by partnership

(4) If at the end of a fiscal period of a partnership a corporation is a member of the partnership, its share of any amount that would, if the partnership were a person, be the eligible amount of a gift made by the

partnership to any donee is, for the purpose of this section, deemed to be the eligible amount of a gift made to that donee by the corporation in its taxation year in which the fiscal period of the partnership ends.

(8) The portion of paragraph 110.1(5)(*b*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

(*b*) where the gift is a covenant or an easement to which land is subject or, in the case of land in the Province of Quebec, a real servitude, the greater of

(9) Subsections (1) and (3) to (5), (7) and (8) apply to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

(10) Subsection (2) applies to gifts made after May 8, 2000.

(11) For gifts made after May 8, 2000 and before December 21, 2002, subparagraph 110.1(1)(*d*)(i) of the Act is to be read as follows:

(i) Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality in Canada or a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or

(12) Subsection (6) applies to gifts made after 1999 except that, for gifts made after 1999 and on or before December 20, 2002, the expression "subsection 248(30)" in subsection 110.1(3) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (6), is to be read as "subsection (1)".

48. (1) Paragraph 110.6(7)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) soit dans laquelle une société ou une société de personnes acquiert un bien pour une contrepartie bien inférieure à sa juste valeur marchande au moment de l'acquisition, sauf si l'acquisition résulte d'une fusion ou d'une unification de sociétés, de la liquidation d'une société ou d'une société de personnes ou d'une distribution de biens d'une fiducie en règlement de tout ou partie d'une participation d'une société au capital de la fiducie.

(2) Subsection 110.6(14) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*d*):

(*d*.1) a person who is a member of a partnership that is a member of another partnership is deemed to be a member of the other partnership;

(3) Subsection (2) applies

(*a*) to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002; and

(*b*) to dispositions made by a taxpayer after 1999, if the taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which this Act is assented to.

49. (1) Subsection 111(1.1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*a*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*c*) the amount, if any, that the Minister determines to be reasonable in the circumstances, after considering the application of subsections 104(21.6), 130.1(4), 131(1) and 138.1(3.2) to the taxpayer for the particular year.

(2) The description of C in the definition "pre-1986 capital loss balance" in subsection 111(8) of the Act is replaced by the following:

C is the total of all amounts deducted under section 110.6 in computing the individual's taxable income for taxation years that ended before 1988 or begin after October 17, 2000,

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

50. (1) The portion of subsection 116(5.2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Certificates for dispositions

(5.2) If a non-resident person has, in respect of a disposition, or a proposed disposition, in a taxation year to a taxpayer of property (other than excluded property) that is a life insurance policy in Canada, a Canadian resource property, a property (other than capital property) that is real property situated in Canada, a timber resource property, depreciable property that is a taxable Canadian property, eligible capital property that is a taxable Canadian property or any interest in, or option in respect of, a property to which this subsection applies (whether or not that property exists),

(2) Paragraph 116(6)(*f*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*f*) property of an authorized foreign bank that carries on a Canadian banking business;

(3) Subsection (1) applies after December 23, 1998.

(4) Subsection (2) applies after June 27, 1999.

50.1 (1) The description of C in subparagraph (*a*)(ii) of the description of B in subsection 118(1) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

C is the greater of $606 and the income of the individual's spouse or common-law partner for the year or, where the individual and the individual's spouse or common-law partner are living separate and apart at the end of the year because of a breakdown of their marriage or common-law partnership, the spouse's or common-law partner's income for the year while married or in a common-law partnership and not so separated.

(2) Paragraph (*a*) of the definition "pension income" in subsection 118(7) of the Act is amended by adding the following after subparagraph (iii):

(iii.1) a payment (other than a payment described in subparagraph (i)) payable on a periodic basis under a money purchase provision (within the meaning assigned by subsection 147.1(1)) of a registered pension plan,

(3) Subsection (1) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years except that, if a taxpayer and a person have jointly elected under section 144 of the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act*, in respect of the 1998, 1999 or 2000 taxation years, subsection (1) applies to the taxpayer and the person in respect of the applicable taxation year and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to the 2004 and subsequent taxation years.

51. (1) The definition "total ecological gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"total ecological gifts"
« total des dons de biens écosensibles »

"total ecological gifts", in respect of an individual for a taxation year, means the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift (other than a gift described in the definition "total cultural gifts") of land (including a covenant or an easement to which land is subject or, in the case of land in the Province of Quebec, a real servitude) if

(*a*) the fair market value of the gift is certified by the Minister of the Environment,

(*b*) the land is certified by that Minister, or by a person designated by that Minister, to be ecologically sensitive land, the conservation and protection of which is, in the opinion of that Minister or that person, important to the preservation of Canada's environmental heritage, and

(*c*) the gift was made by the individual in the year or in any of the five preceding taxation years to

(i) Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province,

(ii) a municipality in Canada,

(iii) a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or

(iv) a registered charity one of the main purposes of which is, in the opinion of that Minister, the conservation and protection of Canada's environmental heritage, and that is approved by that Minister or that person in respect of the gift,

to the extent that those amounts were not included in determining an amount that was deducted under this section in computing the individual's tax payable under this Part for a preceding taxation year;

(2) The portion of the definition "total charitable gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

"total charitable gifts"
« total des dons de bienfaisance »

"total charitable gifts", in respect of an individual for a taxation year, means the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift (other than a gift described in the definition "total Crown gifts", "total cultural gifts" or "total ecological gifts") made by the individual in the year or in any of the five preceding taxation years (other than in a year for which a deduction under subsection 110(2) was claimed in computing the individual's taxable income) to

(3) Paragraph (*d*) of the definition "total charitable gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*) a municipality in Canada,

(*d*.1) a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada,

(4) The portion of the definition "total Crown gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

"total Crown gifts"
« total des dons à l'État »

"total Crown gifts", in respect of an individual for a taxation year, means the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift (other than a gift described in the definition "total cultural gifts" or "total ecological gifts") made by the individual in the year or in any of the five preceding taxation years to Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, to the extent that those amounts were

(5) The portion of the definition "total cultural gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

"total cultural gifts"
« total des dons de biens culturels »

"total cultural gifts", in respect of an individual for a taxation year, means the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift

(6) The description of "B" in the formula in subparagraph (*a*)(iii) of the definition "total gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) is replaced by the following:

B is the total of all amounts, each of which is that proportion of the individual's taxable capital gain for the taxation year in respect of a gift made by the individual in the taxation year (in respect of which gift an eligible amount is included in the individual's total charitable gifts for the taxation year) that the eligible amount of the gift is of the individual's proceeds of disposition in respect of the gift,

(7) The portion of subsection 118.1(2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Proof of gift

(2) An eligible amount of a gift shall not be included in the total charitable gifts, total Crown gifts, total cultural gifts or total ecological gifts of an individual unless the making of the gift is evidenced by filing with the Minister

(8) Subsection 118.1(6) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Where subsection (6) applies

(5.4) Subsection (6) applies in circumstances where

(*a*) an individual

(i) makes a gift (by the individual's will or otherwise) at any time of capital property to a donee described in the definition "total charitable gifts", "total Crown gifts" or "total ecological gifts" in subsection (1), or

(ii) who is non-resident, makes a gift (by the individual's will or otherwise) at any time of real property situated in Canada to a prescribed donee who provides an undertaking, in a form

satisfactory to the Minister, to the effect that the property will be held for use in the public interest; and

(*b*) the fair market value of the property otherwise determined at that time exceeds

(i) in the case of depreciable property of a prescribed class, the lesser of the undepreciated capital cost of that class at the end of the taxation year of the individual that includes that time (determined without reference to proceeds of disposition designated in respect of the property under subsection (6)), and the adjusted cost base to the individual of the property immediately before that time, and

(ii) in any other case, the adjusted cost base to the individual of the property immediately before that time.

Gifts of capital property

(6) If this subsection applies in respect of a gift by an individual of property, and the individual or the individual's legal representative designates an amount in respect of the gift in the individual's return of income under section 150 for the year in which the gift is made, the amount so designated is deemed to be the individual's proceeds of disposition of the property and, for the purpose of subsection 248(30), the fair market value of the gift, but the amount so designated may not exceed the fair market value of the property otherwise determined and may not be less than the greater of

(*a*) in the case of a gift made after December 20, 2002, the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift, and

(*b*) the amount determined under subparagraph (5.4)(*b*)(i) or (ii), as the case may be, in respect of the property.

(9) Paragraph 118.1(7)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) le montant indiqué par le particulier ou par son représentant légal dans la déclaration de revenu du particulier produite conformément à l'article 150 pour l'année du don est réputé correspondre à la fois au produit de disposition de l'oeuvre d'art pour le particulier et, pour l'application du paragraphe 248(30), à la juste valeur marchande de l'oeuvre d'art; toutefois, il ne peut ni excéder la juste valeur marchande de l'oeuvre d'art, déterminée par ailleurs, ni être inférieur au plus élevé des montants suivants :

(i) le montant de l’avantage au titre du don,

(ii) le coût indiqué de l’oeuvre d’art pour le particulier.

(10) Paragraph 118.1(7)(*d*) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*) the amount that the individual or the individual’s legal representative designates in the individual’s return of income under section 150 for the year in which the gift is made is deemed to be the individual’s proceeds of disposition of the work of art and, for the purpose of subsection 248(30), the fair market value of the work of art, but the amount so designated may not exceed the fair market value otherwise determined of the work of art and may not be less than the greater of

(i) the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift, and,

(ii) the cost amount to the individual of the work of art.

(11) Paragraph 118.1(7.1)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) le particulier est réputé avoir reçu, au moment donné pour l’oeuvre d’art, un produit de disposition égal au coût indiqué de l’oeuvre d’art pour lui à ce moment ou, s’il est plus élevé, au montant de l’avantage au titre du don.

(12) Paragraph 118.1(7.1)(*d*) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*) the individual is deemed to have received at the particular time proceeds of disposition in respect of the work of art equal to the greater of its cost amount to the individual at that time and the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift.

(13) Subsection 118.1(8) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Gifts made by partnership

(8) If at the end of a fiscal period of a partnership an individual is a member of the partnership, the individual’s share of any amount that would, if the partnership were a person, be the eligible amount of a gift made by the partnership to any donee is, for the purpose of this section, deemed to be the eligible amount of a gift made to that donee by the individual in the individual’s taxation year in which the fiscal period of the partnership ends.

(14) Paragraphs 118.1(13)(*b*) and (*c*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*b*) if the security ceases to be a non-qualifying security of the individual at a subsequent time that is within 60 months after the particular time and the donee has not disposed of the security at or before the subsequent time, the individual is deemed to have made a gift to the donee of property at the subsequent time and the fair market value of that property is deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of the security at the subsequent time and the fair market value of the security at the particular time that would, if this Act were read without reference to this subsection, have been included in calculating the individual's total charitable gifts or total Crown gifts for a taxation year;

(*c*) if the security is disposed of by the donee within 60 months after the particular time and paragraph (*b*) does not apply to the security, the individual is deemed to have made a gift to the donee of property at the time of the disposition and the fair market value of that property is deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of any consideration (other than a non-qualifying security of the individual or a property that would be a non-qualifying security of the individual if the individual were alive at that time) received by the donee for the disposition and the fair market value of the security at the particular time that would, if this Act were read without reference to this subsection, have been included in calculating the individual's total charitable gifts or total Crown gifts for a taxation year; and

(15) Subsections (1) and (2) and (4) to (7) and (9) to (14) apply to gifts made after December 20, 2002. In addition, for gifts made after May 8, 2000 but on or before December 20, 2002, paragraph (*a*) of the definition "total ecological gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) of the Act is to be read as follows:

(*a*) Her Majesty in right of Canada or a province, a municipality in Canada or a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or

(16) Subsection (3) applies to gifts made after May 8, 2000.

(17) Subsection (8) applies to gifts made after 1999 except that, for gifts made after 1999 and on or before December 20, 2002, the expression "subsection 248(30)" in subsection 118.1(6) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (8), shall be read as "subsection (1)".

52. (1) The description of B in subsection 118.2(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

B is the total of the individual's medical expenses

(*a*) that are evidenced by receipts filed with the Minister,

(*b*) that were not included in determining an amount under this subsection or subsection 122.51(2) for a preceding taxation year, and

(*c*) that were paid by the individual or the individual's legal representative within any period of 12 months that ends in the year or, if those expenses were in respect of a person (including the individual) who died in the year, within any period of 24 months that includes the day of the person's death;

(2) Subparagraph 118.2(2)(*c*)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) the patient is, and has been certified in writing by a medical practitioner to be, a person who, by reason of mental or physical infirmity, is and is likely to be for a long-continued period of indefinite duration dependent on others for the patient's personal needs and care and who, as a result, requires a full-time attendant,

(3) Paragraphs 118.2(2)(*d*) and (*e*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*d*) for the full-time care in a nursing home of the patient, who has been certified in writing by a medical practitioner to be a person who, by reason of lack of normal mental capacity, is and in the foreseeable future will continue to be dependent on others for the patient's personal needs and care;

(*e*) for the care, or the care and training, at a school, an institution or another place of the patient, who has been certified in writing by an appropriately qualified person to be a person who, by reason of a physical or mental handicap, requires the equipment, facilities or personnel specially provided by that school, institution or other place for the care, or the care and training, of individuals suffering from the handicap suffered by the patient;

(4) Subparagraph 118.2(2)(*g*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) one individual who accompanied the patient, where the patient was, and has been certified in writing by a medical practitioner to be, incapable of travelling without the assistance of an attendant

(5) Paragraph 118.2(2)(*h*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*h*) for reasonable travel expenses (other than expenses described in paragraph (*g*)) incurred in respect of the patient and, where the patient was, and has been certified in writing by a medical practitioner to be, incapable of travelling without the assistance of an attendant, in respect of one individual who accompanied the patient, to obtain medical services in a place that is not less than 80 kilometres from the locality where the patient dwells if the circumstances described in subparagraphs (*g*)(iii) to (v) apply;

(6) The portion of paragraph 118.2(2)(*l*.1) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

l.1) au nom du particulier, de son époux ou conjoint de fait ou d'une personne à charge visée à l'alinéa *a*), qui doit subir une transplantation de la moelle osseuse ou d'un organe :

(7) Subsection (1) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years.

(8) Subsections (2) to (5) apply to certifications made after December 20, 2002.

53. (1) Paragraph 118.3(2)(*a*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

a) d'une part, le particulier demande pour l'année, pour cette personne, une déduction prévue au paragraphe 118(1), soit par application de l'alinéa 118(1)*b*), soit, si la personne est le père, la mère, le grand-père, la grand-mère, un enfant, un petit-enfant, le frère, la soeur, la tante, l'oncle, le neveu ou la nièce du particulier ou de son époux ou conjoint de fait, par application des alinéas 118(1)*c*.1) ou *d*), ou aurait pu demander une telle déduction pour l'année si cette personne n'avait eu aucun revenu pour l'année et avait atteint l'âge de 18 ans avant la fin de l'année et, dans le cas de la déduction prévue à l'alinéa 118(1)*b*), si le particulier n'avait pas été marié ou n'avait pas vécu en union de fait;

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years except that, if a taxpayer and a person have jointly elected under section 144 of the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act*, in respect of the 1998, 1999 or 2000 taxation years, subsection (1) applies to the taxpayer and the person in respect of the applicable taxation year and subsequent taxation years.

54. Subparagraph 118.5(1)(*a*)(iii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iii) are paid on behalf <u>of, or reimbursed to, the individual</u> by the individual's employer and <u>the amount paid or reimbursed is</u> not included in the individual's income,

55. (1) Subparagraph (*a*)(i) of the definition "designated educational institution" in subsection 118.6(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) a university, college or other educational institution designated by the Lieutenant Governor in Council of a province as a specified educational institution under the *Canada Student Loans Act*, designated by an appropriate authority under the *Canada Student Financial Assistance Act*, or designated by the Minister of <u>Education</u> of the Province of Quebec for the purposes of <u>*An Act respecting financial assistance for education expenses*, R.S.Q, c. A-13.3</u>, or

(2) Subparagraph (*a*)(ii) of the definition "qualifying educational program" in subsection 118.6(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) a benefit, if any, received by the student by reason of a loan made to the student in accordance with the requirements of the *Canada Student Loans Act* or <u>*An Act respecting financial assistance for education expenses*, R.S.Q., c. A-13.3</u>, or by reason of financial assistance given to the student in accordance with the requirements of the *Canada Student Financial Assistance Act*, or

(3) Paragraph 118.6(3)(*b*) of the Act is amended by adding the following after subparagraph (i):

(*i*.1) a speech impairment, by a medical doctor or a speech-language pathologist,

(4) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

(5) Subsection (3) applies to certifications made after October 17, 2000.

56. (1) The description of C in subsection 118.61(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

C is the lesser of the value of B and the amount that would be the individual's tax payable under this Part for the year if no amount were deductible under this Division (other than an amount deductible under this section and any of sections 118, 118.3 and 118.7);

(2) Paragraph 118.61(2)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the amount that would be the individual's tax payable under this Part for the year if no amount were deductible under this Division (other than an amount deductible under this section and any of sections 118, 118.3 and 118.7).

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to the 2002 and subsequent taxation years.

57. (1) Paragraph 120.2(3)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the amount that, if this Act were read without reference to section 120, would be the individual's tax payable under this Part for the year if the individual were not entitled to any deduction under any of sections 126, 127 and 127.4, and

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

58. (1) The portion of paragraph 120.31(3)(*b*) of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

(*b*) if the eligible taxation year ended before the taxation year preceding the year of receipt, an amount equal to the amount that would be calculated as interest payable on the amount, if any, by which the amount determined under paragraph (*a*) in respect of the eligible taxation year exceeds the taxpayer's tax payable under this Part for that year, if the amount that would be calculated as interest payable on that excess were calculated

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 1995 and subsequent taxation years.

59. (1) The portion of subparagraph (*b*)(ii) of the definition "split income" in subsection 120.4(1) of the English version of the Act before clause (A) is replaced by the following:

(ii) can reasonably be considered to be income derived from the provision of property or services by a partnership or trust to, or in support of, a business carried on by

(2) The portion of clause (*c*)(ii)(C) of the definition "split income" in subsection 120.4(1) of the English version of the Act before subclause (I) is replaced by the following:

> (C) to be income derived from the provision of property or services by a partnership or trust to, or in support of, a business carried on by

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply in computing split income of a specified individual for taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002, other than in computing an amount included in that income that is from a trust or partnership for a taxation year or fiscal period of the trust or partnership that began before December 21, 2002.

60. (1) The portion of subsection 122.3(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Overseas employment tax credit

122.3 (1) If an individual is resident in Canada in a taxation year and, throughout any period of more than six consecutive months that began before the end of the year and included any part of the year (in this section referred to as the "qualifying period")

(2) Subsection 122.3(1.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Excluded income

(1.1) No amount may be included under paragraph (1)(*d*) in respect of an individual's income for a taxation year from the individual's employment by an employer

(*a*) if

(i) the employer carries on a business of providing services and does not employ in the business throughout the year more than five full-time employees,

(ii) the individual

(A) does not deal at arm's length with the employer, or is a specified shareholder of the employer, or

(B) where the employer is a partnership, does not deal at arm's length with a member of the partnership, or is a specified shareholder of a member of the partnership, and

(iii) but for the existence of the employer, the individual would reasonably be regarded as being an employee of a person or partnership that is not a specified employer; or

(*b*) if at any time in that portion of the qualifying period that is in the taxation year

(i) the employer provides the services of the individual to a corporation, partnership or trust with which the employer does not deal at arm's length, and

(ii) the fair market value of all the issued shares of the capital stock of the corporation or of all interests in the partnership or trust, as the case may be, that are held by persons who are resident in Canada is less than 10% of the fair market value of all those shares or interests.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to taxation years that begin after this Act is assented to.

61. (1) Subparagraph 125(1)(*b*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) 3 times the total of the amounts that would be deductible under subsection 126(2) from the tax for the year otherwise payable under this Part by it if those amounts were determined without reference to section 123.4, and

(2) The description of B in the formula in subsection 125(5.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

B is

(*a*) if, in both the particular taxation year and the preceding taxation year, the corporation is not associated with any corporation, the amount that would, but for subsections 181.1(2) and (4), be the corporation's tax payable under Part I.3 for the preceding taxation year,

(*b*) if the corporation is not associated with any corporation in the particular taxation year but was associated with one or more corporations in the preceding taxation year, the amount that would, but for subsections 181.1(2) and (4), be the corporation's tax payable under Part I.3 for the particular taxation year,

(*c*) if, in the particular taxation year the corporation is associated with one or more particular corporations and in the preceding taxation year the corporation was associated with all of the particular corporations and no other corporation, the total of all amounts each of which would, but for subsections 181.1(2) and (4), be the tax payable under Part I.3 by the corporation, or by any of the particular corporations, for its last taxation year that ended in the preceding calendar year, and

(*d*) if, in the particular taxation year the corporation is associated with one or more particular corporations and in the preceding taxation year the corporation was not associated with all of the particular corporations or was associated with another corporation, the amount determined by the formula

$$0.225\% \text{ of } (D\text{-}E)$$

where

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the taxable capital employed in Canada (within the meaning assigned by subsection 181.2(1) or 181.3(1) or section 181.4, as the case may be) of the corporation or of any of the particular corporations for its last taxation year that ended in the preceding calendar year, and

E is $10 million.

(3) Subsection (1) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002.

62. (1) Subparagraph 125.1(1)(*b*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) <u>3 times</u> the total of the amounts that would be deductible under subsection 126(2) from the tax for the year otherwise payable under this Part by the corporation if those amounts were determined without reference to section 123.4, and

(2) The definition « bénéfices de fabrication et de transformation au Canada » in subsection 125.1(3) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

"bénéfices de fabrication et de transformation au Canada"
« Canadian manufacturing and processing profits »

« bénéfices de fabrication et de transformation au Canada » En ce qui concerne une société pour une année d'imposition, la partie du total des montants représentant chacun le revenu que la société a tiré pour l'année d'une entreprise exploitée activement au Canada, déterminé en vertu des règles établies à cette fin par règlement pris sur recommandation du ministre des Finances, qui doit s'appliquer à la fabrication ou à la transformation au Canada de marchandises destinées à la vente ou à la location.

(3) Subparagraphs (*l*)(i) and (ii) of the definition « fabrication ou transformation » in subsection 125.1(3) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

(i) de la vente ou de la location de marchandises qu'elle a fabriquées ou transformées au Canada,

(ii) de la fabrication ou de la transformation au Canada de marchandises destinées à la vente ou à la location, sauf des marchandises qu'elle devait vendre ou louer elle-même.

(4) Subsection (1) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

62.1 (1) The definition "taxable resource income" in subsection 125.11(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"taxable resource income"
« revenu imposable provenant de ressources »

"taxable resource income", of a taxpayer for a taxation year, is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the taxpayer's taxable income for the taxation year exceeds 100/16 of the amount deducted under subsection 125(1) from the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable under this Part for the year, and

(*b*) the amount determined by the formula

$$3(A / B) + C - D - E$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is deducted by the taxpayer under paragraph 20(1)(*v*.1) in computing the taxpayer's income for the taxation year;

B is the percentage that is the total of

(i) that proportion of 100% that the number of days in the taxation year that are before 2003 is of the number of days in the taxation year,

(ii) that proportion of 90% that the number of days in the taxation year that are in 2003 is of the number of days in the taxation year,

(iii) that proportion of 75% that the number of days in the taxation year that are in 2004 is of the number of days in the taxation year,

(iv) that proportion of 65% that the number of days in the taxation year that are in 2005 is of the number of days in the taxation year, and

(v) that proportion of 35% that the number of days in the taxation year that are in 2006 is of the number of days in the taxation year;

C is total of all amounts included in computing the taxpayer's income for the taxation year under paragraph 59(3.2)(*b*) or (*c*);

D is the total of all amounts deducted by the taxpayer under any of sections 65 to 66.7, other than subsections 66(4), 66.21(4) and 66.7(2) and (2.3), of this Act, and subsections 17(2) and (6) and section 29 of the *Income Tax Application Rules*, in computing the taxpayer's income for the taxation year; and

E is 100/16 of the amount deducted under subsection 125(1) from the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable under this Part for the year.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that begin after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

63. (1) The definition "investor" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act is repealed.

(2) The definitions "assistance" and "salary or wages" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

"assistance"
« *montant d'aide* »

"assistance" means an amount, other than a prescribed amount or an amount deemed under subsection (3) to have been paid, that would be included under paragraph 12(1)(*x*) in computing a taxpayer's income for any taxation year if that paragraph were read without reference to its

(*a*) subparagraphs (v) to (viii), if the amount were received from a person or partnership described in subparagraph 12(1)(*x*)(ii), and

(*b*) subparagraphs (v) to (vii), in any other case.

"salary or wages"
« *traitement ou salaire* »

"salary or wages" does not include an amount

(*a*) described in section 7,

(*b*) determined by reference to profits or revenues, or

(*c*) paid to a person in respect of services rendered by the person at a time when the person was non-resident, unless the person was at that time a Canadian citizen.

(3) The definition "Canadian film or video production certificate" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"Canadian film or video production certificate"
« certificat de production cinématographique ou magnétoscopique »

"Canadian film or video production certificate" means a certificate issued in respect of a production by the Minister of Canadian Heritage certifying that the production is a Canadian film or video production in respect of which that Minister is satisfied that

(*a*) except where the production is a prescribed treaty co-production (as defined by regulation), an acceptable share of revenues from the exploitation of the production in non-Canadian markets is, under the terms of any agreement, retained by

(i) a qualified corporation that owns or owned an interest in the production,

(ii) a prescribed taxable Canadian corporation related to the qualified corporation, or

(iii) any combination of corporations described in (i) or (ii), and

(*b*) public financial support of the production would not be contrary to public policy.

(4) The portion of the definition "labour expenditure" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act before subparagraph (*b*)(i) is replaced by the following:

"labour expenditure"
« dépense de main-d'oeuvre »

"labour expenditure", of a corporation for a taxation year in respect of a Canadian film or video production, means, in the case of a corporation that is not a qualified corporation for the taxation year, nil, and in the case of a corporation that is a qualified corporation for the taxation year, subject to subsection (2), the total of the following amounts to the extent that they are reasonable in the circumstances and included in the cost to, or in the case of depreciable property the

capital cost to, the corporation, or any other person or partnership, of the production:

(*a*) the salary or wages directly attributable to the production that are incurred after 1994 and in the taxation year, or the preceding taxation year, by the corporation for the stages of production of the property, from the production commencement time to the end of the post-production stage, and paid by it in the taxation year or within 60 days after the end of the taxation year (other than amounts incurred in that preceding taxation year that were paid within 60 days after the end of that preceding taxation year),

(*b*) that portion of the remuneration (other than salary or wages and other than remuneration that relates to services rendered in the preceding taxation year and that was paid within 60 days after the end of that preceding taxation year) that is directly attributable to the production of property, that relates to services rendered after 1994 and in the taxation year, or that preceding taxation year, to the corporation for the stages of production, from the production commencement time to the end of the post-production stage, and that is paid by it in the taxation year or within 60 days after the end of the taxation year to

(5) The portion of the definition "qualified labour expenditure" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

"qualified labour expenditure"
« dépense d main-d'oeuvre admissible »

"qualified labour expenditure", of a corporation for a taxation year in respect of a Canadian film or video production, means the lesser of

(6) The portion of the description of A in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "qualified labour expenditure" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act before subparagraph (ii) is replaced by the following:

A is 60% of the amount by which

(i) the total of all amounts each of which is an expenditure by the corporation in respect of the production that is included in the cost to, or in the case of depreciable property the capital cost to, the corporation or any other person or partnership of the production at the end of the taxation year,

exceeds

(7) Subsection 125.4(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

“production commencement time”
« début de la production »

“production commencement time”, in respect of a Canadian film or video production, means the earlier of

(*a*) the time at which principal photography of the production begins, and

(*b*) the latest of

(i) the time at which a qualified corporation that has an interest in the production, or the parent of the corporation, first makes an expenditure for salary or wages or other remuneration for activities, of scriptwriters, that are directly attributable to the development by the corporation of script material of the production,

(ii) the time at which the corporation or the parent of the corporation acquires a property, on which the production is based, that is a published literary work, screenplay, play, personal history or all or part of the script material of the production, and

(iii) two years before the date on which principal photography of the production begins.

“script material”
« texte »

“script material”, in respect of a production, means written material describing the story on which the production is based and, for greater certainty, includes a draft script, original story, screen story, narration, television production concept, outline or scene-by-scene schematic, synopsis or treatment.

(8) The portion of subsection 125.4(2) of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Rules governing labour expenditures of a corporation

(2) For the purposes of the definitions "labour expenditure" and "qualified labour expenditure" in subsection (1),

(*a*) remuneration does not include remuneration

(i) determined by reference to profits or revenues, or

(ii) in respect of services rendered by a person at a time when the person was non-resident, unless the person was at that time a Canadian citizen;

(9) Subsection 125.4(2) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*c*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*c*):

(*d*) an expenditure incurred in respect of a film or video production by a qualified corporation (in this paragraph referred to as the "co-producer") in respect of goods supplied or services rendered by another qualified corporation to the co-producer in respect of the production is not a labour expenditure to the co-producer or, for the purpose of applying of this section to the co-producer, a cost or capital cost of the production.

(10) Subsection 125.4(4) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Exception

(4) This section does not apply to a Canadian film or video production if the production, or an interest in a person or partnership that has, directly or indirectly, an interest in the production, is a tax shelter investment for the purpose of section 143.2.

(11) Subsection 125.4(6) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Revocation of a certificate

(6) If an omission or incorrect statement was made for the purpose of obtaining a Canadian film or video production certificate in respect of a production, or if the production is not a Canadian film or video production

(*a*) the Minister of Canadian Heritage may

(i) revoke the certificate, or

(ii) if the certificate was issued in respect of productions included in an episodic television series, revoke the certificate in respect of one or more episodes in the series;

(*b*) for greater certainty, for the purposes of this section, the expenditures and cost of production in respect of productions included in an episodic television series that relate to an episode in the series in respect of which a certificate has been revoked are not attributable to a Canadian film or video production; and

(*c*) for the purpose of subparagraph (3)(*a*)(i), a certificate that has been revoked is deemed never to have been issued.

(12) Section 125.4 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (6):

Guidelines

(7) The Minister of Canadian Heritage shall issue guidelines respecting the circumstances under which the conditions in paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of the definition of "Canadian film or video production certificate" in subsection (1) are satisfied. For greater certainty, these guidelines are not statutory instruments as defined in the *Statutory Instruments Act*.

(13) Subsections (1) and (10) apply

(*a*) to taxation years that end after November 14, 2003; and

(*b*) in respect of a film or video production in respect of which a corporation has, in a return of income filed before November 14, 2003, claimed an amount under subsection 125.4(3) of the Act in respect of a labour expenditure incurred after 1997.

(14) Subsections (2) and (4) to (9) apply

(*a*) to film or video productions for which the production commencement time of the corporation (or, if there is more than one qualified corporation in respect of the production, of all such corporations) is on or after November 14, 2003, and

(*b*) to a corporation in respect of a film or video production for which the production commencement time of any corporation is before November 14, 2003

(i) if the earliest labour expenditure of the corporation (or, if there is more than one qualified corporation in respect of the production, of all such corporations) in respect of the production is made after 2003, or

(ii) if the corporation elects (or, if there is more than one qualified corporation in respect of the production, all such corporations jointly elect), in writing, and the election is filed with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the earliest filing-due date of any qualified corporation in respect of the production for that corporation's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, and the earliest labour expenditure of all such qualified corporations in respect of the production is made

(A) after the last taxation year of any such corporation that ended before November 14, 2003, or

(B) if the first taxation year of all such corporations includes November 14, 2003, in that taxation year.

(15) The earliest labour expenditure referred to in subsection (14) is to be determined under the provisions of subsection 125.4(1) or (2) of the *Income Tax Act* that would apply if the following provisions were not enacted:

(*a*) the definitions "assistance" and "salary or wages" of its subsection 125.4(1), as enacted by subsection (2);

(*b*) the portion of the definition "labour expenditure" in its subsection 125.4(1), as enacted by subsection (4);

(*c*) the portions of the definition "qualifed labour expenditure" in its subsection 125.4(1), as enacted respectively by subsections (5) and (6);

(*d*) the definitions "production commencement time" and "script material" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7);

(*e*) the portion of its subsection 125.4(2), as enacted by subsection (8); and

(*f*) its paragraph 125.4(2)(*d*), as enacted by subsection (9).

(16) Subsection (3) applies in respect of film or video productions in respect of which certificates are issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage after December 20, 2002, except that in respect

of those film or video productions in respect of which certificates are issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage before 2004, the definition "Canadian film or video production certificate" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (3), is to be read as follows:

"Canadian film or video production certificate" means a certificate issued in respect of a production by the Minister of Canadian Heritage

(*a*) certifying that the production is a Canadian film or video production in respect of which that Minister is satisfied that

(i) except where the production is a prescribed treaty co-production (as defined by regulation), an acceptable share of revenues from the exploitation of the production in non-Canadian markets is, under the terms of any agreement, retained by

(A) a qualified corporation that owns or owned an interest in the production,

(B) a prescribed taxable Canadian corporation related to the qualified corporation, or

(C) any combination of corporations described in (A) or (B), and

(ii) public financial support of the production would not be contrary to public policy, and

(*b*) estimating amounts relevant for the purpose of determining the amount deemed under subsection (3) to have been paid in respect of the production.

(17) Subsection (11) applies after November 14, 2003.

(18) Subsection (12) applies in respect of film or video productions in respect of which certificates are issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage after December 20, 2002, except that in respect of those film or video productions in respect of which certificates are issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage before 2004, the expression "paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*)" in subsection 125.4(7), as enacted by subsection (12), is to be read as the expression "subparagraphs (*a*)(i) and (ii)".

64. (1) The portion of subsection 126(2.22) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Ancien résident — bénéficiaire de fiducie

(2.22) Lorsqu'un particulier non-résident dispose, au cours d'une année d'imposition donnée, d'un bien qu'il a acquis la dernière fois à un moment (appelé « moment de l'acquisition » au présent paragraphe) à l'occasion d'une distribution effectuée après le 1[er] octobre 1996 et à laquelle les alinéas 107(2)*a*) à *c*) ne s'appliquent pas par le seul effet du paragraphe 107(5), la fiducie peut déduire de son impôt payable par ailleurs en vertu de la présente partie pour l'année (appelée « année de la distribution » au présent paragraphe) qui comprend le moment de l'acquisition un montant ne dépassant pas le moins élevé des montants suivants :

(2) The portion of paragraph 126(2.22)(*a*) of the French version of the Act after subparagraph (ii) and before subparagraph (iii) is replaced by the following:

s'il est raisonnable de considérer que le montant a été payé sur la partie de tout gain ou bénéfice tiré de la disposition du bien qui s'est accumulée avant la distribution et après le dernier en date des moments suivants, antérieur à la distribution :

(3) Subparagraphs 126(2.22)(*b*)(i) and (ii) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

(i) le montant d'impôt en vertu de la présente partie qui était payable par ailleurs par la fiducie pour l'année de la distribution, compte tenu de l'application du présent paragraphe aux dispositions effectuées avant le moment de la disposition,

(ii) le montant de cet impôt qui aurait été payable par la fiducie pour l'année de la distribution si le bien n'avait pas été distribué au particulier.

(4) Paragraph 126(4.4)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) a disposition or acquisition of property deemed to be made by subsection 10(12) or (13), 14(14) or (15) or 45(1), section 70, 128.1 or 132.2, subsections 138(11.3) or 142.5(2), paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*), or subsections 142.6(1.1) or (1.2) or 149(10) is not a disposition or acquisition, as the case may be; and

(5) Subsection 126(6) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*c*), and by adding the following:

(*d*) if, in computing a taxpayer's income for a taxation year from a business carried on by the taxpayer in Canada, an amount is included in respect of interest paid or payable to the taxpayer by a person resident in a country other than Canada, and the taxpayer has paid to the government of that other country a non-business income tax for the year with respect to the amount, the amount is, in applying the definition "qualifying incomes" for the purpose of subsection (1), deemed to be income from a source in that other country.

(6) Subsection (4) applies to dispositions and acquisitions that occur after 1998, except that in applying paragraph 126(4.4)(*a*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (4), to dispositions and acquisitions that occur before June 28, 1999, that paragraph is to be read without reference to the expression "10(12) or (13), 14(14) or (15), or".

(7) Subsection (5) applies to amounts received after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

65. (1) Section 126.1 of the Act is repealed.

(2) Subsection (1) applies in respect of forms filed after March 20, 2003.

66. (1) Paragraphs 127(1)(*a*) and (*b*) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

a) les 2/3 de tout impôt sur les opérations forestières, payé par le contribuable au gouvernement d'une province sur le revenu pour l'année tiré d'opérations forestières dans cette province;

b) le quinzième du revenu du contribuable pour l'année, tiré d'opérations forestières dans la province, dont fait mention l'alinéa *a*).

(2) The definition "revenu pour l'année tiré des opérations forestières dans la province" in subsection 127(2) of the French version of the Act is repealed.

(3) The definition "impôt sur les opérations forestières" in subsection 127(2) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

« impôt sur les opérations forestières »
"logging tax"

« impôt sur les opérations forestières » Impôt levé par la législature d'une province et qui est, par règlement, déclaré être un impôt d'application générale sur le revenu tiré d'opérations forestières.

(4) Subsection 127(2) of the French version of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

« revenu pour l'année tiré d'opérations forestières dans la province »
"income for the year from logging operations in the province"

« revenu pour l'année tiré d'opérations forestières dans la province » S'entend au sens du règlement.

(5) The portion of subsection 127(3) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Contributions to registered parties and candidates

(3) There may be deducted from the tax otherwise payable by a taxpayer under this Part for a taxation year in respect of the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount, of a monetary contribution referred to in the *Canada Elections Act*, made by the taxpayer in the year to a registered party, a provincial division of a registered party, a registered association or a candidate, as those terms are defined in that Act,

(6) Subsection 127(4.2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Allocation of amount contributed among partners

(4.2) If at the end of a fiscal period of a partnership a taxpayer is a member of the partnership, the taxpayer's share of the total that would, if the partnership were a person and its fiscal period were its taxation year, be the total referred to in subsection (3) in respect of the partnership for that taxation year is deemed for the purpose of that subsection to be a monetary contribution made by the taxpayer in the taxpayer's taxation year in which the fiscal period of the partnership ends.

(7) Paragraphs 127(27)(*b*) and (*c*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*b*) the cost, or a portion of the cost, of the particular property was a qualified expenditure, or would if this Act were read without reference to subsection (26) be a qualified expenditure, to the taxpayer,

(*c*) the cost, or the portion of the cost, of the particular property is included, or would if this Act were read without reference to subsection (26) be included, in an amount, a percentage of which can reasonably be considered to be included in computing the taxpayer's investment tax credit at the end of the taxation year, and

(8) The portion of subsection 127(27) of the Act after paragraph (*d*) is replaced by the following:

there shall be added to the taxpayer's tax otherwise payable under this Part for the year the lesser of

(*e*) the amount that can reasonably be considered to be included in the taxpayer's investment tax credit at the end of any taxation year, or that would be so included if this Act were read without reference to subsection (26), in respect of the particular property, and

(*f*) the amount that is the percentage that is the sum of any percentage described in paragraph (*c*) of

(i) in the case where the particular property or the other property is disposed of to a person who deals at arm's length with the taxpayer,

(A) the proceeds of disposition of the property, if the property

(I) is the particular property and is neither first term shared-use equipment nor second term shared-use equipment, or

(II) is the other property,

(B) 25% of the proceeds of disposition of the property, if the property is the particular property, is first term shared-use equipment and is not second term shared-use equipment, and

(C) 50% of the proceeds of disposition of the property, if the property is the particular property and is second term shared-use equipment, and

(ii) in the case where the particular property or the other property is converted to commercial use or is disposed of to a person who does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer,

(A) the fair market value of the property, if the property

(I) is the particular property and is neither first term shared-use equipment nor second term shared-use equipment, or

(II) is the other property,

(B) 25% of the fair market value of the property at the time of its conversion or disposition, if the particular property is first term shared-use equipment and is not second term shared-use equipment, and

(C) 50% of the fair market of the property at the time of its conversion or disposition, if the particular property is second term shared-use equipment.

(9) Subsections (5) and (6) apply to monetary contributions made after December 20, 2002, except that for monetary contributions made before 2004, the expression "to a registered party, a provincial division of a registered party, a registered association or a candidate" in subsection 127(3) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (5), is to be read as the expression "to a registered party or a candidate".

(10) Subsections (7) and (8) apply to dispositions and conversions that occur after December 20, 2002.

67. (1) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "approved share" in subsection 127.4(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) a share issued by a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation that is not a registered labour-sponsored venture capital corporation if, at the time of the issue, no province under the laws (described in section 6701 of the regulations) of which the corporation is registered or established provides assistance in respect of the acquisition of the share;

(2) Paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of the definition "qualifying trust" in subsection 127.4(1) of the English version of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*a*) a trust governed by a registered retirement savings plan, under which the individual is the annuitant, that is not a spousal or common-law partner plan (in this definition having the meaning assigned by subsection 146(1)) in relation to another individual, or

(*b*) a trust governed by a registered retirement savings plan, under which the individual or the individual's spouse or common-law partner is the annuitant, that is a spousal or common-law partner plan in relation to the individual or the individual's spouse or common-law partner, if the individual and no other person claims a deduction under subsection 127.4(2) in respect of the share;

(3) Subsection (1) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years except that, if a taxpayer and a person have jointly elected under section 144 of the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act*, in respect of the 1998, 1999 or 2000 taxation years, subsection (2) applies to the taxpayer and the person in respect of the applicable taxation year and subsequent taxation years.

68. (1) Paragraph 127.52(1)(*d*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" and the end of subparagraph (i), by adding the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (ii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (ii):

(iii) this Act were read without reference to subsection 104(21.6);

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

69. (1) Section 127.531 of the Act is replaced by the following:

Basic minimum tax credit determined

127.531 An individual's basic minimum tax credit for a taxation year is the total of all amounts each of which is

(*a*) an amount deducted under subsection 118(1) or (2) or 118.3(1) or any of sections 118.5 to 118.7 in computing the individual's tax payable for the year under this Part, or

(*b*) the amount that was claimed under section 118.1 or 118.2 in computing the individual's tax payable for the year under this Part, determined without reference to this Division, to the extent that the amount claimed does not exceed the maximum amount deductible under that section in computing the individual's tax payable for the year under this Part, determined without reference to this Division.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2002 and subsequent taxation years.

69.1 (1) Paragraph 128.1(7)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) est propriétaire, à ce moment, d'un bien qu'il a acquis, la dernière fois, à l'occasion d'une distribution à laquelle le paragraphe 107(2) se serait appliqué, n'eût été le paragraphe 107(5), effectuée par une fiducie à un moment (appelé « moment de la distribution » au présent paragraphe) postérieur au 1[er] octobre 1996 et antérieur au moment donné;

(2) Paragraph 128.1(7)(*d*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

d) sous réserve des alinéas *e*) et *f*), si le particulier et la fiducie en font conjointement le choix dans un document présenté au ministre au plus tard à la première en date des dates d'échéance de production qui leur est applicable pour leur année d'imposition qui comprend le moment donné, le paragraphe 107(2.1) ne s'applique pas à la distribution pour ce qui est des biens que le particulier a acquis à l'occasion de la distribution et qui étaient des biens canadiens imposables lui appartenant tout au long de la période ayant commencé au moment de la distribution et se terminant au moment donné;

(3) Subparagraph 128.1(7)(*e*)(i) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) il résidait au Canada au moment de la distribution,

(4) Subparagraphs 128.1(7)(*f*)(i) and (ii) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

(i) malgré l'alinéa 107(2.1)*a*), la fiducie est réputée avoir disposé du bien au moment de la distribution pour un produit de disposition égal au total des montants suivants :

(A) le coût indiqué du bien pour elle immédiatement avant ce moment,

(B) l'excédent éventuel du montant de la réduction prévue au paragraphe 40(3.7) et dont il est question à l'alinéa *e*), sur le moins élevé des montants suivants :

(I) le coût indiqué du bien pour la fiducie immédiatement avant le moment de la distribution,

(II) le montant que le particulier et la fiducie ont indiqué conjointement pour l'application du présent alinéa dans le document concernant le choix prévu à l'alinéa *d*) relativement au bien,

(ii) malgré l'alinéa 107(2.1)*b*), le particulier est réputé avoir acquis le bien au moment de la distribution à un coût égal à l'excédent éventuel du montant déterminé par ailleurs selon l'alinéa 107(2)*b*) sur le montant de la réduction prévue au paragraphe 40(3.7) et dont il est question à l'alinéa *e*), ou, s'il est moins élevé, le montant indiqué selon la subdivision (i)(B)(II);

(5) The portion of paragraph 128.1(7)(*g*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

g) si le particulier et la fiducie en font conjointement le choix, dans un document présenté au ministre au plus tard à la dernière en date des dates d'échéance de production qui leur est applicable pour leur année d'imposition qui comprend le moment donné, relativement à chaque bien dont le particulier a été propriétaire tout au long de la période ayant commencé au moment de la distribution et se terminant au moment donné et dont il est réputé, par l'alinéa (1)*b*), avoir disposé du fait qu'il est devenu un résident du Canada, le produit de disposition pour la fiducie, selon l'alinéa 107(2.1)*a*), au moment de la distribution et le coût d'acquisition du bien pour le particulier au moment donné sont réputés, malgré les alinéas 107(2.1)*a*) et *b*), correspondre à ce produit et à ce coût, déterminés compte non tenu du présent alinéa, diminués du moins élevé des montants suivants :

(6) The portion of paragraph 128.1(7)(*i*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

i) malgré les paragraphes 152(4) à (5), le ministre établit, pour tenir compte des choix prévus au présent paragraphe, toute cotisation concernant l'impôt payable par la fiducie ou le particulier en vertu de la présente loi pour toute année qui est antérieure à l'année comprenant le moment donné sans être antérieure à l'année comprenant le moment de la distribution; pareille cotisation est toutefois sans effet sur le calcul des montants suivants :

70. (1) Clause 129(3)(*a*)(ii)(C) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(C) 3 times the total of amounts deducted under subsection 126(2) from its tax for the year otherwise payable under this Part, and

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

70.1 (1) Paragraph 132(6)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) it complied with prescribed conditions.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

71. (1) Paragraph 132.11(1)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) if the trust's taxation year ends on December 15 because of paragraph (*a*), subject to subsection (1.1), each subsequent taxation year of the trust is deemed to be the period that begins at the beginning of December 16 of a calendar year and ends at the end of December 15 of the following calendar year or at such earlier time as is determined under paragraph 132.2(3)(*b*) or subsection 142.6(1); and

(2) Paragraph 132.11(1)(*c*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

c) chacun de ses exercices qui soit commence dans une de ses années d'imposition se terminant le 15 décembre par l'effet de l'alinéa *a*) soit se termine dans une de ses années d'imposition ultérieures doit prendre fin au plus tard à la fin de l'année où il a commencé.

(3) Subsection (1) applies after 1998, except that in applying paragraph 132.11(1)(*b*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), to taxation years that end before 2000, that paragraph is to be read without reference to the expression "subject to subsection (1.1)".

(4) Subsection (2) applies to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

72. (1) Section 132.2 of the Act is replaced by the following:

Definitions re qualifying exchange of mutual funds

132.2 (1) The following definitions apply in this section.

"first post-exchange year"
« première année suivant l'échange »

"first post-exchange year", of a fund in respect of a qualifying exchange, means the taxation year of the fund that begins immediately after the acquisition time.

"qualifying exchange"
« échange admissible »

"qualifying exchange" means a transfer at any time (in this section referred to as the "transfer time") of all or substantially all of the property of a mutual fund corporation or mutual fund trust to a mutual fund trust (in this section referred to as the "transferor" and "transferee", respectively, and as the "funds") if

(*a*) all or substantially all of the shares issued by the transferor and outstanding immediately before the transfer time are within 60 days after the transfer time disposed of to the transferor;

(*b*) no person disposing of shares of the transferor to the transferor within that 60-day period (otherwise than pursuant to the exercise of a statutory right of dissent) receives any consideration for the shares other than units of the transferee; and

(*c*) the funds jointly elect, by filing a prescribed form with the Minister on or before the election's due date.

"share"
« *action* »

"share" means a share of the capital stock of a mutual fund corporation and a unit of a mutual fund trust.

Timing

(2) In respect of a qualifying exchange, a time mentioned in the following list immediately follows the time that precedes it in the list

(*a*) the transfer time;

(*b*) the first intervening time;

(*c*) the acquisition time;

(*d*) the beginning of the funds' first post-exchange years;

(*e*) the depreciables disposition time;

(*f*) the second intervening time; and

(*g*) the depreciables acquisition time.

General

(3) In respect of a qualifying exchange,

(*a*) each property of a fund, other than property disposed of by the transferor to the transferee at the transfer time and depreciable property, is deemed to have been disposed of, and to have been reacquired by the fund, at the first intervening time, for an amount equal to the lesser of

(i) the fair market value of the property at the transfer time, and

(ii) the greater of

(A) its cost amount, and

(B) the amount that the fund designates in respect of the property in a notification to the Minister accompanying the election in respect of the qualifying exchange;

(*b*) subject to paragraph (*l*), the last taxation years of the funds that began before the transfer time are deemed to have ended at the acquisition time, and their first post-exchange years are deemed to have begun immediately after those last taxation years ended;

(*c*) each depreciable property of a fund (other than property to which subsection (5) applies and property to which paragraph (*d*) would, if this Act were read without reference to this paragraph, apply) is deemed to have been disposed of, and to have been reacquired, by the fund at the second intervening time for an amount equal to the lesser of

(i) the fair market value of the property at the depreciables disposition time, and

(ii) the greater of

(A) the lesser of its capital cost and its cost amount to the disposing fund at the depreciables disposition time, and

(B) the amount that the fund designates in respect of the property in a notification to the Minister accompanying the election in respect of the qualifying exchange;

(*d*) if at the second intervening time the undepreciated capital cost to a fund of depreciable property of a prescribed class exceeds the fair market value of all the property of that class, the excess is to be deducted in computing the fund's income for the taxation year that includes the transfer time and is deemed to have been allowed in respect of property of that class under regulations made for the purpose of paragraph 20(1)(*a*);

(*e*) except as provided in paragraph (*m*), the transferor's cost of any particular property received by the transferor from the transferee as consideration for the disposition of the property is deemed to be

(i) nil, if the particular property is a unit of the transferee, and

(ii) the particular property's fair market value at the transfer time, in any other case;

(*f*) the transferor's proceeds of disposition of any units of the transferee that were received by the transferor as consideration for the disposition of the property, and that were disposed of by the transferor within 60 days after the day that includes the transfer time in exchange for shares of the transferor, are deemed to be nil;

(*g*) if, within 60 days after the day that includes the transfer time, a taxpayer disposes of shares of the transferor to the transferor in exchange for units of the transferee

(i) the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the shares and the cost to the taxpayer of the units are deemed to be equal to the cost amount to the taxpayer of the shares immediately before the transfer time,

(ii) where all of the taxpayer's shares of the transferor have been so disposed of, for the purpose of applying section 39.1 in respect of the taxpayer after that disposition, the transferee is deemed to be the same entity as the transferor, and

(iii) for the purpose of the definition "designated beneficiary" in section 210, the units are deemed not to have been held at any time by the transferor;

(*h*) where a share to which paragraph (*g*) applies would, if this Act were read without reference to this paragraph, cease to be a qualified investment (within the meaning assigned by subsection 146(1), 146.1(1) or 146.3(1) or section 204) as a consequence of the qualifying exchange, the share is deemed to be a qualified investment until the earlier of the day that is 60 days after the day that includes the transfer time and the time at which it is disposed of in accordance with paragraph (*g*);

(*i*) there shall be added to the amount determined under the description of A in the definition "refundable capital gains tax on hand" in subsection 132(4) in respect of the transferee for its taxation years that begin after the transfer time the amount, if any, by which

(i) the transferor's refundable capital gains tax on hand (within the meaning assigned by subsection 131(6) or 132(4), as the case may be) at the end of its taxation year that includes the transfer time

exceeds

(ii) the transferor's capital gains refund (within the meaning assigned by paragraph 131(2)(*a*) or 132(1)(*a*), as the case may be) for that year;

(*j*) no amount in respect of a non-capital loss, net capital loss, restricted farm loss, farm loss or limited partnership loss of a fund for a taxation year that began before the transfer time is deductible in computing the taxable income of either of the funds for a taxation year that begins after the transfer time;

(*k*) where the transferor is a mutual fund trust, for the purposes of subsections 132.1(1) and 132.1(3) to (5), the transferee is deemed after the transfer time to be the same mutual fund trust as, and a continuation of, the transferor;

(*l*) where the transferor is a mutual fund corporation, (and, for greater certainty, without having any affect on the computation of any amount determined under this Part) for the purpose of

(i) subsection 131(4), the transferor is deemed in respect of any share disposed of in accordance with paragraph (*g*) to be a mutual fund corporation at the time of the disposition, and

(ii) Part I.3, the transferor's taxation year that, if this Act were read without reference to this paragraph, would have included the transfer time is deemed to have ended immediately before the transfer time;

(*m*) for the purpose of determining the funds' capital gains redemptions (as defined in subsection 131(6) or 132(4), as the case may be), for their taxation years that include the transfer time,

(i) the total of the cost amounts to the transferor of all its properties at the end of the year is deemed to be the total of all amounts each of which is

(A) the transferor's proceeds of disposition of a property that was transferred to a transferee on the qualifying exchange, or

(B) the cost amount to the transferor at the end of the year of a property that was not transferred on the qualifying exchange, and

(ii) the transferee is deemed not to have acquired any property that was transferred to it on the qualifying exchange; and

(*n*) except as provided in subparagraph (*l*)(i), the transferor is, notwithstanding subsections 131(8) and 132(6), deemed to be neither a mutual fund corporation nor a mutual fund trust for taxation years that begin after the transfer time.

Qualifying exchange – non-depreciable property

(4) If a transferor transfers a property, other than a depreciable property, to a transferee in a qualifying exchange

(*a*) the transferee is deemed to have acquired the property at the acquisition time, and not to have acquired the property at the transfer time;

(*b*) the transferor's proceeds of disposition of the property and the transferee's cost of the property are deemed to be the lesser of

(i) the fair market value of the property at the transfer time, and

(ii) the greatest of

(A) the cost amount to the transferor of the property at the transfer time,

(B) the amount that the funds agree on in respect of the property in their election, and

(C) the fair market value at the transfer time of the consideration (other than units of the transferee) received by the transferor for the disposition of the property.

Depreciable property

(5) If a transferor transfers a depreciable property to a transferee in a qualifying exchange,

(*a*) the transferor is deemed to have disposed of the property at the depreciables disposition time, and not to have disposed of the property at the transfer time;

(*b*) the transferee is deemed to have acquired the property at the depreciables acquisition time, and not to have acquired the property at the transfer time;

(*c*) the transferor's proceeds of disposition of the property and the transferee's cost of the property are deemed to be the lesser of

(i) the fair market value of the property at the transfer time, and

(ii) the greatest of

(A) the lesser of its capital cost and its cost amount to the transferor immediately before the depreciables disposition time,

(B) the amount that the funds agree on in respect of the property in their election, and

(C) the fair market value at the transfer time of the consideration (other than units of the transferee) received by the transferor for the disposition of the property;

(*d*) where the capital cost of the property to the transferor exceeds the transferor's proceeds of disposition of the property under paragraph (*c*), for the purposes of sections 13 and 20 and any regulations made for the purpose of paragraph 20(1)(*a*),

(i) the property's capital cost to the transferee is deemed to be the amount that was its capital cost to the transferor, and

(ii) the excess is deemed to have been allowed to the transferee in respect of the property under regulations made for the purpose of paragraph 20(1)(*a*) in computing income for taxation years ending before the transfer time; and

(*e*) where two or more depreciable properties of a prescribed class are disposed of by the transferor to the transferee in the same qualifying exchange, paragraph (*c*) applies as if each property so disposed of had been separately disposed of in the order designated by the transferor at the time of making the election in respect of the qualifying exchange or, if the transferor does not so designate any such order, in the order designated by the Minister.

Due date

(6) The due date of an election referred to in paragraph (*c*) of the definition "qualifying exchange" in subsection (1) is

(*a*) the day that is 6 months after the day that includes the transfer time; and

(*b*) on joint application by the funds, any later day that the Minister accepts.

Amendment or Revocation of Election

(7) The Minister may, on joint application by the funds on or before the due date of an election referred to in paragraph (*c*) of the definition "qualifying exchange" in subsection (1), grant permission to amend or revoke the election.

(2) The definitions "first post-exchange year" and "share" in subsection 132.2(1), and subsections 132.2(2) to (5), of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), apply to qualifying exchanges that occur after 1998.

(3) If subsection (2) applies to a qualifying exchange, the definition "share" in subsection 132.2(2) of the Act is deemed to have been repealed in respect of the qualifying exchange.

(4) For qualifying exchanges that occurred after June 1994 and before 1999, paragraph 132.2(1)(*j*) of the Act is to be read as follows:

(*j*) where shares of the transferor have been disposed of by a taxpayer to the transferor in exchange for units of the transferee within 60 days after the transfer time,

(i) the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the shares and the cost to the taxpayer of the units are deemed to be equal to the cost amount to the taxpayer of the shares immediately before the transfer time,

(ii) if all of the taxpayer's shares of the transferor have been so disposed of, for the purposes of applying section 39.1 in respect of the taxpayer after that disposition, the transferee is deemed to be the same entity as the transferor, and

(iii) for the purpose of the definition "designated beneficiary" in section 210, the units are deemed not to have been held at any time by the transferor;

(5) The definition "qualifying exchange" in subsection 132.2(1), and subsections 132.2(6) and (7), of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), apply to qualifying exchanges that occur after June 1994.

(6) If subsection (5) applies to a qualifying exchange, the definition "qualifying exchange" in subsection 132.2(2) of the Act is deemed to be been repealed in respect of the qualifying exchange.

(7) If a valid election referred to in paragraph (*c*) of the definition "qualifying exchange" in subsection 132.2(2) of the Act was made, the election continues to have the effect of having section 132.2 of the Act, as modified from time to time, apply to the transfer.

(8) If a valid election referred to in subsection 159(4) of the *Income Tax Amendments Act, 1997* was made in respect of a qualifying exchange to read subsection 132.2(1) of the *Income Tax*

***Act* without reference to paragraph 132.2(1)(*p*) of that Act, the election is, on the application of subsection (1), deemed to have the effect of reading subsection 132.2(3) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), in respect of the qualifying exchange without reference to paragraph 132.2(3)(*i*).**

73. (1) Subsection 134.1(2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Application

(2) For the purposes of applying subsections 104(10) and (11) and 133(6) to (9) (other than the definition "non-resident-owned investment corporation" in subsection 133(8)), section 212 and any tax treaty, a corporation described in subsection (1) is deemed to be a non-resident-owned investment corporation in its first non-NRO year in respect of dividends paid in that year on shares of its capital stock to a non-resident person, to a trust for the benefit of non-resident persons or their unborn issue or to a non-resident-owned investment corporation.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to a corporation that ceases to be a non-resident-owned investment corporation because of a transaction or event that occurs, or a circumstance that arises, in a taxation year of the corporation that ends after February 27, 2000.

74. (1) Subsection 136(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Cooperative not private corporation

136. (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a cooperative corporation that would, but for this section, be a private corporation is deemed not to be a private corporation except for the purposes of sections 15.1, 123.4, 125, 125.1, 127, 127.1, 152 and 157, the definition "mark-to-market property" in subsection 142.2(1) and the definition "small business corporation" in subsection 248(1) as it applies for the purpose of paragraph 39(1)(*c*).

(2) Subsection 136(2) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" after paragraph (*b*) and by replacing paragraph (*c*) with the following:

(*c*) at least 90% of its members are individuals, other cooperative corporations, or corporations or partnerships that carry on the business of farming; and

(*d*) at least 90% of its shares, if any, are held by members described in paragraph (*c*) or by trusts governed by registered retirement savings plans, registered retirement income funds or registered education savings plans the annuitants or subscribers under which are members described in that paragraph.

(3) Subsection (1) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

75. (1) The definition "member" in subsection 137(6) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"member"
« *membre* »

"member", of a credit union, means

(*a*) a person who is recorded as a member on the records of the credit union and is entitled to participate in and use the services of the credit union, and

(*b*) a registered retirement savings plan, a registered retirement income fund or a registered education savings plan, the annuitant or subscriber under which is a person described in paragraph (*a*).

(2) Subsection 137(7) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Credit union not private corporation

(7) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a credit union that would, if this Act were read without reference to this section, be a private corporation is deemed not to be a private corporation except for the purposes of sections 123.1, 123.4, 125, 127, 127.1, 152 and 157 and the definition "small business corporation" in subsection 248(1) as it applies for the purpose of paragraph 39(1)(*c*).

(3) Subsection (1) applies to the 1996 and subsequent taxation years.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years.

76. (1) Subsection 137.1(2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Amounts not included in income

(2) The following amounts are not to be included in computing the income of a deposit insurance corporation for a taxation year:

(*a*) any premium or assessment received, or receivable, by it in the year from a member institution; and

(*b*) any amount received by it in the year from another deposit insurance corporation to the extent that that amount can reasonably be considered to have been paid out of amounts referred to in paragraph (*a*) received by that the other deposit insurance corporation in any taxation year.

(2) Subsection 137.1(4) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*c*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*c*):

(*d*) any amount paid by it to another deposit insurance corporation that is, because of paragraph (2)(*b*), not included in computing the income of that other deposit insurance corporation; or

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

77. (1) Subsection 138(2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Insurer's income or loss

(2) For greater certainty,

(*a*) where a life insurer resident in Canada carries on an insurance business in Canada and in a country other than Canada in a taxation year, its income or loss for the year from carrying on an insurance business is the amount that would be its income or loss for the year from the business carried on in Canada if no amount were included

(i) in respect of its gross investment revenue for the year from its property (other than property that was designated insurance property for the year) used or held by it in the course of carrying on an insurance business,

(ii) in respect of taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses from dispositions of its property (other than designated insurance

property for the taxation year in which it disposed of the property) used or held by it in the course of carrying on an insurance business; and

(*b*) where a non-resident insurer carries on an insurance business in Canada in a taxation year, its income or loss for the year from carrying on its insurance business in Canada is the amount that would be its income or loss for the year from that business carried on in Canada if no amount were included

(i) in respect of its gross investment revenue for the year from its property (other than property that was designated insurance property for the year) used or held by it in the course of carrying on an insurance business, and

(ii) in respect of taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses from dispositions of its property (other than designated insurance property for the taxation year in which it disposed of the property) used or held by it in the course of carrying on an insurance business.

(2) Paragraph 138(11.91)(*d*) of the French version of the Act is repealed.

(3) Subsection 138(11.91) of the English version of the Act is amended by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*d*.1), by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*e*) and by repealing paragraph (*f*).

(4) Subsections (1) to (3) apply to taxation years that end after 1999.

78. (1) Paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) if the taxpayer becomes a financial institution, the taxpayer is deemed to have disposed, immediately before the end of its particular taxation year that ends immediately before the particular time and for proceeds equal to its fair market value at the time of that disposition, of each property held by the taxpayer that is

(i) a specified debt obligation, or

(ii) a mark-to-market property of the taxpayer for the particular taxation year or for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the particular time.

(2) Paragraph 142.6(1)(*d*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*) the taxpayer is deemed to have reacquired, at the end of its taxation year that ends immediately before the particular time, each property deemed by paragraph (*b*) or (*c*) to have been disposed of by the taxpayer, at a cost equal to the proceeds of disposition of the property.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to taxation years that end after 1998.

79. (1) Subsection 142.7(8) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*b*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*c*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*c*):

(*d*) for the purpose of applying subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(vii) in respect of the debt obligation, the obligation is deemed to have been issued by the entrant bank at the time that the obligation was issued by the Canadian affiliate.

(2) Subsection (1) applies after June 27, 1999.

80. (1) The portion of subsection 143(3.1) of the Act before the description of B is replaced by the following:

Election in respect of gifts

(3.1) For the purposes of section 118.1, where the eligible amount of a gift made in a taxation year by an *inter vivos* trust referred to in subsection (1) in respect of a congregation would, but for this subsection, be included in the total charitable gifts, total Crown gifts, total cultural gifts or total ecological gifts of the trust for the year and the trust so elects in its return of income under this Part for the year,

(*a*) the trust is deemed not to have made the gift; and

(*b*) each participating member of the congregation is deemed to have made, in the year, such a gift the eligible amount of which is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the eligible amount of the gift made by the trust,

(2) Subsection (1) applies to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

80.1 (1) The heading before section 143.2 of the Act is replaced by the following:

Cost of Tax Shelter Investments and Limited-Recourse Debt in respect of Gifting Arrangements

(2) Section 143.2 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (6):

Limited-recourse debt in respect of a gift or monetary contribution

(6.1) The limited-recourse debt in respect of a gift or monetary contribution of a taxpayer, at the time the gift or monetary contribution is made, is the total of

(*a*) each limited-recourse amount at that time, of the taxpayer and of all other taxpayers not dealing at arm's length with the taxpayer, that can reasonably be considered to relate to the gift or monetary contribution,

(*b*) each limited-recourse amount at that time, determined under this section when this section is applied to each other taxpayer who deals at arm's length with and holds, directly or indirectly, an interest in the taxpayer, that can reasonably be considered to relate to the gift or monetary contribution, and

(*c*) each amount that is the unpaid amount at that time of any other indebtedness, of any taxpayer referred to in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*), that can reasonably be considered to relate to the gift or monetary contribution if there is a guarantee, security or similar indemnity or covenant in respect of that or any other indebtedness.

(3) The portion of subsection 143.2(13) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Information located outside Canada

(13) For the purpose of this section, where it can reasonably be considered that information relating to indebtedness that relates to a taxpayer's expenditure, <u>gift or monetary contribution</u> is available outside Canada and the Minister is not satisfied that the unpaid principal of the indebtedness is not a limited-recourse amount, the unpaid principal of

the indebtedness relating to the taxpayer's expenditure, gift or monetary contribution is deemed to be a limited-recourse amount relating to the expenditure, gift or monetary contribution unless

(4) Subsections (1) to (3) apply in respect of expenditures, gifts and monetary contributions made after February 18, 2003.

81. (1) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "earned income" in subsection 146(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) an amount included under paragraph 56(1)(*b*), (*c*.1), (*c*.2), (*g*) or (*o*) in computing the taxpayer's income for a period in the year throughout which the taxpayer was resident in Canada,

(2) Paragraph (*d*) of the definition « revenu gagné » in subsection 146(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

d) soit, dans le cas d'un contribuable visé au paragraphe 115(2), le total qui serait calculé en application de l'alinéa 115(2)*e*) à son égard pour l'année compte non tenu du renvoi à l'alinéa 56(1)*n*) au sous-alinéa 115(2)*e*)(ii), ni du sous-alinéa 115(2)*e*)(iv), à l'exception de toute partie de ce total qui est incluse, en application de l'alinea *c*), dans le total calculé selon la présente définition ou qui est exonérée de l'impôt sur le revenu au Canada par l'effet d'une disposition d'un accord ou convention fiscal conclu avec un autre pays et ayant force de loi au Canada,

(3) Subparagraph (*d*)(i) of the definition "earned income" in subsection 146(1) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) that paragraph were read without reference to subparagraph 115(2)(*e*)(iv), and

(4) Paragraph (*f*) of the definition "earned income" in subsection 146(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*f*) an amount deductible under paragraph 60(*b*) or (*c*.1), or deducted under paragraph 60(*c*.2), in computing the taxpayer's income for the year,

(5) Paragraph (*h*) of the definition "earned income" in subsection 146(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*h*) the portion of an amount included under subparagraph (*a*)(ii) or (*c*)(ii) in determining the taxpayer's earned income for the year because of paragraph 14(1)(*b*)

(6) Subparagraph 146(10.1)(*b*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) paragraphs 38(*a*) and (*b*) are to read with the fraction set out in each of those paragraphs replaced by the word "all".

(7) Subsections (1) and (4) apply to the 1997 and subsequent taxation years.

(8) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to the 1993 and subsequent taxation years.

(9) Subsection (5) applies to amounts included in computing income for taxation years in respect of business fiscal periods that end after February 27, 2000.

82. (1) The definition "quarter" in subsection 146.01(1) of the Act is repealed.

(2) Subsection 146.01(8) of the Act is repealed.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply in respect of the 2002 and subsequent taxation years.

83. (1) Subsection 146.1(2) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*g*.2):

(*g*.3) the plan provides that an individual is permitted to be designated as a beneficiary under the plan, and that a contribution to the plan in respect of an individual who is a beneficiary under the plan is permitted to be made, only if

(i) in the case of a designation, the individual's Social Insurance Number is provided to the promoter before the designation is made and either

(A) the individual is resident in Canada when the designation is made, or

(B) the designation is made in conjunction with a transfer of property into the plan from another registered education savings plan under which the individual was a beneficiary immediately before the transfer, and

(ii) in the case of a contribution, either

(A) the individual's Social Insurance Number is provided to the promoter before the contribution is made and the individual is resident in Canada when the contribution is made, or

(B) the contribution is made by way of transfer from another registered education savings plan under which the individual was a beneficiary immediately before the transfer;

(2) Section 146.1 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (2.2):

Social Insurance Number not required

(2.3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(*g*.3), an education savings plan may provide that an individual's Social Insurance Number need not be provided in respect of

(*a*) a contribution to the plan, if the plan was entered into before 1999; and

(*b*) a designation of a non-resident individual as a beneficiary under the plan, if the individual was not assigned a Social Insurance Number before the designation is made.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply after 2003.

84. (1) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "annuitant" in subsection 146.3(1) of the English version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) after the death of the first individual, a spouse or common-law partner (in this definition referred to as the "survivor") of the first individual to whom the carrier has undertaken to make payments described in the definition "retirement income fund" out of or under the fund after the death of the first individual, if the survivor is alive at that time and the undertaking was made

(i) pursuant to an election that is described in that definition and that was made by the first individual, or

(ii) with the consent of the legal representative of the first individual, and

(2) The portion of paragraph 146.3(2)(*c*) of the English version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

(*c*) if the carrier is a person referred to as a depositary in section 146, the fund provides that

(3) Paragraph 146.3(2)(*f*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (vi), by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (vii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (vii):

(viii) a deferred profit sharing plan in accordance with subsection 147(19);

(4) The portion of subsection 146.3(5.1) of the English version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Amount included in income

(5.1) Where at any time in a taxation year a particular amount in respect of a registered retirement income fund that is a spousal or common-law partner plan (within the meaning assigned by subsection 146(1)) in relation to a taxpayer is required to be included in the income of the taxpayer's spouse or common-law partner and the taxpayer is not living separate and apart from the taxpayer's spouse or common-law partner at that time by reason of the breakdown of their marriage or common-law partnership, there shall be included at that time in computing the taxpayer's income for the year an amount equal to the least of

(5) The portion of subsection 146.3(9) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Tax payable on income from non-qualified investment

(9) If a trust that is governed by a registered retirement income fund holds, at any time in a taxation year, a property that is not a qualified investment,

(6) Subparagraph 146.3(9)(*b*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) paragraphs 38(*a*) and (*b*) are to be read with the fraction set out in each of those paragraphs replaced by the word "all".

(7) Subsections (1) and (4) apply to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years except that, if a taxpayer and a person have jointly

elected under section 144 of the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act*, in respect of the 1998, 1999 or 2000 taxation years, subsections (1) and (4) apply to the taxpayer and the person in respect of the applicable taxation year and subsequent taxation years.

(8) Subsection (2) applies after 2001.

(9) Subsection (3) applies after March 20, 2003.

(10) Subsection (5) applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

85. (1) Paragraph 147(2)(*e*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*e*) the plan includes a provision stipulating that no right of <u>a person</u> under the plan is capable of <u>any</u> surrender or assignment other than

(i) an assignment under a decree, order or judgment of a competent tribunal, or under a written agreement, that relates to a division of property between an individual and the individual's spouse or common-law partner, or former spouse or common-law partner, in settlement of rights that arise out of, or on a breakdown of, their marriage or common-law partnership,

(ii) an assignment by a deceased individual's legal representative on the distribution of the individual's estate, and

(iii) a surrender of benefits to avoid revocation of the plan's registration;

(2) Subsection 147(5.11) of the Act is repealed.

(3) Subparagraph 147(19)(*b*)(ii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) who is a spouse or common-law partner, <u>or former spouse or common-law partner</u>, of an employee or former employee referred to in subparagraph (i) and who is entitled to the amount

<u>(A)</u> as a consequence of the death of the employee or former employee, or

(B) under a decree, order or judgment of a competent tribunal, or under a written agreement, that relates to a division of property between the employee or former employee and the individual in settlement of rights that arise out of, or on a breakdown of, their marriage or common-law partnership,

(4) The portion of paragraph 147(19)(*d*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

d) le montant est transféré directement à l'un des régimes ou fonds suivants au profit du particulier :

(5) Paragraph 147(19)(*d*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (ii), by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (iii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (iii):

(iv) a registered retirement income fund under which the individual is the annuitant (within the meaning assigned by subsection 146.3(1)).

(6) Subsection (1) applies after March 20, 2003.

(7) Subsection (2) applies to cessations of employment that occur after 2002.

(8) Subsections (3) to (5) apply to transfers that occur after March 20, 2003.

86. (1) The definition « versement admissible » in subsection 148.1(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

"versement admissible"
« relevant contribution »

« versement admissible » Est un versement admissible effectué pour un particulier dans le cadre d'un arrangement donné :

a) le versement effectué dans le cadre de l'arrangement donné en vue du financement de services de funérailles ou de cimetière relatifs au particulier, à l'exception d'un versement effectué au moyen d'un transfert d'un arrangement de services funéraires;

b) la partie d'un versement effectué dans le cadre d'un arrangement de services funéraires (à l'exception d'un tel

versement effectué au moyen d'un transfert d'un arrangement de services funéraires) qu'il est raisonnable de considérer comme ayant ultérieurement servi à effectuer un versement dans le cadre de l'arrangement donné au moyen d'un transfert d'un arrangement de services funéraires en vue du financement de services de funérailles ou de cimetière relatifs au particulier.

(2) The description of C in subsection 148.1(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

C is the amount determined by the formula

$$D - E$$

where

D is the total of all relevant contributions made before the particular time in respect of the individual under the particular arrangement (other than contributions in respect of the individual that were in a cemetery care trust), and

E is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which

(*a*) an amount relating to the balance in respect of the individual under the arrangement that is deemed by subsection (4) to have been distributed before the particular time from the arrangement

exceeds

(*b*) the portion of the amount referred to in paragraph (*a*) that is added, because of this subsection, in computing a taxpayer's income.

(3) Section 148.1 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (3):

Deemed distribution on transfer

(4) If at a particular time an amount relating to the balance in respect of an individual (referred to in this subsection and subsection (5) as the "transferor") under an eligible funeral arrangement (referred to in this subsection and subsection (5) as the "transferor arrangement") is transferred, credited or added to the balance in respect of the same or another individual (referred to in this subsection and subsection (5) as the "recipient") under the same or another eligible funeral arrangement

(referred to in this subsection and subsection (5) as the "recipient arrangement"),

(*a*) the amount is deemed to be distributed to the transferor (or, if the transferor is deceased at the particular time, to the recipient) at the particular time from the transferor arrangement and to be paid from the balance in respect of the transferor under the transferor arrangement; and

(*b*) the amount is deemed to be a contribution made (other than by way of a transfer from an eligible funeral arrangement) at the particular time under the recipient arrangement for the purpose of funding funeral or cemetery services with respect to the recipient.

Non-application of subsection (4)

(5) Subsection (4) does not apply if

(*a*) the transferor and the recipient are the same individual;

(*b*) the amount that is transferred, credited or added to the balance in respect of the individual under the recipient arrangement is equal to the balance in respect of the individual under the transferor arrangement immediately before the particular time; and

(*c*) the transferor arrangement is terminated immediately after the transfer.

(4) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to amounts that are transferred, credited or added after December 20, 2002.

87. (1) Paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Income within boundaries of entities

(*d*.5) subject to subsections (1.2) and (1.3), a corporation, commission or association not less than 90% of the capital of which was owned by one or more entities each of which is a municipality in Canada, or a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, if the income for the period of the corporation, commission or association from activities carried on outside the geographical boundaries of the entities does not exceed 10% of its income for the period;

(2) Subparagraphs 149(1)(*d*.6)(i) and (ii) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(i) if paragraph (*d*.5) applies to the other corporation, commission or association, the geographical boundaries of the entities referred to in that paragraph in its application to that other corporation, commission or association, or

(ii) if this paragraph applies to the other corporation, commission or association, the geographical boundaries of the entities referred to in subparagraph (i) in its application to that other corporation, commission or association,

(3) The portion of subsection 149(1.2) of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Income test

(1.2) For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(d.5) and (d.6), income of a corporation, commission or association from activities carried on outside the geographical boundaries of a municipality or of a municipal or public body does not include income from activities carried on

(*a*) under an agreement in writing between

(i) the corporation, commission or association, and

(ii) a person who is Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality, a municipal or public body or a corporation to which any of paragraphs (1)(d) to (d.6) applies and that is controlled by Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, by a municipality in Canada or by a municipal or public body in Canada

within the geographical boundaries of,

(iii) where the person is Her Majesty in right of Canada or a corporation controlled by Her Majesty in right of Canada, Canada,

(iv) where the person is Her Majesty in right of a province or a corporation controlled by Her Majesty in right of a province, the province,

(v) where the person is a municipality in Canada or a corporation controlled by a municipality in Canada, the municipality, and

(vi) where the person is a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada or a corporation controlled by such a body, the area described in subsection (11) in respect of the person; or

(4) Subsection 149(1.3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Votes or de facto control

(1.3) Paragraphs (1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) do not apply in respect of a person's taxable income for a period in a taxation year if at any time during the period

(*a*) the person is a corporation shares of which are owned by one or more other persons that, in total, give them more than 10% of the votes that could be cast at a meeting of shareholders of the corporation, other than shares that are owned by one or more persons each of which is

(i) Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province,

(ii) a municipality in Canada,

(iii) a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or

(iv) a commission, an association or a corporation, to which any of paragraphs (1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) apply; or

(*b*) the person is, or would be if the person were a corporation, controlled, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, by a person, or by a group of persons that includes a person, who is not

(i) Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province,

(ii) a municipality in Canada,

(iii) a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or

(iv) a corporation, a commission or an association, to which any of paragraphs (1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) apply.

(5) Section 149 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (10):

Geographical boundaries — body performing government functions

(11) For the purpose of this section, the geographical boundaries of a municipal or public body performing a function of government are

(*a*) the geographical boundaries that encompass the area in respect of which an Act of Parliament or an agreement given effect by an Act of Parliament recognizes or grants to the body a power to impose taxes; or

(*b*) if paragraph (a) does not apply, the geographical boundaries within which that body has been authorized by the laws of Canada or of a province to exercise that function.

(6) Subsections (1) to (5) apply to taxation years that begin after May 8, 2000, except that for those taxation years that began before December 21, 2002, subsection 149(1.3) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (4), is to be read as follows:

(1.3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(*d*.5) and subsection (1.2), 90% of the capital of a corporation that has issued share capital is owned by one or more entities, each of which is a municipality or a municipal or public body, only if the entities own shares of the capital stock of the corporation that give the entities 90% or more of the votes that could be cast under all circumstances at an annual meeting of shareholders of the corporation.

(7) Notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, any assessment of a taxpayer's tax payable under the Act for any taxation year that began before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE shall be made that is necessary to give effect to the provisions of the Act enacted by subsections (1) to (6).

88. (1) Paragraphs (*c*) and (*d*) of the definition "charitable organization" in subsection 149.1(1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*c*) more than 50% of the directors, trustees, officers or like officials of which deal at arm's length with each other and with

(i) each of the other directors, trustees, officers and like officials of the organization, and

(ii) each person who, and each member of a group of persons who do not deal with each other at arm's length that, has contributed or otherwise paid into the organization more than 50% of the capital of the organization (other than Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality, another registered charity that is not a private foundation, and any club, society or association described in paragraph 149(1)(*l*)), and

(*d*) that is not, and would not be if the organization were a corporation, controlled directly or indirectly in any manner whatever

(i) by a person that has contributed or otherwise paid into the organization more than 50% of the capital of the organization (other than Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality, another registered charity that is not a private foundation, and any club, society or association described in paragraph 149(1)(l)), or

(ii) by a person, or by a group of persons that do not deal at arm's length with each other, if the person or any member of the group does not deal at arm's length with a person described in subparagraph (i);

(2) The portion of the description of A in the definition "disbursement quota" in subsection 149.1(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

A is 80% of the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift for which the foundation issued a receipt described in subsection 110.1(2) or 118.1(2) in its immediately preceding taxation year, other than

(3) The portion of the description of A.1 in the definition "disbursement quota" in subsection 149.1(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

A.1 is 80% of the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift received in a preceding taxation year, to the extent that the eligible amount

(4) The definition "public foundation" in subsection 149.1(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"public foundation"
« fondation publique »

"public foundation" means a charitable foundation

(*a*) of which more than 50% of the directors, trustees, officers and like officials deal at arm's length with each other and with

(i) each of the other directors, trustees, officers and like officials of the foundation, and

(ii) each person who, and each member of a group of persons who do not deal with each other at arm's length that, has contributed or otherwise paid into the foundation more than 50% of the capital of the foundation (other than Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality, another registered charity that is not a private foundation, and any club, society or association described in paragraph 149(1)(*l*)),

(*b*) that is not, and would not be if the foundation were a corporation, controlled directly or indirectly in any manner whatever

(i) by a person that has contributed or otherwise paid into the foundation more than 50% of the capital of the organization (other than Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality, another registered charity that is not a private foundation, and any club, society or association described in paragraph 149(1)(l)), or

(ii) by a person, or by a group of persons that do not deal at arm's length with each other, if the person or any member of the group does not deal at arm's length with a person described in subparagraph (i);

(5) Subsection 149.1(2) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*a*), by adding the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*b*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*c*) makes a disbursement by way of a gift, other than a gift made

(i) in the course of charitable activities carried on by it, or

(ii) to a donee that is a qualified donee at the time of the gift.

(6) Subsection 149.1(3) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*b*.1) makes a disbursement by way of a gift, other than a gift made

(i) in the course of charitable activities carried on by it, or

(ii) to a donee that is a qualified donee at the time of the gift;

(7) Subsection 149.1(4) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*b*.1) makes a disbursement by way of a gift, other than a gift made

(i) in the course of charitable activities carried on by it, or

(ii) to a donee that is a qualified donee at the time of the gift;

(8) The portion of subsection 149.1(9) of the Act after paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

is, notwithstanding subsection 149.1(8), deemed to be income of the charity for, and the eligible amount of a gift for which it issued a receipt described in subsection 110.1(2) or 118.1(2) in, its taxation year in which the period referred to in paragraph (*a*) expires or the time referred to in paragraph (*b*) occurs, as the case may be.

(9) Paragraph 149.1(15)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the Minister may make available to the public in such manner as the Minister considers appropriate a listing of all registered, or previously registered, charities and Canadian amateur athletic associations that indicates for each of them

(i) its name and address,

(ii) its registration number and date of registration, and

(iii) the effective date of any revocation, annulment or termination of its registration.

(10) Subsection (1) applies after 1999 except that, in respect of a charitable organization that was not designated as a private foundation or a public foundation under subsection 149.1(6.3) of the Act or under subsection 110(8.1) or (8.2) of the *Income Tax Act*, as enacted by chapter 148 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1952, and has not applied after February 15, 1984 for registration under paragraph 110(8)(*c*) of that Act or under the definition "registered

charity" in subsection 248(1) of the *Income Tax Act*, subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of the definition "charitable organization" in subsection 149.1(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), applies after 2004.

(11) Subsections (2) and (3) and (5) to (7) apply to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

(12) Subsection (4) applies after 1999 except that, in respect of a charitable organization that was not designated as a private foundation or a charitable organization under subsection 149.1(6.3) of the Act or under subsection 110(8.1) or (8.2) of the *Income Tax Act*, as enacted by chapter 148 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1952, and has not applied after February 15, 1984 for registration under paragraph 110(8)(*c*) of that Act or under the definition "registered charity" in subsection 248(1) of the *Income Tax Act*, paragraph (*b*) of the definition "public foundation" in subsection 149.1(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (4), is in its application before 2005 to be read

(*a*) without reference to the expression "(other than Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province, a municipality, another registered charity that is not a private foundation, and any club, society or association described in paragraph 149(1)(*l*))"; and

(*b*) as if the reference to "50%" in that paragraph were read as a reference to "75%".

(13) Subsection (8) applies after December 20, 2002.

(14) An application referred to in subsection 149.1(6.3) of the *Income Tax Act*, in respect of one or more taxation years after 1999, may be made after 1999 and before the 90th day after this Act is assented to. If a designation referred to in that subsection for any of those taxation years is made in response to the application, the charity is deemed to be registered as a charitable organization, a public foundation or a private foundation, as the case may be, for the taxation years that the Minister of National Revenue specifies.

89. (1) The portion of subsection 152(1.2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Provisions applicable

(1.2) Paragraphs 56(1)(*l*) and 60(*o*), this Division and Division J, as they relate to an assessment or a reassessment and to assessing or reassessing tax, apply, with any modifications that the circumstances require, to a determination or a redetermination of an amount under this Division or an amount deemed under section 122.61 to be an

overpayment on account of a taxpayer's liability under this Part, except that

(2) Subsections 152(3.4) and (3.5) of the Act are repealed.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply in respect of forms filed after March 20, 2003.

90. (1) Paragraph 157(3)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) if the corporation is a mutual fund corporation, 1/12 of the total of

(i) the corporation's capital gains refund (within the meaning assigned by section 131) for the year, and

(ii) the amount that, because of subsection 131(5) or, where the corporation is a prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporation, because of subsection 131(11), is the corporation's dividend refund (within the meaning assigned by section 129) for the year,

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 1999 and subsequent taxation years.

91. (1) Subsection 159(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Personal liability

(3) If a legal representative (other than a trustee in bankruptcy) of a taxpayer distributes to one or more persons property in the possession or control of the legal representative, acting in that capacity, without obtaining a certificate under subsection (2) in respect of the amounts referred to in that subsection,

(*a*) the legal representative is personally liable for the payment of those amounts to the extent of the value of the property distributed;

(*b*) the Minister may at any time assess the legal representative in respect of any amount payable because of this subsection; and

(*c*) the provisions of this Division (including, for greater certainty, the provisions in respect of interest payable) apply, with any modifications that the circumstances require, to an assessment made under this subsection as though it had been made under section 152 in respect of taxes payable under this Part.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to assessments made after December 20, 2002.

92. (1) The portion of subsection 160(1) of the Act after subparagraph (*e*)(i) is replaced by the following:

(ii) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount that the transferor is liable to pay under this Act (including, for greater certainty, an amount that the transferor is liable to pay under this section, regardless of whether the Minister has made an assessment under subsection (2) for that amount) in or in respect of the taxation year in which the property was transferred or any preceding taxation year,

but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the transferor under any other provision of this Act or of the transferee for the interest that the transferee is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the transferee is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(2) The portion of subsection 160(1.1) of the Act after the description of B is replaced by the following:

but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the other taxpayer under any other provision of this Act or of any person for the interest that the person is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the person is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(3) Paragraphs 160(1.2) (*a*) and (*b*) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*a*) carried on a business that was provided property or services by a partnership or trust all or a portion of the income of which partnership or trust is directly or indirectly included in computing the individual's split income for the year,

(*b*) was a specified shareholder of a corporation that was provided property or services by a partnership or trust all or a portion of the income of which partnership or trust is directly or indirectly included in computing the individual's split income for the year,

(4) Paragraph 160(1.2)(*d*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*) was a shareholder of a professional corporation that was provided property or services by a partnership or trust all or a portion of the income of which partnership or trust is directly or indirectly included in computing the individual's split income for the year, or

(5) Subsection 160(1.2) of the Act is amended by striking out the period after paragraph (*e*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*e*):

but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the specified individual under any other provision of this Act or of the parent for the interest that the parent is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the parent is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(6) Subsection 160(2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Assessment

(2) The Minister may at any time assess a taxpayer in respect of any amount payable because of this section and the provisions of this Division <u>(including, for greater certainty, the provisions in respect of interest payable)</u> apply, with any modifications that the circumstances require, in respect of an assessment made under this section as though it had been made under section 152 <u>in respect of taxes payable under this Part</u>.

(7) Subsections (1), (2), (5) and (6) apply in respect of assessments made after December 20, 2002.

(8) Subsections (3) and (4) apply after December 20, 2002.

93. (1) Subsection 160.1(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Assessment

(3) The Minister may at any time assess a taxpayer in respect of any amount payable by the taxpayer because of subsection (1) or (1.1) or for which the taxpayer is liable because of subsection (2.1) or (2.2), and the provisions of this Division <u>(including, for greater certainty, the provisions in respect of interest payable) apply</u>, with any modifications that the circumstances require, in respect of an assessment made under this section, as though it were made under section 152 <u>in respect of taxes payable under this Part, except that no interest is payable on an amount assessed in respect of an excess referred to in subsection (1) that can reasonably be considered to arise as a consequence of the operation of section 122.5 or 122.61</u>.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to assessments made after December 20, 2002.

94. (1) The portion of subsection 160.2(1) of the Act after paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

the taxpayer and the last annuitant under the plan are jointly and severally, or solidarily, liable to pay a part of the annuitant's tax under this Part for the year of the annuitant's death equal to that proportion of the amount by which the annuitant's tax for the year is greater than it would have been if it were not for the operation of subsection 146(8.8) that the total of all amounts each of which is an amount determined under paragraph (*b*) in respect of the taxpayer is of the amount included in computing the annuitant's income because of that subsection, but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the annuitant under any other provision of this Act or of the taxpayer for the interest that the taxpayer is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the taxpayer is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(2) The portion of subsection 160.2(2) of the Act after paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

the taxpayer and the annuitant are jointly and severally, or solidarily liable to pay a part of the annuitant's tax under this Part for the year of the annuitant's death equal to that proportion of the amount by which the annuitant's tax for the year is greater than it would have been if it were not for the operation of subsection 146.3(6) that the amount determined under paragraph (*b*) is of the amount included in computing the annuitant's income because of that subsection, but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the annuitant under any other provision of this Act or of the taxpayer for the interest that the taxpayer is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the taxpayer is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(3) Subsection 160.2(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Assessment

(3) The Minister may at any time assess a taxpayer in respect of any amount payable because of this section and the provisions of this Division (including, for greater certainty, the provisions in respect of interest payable) apply, with any modifications that the circumstances require, in respect of an assessment made under this section as though it had been made under section 152 in respect of taxes payable under this Part.

(4) Subsections (1) to (3) apply to assessments made after December 20, 2002.

95. (1) Subsections 160.3(1) and (2) of the Act are replaced by the following:

Liability in respect of amounts received out of or under RCA trust

160.3 (1) If an amount required to be included in the income of a taxpayer because of paragraph 56(1)(*x*) is received by a person with whom the taxpayer is not dealing at arm's length, that person is jointly and severally, or solidarily, liable with the taxpayer to pay a part of the taxpayer's tax under this Part for the taxation year in which the amount is received equal to the amount by which the taxpayer's tax for the year exceeds the amount that would be the taxpayer's tax for the year if the amount had not been received, but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the taxpayer under any other provision of this Act or of the person for the interest that the person is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the person is liable to pay because of this subsection.

Asesessment

(2) The Minister may at any time assess a person in respect of any amount payable because of this section and the provisions of this Division (including, for greater certainty, the provisions in respect of interest payable) apply, with any modifications that the circumstances require, in respect of an assessment made under this section as though it had been made under section 152 in respect of taxes payable under this Part.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to assessments made after December 20, 2002.

96. (1) Subsection 160.4(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Liability in respect of transfers by insolvent corporations

160.4 (1) If property is transferred at any time by a corporation to a taxpayer with whom the corporation does not deal at arm's length at that time and the corporation is not entitled because of subsection 61.3(3) to deduct an amount under section 61.3 in computing its income for a taxation year because of the transfer or because of the transfer and one or more other transactions, the taxpayer is jointly and severally, or solidarily, liable with the corporation to pay the lesser of the corporation's tax payable under this Part for the year and the amount, if any, by which the fair market value of the property at that time exceeds the fair market value at that time of the consideration given for

the property, but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the corporation under any other provision of this Act or of the taxpayer for the interest that the taxpayer is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the taxpayer is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(2) The portion of subsection 160.4(2) of the Act after paragraph (c) is replaced by the following:

the transferee is jointly and severally, or solidarily, liable with the transferor and the debtor to pay an amount of the debtor's tax under this Part equal to the lesser of the amount of that tax that the transferor was liable to pay at that time and the amount, if any, by which the fair market value of the property at that time exceeds the fair market value at that time of the consideration given for the property, but nothing in this subsection limits the liability of the debtor or the transferor under any provision of this Act or of the transferee for the interest that the transferee is liable to pay under this Act on an assessment in respect of the amount that the transferee is liable to pay because of this subsection.

(3) Subsection 160.4(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Assessment

(3) The Minister may at any time assess a person in respect of any amount payable by the person because of this section and the provisions of this Division (including, for greater certainty, the provisions in respect of interest payable) apply, with any modifications that the circumstances require, in respect of an assessment made under this section, as though it had been made under section 152 in respect of taxes payable under this Part.

(4) Subsections (1) to (3) apply to assessments made after December 20, 2002.

97. (1) Subsection 162(6) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Défaut de fournir son numéro d'identification

(6) Toute personne ou société de personnes qui ne fournit pas son numéro d'assurance sociale ou son numéro d'entreprise à la personne – tenue par la présente loi ou par une disposition réglementaire de remplir une déclaration de renseignements devant comporter ce numéro – qui lui enjoint de le fournir est passible d'une pénalité de 100 $ pour chaque défaut à moins que, dans les 15 jours après avoir été enjoint de fournir

ce numéro, il ait demandé qu'un numéro d'assurance sociale ou un numéro d'entreprise lui soit attribué et qu'il l'ait fourni à cette personne dans les 15 jours après qu'il l'a reçu.

(2) Subsection (1) applies after June 18, 1998.

98. (1) Paragraph 163(2)(*c*.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*.1) the amount, if any, by which

(i) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount that would be deemed by section 122.5 to be paid by that person during a month specified for the year or, where that person is the qualified relation of an individual in relation to that specified month (within the meaning assigned by subsection 122.5(1)), by that individual, if that total were calculated by reference to the information provided in the person's return of income (within the meaning assigned by subsection 122.5(1)) for the year

exceeds

(ii) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount that is deemed by section 122.5 to be paid by that person or by an individual of whom the person is the qualified relation in relation to a month specified for the year (within the meaning assigned to subsection 122.5(1)),

(2) Subsection (1) applies to amounts deemed to be paid during months specified for the 2001 and subsequent taxation years.

99. (1) Section 164 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1.5):

Where (1.52) applies

(1.51) Subsection (1.52) applies to a taxpayer for a taxation year if, at any time after the beginning of the year

(*a*) the taxpayer has, in respect of the tax payable by the taxpayer under this Part (and, if the taxpayer is a corporation, Parts I.3, VI, VI.1 and XIII.1) for the year, paid under any of sections 155 to 157 one or more instalments of tax,

(*b*) it is reasonable to conclude that the total amount of those instalments exceeds the total amount of taxes that will be payable by the taxpayer under those Parts for the year, and

(*c*) the Minister is satisfied that the payment of the instalments has caused or will cause undue hardship to the taxpayer.

Instalment refund

(1.52) If this subsection applies to a taxpayer for a taxation year, the Minister may refund to the taxpayer all or any part of the excess referred to in paragraph (1.51)(*b*).

Penalties, interest not affected

(1.53) For the purpose of the calculation of any penalty or interest under this Act, an instalment is deemed not to have been paid to the extent that all or any part of the instalment can reasonably be considered to have been refunded under subsection (1.52).

(2) Subsections 164(1.6) of the Act is repealed.

(3) The portion of subsection 164(3) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Interest on refunds and repayments

(3) If an amount in respect of a taxation year (other than an amount, or a portion of the amount, that can reasonably be considered to arise from the operation of section 122.5 or 122.61) is refunded or repaid under this section to a taxpayer or applied to another liability of the taxpayer, the Minister shall pay or apply interest on it at the prescribed rate for the period that begins on the day that is the latest of

(4) Subsection (2) applies after March 20, 2003.

(5) Subsection (3) applies in respect of forms filed after March 20, 2003.

100. (1) Paragraph (*g*) of the definition "financial institution" in subsection 181(1) of Act is replaced by the following:

(*g*) a corporation

(i) listed in the schedule, or

(ii) all or substantially all of the assets of which are shares or indebtedness of financial institutions to which the corporation is related;

(2) Subsection (1) applies after December 22, 1997, but in applying paragraph (*g*) of the definition "financial institution" in subsection 181(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), in respect of taxation years that end before December 20, 2002, that paragraph is to be read as follows:

(*g*) prescribed, or listed in the schedule;

101. (1) Subparagraph 181.2(3)(*g*)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) the total of all amounts (other than amounts owing to the member or to other corporations that are members of the partnership) that would, if this paragraph and paragraphs (*b*) to (*d*) and (*f*) applied to partnerships in the same way that they apply to corporations, be determined under those paragraphs in respect of the partnership at the end of its last fiscal period that ends at or before the end of the year

(2) Paragraph 181.2(3)(*i*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*i*) the amount of any deficit deducted in computing its shareholders' equity (including, for this purpose, the amount of any provision for the redemption of preferred shares) at the end of the year,

(3) Subsection 181.2(5) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Value of interest in partnership

(5) For the purposes of subsection (4) and this subsection, the carrying value at the end of a taxation year of an interest of a corporation or of a partnership (each of which is referred to in this subsection as the "member") in a particular partnership is deemed to be the member's specified proportion, for the particular partnership's last fiscal period that ends at or before the end of the taxation year, of the amount that would, if the particular partnership were a corporation, be the particular partnership's investment allowance at the end of that fiscal period.

(4) Subsections (1) and (3) apply to taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002.

(5) Subsection (2) applies to taxation years that begin after 1995.

(6) In applying paragraphs 181.2(4)(*b*), (*c*) and (*d*.1) of the Act to a particular corporation in respect of an asset that is a loan or an advance to, or an obligation of, another corporation or partnership

that the particular corporation holds at the end of a taxation year of the particular corporation that began before December 20, 2002, those paragraphs are to be read without reference to the expressions "(other than a financial institution)" and "(other than financial institutions)" if, at the end of the taxation year

(*a*) the particular corporation deals at arm's length with the other corporation or the partnership, as the case may be; and

(*b*) the other corporation is a financial institution, or the partnership is not a partnership described in paragraph 181.2(4)(*d*.1) of the Act, as the case may be, solely because of section 100 and subsections 124(1) and (3).

102. (1) Subparagraph 181.3(3)(*a*)(v) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(v) the amount of any deficit deducted in computing its shareholders' equity (including, for this purpose, the amount of any provision for the redemption of preferred shares) at the end of the year, and

(2) Subparagraph 181.3(3)(*b*)(iv) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iv) the amount of any deficit deducted in computing its shareholders' equity (including, for this purpose, the amount of any provision for the redemption of preferred shares) at the end of the year;

(3) Subparagraph 181.3(3)(*c*)(v) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(v) the amount of any deficit deducted in computing its shareholders' equity (including, for this purpose, the amount of any provision for the redemption of preferred shares) at the end of the year,

(4) Paragraph 181.3(3)(*c*) of the Act is amended by adding the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (vi) and by adding the following after that subparagraph:

(vii) any amount recoverable through reinsurance, to the extent that the amount can reasonably be regarded as being included in the amount determined under subparagraph (iii) in respect of a claims reserve;

(5) Subparagraph 181.3(3)(*d*)(iv) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of clause (D), by replacing the semi-colon at the end of clause (E) with a comma, and by adding the following after clause (E):

(F) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount recoverable through reinsurance, to the extent that it can reasonably be regarded as being included in the amount determined under clause (A) in respect of a claims reserve; and

(6) Subsections (1) to (5) apply to taxation years that begin after 1995.

103. (1) Subsections 184(2) to (5) of the Act are replaced by the following:

Tax on excessive elections

(2) <u>If</u> a corporation has elected in accordance with subsection 83(2), 130.1(4) or 131(1) in respect of the full amount of any dividend payable by it on shares of any class of its capital stock <u>(in this section referred to as the "original dividend")</u> and the full amount of the original dividend exceeds the portion <u>of the original dividend</u> deemed by that subsection to be a capital dividend or capital gains dividend, as the case may be, the corporation shall, at the time of the election, pay a tax under this Part equal to <u>3/5</u> of the excess.

Election to treat excess as separate dividend

(3) <u>If</u>, in respect of an <u>original</u> dividend payable at a particular time, a corporation would, but for this subsection, be required to pay a tax under this Part <u>in respect of</u> an excess referred to in subsection (2), <u>and the corporation elects</u> in prescribed manner on or before the day that is 90 days after the day of mailing of the notice of assessment in respect of the tax that would otherwise be payable under this Part, the following rules apply:

(*a*) the <u>portion of the original dividend</u> deemed <u>by</u> subsection 83(2), 130.1(4) or 131(1) <u>to be a capital dividend or capital gains dividend, as the case may be, is</u> deemed for the purposes of <u>this Act to be the</u> amount of a separate dividend that became payable at the particular time;

(*b*) <u>if the corporation identifies in its election any</u> part of the excess, <u>that part is, for the purposes of any election</u> under subsection 83(2),

130.1(4) or 131(1) in respect of that part, and, where the corporation has so elected, for all purposes of this Act, deemed to be the amount of a separate dividend that became payable immediately after the particular time;

(*c*) the amount by which the excess exceeds any portion deemed by paragraph (*b*) to be a separate dividend for all purposes of this Act is deemed to be a separate taxable dividend that became payable at the particular time; and

(*d*) each person who held any of the issued shares of the class of shares of the capital stock of the corporation in respect of which the original dividend was paid is deemed

(i) not to have received any portion of the original dividend, and

(ii) to have received, at the time that any separate dividend determined under any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) became payable, the proportion of that dividend that the number of shares of that class held by the person at the particular time is of the number of shares of that class outstanding at the particular time except that, for the purpose of Part XIII, the separate dividend is deemed to be paid on the day that the election in respect of this subsection is made.

Concurrence with election

(4) An election under subsection (3) is valid only if

(*a*) it is made with the concurrence of the corporation and all its shareholders

(i) who received or were entitled to receive all or any portion of the original dividend, and

(ii) whose addresses were known to the corporation; and

(*b*) either

(i) it is made on or before the day that is 30 months after the day on which the original dividend became payable, or

(ii) each shareholder described in subparagraph (*a*)(i) concurs with the election, in which case, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5), any assessment of the tax, interest and penalties payable by each of those shareholders for any taxation year shall be made that is necessary to take the corporation's election into account.

Exception for non-taxable shareholders

(5) If each person who, in respect of an election made under subsection (3), is deemed by subsection (3) to have received a dividend at a particular time is also, at the particular time, a person all of whose taxable income is exempt from tax under Part I,

(*a*) subsection (4) does not apply to the election; and

(*b*) the election is valid only if it is made on or before the day that is 30 months after the day on which the original dividend became payable.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to original dividends paid by a corporation after its 1999 taxation year except that, for the purpose of subsection 184(5) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), an election made before the 90th day after this Act is assented to is deemed to have been made in a timely manner.

104. (1) The description of B in the formula in paragraph 188(1)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

B is the total of all amounts each of which is the eligible amount of a gift for which it issued a receipt described in subsection 110.1(2) or 118.1(2) in the period (in this section referred to as the "winding-up period") that begins on the valuation day and ends immediately before the payment day, or an amount received by it in the winding-up period from a registered charity,

(2) Subsection (1) applies to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

105. (1) Subparagraph 190.13(*a*)(v) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(v) the amount of any deficit deducted in computing its shareholders' equity (including, for this purpose, the amount of any provision for the redemption of preferred shares);

(2) Subparagraph 190.13(*b*)(iv) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iv) the amount of any deficit deducted in computing its shareholders' equity (including, for this purpose, the amount of any provision for the redemption of preferred shares);

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to taxation years that begin after 1995.

106. (1) Section 191 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (5):

Excluded dividend – partner

(6) If at any time a corporation pays a dividend to a partnership, the corporation is, for the purposes of this subsection and paragraph (*a*) of the definition "excluded dividend" in subsection (1), deemed to have paid at that time to each member of the partnership a dividend equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B$$

where

A is the amount of the dividend paid to the partnership; and

B is the member's specified proportion for the last fiscal period of the partnership that ended before that time (or, if the partnership's first fiscal period includes that time, for that first fiscal period).

(2) Subsection (1) applies to dividends paid after December 20, 2002.

107. (1) Subparagraph 191.1(1)(*a*)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) 50% of the amount, if any, by which the total of all taxable dividends (other than excluded dividends) paid by the corporation in the year on short-term preferred shares exceeds the corporation's dividend allowance for the year,

(2) Subsection (1) applies to dividends paid by a corporation in its 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

107.1 Section 200 of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Distribution assimilée à une disposition

200. Pour l'application de la présente partie, la distribution par une fiducie d'un placement non admissible à un bénéficiaire de la fiducie est réputée être une disposition du placement, et le produit de disposition du placement est réputé être sa juste valeur marchande au moment de la distribution.

108. (1) Clause 204.81(1)(*c*)(v)(E) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(E) the redemption occurs

(I) more than eight years after the day on which the share was issued, or

(II) if the day that is eight years after that issuance is in February or March of a calendar year, in February or on March 1st of that calendar year but not more than 31 days before that day, or

(2) Section 204.81 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1):

Corporations incorporated before March 6, 1996

(1.1) In applying clause (1)(*c*)(v)(E) in relation to any time before 2004 in respect of a corporation incorporated before March 6, 1996, the references in that clause to the word "eight" are replaced with references to the word "five" if, at that time, the relevant statements in the corporation's articles refer to the word "five".

Deemed provisions in articles

(1.2) In applying subsection (1) in relation to any time before 2004, to a corporation incorporated before February 7, 2000, if the articles of the corporation comply with subclause (1)(*c*)(v)(E)(I) (as modified, where relevant, by subsection (1.1)), those articles are deemed to provide the statement required by subclause (1)(*c*)(v)(E)(II).

(3) Subsection (1) applies after February 6, 2000 to corporations incorporated at any time.

(4) Subsection (2) applies after February 6, 2000.

108.1 (1) The portion of subsection 204.9(5) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

Transferts entre régimes

(5) Pour l'application de la présente partie, dans le cas où un bien détenu par une fiducie régie par un régime enregistré d'épargne-études (appelé « régime cédant » au présent paragraphe) est distribué, à un moment donné, à une fiducie régie par un autre semblable régime (appelé « régime cessionnaire » au présent paragraphe), les règles suivantes s'appliquent :

a) sauf disposition contraire énoncée aux alinéas *b*) et *c*), le montant de la distribution est réputé ne pas avoir été versé au régime cessionnaire;

(2) The portion of paragraph 204.9(5)(*c*) of the French version of the Act before subparagraph (i) is replaced by the following:

c) sauf pour l'application du présent paragraphe à une distribution effectuée après le moment donné, du paragraphe (4) à un remplacement de bénéficiaire effectué après ce moment et du paragraphe 204.91(3) à des faits s'étant produits après ce moment, l'alinéa *b*) ne s'applique pas par suite de la distribution si, selon le cas :

(3) Paragraph 204.9(5)(*d*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

d) dans le cas où les sous-alinéas *c*)(i) ou (ii) s'appliquent à la distribution, le montant de la distribution est réputé ne pas avoir été retiré du régime cédant;

109. (1) Clause (*g*)(ii)(D) of the definition « bien étranger » in the subsection 206(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(D) la Banque asiatique de développement,

(2) Subparagraphs (*b*)(i) to (iii) of the definition "cost amount" in subsection 206(1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(i) after 2000 and at or before the end of the taxation year, by the trust in respect of the interest (otherwise than as proceeds of disposition of the interest), and

(ii) that has not been satisfied at or before that time by the issue of new units of the trust or by a payment of an amount by the trust;

(3) Paragraph (*d*.1) of the definition "foreign property" in subsection 206(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*d*.1) any share (other than an excluded share) of the capital stock of, or any debt obligation (other than indebtedness described in subparagraph (*g*)(iii)) issued by, a corporation (other than an investment corporation, a mutual fund corporation or a registered investment) that is a Canadian corporation, if shares of the corporation can reasonably be considered to derive their value, directly or indirectly, primarily from foreign property,

(4) Paragraph (*g*) of the definition "foreign property" in subsection 206(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (i), by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (ii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (ii):

(iii) a particular indebtedness secured by a mortgage, an hypothec or a similar obligation in respect of real property situated in Canada, if the cost amount to a taxpayer of the particular indebtedness (together with the cost amount to a taxpayer of any other indebtedness in respect of the property that ranks equally with or superior to the particular indebtedness) does not exceed the fair market value of the property, except as a result of a decline in the fair market value of the property after the particular indebtedness is issued,

(5) The definition "specified proportion" in subsection 206(1) of the Act is repealed.

(6) The portion of subsection 206(3.1) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Acquisition d'un titre déterminé

(3.1) Pour ce qui est de l'application du sous-alinéa (2)*a*)(ii) à un moment donné ou postérieurement, lorsqu'un titre déterminé par rapport à un autre titre est acquis au moment donné par le contribuable mentionné au paragraphe (3.2) relativement au titre et que le titre est un bien étranger à ce moment, les présomptions suivantes s'appliquent :

(7) Subsection (2) applies to months that end after December 20, 2002.

(8) Subsections (3) and (4) apply to months that end after October 2003.

(9) Subsection (5) applies after December 20, 2002.

(10) Subsection (6) applies to months that end after 1997.

110. (1) Sections 210 and 210.1 of the Act are replaced by the following:

Definitions and application

210. (1) The following definitions apply in this Part.

"designated beneficiary" « bénéficiaire étranger ou assimilé »

"designated beneficiary", under a particular trust at any time, means a beneficiary, under the particular trust, who is at that time

(*a*) a non-resident person;

(*b*) a non-resident-owned investment corporation;

(*c*) a person who is, because of subsection 149(1), exempt from tax under Part I on all or part of their taxable income and who acquired an interest as a beneficiary under in the particular trust after October 1, 1987 directly or indirectly from a beneficiary under the particular trust except if

(i) the interest was, at all times after the later of October 1, 1987 and the day on which the interest was created, held by persons who were exempt from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income because of subsection 149(1), or

(ii) the person is a trust, governed by a registered retirement savings plan or a registered retirement income fund, who acquired the interest, directly or indirectly, from an individual or the spouse or common-law partner, or former spouse or common-law partner, of the individual who was, immediately after the interest was acquired, a beneficiary under the trust governed by the fund or plan;

(*d*) another trust (referred to in this paragraph as the "other trust") that is not a testamentary trust, a mutual fund trust or a trust that is exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income, if any beneficiary under the other trust is at that time

(i) a non-resident person,

(ii) a non-resident-owned investment corporation,

(iii) a trust that is not

(A) a testamentary trust,

(B) a mutual fund trust,

(C) a trust that is exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income, or

(D) a trust

(I) whose interest, at that time, in the other trust was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, either by it or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income, and

(II) none of the beneficiaries under which is, at that time, a designated beneficiary under it, or

(iv) a person or partnership that

(A) is a designated beneficiary under the other trust because of paragraph (*c*) or (*e*), or

(B) would be a designated beneficiary under the particular trust because of paragraph (*c*) or (*e*) if, instead of being a beneficiary under the other trust, the person or partnership were at that time a beneficiary under the particular trust whose interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust were

(I) identical to its interest (referred to in this clause as the "particular interest") as a beneficiary under the other trust,

(II) acquired from each person or partnership from whom it acquired the particular interest, and

(III) held at all times after the later of October 1, 1987 and the day on which the particular interest was created, by the same persons or partnerships that held the particular interest at those times; or

(*e*) a particular partnership any of the members of which is at that time

(i) another partnership, except if

(A) each such other partnership is a Canadian partnership,

(B) the interest of each such other partnership in the particular partnership is held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by the other partnership or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income,

(C) the interest of each member, of each such other partnership, that is a person exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by that member or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income, and

(D) the interest of the particular partnership in the particular trust was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by the particular partnership or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income,

(ii) a non-resident person,

(iii) a non-resident-owned investment corporation,

(iv) another trust that is, under paragraph (*d*), a designated beneficiary of the particular trust or that would, under paragraph (*d*), be a designated beneficiary of the particular trust if the other trust were at that time a beneficiary under the particular trust whose interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust were

(A) acquired from each person or partnership from whom the particular partnership acquired its interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust, and

(B) held at all times after the later of October 1, 1987 and the day on which the particular partnership's interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust was created, by the same persons or partnerships that held at those times that interest of the particular partnership, or

(v) a person exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income except if the interest of the particular partnership in the particular trust was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by the particular partnership or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income.

"designated income"
« revenu de distribution »

"designated income", of a trust for a taxation year, means the amount that would be the income of the trust for the year determined under section 3 if

(*a*) this Act were read without reference to subsections 104(6), (12) and (30),

(*b*) it had no income other than taxable capital gains from dispositions described in paragraph (*c*) and incomes from

(i) real properties in Canada (other than Canadian resource properties),

(ii) timber resource properties,

(iii) Canadian resource properties (other than properties acquired by the trust before 1972), and

(iv) businesses carried on in Canada;

(*c*) the only taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses referred to in paragraph 3(*b*) were from

(i) dispositions of taxable Canadian property, and

(ii) dispositions of particular property (other than property described in any of subparagraphs 128.1(4)(*b*)(i) to (iii)), or property for which the particular property is substituted, that was transferred at any particular time to a particular trust in circumstances in which subsection 73(1) or 107.4(3) applied, if

(A) it is reasonable to conclude that the property was so transferred in anticipation that a person beneficially interested at the particular time in the particular trust would subsequently cease to reside in Canada, and a person beneficially interested at the particular time in the particular trust did subsequently cease to reside in Canada, or

(B) when the property was so transferred the terms of the particular trust satisfied the conditions in subparagraph 73(1.01)(*c*)(i) or (iii), and it is reasonable to conclude that the transfer was made in connection with the cessation of residence, on or before the transfer, of a person who was, at the time of the transfer, beneficially interested in the particular trust and a spouse or common-law partner, as the case may be, of the transferor of the property to the particular trust; and

(*d*) the only losses referred to in paragraph 3(*d*) were losses from sources described in any of subparagraphs (*b*)(i) to (iv).

Tax not payable

(2) No tax is payable under this Part for a taxation year by a trust that was throughout the year

(*a*) a testamentary trust;

(*b*) a mutual fund trust;

(*c*) exempt from tax under Part I because of subsection 149(1);

(*d*) a trust to which paragraph (*a*), (*a*.1) or (*c*) of the definition "trust" in subsection 108(1) applies; or

(*e*) non-resident.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 1996 and subsequent taxation years, except that paragraph (*c*) of the definition "designated income" in subsection 210(1) of the *Income Tax Act*, as amended by subsection (1), is to be read

(*a*) in respect of dispositions that occur after October 1, 1996 and before December 21, 2002, as follows:

"(*c*) the only taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses referred to in paragraph 3(*b*) were from dispositions of taxable Canadian property; and"**; and**

(*b*) in respect of dispositions that occur in a 1996 taxation year and before October 2, 1996, as follows:

"(*c*) the only taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses referred to in paragraph 3(*b*) were from dispositions of property that would have been taxable Canadian property if, at no time in the year, the trust had been resident in Canada; and".

112. (1) Subsection 210.2(2) of the Act is repealed.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 1996 and subsequent taxation years.

113. (1) Subparagraph (i) of the description of B in paragraph 211.8(1)(*a*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of clause (A) and by replacing clause (B) with the following:

(B) more than five years after its issuance, or

(C) if the day that is five years after its issuance is in February or March of a calendar year, in February or on March 1st of that calendar year but not more than 31 days before that day,

(2) Paragraph 211.8(1)(*a*) of the Act is amended by adding the following after subparagraph (i):

(i.1) nil, where the share was issued by a registered labour-sponsored venture capital corporation or a revoked corporation, the original acquisition of the share was after March 5, 1996 and the redemption, acquisition or cancellation is in February or on March 1st of a calendar year but is not more than 31 days before the day that is eight years after the day on which the share was issued,

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to redemptions, acquisitions, cancellations and dispositions that occur after November 15, 1995.

114. (1) Subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(iv) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iv) interest payable to a person with whom the payer is dealing at arm's length and to whom a certificate of exemption that is in force on the day the amount is paid or credited was issued under subsection (14),

(2) The portion of subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(xii) of the Act before clause (A) is replaced by the following:

(xii) interest payable by a lender under a securities lending arrangement, if the lender and the borrower deal with each other at arm's length and the lender is a financial institution prescribed for the purpose of clause (iii)(D), or a registered securities dealer resident in Canada, on money provided to the lender either as collateral or as consideration for the particular security lent or transferred under the arrangement where

(3) Paragraph 212(1)(*b*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (xi), by adding the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (xii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (xii):

(xiii) an amount paid or credited under a securities lending arrangement that is deemed by subparagraph 260(8)(*c*)(i) to be a payment made by a borrower to a lender of interest if

(A) the securities lending arrangement was entered into by the borrower in the course of carrying on a business outside Canada, and

(B) the security that is transferred or lent to the borrower under the securities lending arrangement is described in paragraph (*b*) or (*c*) of the definition "qualified security" in subsection 260(1) and issued by a non-resident issuer;

(4) Subparagraph 212(1)(*c*)(ii) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) peut raisonnablement être considérée, compte tenu des circonstances, y compris les modalités de la succession ou de l'acte de fiducie, comme la distribution d'un montant reçu par la succession ou la fiducie, ou comme une somme provenant d'un tel montant, au titre d'un dividende non imposable sur une action du capital-actions d'une société résidant au Canada;

(5) Subparagraph 212(1)(*d*)(xi) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of clause (B), by adding the word "or" at the end of clause (C) and by adding the following after clause (C):

(D) air navigation equipment utlized in the provision of services under the *Civil Air Navigation Services Commercialization Act* or computer software the use of which is necessary for the operation of that equipment that is used by the payer for no other purpose; or

(6) Paragraph 212(1)(*d*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (x) and by adding the following after subparagraph (xi):

(xii) an amount to which subsection (5) would apply if that subsection were read without reference to the words "to the extent that the amount relates to that use or reproduction";

(7) Subsection 212(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*h*):

Restrictive covenant amount

(*i*) an amount to which paragraph 56(1)(m) or subsection 56.4(2) applies;

(8) Section 212 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (2):

Exempt dividends

(2.1) Subsection (2) does not apply to an amount paid or credited, by a borrower, under a securities lending arrangement if

(*a*) the amount is deemed by subparagraph 260(8)(*c*)(i) to be a dividend;

(*b*) the securities lending arrangement was entered into by the borrower in the course of carrying on a business outside Canada; and

(*c*) the security that is transferred or lent to the borrower under the securities lending arrangement is a share of a class of the capital stock of a non-resident corporation.

(9) Subsection 212(3) is amended by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*a*) and by repealing paragraph (*b*).

(10) Subsection 212(5) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Films cinématographiques

(5) Toute personne non-résidente doit payer un impôt sur le revenu de 25 % sur toute somme qu'une personne résidant au Canada lui verse ou porte à son crédit, ou est réputée, en vertu de la partie I, lui verser ou porter à son crédit au titre ou en paiement intégral ou partiel d'un

droit sur les oeuvres ci-après qui ont été ou doivent être utilisées ou reproduites au Canada, ou d'un droit d'utilisation de telles oeuvres, dans la mesure où la somme se rapporte à cette utilisation ou reproduction :

a) un film cinématographique;

b) un film, une bande magnétoscopique ou d'autres procédés de reproduction à utiliser pour la télévision, sauf ceux utilisés uniquement pour une émission d'information produite au Canada.

(11) The portion of subsection 212(5) of the English version of the Act after paragraph (*b*) is replaced by the following:

that has been, or is to be, used or reproduced in Canada to the extent that the amount relates to that use or reproduction.

(12) Subsection 212(9) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*b*), by adding the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*c*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*c*):

(*d*) a dividend or interest is received by a trust created under a reinsurance trust agreement, to which the Superintendent of Financial Institutions is a party, established in accordance with guidelines issued by the Superintendent relating to reinsurance arrangements with unregistered insurers

(13) Subsection 212(13) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*e*), by adding the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*f*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*f*):

(*g*) an amount to which paragraph 56(1)(*m*) or subsection 56.4(2) applies if that amount affects, or is intended to affect, in any way whatever,

(i) the acquisition or provision of property or services in Canada,

(ii) the acquisition or provision of property or services outside Canada by a person resident in Canada, or

(iii) the acquisition or provision outside Canada of a taxable Canadian property.

(14) Subsection 212(13.2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Application of Part XIII tax where non-resident operates in Canada

(13.2) For the purposes of this Part, a particular non-resident person, who in a taxation year pays or credits to another non-resident person an amount other than an amount to which subsection (13) applies, is deemed to be a person resident in Canada in respect of the portion of the amount that is deductible in computing the particular non-resident person's taxable income earned in Canada for any taxation year from a source that is neither a treaty-protected business nor a treaty-protected property.

(15) Subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the description of B in subsection 212(19) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) 10 times the greatest amount determined, under the laws of the province or provinces in which the taxpayer is a registered securities dealer, to be the capital employed by the taxpayer at the end of the day, and

(16) Subsection (1) applies to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years.

(17) Subsection (2) applies to arrangements made after 2002.

(18) Subsections (3) and (8) apply to securities lending arrangements entered into after May 1995, except that in their application to arrangements made before 2002, each reference to the expression "subparagraph 260(8)(*c*)(i)" in subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(xiii) and paragraph 212(2.1)(*a*) of the Act, as enacted by subsections (3) and (8), is to be read as a reference to the expression "subparagraph 260(8)(*a*)(i)".

(19) Subsection (5) applies to payments made after July 2003.

(20) Subsections (6), (10) and (11) apply to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

(21) Subsections (7) and (13) apply to amounts paid or credited after October 7, 2003.

(22) Subsection (9) applies to replacement obligations issued after 2000.

(23) Subsection (12) applies to amounts paid or credited after 2000 to non-resident persons.

(24) Subsection (14) applies to amounts paid or credited under obligations entered into after December 20, 2002.

(25) Subsection (15) applies to securities lending arrangements entered into after May 28, 1993.

114.1 Paragraph 214(3)(*k*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

k) le montant distribué par une fiducie au profit d'un athlète amateur à un moment donné, qui serait à inclure, en application du paragraphe 143.1(2), dans le calcul du revenu d'un particulier si la partie I s'appliquait est réputé avoir été payé au particulier à ce moment à titre de paiement relatif à une fiducie au profit d'un athlète amateur;

115. (1) The portion of subsection 216(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Alternatives re rents and timber royalties

216. (1) If an amount has been paid during a taxation year to a non-resident person or to a partnership of which that person was a member as, on account of, in lieu of payment of or in satisfaction of, rent on real property in Canada or a timber royalty, that person may, within two years (or, if that person has filed an undertaking described in subsection (4) in respect of the year, within six months) after the end of the year, file a return of income under Part I for that year in prescribed form. On so filing and without affecting the liability of the non-resident person for tax otherwise payable under Part I, the non-resident person is, in lieu of paying tax under this Part on that amount, liable to pay tax under Part I for the year as though

(2) The portion of subsection 216(5) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced with the following:

Disposition by non-resident

(5) If a person or a trust under which a person is a beneficiary has filed a return of income under Part I for a taxation year as permitted by this section or as required by section 150 and, in computing the amount of the person's income under Part I an amount has been deducted under paragraph 20(1)(*a*), or is deemed by subsection 107(2) to have been allowed under that paragraph, in respect of property that is real property in Canada, a timber resource property or a timber limit in Canada, the person shall file a return of income under Part I in prescribed form on or before the person's filing-due date for any subsequent taxation year

in which the person is non-resident and in which the person, or a partnership of which the person is a member, disposes of that property or any interest in it. On so filing and without affecting the person's liability for tax otherwise payable under Part I, the person is, in lieu of paying tax under this Part on any amount paid, or deemed by this Part to have been paid, in that subsequent taxation year in respect of any interest in that property to the person or to a partnership of which the person is a member, liable to pay tax under Part I for that subsequent taxation year as though

(3) Subsection 216(7) of the Act is repealed.

(4) Subsections (1) and (2) apply to taxation years that end after December 20, 2002.

115.1 (1) Paragraph 220(4.6)(*a*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

a) par le seul effet du paragraphe 107(5), les alinéas 107(2)*a*) à *c*) ne s'appliquent pas à une distribution de biens canadiens imposables effectuée par une fiducie au cours d'une année d'imposition (appelée « année de la distribution » au présent article);

(2) Paragraph 220(4.6)(*c*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

c) le ministre accepte, jusqu'à la date d'exigibilité du solde applicable à la fiducie pour une année d'imposition ultérieure, une garantie suffisante fournie par la fiducie, ou en son nom, au plus tard à la date d'exigibilité du solde qui lui est applicable pour l'année de la distribution pour le moins élevé des montants suivants :

(i) le montant obtenu par la formule suivante :

$$A - B - [((A - B)/A) \times C]$$

où :

A représente le total des impôts prévus par les parties I et I.1 qui seraient payables par la fiducie pour l'année de la distribution s'il n'était pas tenu compte de l'exclusion ou de la déduction de chaque montant visé à l'alinéa 161(7)*a*),

B le total des impôts prévus par ces parties qui auraient été ainsi payables si les règles énoncées au paragraphe 107(2) (sauf celle portant sur le choix prévu à ce paragraphe) s'étaient appliquées à chaque distribution, effectuée par la fiducie au cours de l'année de la distribution, de biens auxquels s'applique l'alinéa

a) (sauf les biens dont il est disposé ultérieurement avant le début de l'année ultérieure),

C le total des montants réputés par la présente loi ou une autre loi avoir été payés au titre de l'impôt de la fiducie en vertu de la présente partie pour l'année de la distribution,

(ii) si l'année ultérieure suit immédiatement l'année de la distribution, le montant déterminé selon le sous-alinéa (i); sinon, le montant déterminé selon le présent alinéa relativement à la fiducie pour l'année d'imposition précédant l'année ultérieure;

(3) The portion of subsection 220(4.61) of the French version of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Restriction

(4.61) Malgré le paragraphe (4.6), le ministre est réputé, à un moment donné, ne pas avoir accepté de garantie aux termes de ce paragraphe pour l'année de la distribution d'une fiducie pour un montant supérieur à l'excédent éventuel du total visé à l'alinéa *a*) sur le total visé à l'alinéa *b*) :

(4) Paragraph 220(4.61)(*b*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

b) le total des impôts qui seraient déterminés selon l'alinéa *a*) si les alinéas 107(2)*a*) à *c*) s'étaient appliqués à chaque distribution effectuée par la fiducie au cours de l'année de biens auxquels s'applique l'alinéa (1)*a*).

116. (1) Paragraph 230(2)(*a*) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

a) des renseignements sous une forme qui permet au ministre de déterminer s'il existe des motifs de révocation de l'enregistrement de l'organisme ou de l'association en vertu de la présente loi;

(2) Subsection 230(3) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

Ordre du ministre quant à la tenue de registres

(3) Le ministre peut exiger de la personne qui n'a pas tenue les registres et livres de compte voulus pour l'application de la présente loi qu'elle tienne ceux qu'il spécifie. Dès lors, la personne doit tenir les registres et livres de compte qui sont ainsi exigés d'elle.

116.1 (1) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "gifting arrangement" in subsection 237.1(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) incur a limited-recourse debt, determined under subsection 143.2(6.1), that can reasonably be considered to relate to a gift to a qualified donee or a monetary contribution referred to in subsection 127(4.1);

(2) Subsection (1) applies in respect of gifts and monetary contributions made after 6:00 p.m. (EST) on December 5, 2003.

117. (1) Paragraph 241(4)(*d*) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (xiii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (xiv):

(xv) to a person employed or engaged in the service of an office or agency, of the government of Canada or of a province, whose mandate includes the provision of assistance (as defined by subsection 125.4(1) or 125.5(1)) in respect of film or video productions or film or video production services, solely for the purpose of the administration or enforcement of the program under which the assistance is offered, or

(xvi) to an official of the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission, solely for the purpose of the administration or enforcement of a regulatory function of that Commission;

(2) Section 241 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (8):

Information may be communicated

(9) The Minister of Canadian Heritage may communicate or otherwise make available to the public, in any manner that that Minister considers appropriate, the following taxpayer information in respect of a Canadian film or video production certificate (as defined under subsection 125.4(1)) that has been issued or revoked:

(*a*) the title of the production for which the Canadian film or video production certificate was issued;

(*b*) the name of the taxpayer to whom the Canadian film or video production certificate was issued;

(*c*) the names of the producers of the production;

(*d*) the names of the individuals in respect of whom and places in respect of which that Minister has allotted points in respect of the production in accordance with Regulations made for the purpose of section 125.4;

(*e*) the total number of points so allotted; and

(*f*) any revocation of the Canadian film or video production certificate.

118. (1) The definition "common-law partner" in subsection 248(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"common-law partner"
« *conjoint de fait* »

"common-law partner", with respect to a taxpayer at any time, means a person who cohabits at that time in a conjugal relationship with the taxpayer and

(*a*) has so cohabited throughout the twelve-month period that ends at that time, or

(*b*) would be the parent of a child of whom the taxpayer is a parent, if this Act were read without reference to paragraphs 252(1)(*c*) and (*e*) and subparagraph 252(2)(*a*)(iii),

and, for the purpose of this definition, where at any time the taxpayer and the person cohabit in a conjugal relationship, they are, at any particular time after that time, deemed to be cohabiting in a conjugal relationship unless they were living separate and apart at the particular time for a period of at least 90 days that includes the particular time because of a breakdown of their conjugal relationship;

(2) The definition "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"dividend rental arrangement"
« mécanisme de transfert de dividendes »

"dividend rental arrangement", of a person or a partnership (each of which is referred to in this definition as the "person"),

(*a*) means any arrangement entered into by the person where it can reasonably be considered that

(i) the main reason for the person entering into the arrangement was to enable the person to receive a dividend on a share of the capital stock of a corporation, other than a dividend on a prescribed share or on a share described in paragraph (*e*) of the definition "term preferred share" in this subsection or an amount deemed by subsection 15(3) to be received as a dividend on a share of the capital stock of a corporation, and

(ii) under the arrangement someone other than that person bears the risk of loss or enjoys the opportunity for gain or profit with respect to the share in any material respect, and

(*b*) includes, for greater certainty, any arrangement under which

(i) a corporation at any time receives on a particular share a taxable dividend that would, if this Act were read without reference to subsection 112(2.3), be deductible in computing its taxable income or taxable income earned in Canada for the taxation year that includes that time, and

(ii) the corporation or a partnership of which the corporation is a member is obligated to pay to another person or partnership an amount

(A) that is compensation for

(I) the dividend described in subparagraph (i),

(II) a dividend on a share that is identical to the particular share, or

(III) a dividend on a share that, during the term of the arrangement, can reasonably be expected to provide to a holder of the share the same or substantially the same proportionate risk of loss or opportunity for gain as the particular share, and

(B) that, if paid, would be deemed by subsection 260(5.1) to have been received by that other person or partnership, as the case may be, as a taxable dividend;

(3) Subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) where the property is a share, bond, debenture, note, certificate, mortgage, agreement of sale or similar property, or a interest in it, the property is in whole or in part redeemed, acquired or cancelled;

(4) Subparagraphs (*f*)(i) and (ii) of the definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(i) the transferor and the transferee are trusts that are, at the time of the transfer, resident in Canada

(5) The definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*l*), by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*m*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*m*):

(*n*) a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation of a share, or of a right to acquire a share, (which share or which right, as the case may be, is referred to in this paragraph as the "security") of the capital stock of a corporation (referred to in this paragraph as the "issuing corporation") held by another corporation (referred to in this paragraph as the "disposing corporation") if

(i) the redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurs as part of a merger or combination of two or more corporations (including the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation) to form one corporate entity (referred to in this paragraph as the "new corporation"),

(ii) the merger or combination is

(A) an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1)) to which subsection 87(11) does not apply,

(B) an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1)) to which subsection 87(11) applies , if the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation are described by subsection 87(11) as the parent and the subsidiary, respectively, or

(C) a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1)), and

(iii) either

(A) the disposing corporation receives no consideration for the security, or

(B) in the case of a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1)), the disposing corporation receives no consideration for the security other than property that was, immediately before the foreign merger, owned by the issuing corporation and that, on the foreign merger, becomes property of the new corporation;

(6) Paragraphs (*d*) and (*e*) of the definition "foreign resource property" in subsection 248(1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*d*) any right to a rental or royalty computed by reference to the amount or value of production from an oil or gas well in that country, or from a natural accumulation of petroleum or natural gas in that country, if the payer of the rental or royalty has an interest in the well or accumulation, as the case may be, and 90% or more of the rental or royalty is payable out of, or from the proceeds of, the production from the well or accumulation,

(*e*) any right to a rental or royalty computed by reference to the amount or value of production from a mineral resource in that country, if the payer of the rental or royalty has an interest in the mineral resource and 90% or more of the rental or royalty is payable out of, or from the proceeds of, the production from the mineral resource,

(7) Paragraph (*g*) of the definition "foreign resource property" in subsection 248(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*g*) a right to or an interest in any property described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*f*), other than a right or an interest that the taxpayer has because the taxpayer is a beneficiary under a trust or a member of a partnership;

(8) The portion of the definition "former business property" in subsection 248(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

“former business property”
« ancien bien d’entreprise »

“former business property”, in respect of a taxpayer, means a capital property of the taxpayer that was used by the taxpayer or a person related to the taxpayer primarily for the purpose of gaining or producing income from a business, and that was real property of the taxpayer, an interest of the taxpayer in real property, or a property that is the subject of a valid election under subsection 13(4.2), but does not include

(9) Paragraph (*d*) of the definition « activités de recherche scientifique et de dévéloppement expérimental » in subsection 248(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

d) les travaux entrepris par le contribuable ou pour son compte relativement aux travaux de génie, à la conception, à la recherche opérationnelle, à l’analyse mathématique, à la programmation informatique, à la collecte de données, aux essais et à la recherche psychologique, lorsque ces travaux sont proportionnels aux besoins des travaux visés aux alinéas *a*), *b*) ou *c*) qui sont entrepris au Canada par le contribuable ou pour son compte et servent à les appuyer directement.

(10) Paragraph (*g*) of the definition “fiducie pour l’environnement admissible” in subsection 248(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

g) un montant a été distribué par elle avant le 23 février 1994;

(11) Subparagraph (*h*)(ii) of the definition “fiducie pour l’environnement admissible” in subsection 248(1) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) un montant a été distribué par elle avant le 19 février 1997,

(12) Subsection 248(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

“specified proportion”
« proportion déterminée »

“specified proportion”, of a member of a partnership for a fiscal period of the partnership, means the proportion that the member’s share of

the total income or loss of the partnership for the partnership's fiscal period is of the partnership's total income or loss for that period and, for the purpose of this definition, where that income or loss for a period is nil, that proportion shall be computed as if the partnership had income for that period in the amount of $1,000,000;

(13) Section 248 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1):

Non-disposition before December 24, 1998

(1.1) A redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation, at any particular time after 1971 and before December 24, 1998, of a share, or of a right to acquire a share, (which share or which right, as the case may be, is referred to in this subsection as the "security") of the capital stock of a corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "issuing corporation") held by another corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "disposing corporation") is not a disposition (within the meaning of the definition "disposition" in section 54 as that section read in its application to transactions and events that occurred at the particular time) of the security if

(*a*) the redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurred as part of a merger or combination of two or more corporations (including the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation) to form one corporate entity (referred to in this subsection as the "new corporation");

(*b*) the merger or combination is

(i) an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1) as it read at the particular time) to which subsection 87(11) if in force, and as it read, at the particular time did not apply,

(ii) an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1) as it read at the particular time) to which subsection 87(11) if in force, and as it read, at the particular time applies, if the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation are described by subsection 87(11) (if in force, and as it read, at the particular time) as the parent and the subsidiary, respectively, or

(iii) a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) as it read at the particular time); and

(*c*) either

(i) the disposing corporation received no consideration for the security, or

(ii) in the case of a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) as it read at the particular time), the disposing corporation received no consideration for the security other than property that was, immediately before the foreign merger, owned by the issuing corporation and that, on the foreign merger, became property of the new corporation.

(14) Paragraphs 248(8)(*a*) and (*b*) of the French version of the Act are replaced by the following:

a) un transfert, une distribution ou une acquisition de biens effectué en vertu du testament ou autre acte testamentaire d'un contribuable ou de son époux ou conjoint de fait, par suite d'un tel testament ou acte ou par l'effet de la loi en cas de succession *ab intestat* du contribuable ou de son époux ou conjoint de fait, est considéré comme un transfert, une distribution ou une acquisition de biens effectué par suite du décès du contribuable ou de son époux ou conjoint de fait, selon le cas;

b) un transfert, une distribution ou une acquisition de biens effectué par suite d'une renonciation ou d'un abandon par une personne qui était bénéficiaire en vertu du testament ou autre acte testamentaire d'un contribuable ou de son époux ou conjoint de fait, ou qui était héritier *ab intestat* de l'un ou l'autre, est considéré comme un transfert, une distribution ou une acquisition de biens effectué par suite du décès du contribuable ou de son époux ou conjoint de fait, selon le cas;

(15) Subsection 248(16) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Goods and services tax — input tax credit and rebate

(16) For the purposes of this Act, other than this subsection and subsection 6(8), an amount claimed by a taxpayer as an input tax credit or rebate with respect to the goods and services tax in respect of a property or service is deemed to be assistance from a government in respect of the property or service that is received by the taxpayer

(*a*) where the amount was claimed by the taxpayer as an input tax credit in a return under Part IX of the *Excise Tax Act* for a reporting period under that Act,

(i) at the particular time that is the earlier of the time that the goods and services tax in respect of the input tax credit was paid and the time that it became payable,

(A) if the particular time is in the reporting period, or

(B) if,

(I) the taxpayer's threshold amount, determined in accordance with subsection 249(1) of the *Excise Tax Act*, is greater than $500,000 for the taxpayer's fiscal year (within the meaning assigned by that Act) that includes the particular time, and

(II) the taxpayer claimed the input tax credit at least 120 days before the end of the normal reassessment period, as determined under subsection 152(3.1), for the taxpayer in respect of the taxation year that includes the particular time,

(ii) at the end of the reporting period, if

(A) subparagraph (i) does not apply, and

(B) the taxpayer's threshold amount, determined in accordance with subsection 249(1) of the *Excise Tax Act*, is $500,000 or less for the fiscal year (within the meaning assigned by that Act) of the taxpayer that includes the particular time, and

(iii) in any other case, on the last day of the taxpayer's earliest taxation year

(A) that begins after the taxation year that includes the particular time, and

(B) for which the normal reassessment period, as determined under subsection 152(3.1), for the taxpayer ends at least 120 days after the time that the input tax credit was claimed; or

(*b*) where the amount was claimed as a rebate with respect to the goods and services tax, at the time the amount was received or credited.

(16) Section 248 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (16):

Quebec input tax refund and rebate

(16.1) For the purpose of this Act, other than this subsection and subsection 6(8), an amount claimed by a taxpayer as an input tax refund or a rebate with respect to the Quebec sales tax in respect of a property or service is deemed to be assistance from a government in respect of the property or service that is received by the taxpayer

(*a*) where the amount was claimed by the taxpayer as an input tax refund in a return under *An Act respecting the Québec sales tax*, R.S.Q., c. T-0.1, for a reporting period under that Act,

(i) at the particular time that is the earlier of the time that the Quebec sales tax in respect of the input tax refund was paid and the time that it became payable,

(A) if the particular time is in the reporting period, or

(B) if,

(I) the taxpayer's threshold amount, determined in accordance with section 462 of that Act is greater than $500,000 for the taxpayer's fiscal year (within the meaning assigned by that Act) that includes the particular time, and

(II) the taxpayer claimed the input tax refund at least 120 days before the end of the normal reassessment period, as determined under subsection 152(3.1), for the taxpayer in respect of the taxation year that includes the particular time,

(ii) at the end of the reporting period, if

(A) subparagraph (i) does not apply, and

(B) the taxpayer's threshold amount, determined in accordance with section 462 of that Act is $500,000 or less for the fiscal year (within the meaning assigned by that Act) of the taxpayer that includes the particular time, and

(iii) in any other case, on the last day of the taxpayer's earliest taxation year

(A) that begins after the taxation year that includes the particular time, and

(B) for which the normal reassessment period, as determined under subsection 152 (3.1), for the taxpayer ends at least 120 days after the time that the input tax refund was claimed; or

(*b*) where the amount was claimed as a rebate with respect to the Quebec sales tax, at the time the amount was received or credited.

(17) The portion of subsection 248(17) of the Act before the reading in quotation marks for subparagraphs 248(16)(*a*)(i) and (ii) is replaced by the following:

Application of subsection (16) to passenger vehicles and aircraft

(17) <u>If</u> the input tax credit of a taxpayer under Part IX of the *Excise Tax Act* in respect of a passenger vehicle or aircraft is determined with reference to subsection 202(4) of that Act, subparagraphs (16)(*a*)(i) <u>to (iii) are to</u> be read as they apply in respect of <u>the passenger vehicle or aircraft, as the case may be</u>, as follows:

(18) Section 248 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (17):

Application of s. (16.1) to passenger vehicles and aircraft

(17.1) If the input tax refund of a taxpayer under *An Act respecting the Québec sales tax*, R.S.Q., c. T-0.1, in respect of a passenger vehicle or aircraft is determined with reference to section 252 of that Act, subparagraphs (16.1)(*a*)(i) to (iii) are to be read as they apply in respect of the passenger vehicle or aircraft, as the case may be, as follows:

"(i) at the beginning of the first taxation year or fiscal period of the taxpayer that begins after the end of the taxation year or fiscal period, as the case may be, in which the Quebec sales tax in respect of such property was considered for the purposes of determining the input tax refund to be payable, if the tax was considered for the purposes of determining the input tax refund to have become payable in the reporting period, or

(ii) if no such tax was considered for the purposes of determining the input tax refund to have become payable in the reporting period, at the end of the reporting period; or"

Input tax credit on assessment

(17.2) An amount in respect of an input tax credit that is deemed by subsection 296(5) of the *Excise Tax Act* to have been claimed in a return or application filed under Part IX of that Act is deemed to have been so claimed for the reporting period under that Act that includes the time when the Minister makes the assessment referred to in that subsection.

Quebec input tax refund on assessment

(17.3) An amount in respect of an input tax refund that is deemed by section 30.5 of *An Act respecting the Ministère du Revenu*, R.S.Q., c. M-31, to have been claimed is deemed to have been so claimed for the reporting period under *An Act respecting the Québec sales tax*, R.S.Q., c. T- 0.1, that includes the day on which an assessment is issued to the taxpayer indicating that the refund has been allocated under that section 30.5.

(19) Section 248 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (18).

Repayment of Quebec input tax refund

(18.1) For the purposes of this Act, if an amount is added at a particular time in determining the net tax of a taxpayer under *An Act respecting the Québec sales tax*, R.S.Q., c. T-0.1, in respect of an input tax refund relating to property or service that had been previously deducted in determining the net tax of the taxpayer, that amount is deemed to be assistance repaid at the particular time in respect of the property or service under a legal obligation to repay all or part of that assistance.

(20) Subsection 248(25.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Trust-to-trust transfers

(25.1) Where at any time a particular trust transfers property to another trust (other than a trust governed by a registered retirement savings plan or by a registered retirement income fund) in circumstances to which paragraph (*f*) of the definition "disposition" in subsection (1) applies, without affecting the personal liabilities under this Act of the trustees of either trust or the application of subsection 104(5.8) and

paragraph 122(2)(*f*), the other trust is deemed to be after that time the same trust as, and a continuation of, the particular trust, and for greater certainty, if the property was deemed to be taxable Canadian property of the particular trust by paragraph 51(1)(*f*), 85(1)(*i*) or 85.1(1)(*a*), subsection 85.1(5) or 87(4) or (5) or paragraph 97(2)(*c*) or 107(2)(*d*.1), the property is deemed to be taxable Canadian property of the other trust.

(21) Subparagraph 248(25.3)(*c*)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) the particular unit is capital property and the amount <u>is not proceeds of disposition of a capital interest in the trust, or</u>

(22) Section 248 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (29):

Eligible amount of gift or monetary contribution

(30) The eligible amount of a gift or monetary contribution is the amount by which the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift exceeds the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift.

Amount of advantage

(31) The amount of the advantage in respect of a gift or monetary contribution by a taxpayer is the total of

(*a*) the total of all amounts, other than an amount referred to in paragarph (*b*), each of which is the value, at the time the gift or monetary contribution is made, of any property, service, compensation or other benefit that the taxpayer, a person or person who does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer, or another person or partnership who does not deal at arm's length with and holds, directly or indirectly, an interest in the taxpayer, has received, obtained or enjoyed, or is entitled, either immediately or in the future and either absolutely or contingently, to receive, obtain, or enjoy

(i) that is consideration for the gift or monetary contribution,

(ii) that is in gratitude for the gift or monetary contribution, or

(iii) that is in any other way related to the gift or monetary contribution; and

(*b*) the limited-recourse debt, determined under subsection 143.2(6.1), in respect of the gift or monetary contribution at the time the gift or monetary contribution is made.

Intention to give

(32) The existence of an amount of an advantage in respect of a transfer of property does not in and by itself disqualify the transfer from being a gift to a qualified donee if

(*a*) the amount of the advantage does not exceed 80% of the fair market value of the transferred property; or

(*b*) the transferor of the property establishes to the satisfaction of the Minister that the transfer was made with the intention to make a gift.

Cost of property acquired by donor

(33) The cost to a taxpayer of a property, acquired by the taxpayer in circumstances where subsection (31) applies to include the value of the property in computing the amount of the advantage in respect of a gift or monetary contribution, is equal to the fair market value of the property at the time the gift or monetary contribution is made.

Repayment of limited-recourse debt

(34) If at any time in a taxation year a taxpayer has paid an amount (in this subsection referred to as the "repaid amount") on account of the principal amount of an indebtedness which was, before that time, an unpaid principal amount that was a limited-recourse debt referred to in subsection 143.2(6.1) (in this subsection referred to as the "former limited-recourse debt") in respect of a gift or monetary contribution (in this subsection referred to as the "original gift" or "original monetary contribution", respectively, as the case may be) of the taxpayer (otherwise than by way of assignment or transfer of a guarantee, security or similar indemnity or covenant, or by way of a payment in respect of which any taxpayer referred to in subsection 143.2(6.1) has incurred an indebtedness that would be a limited-recourse debt referred to in that subsection if that indebtedness were in respect of a gift or monetary contribution made at the time that that indebtedness was incurred), the following rules apply:

(*a*) if the former limited-recourse debt is in respect of the original gift, for the purposes of sections 110.1 and 118.1, the taxpayer is deemed to have made in the taxation year a gift to a qualified donee,

the eligible amount of which deemed gift is the amount, if any, by which

(i) the amount that would have been the eligible amount of the original gift, if the total of all such repaid amounts paid at or before that time were paid immediately before the original gift was made,

exceeds

(ii) the total of

(A) the eligible amount of the original gift, and

(B) the eligible amount of all other gifts deemed by this paragraph to have been made before that time in respect of the original gift; and

(*b*) if the former limited-recourse debt is in respect of the original monetary contribution, for the purposes of subsection 127(3), the taxpayer is deemed to have made in the taxation year a monetary contribution referred to in that subsection, the eligible amount of which is the amount, if any, by which

(i) the amount that would have been the eligible amount of the original monetary contribution, if the total of all such repaid amounts paid at or before that time were paid immediately before the original monetary contribution was made,

exceeds

(ii) the total of

(A) the eligible amount of the original monetary contribution, and

(B) the eligible amount of all other monetary contributions deemed by this paragraph to have been made before that time in respect of the original monetary contribution.

Deemed fair market value

(35) For the purposes of subsection (30), paragraph 69(1)(*b*) and subsections 110.1(2.1) and (3) and 118.1(5.4) and (6), the fair market value of a property that is the subject of a gift made by a taxpayer to a qualified donee is deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of the property otherwise determined and the cost, or in the case of capital

property, the adjusted cost base, of the property to the taxpayer immediately before the gift is made if

(*a*) the taxpayer acquired the property under a gifting arrangement within the meaning assigned by section 237.1; or

(*b*) except where the gift is made as a consequence of the taxpayer's death,

(i) the taxpayer acquired the property less than three years before the day that the gift is made, or

(ii) it is reasonable to conclude that, at the time the taxpayer acquired the property, the taxpayer expected to make a gift of the property.

Non-application of subsection (35)

(36) Subsection (35) does not apply to a gift

(*a*) of inventory;

(*b*) of real property situated in Canada;

(*c*) of an object referred to in subparagraph 39(1)(*a*)(i.1); or

(*d*) to which paragraph 38(*a*.1) or (*a*.2) applies.

Artificial transactions

(37) If it can reasonably be concluded that one of the reasons for a series of transactions, that includes a disposition or acquisition of a property of a taxpayer that is the subject of a gift by the taxpayer, is to increase the amount that would be deemed by subsection (35) to be the fair market value of the property, the cost of the property for the purpose of that subsection is deemed to be the lowest cost to the taxpayer to acquire that property or an identical property at any time.

Substantive gift

(38) If a taxpayer disposes of a property (in this subsection referred to as the "substantive gift") that is a capital property or an eligible capital property of the taxpayer, to a recipient that is a registered party, a provincial division of a registered party, a registered association or a candidate, as those terms are defined in the *Canada Elections Act*, or that is a qualified donee, subsection (35) would have applied in respect

of the substantive gift if it had been the subject of a gift by the taxpayer, and the proceeds of disposition of the substantive gift are (or are substituted, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, for) property that is the subject of a gift or monetary contribution by the taxpayer to the recipient or any person dealing not at arm's length with the recipient, the following rules apply

(*a*) for the purpose of subsection (30), the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift or monetary contribution made by the taxpayer is deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of the substantive gift and the cost, or if the substantive gift is capital property of the taxpayer, the adjusted cost base, of the substantive gift to the taxpayer immediately before the disposition to the recipient;

(*b*) if the substantive gift is capital property of the taxpayer, for the purpose of the definitions "proceeds of disposition" of property in subsection 13(21) and section 54, the sale price of the substantive gift is deemed to be the lesser of its fair market value and its adjusted cost base immediately before the disposition to the recipient; and

(*c*) if the substantive gift is eligible capital property of the taxpayer, the amount determined under paragraph (*a*) for Variable E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) in respect of the substantive gift is deemed to be the lesser of its fair market value and its cost immediately before the disposition to the recipient.

(23) Subsection (1) applies in determining whether a person is, for the 2001 and subsequent taxation years, a common-law partner of a taxpayer, except that subsection does not apply to so determine whether a person is a common-law partner of a taxpayer for a taxation year to which a valid election, made under section 144 of the *Modernization of Benefits and Obligations Act* applied before Announcement Date. However, on and after Announcement Date, no such election may be made to affect a current or subsequent taxation year.

(24) Subsection (2) applies

(*a*) to arrangements made after December 20, 2002; and

(*b*) to an arrangement made after November 2, 1998 and before December 21, 2002 if the parties to the arrangement jointly so elect in writing and file the election with the Minister of National Revenue within 90 days after this Act is assented to, except that the reference to the expression "subsection 260(5.1)" in clause (*b*)(ii)(B) of the definition "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2), is to be, in the application of that definition to any of those arrangements

made before 2002, read as a reference to the expression "subsection 260(5)".

(25) For arrangements made after 2001 and before December 21, 2002 other than an arrangement to which paragarph (24)(*b*) applies, the portion of paragraph (*d*) of the definition "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) of the Act after subparagraph (iii) is to be read as follows:

that, if paid, would be deemed by subsection 260(5.1) to have been received by that other person as a taxable dividend.

(26) Subsections (3) and (5) apply to redemptions, acquisitions and cancellations that occur after December 23, 1998 and, where a particular redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurs before December 21, 2002, any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the *Income Tax Act* for a taxation year that includes the time at which the particular redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurred shall, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of that Act, be made that is necessary to take into account the application of subsections (3) and (5).

(27) Subsection (4) applies to transfers that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(28) Subsections (6) and (7) applies to property acquired after December 20, 2002.

(29) Subsection (8) applies in respect of dispositions and terminations that occur after December 20, 2002.

(30) Subsection (12) applies after December 20, 2002.

(31) In applying subsection 248(1.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (13), to a particular redemption, acquisition or cancellation, any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the *Income Tax Act* for a taxation year that includes the time at which the particular redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurred shall, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of that Act, be made that is necessary to take into account the application of subsection (13).

(32) Subsections (15) and (17), and subsection 248(17.2) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (18), apply in respect of input tax credits that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002.

(33) Subsection (16) and subsections 248(17.1) and (17.3) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (18), apply in respect of input tax refunds and rebates that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(34) Subsection (19) applies after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(35) Subsectino (20) applies in respect of transfers that occur after December 23, 1998.

(36) Subsection (21) applies to units issued after December 20, 2002.

(37) Subsection (22) applies in respect of gifts and monetary contributions made after December 20, 2002, except that

(*a*) subsection 248(31) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (22), is to be read without reference to

(i) its paragraph (*b*) in respect of gifts and monetary contributions made before February 19, 2003, and

(ii) its subparagraph (*a*)(iii) in respect of gifts and monetary contributions made before 6:00 p.m. (EST) on December 5, 2003;

(*b*) subsection 248(34) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (22), does not apply in respect of gifts and monetary contributions made before February 19, 2003;

(*c*) subsections 248(35) to (37) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (22), do not apply in respect of gifts made before 6:00 p.m. (EST) on December 5, 2003; and

(*d*) subsection 248(38) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (22), does not apply in respect of gifts or monetary contributions made before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

119. (1) Paragraph 251(1)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) in any other case, it is a question of fact whether persons not related to each other are, at a particular time, dealing with each other at arm's length.

(2) Subsection (1) applies after December 23, 1998.

120. (1) Section 253.1 of the Act is replaced by the following:

Investments in limited partnerships

253.1 For the purposes of subparagraph 108(2)(*b*)(ii), paragraphs 130.1(6)(*b*), 131(8)(*b*), 132(6)(*b*), 146.1(2.1)(*c*) and 149(1)(*o*.2), the definition "private holding corporation" in subsection 191(1) and regulations made for the purposes of paragraphs 149(1)(*o*.3) and (*o*.4), if a trust or corporation holds an interest as a member of a partnership and, by operation of any law governing the arrangement in respect of the partnership, the liability of the member as a member of the partnership is limited, the member shall not, solely because of its acquisition and holding of that interest, be considered to carry on any business or other activity of the partnership.

(2) Subsection (1) applies after 1997 except that, for taxation years that end after December 16, 1999 and before 2003, section 253.1 of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), is to be read as follows:

253.1 For the purposes of subparagraph 108(2)(*b*)(ii), paragraphs 130.1(6)(*b*), 131(8)(*b*), 132(6)(*b*), 146.1(2.1)(*c*) and 149(1)(*o*.2), the definition "private holding corporation" in subsection 191(1) and regulations made for the purposes of paragraphs 149(1)(*o*.3) and (*o*.4), if a trust or corporation is a member of a partnership and, by operation of any law governing the arrangement in respect of the partnership, the liability of the member as a member of the partnership is limited, the member is deemed

(*a*) to undertake an investing of its funds because of its acquisition and holding of its interest as a member of the partnership; and

(*b*) not to carry on any business or other activity of the partnership.

121. (1) Subparagraph 256(6)(*b*)(ii) of the French version of the Act is replaced by the following:

(ii) soit à des actions du capital-actions de la société contrôlée qui appartenaient à l'entité dominante au moment donné et qui, selon la convention ou l'arrangement, devaient être rachetées par <u>la société contrôlée</u> ou achetées par la personne ou le groupe de personnes visé au sous-alinéa *a*)(ii).

(2) Subparagraph 256(7)(*a*)(i) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of clause (C) and by adding the following after clause (D):

(E) a corporation on a distribution (within the meaning assigned by subsection 55(1)) by a specified corporation

(within the meaning assigned by that subsection) if a dividend, to which subsection 55(2) does not apply because of paragraph 55(3)(*b*), is received in the course of the reorganization in which the distribution occurs,

(3) Paragraph 256(7)(*a*) of the Act is amended by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (ii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (ii):

(iii) the acquisition at any time of shares of the particular corporation if

(A) the acquisition of those shares would otherwise result in the acquisition of control of the particular corporation at that time by a related group of persons, and

(B) each member of each group of persons that controls the particular corporation at that time was related (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*)) to the particular corporation immediately before that time;

(4) Paragraph 256(7)(*e*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*e*) control of a particular corporation and of each corporation controlled by it immediately before a particular time is deemed not to have been acquired at the particular time by a corporation (in this paragraph referred to as the "acquiring corporation") if at the particular time, the acquiring corporation acquires shares of the particular corporation's capital stock for consideration that consists solely of shares of the acquiring corporation's capital stock, and if

(i) immediately after the particular time

(A) the acquiring corporation owns all the shares of each class of the particular corporation's capital stock (determined without reference to shares of a specified class, within the meaning assigned by paragraph 88(1)(*c*.8)),

(B) the acquiring corporation is not controlled by any person or group of persons, and

(C) the fair market value of the shares of the particular corporation's capital stock that are owned by the acquiring corporation is not less than 95% of the fair market value of all of the assets of the acquiring corporation, or

(ii) any of clauses (i)(A) to (C) do not apply and the acquisition occurs as part of a plan of arrangement that, upon completion, results in

(A) the acquiring corporation (or a new corporation that is formed on an amalgamation of the acquiring corporation and a subsidiary wholly-owned corporation of the acquiring corporation) owning all the shares of each class of the particular corporation's capital stock (determined without reference to shares of a specified class, within the meaning assigned by paragraph 88(1)(*c*.8)),

(B) the acquiring corporation (or the new corporation) not being controlled by any person or group of persons, and

(C) the fair market value of the shares of the particular corporation's capital stock that are owned by the acquiring corporation (or the new corporation) being not less than 95% of the fair market value of all of the assets of the acquiring corporation (or the new corporation).

(5) Subsections (2) and (3) apply to acquisitions of shares that occur after 2000.

(6) Subsection (4) applies in respect of shares acquired after 1999.

122. (1) The portion of subsection 259(1) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Proportional holdings in trust property

259. (1) For the purposes of subsections 146(6), (10) and (10.1), 146.1(2.1) and 146.3(7), (8) and (9) and Parts X, X.2, XI and XI.1, if at any time a taxpayer described in section 205 acquires, holds or disposes of a particular unit in a qualified trust and the trust elects for any period that includes that time to have this subsection apply,

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

123. (1) The definition "qualified security" in subsection 260(1) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*c*), by adding the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*d*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*d*):

(*e*) a qualified trust unit;

(2) Paragraph (*a*) of the definition "securities lending arrangement" in subsection 260(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) a person (in this section referred to as the "lender") transfers or lends at any particular time a qualified security to another person (in this section referred to as the "borrower"),

(3) Paragraph (*c*) of the definition "securities lending arrangement" in subsection 260(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) the borrower is obligated to pay to the lender amounts equal to and as compensation for all amounts, if any, paid on the security that would have been received by the borrower if the borrower had held the security throughout the period that begins after the particular time and that ends at the time an identical security is transferred or returned to the lender,

(4) The definition "securities lending arrangement" in subsection 260(1) of the Act is amended by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*d*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*d*):

(*e*) if the lender and the borrower do not deal with each other at arm's length, it is not intended that the arrangement, nor any series of securities lending arrangements, loans or other transactions of which the arrangement is a part, be in effect for more than 270 days,

(5) Subsection 260(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

"qualified trust unit"
« unité de fiducie déterminée »

"qualified trust unit" means a unit of a mutual fund trust that is listed on a prescribed stock exchange;

"security distribution"
« distribution de titre »

"security distribution" means an amount, in respect of a security that is at the time of payment a security borrowed pursuant to a securities lending arrangement, that is paid by the issuer of the security or that

is deemed by subsection (5.1) to be an amount received as an amount described in any of paragraphs (5.1)(*a*) to (*c*);

(6) Subsections 260(5) and (6) of the Act are replaced by the following:

Where (5.1) applies

(5) Subsection (5.1) applies to a taxpayer for a taxation year in respect of a particular amount (other than an amount received as proceeds of disposition or an amount received by a person under an arrangement where it may reasonably be considered that one of the main reasons for the person entering into the arrangement was to enable the person to receive a security distribution that would be deductible in computing the taxable income, or not included in computing the income, for any taxation year of the person) received by the taxpayer in the taxation year, as compensation for a payment (referred to in subsection (5.1) as the "underlying payment") paid on a qualified security, if the particular amount is received

(*a*) under a securities lending arrangement,

(i) from a person resident in Canada, or

(ii) from a non-resident person who paid the particular amount in the course of carrying on business in Canada through a permanent establishment as defined by regulation;

(*b*) from a registered securities dealer resident in Canada who paid the particular amount in the ordinary course of a business of trading in securities; or

(*c*) in the ordinary course of the taxpayer's business of trading in securities, where the taxpayer is a registered securities dealer resident in Canada.

Deemed compensation payments

(5.1) If this subsection applies in respect of a particular amount received by a taxpayer in a taxation year as compensation for an underlying payment, the particular amount is deemed, to the extent of the underlying payment, to have been received by the taxpayer in the taxation year as,

(*a*) where the underlying payment is a taxable dividend paid on a share of the capital stock of a public corporation (other than an

underlying payment to which paragraph (*b*) applies), a taxable dividend on the share;

(*b*) where the underlying payment is paid by a trust on a qualified trust unit issued by the trust,

(i) an amount of the trust's income that was, to the extent that subsection 104(13) applied to the underlying payment,

(A) paid by the trust to the taxpayer as a beneficiary under the trust, and

(B) designated by the trust in respect of the taxpayer to the extent of a valid designation, if any, by the trust under this Act in respect of the recipient of the underlying payment, and

(ii) to the extent that the underlying payment is a distribution of a property from the trust, a distribution of that property from the trust; or

(*c*) in any other case, interest.

Deductibility

(6) In computing the income of a taxpayer under Part I from a business or property for a taxation year, there may be deducted, in respect of an amount (referred to in this subsection as a "compensation amount") paid by the taxpayer in the year as compensation for a security distribution, an amount equal to

(*a*) if the taxpayer is a registered securities dealer and the security distribution is, or is deemed by subsection (5.1) to have been, received as a taxable dividend, no more than 2/3 of the compensation amount; or

(*b*) if the security distribution is in respect of an amount other than an amount that is, or is deemed by subsection (5.1) to have been, received as a taxable dividend,

(i) where the taxpayer disposes of the borrowed security and includes the gain or loss, if any, from the disposition in the computing its income from a business, the compensation amount, or

(ii) in any other case, the lesser of

(A) the compensation amount, and

(B) the amount, if any, in respect of the security distribution that is included in computing the income, and not deducted in computing the taxable income, for any taxation year of the taxpayer or of any person to whom the taxpayer is related.

(7) Paragraph 260(6.1)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount that the corporation becomes obligated in the taxation year to pay to another person under an arrangement described in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) that, if paid, would be deemed by subsection (5.1) to have been received by another person as a taxable dividend, and

(8) Subsections 260(7) and (8) of the Act are replaced by the following:

Dividend refund

(7) For the purposes of section 129,

(*a*) any amount paid by a corporation that is not a registered securities dealer (other than an amount for which a deduction in computing income may be claimed under subsection 260(6.1)), and

(*b*) 1/3 of any amount paid by a corporation that is a registered securities dealer (other than an amount for which a deduction in computing income may be claimed under subsection 260(6.1))

that is deemed by subsection 260(5.1) to have been received by another person as a taxable dividend is deemed to have been paid by the corporation as a taxable dividend.

Non-resident witholding tax

(8) For the purpose of Part XIII, any amount paid or credited under a securities lending arrangement by or on behalf of the borrower to the lender

(*a*) as compensation for any security distribution paid in respect of the borrowed security is, except as provided in paragraph (*b*) or (*c*), deemed to be a payment made by the borrower to the lender of interest,

(*b*) as compensation for any security distribution in respect of a borrowed security that is a qualified trust unit, is deemed, to the extent of the amount of the security distribution, to be an amount

paid by the trust and having the same character and composition as the security distribution;

(*c*) if the borrowed security is not a qualified trust unit and throughout the term of the securities lending arrangement, the borrower has provided the lender under the arrangement with money in an amount of, or securities described in paragraph (*c*) of the definition "qualified security" in subsection (1) that have a fair market value of, not less than 95% of the fair market value of the borrowed security and the borrower is entitled to enjoy, directly or indirectly, the benefits of all or substantially all income derived from, and opportunity for gain with respect of, the money or securities,

(i) is, to the extent of the amount of the interest or dividend paid in respect of the borrowed security, deemed to be a payment made by the borrower to the lender of interest or a dividend, as the case may be, payable on the borrowed security, and

(ii) is, to the extent of the amount of the interest, if any, paid in respect of the borrowed security, deemed

(A) for the purpose of subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(vii) to have been payable by the issuer of the borrowed security, and

(B) to have been payable on a security that is a security described in subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(ii) if the borrowed security is a security described in paragraph (*c*) of the definition "qualified security" in subsection (1); and

(*d*) as, on account of, in lieu of payment of or in satisfaction of, a fee for the use of the borrowed security is deemed to be a payment made by the borrower to the lender of interest.

Deemed fee for borrowed security

(8.1) For the purpose of paragraph (8)(*d*), if under a securities lending arrangement the borrower has at any time provided the lender with money, either as collateral or consideration for the security, and the borrower does not, under the arrangement, pay or credit a reasonable amount to the lender as, on account of, in lieu of payment of or in satisfaction of, a fee for the use of the security, the borrower is deemed to have, at the time that an identical security is or can reasonably be expected to be transferred or returned to the lender, paid to the lender under the arrangement an amount as a fee for the use of the security equal to the amount, if any, by which

(*a*) interest on the money computed at the prescribed rates in effect during the term of the arrangement,

exceeds

(*b*) the amount, if any, by which any amount that the lender pays or credits to the borrower under the arrangement exceeds the amount of the money.

Effect for tax treaties

(8.2) In applying subsection (8) any amount, paid or credited under a securities lending arrangement by or on behalf of the borrower to the lender, that is deemed by paragraph (8)(*a*), (*b*) or (*d*) to be a payment of interest, is deemed for the purposes of any tax treaty not to be payable on or in respect of the security.

(9) Subsection 260 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (9):

Partnerships

(10) For the purpose of this section,

(*a*) a person includes a partnership; and

(*b*) a partnership is deemed to be a registered securities dealer if each member of the partnership is a registered securities dealer.

Corporate members of partnerships

(11) A corporation that is, in a taxation year, a member of a partnership is deemed,

(*a*) for the purpose of applying subsection (5) in respect of the taxation year,

(i) to receive its specified proportion, for each fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the taxation year, of each amount received by the partnership in that fiscal period, and

(ii) in respect of the receipt of its specified proportion of that amount, to be the same person as the partnership;

(*b*) for the purpose of applying paragraph (6.1)(*a*) in respect of the taxation year, to become obligated to pay its specified proportion, for

each fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the taxation year, of the amount the partnership becomes, in that fiscal period, obligated to pay to another person under the arrangement described in that paragraph; and

(*c*) for the purpose of applying section 129 in respect of the taxation year, to have paid

(i) if the partnership is not a registered securities dealer, the corporation's specified proportion, for each fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the taxation year, of each amount paid by the partnership (other than an amount for which a deduction in computing income may be claimed under subsection (6.1) by the corporation), and

(ii) if the partnership is a registered securities dealer, 1/3 of the corporation's specified proportion, for each fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the taxation year, of each amount paid by the partnership (other than an amount for which a deduction in computing income may be claimed under subsection (6.1) by the corporation).

Individual members of partnerships

(12) An individual that is, in a taxation year, a member of a partnership is deemed,

(*a*) for the purpose of applying subsection (5) in respect of the taxation year,

(i) to receive the individual's specified proportion, for each fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the taxation year, of each amount received by the partnership in that fiscal period, and

(ii) in respect of the receipt of the individual's specified proportion of that amount, to be the same person as the partnership; and

(*b*) for the purpose of clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B),to have paid the individual's specified proportion, for each fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year, of each amount paid by the partnership in that fiscal period that is deemed by subsection (5.1) to have been received by another person as a taxable dividend.

(10) Subsections (1), (3), (5), (6) and (8) apply to arrangements made after 2001.

(11) Subsections (2) and (4) apply to arrangements made after 2002.

(12) Subsection (7) applies to

(*a*) arrangements made after December 20, 2002;

(*b*) an arrangement made after November 2, 1998 and before December 21, 2002 if the parties to the arrangement have made the election referred to in paragraph 118(24)(*b*), except that, in its application to an arrangement made before 2002, the reference to the expression "subsection 260(5.1)" in paragraph 260(6.1)(*a*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), is to be read as a reference to the expression "subsection 260(5)"; and

(*c*) an arrangement, other than an arrangement to which paragraph (*b*) applies, made after 2001 and before December 21, 2002, except that, in its application before December 21, 2002, paragraph 260(6.1)(*a*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), is to be read as follows:

"(*a*) the amount that the corporation is obligated to pay to another person under an arrangment described in paragraphs (*c*) and (*d*) of the definition "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) that, if paid, would be deemed by subsection (5.1) to have been received by another person as a taxable dividend,"**.**

(13) Subsection (9) applies to

(*a*) arrangements made after December 20, 2002; and

(*b*) an arrangement made after November 2, 1998 and before December 21, 2002 if the parties to the arrangement have made the election referred to in paragraph 118(24)(*b*), except that, in its application to an arrangement made before 2002, the reference to the expression "subsection 260(5.1)" in paragraph 260(12)(*b*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (9), is to be read as a reference to the expression "subsection 260(5)".

124. (1) The Act is amended by adding the following after section 260:

SCHEDULE

(Subsection 181(1))

Listed Corporations

2419726 Canada Inc.

AmeriCredit Financial Services of Canada Ltd.

AVCO Financial Services Quebec Limited

Bombardier Capital Ltd.

Canaccord Capital Credit Corporation/Corporation de crédit Canaccord capital

Canadian Cooperative Agricultural Financial Services

Canadian Home Income Plan Corporation

Citibank Canada Investment Funds Limited.

Citicapital Commercial Corporation/Citicapital Corporation Commerciale

Citi Cards Canada Inc./Cartes Citi Canada Inc.

Citi Commerce Solutions of Canada Ltd.

CitiFinancial Canada East Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation du Canada est

CitiFinancial Canada, Inc./CitiFinancière Canada, Inc.

CitiFinancial Mortgage Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation de prêts hypothécaires

CitiFinancial Mortgage East Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation de prêts hypothécaires de l'Est

Citigroup Finance Canada Inc.

Crédit Industriel Desjardins

CU Credit Inc.

Ford Credit Canada Limited

GE Card Services Canada Inc./GE Services de Cartes du Canada Inc.

General Motors Acceptance Corporation of Canada Limited

GMAC Residential Funding of Canada, Limited

Household Commercial Canada Inc.

Household Finance Corporation of Canada

Household Finance Corporation Limited

Household Realty Corporation Limited

Hudson's Bay Company Acceptance Limited

John Deere Credit Inc./Crédit John Deere Inc.

Merchant Retail Services Limited

PACCAR Financial Ltd./Compagnie Financière Paccar Ltée

Paradigm Fund Inc./Le Fonds Paradigm Inc.

Prêts étudiants Atlantique Inc./Atlantic Student Loans Inc.

Principal Fund Incorporated

RT Mortgage-Backed Securities II Limited

RT Mortgage-Backed Securities Limited

State Farm Finance Corporation of Canada/Corporation de Crédit State Farm du Canada

Trans Canada Credit Corporation

Trans Canada Retail Services Company/Société de services de détails trans Canada

Wells Fargo Financial Canada Corporation

(2) Subject to subsection (3), subsection (1) is deemed to have come into force on December 20, 2002.

(3) Subsection (1) is deemed to have come into force to enact the schedule referred to in that subsection so as to, as of the dates set out below, list each of the following corporations in the schedule:

(*a*) 2419726 Canada Inc., January 1, 1998 except that, in its application

(i) after May 1999 and before April 2002, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "CitiFinancial Canada, Inc./CitiFinancière Canada, Inc.", and

(ii) after 1997 and before June 1999, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Commercial Credit Corporation CCC Limited/Corporation De Credit Commerciale CCC Limitee

(*b*) AmeriCredit Financial Services of Canada Ltd., June 30, 2001;

(*c*) Canaccord Capital Credit Corporation/Corporation de crédit Canaccord capital, September 25, 2000;

(*d*) Citibank Canada Investment Funds Limited, December 31, 2001;

(*e*) Citicapital Commercial Corporation/Citicapital Corporation Commerciale, January 1, 2000 except that, in its application after 1999 and before July 2001, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Associates Commercial Corporation of Canada Ltd./Les Associés, Corporation Commerciale du Canada Ltee";

(*f*) Citi Cards Canada Inc./Cartes Citi Canada Inc., September 25, 2003;

(*g*) Citi Commerce Solutions of Canada Ltd., January 1, 2003;

(*h*) CitiFinancial Services of Canada East Company/CitiFinancière, compagnie de services du Canada Est, December 23, 1997 except that, in its application

(i) after April 2001 and before April 2002, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "CitiFinancial Services of Canada East

Company/CitiFinancière, compagnie de services du Canada Est",

(ii) after September 26, 1999 and before May 2001, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Associates Financial Services of Canada East Company/Les Associés, Compagnie de Services Financiers du Canada Est",

(iii) after February 12, 1998 and before September 27, 1999, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Avco Financial Services Canada East Company/Compagnie Services Financiers Avco Canada Est",

(iv) after December 29, 1997 and before February 13, 1998, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Avco Financial Services Canada East Company/Services Financiers Avco Canada Est Compagnie", and

(v) after December 22, 1997 and before December 30, 1997, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Avco Financial Services Canada East Company";

(*i*) CitiFinancial Canada, Inc./CitiFinancière Canada, Inc., March 2, 1998 except that, in its application

(i) after April 2001 and before April 2002, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "CitiFinancial Services of Canada, Ltd./CitiFinancière, services du Canada, Ltée", and

(ii) after March 1, 1998 and before May 2001, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as "Associates Financial Services of Canada Ltd./Les Associés, Services Financières du Canada Ltée";

(*j*) CitiFinancial Mortgage Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation de prêts hypothécaires, March 2, 1998, except that, in its application after March 1, 1998 and before May 2001, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as "Associates Mortgage Corporation/Les Associés, Corporation de Prêts Hypothécaires";

(*k*) CitiFinancial Mortgage East Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation de prêts hypothécaires de l'Est, December 23, 1997, except that, in its application

(i) after November 2, 1999 and before May 2001, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Associates Mortgage East Corporation/Les Associés, Corporation de Prêts Hypothécaires de l'Est",

(ii) after September 27, 1999 and before November 3, 1999, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Associates Mortgage East Corporation/Les Associés, Corporation de Financiers du Prêts Hypothécaires de l'Est",

(iii) after February 12, 1998 and before September 28, 1999, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Avco Financial Services Realty East Company/Compagnie Services Financiers Immobiliers Avco Est",

(iv) after December 29, 1997 and before February 13, 1998, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Avco Financial Services Realty East Company/Services Financiers Immobiliers Avco Est Compagnie", and

(v) after December 22, 1997 and before December 30, 1997, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Avco Financial Services Realty East Company";

(*l*) Citigroup Finance Canada Inc., January 1, 1998, except that, in its application after 1997 and before June 11, 2003, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as "Associates Capital Corporation of Canada/Corporation de capital associés du Canada";

(*m*) Ford Credit Canada Limited, December 23, 1997;

(*n*) GE Card Services Canada Inc./GE Services de Cartes du Canada Inc., August 2, 2000;

(*o*) GMAC Residential Funding of Canada, Limited, January 1, 2003;

(*p*) John Deere Credit Inc./Crédit John Deere Inc., January 1, 1999;

(*q*) PACCAR Financial Ltd./Compagnie Financière Paccar Ltée, January 1, 2003;

(*r*) Paradigm Fund Inc./Le Fonds Paradigm Inc., January 1, 2002;

(*s*) Prêts étudiants Atlantique Inc./Atlantic Student Loans Inc., January 1, 1998 except that, in its application after 1997 and before June 13, 2002, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as "Prêts étudiants Acadie Inc./Acadia Student Loans Inc.";

(*t*) State Farm Finance Corporation of Canada/ Corporation de Crédit State Farm du Canada., January 1, 2002 except that, in its application after 2001 and before May 2002, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as "VNB Financial Services Inc./Services financiers VNB, Inc."

(*u*) Trans Canada Retail Services Company/Société de services de détails trans Canada, January 1, 1999 except that, in its application after 1998 and before January 15, 2002, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as "National Retail Credit Services Company/Société de services de credit aux détaillants national"; and

(*v*) Wells Fargo Financial Canada Corporation, January 1, 1999, except that, in its application after 1998 and before September 7, 2001, the reference in the schedule to that corporation is to be read as a reference to "Norwest Financial Canada Company".

(4) Ford Credit Canada Limited is deemed to have been, from July 1, 1989 to December 22, 1997, prescribed by a regulation made under paragraph 181(1)(*g*) of the Act.

(5) The schedule enacted by subsection (1) is amended by removing from the list, as of the dates set out below, the following corporations:

(*a*) GE Card Services Canada Inc./ GE Services Cartes du Canada Inc., January 1, 2003;

(*b*) 2419726 Canada Inc., March 31, 2002;

(*c*) CitiFinancial Mortgage Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation de prêts hypothécaires, March 31, 2002; and

(*d*) CitiFinancial Mortgage East Corporation/CitiFinancière, corporation de prêts hypothocaires de l'Est, April 1, 2002.

CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act

125. (1) Paragraph 12.2(1)(*b*) of the *Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act* is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the Act of the legislature of the province imposing a tax on the income of corporations provides, in the opinion of the Minister, for a deduction in computing taxable income of a corporation for taxation years ending in the fiscal year of <u>an amount that is not less than the amount deductible by the corporation for the year under paragraph 110(1)(*k*) of the *Income Tax Act*.</u>

(2) Subsection (1) applies after 2003.

Income Tax Amendments Act, 2000

126. (1) Subsection 59(2) of the *Income Tax Amendments Act, 2000* is replaced by the following:

(2) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that end after February 27, 2000 except that, for a taxation year of a debtor that includes either February 28, 2000 or October 17, 2000 or began after February 28, 2000 and ended before October 17, 2000, the reference to the fraction "1/2" in subsection 80.01(10) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (1), shall be read as a reference to the fraction in paragraph 38(*a*) of the Act that applied to the debtor for the year in which the commercial debt obligation was deemed to have been settled.

(2) Subsection (1) is deemed to have come into force on June 14, 2001.

127. (1) Subsection 70(11) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(11) Subsections (4), (5) and (7) apply to taxation years that end after February 27, 2000 except that, for a taxation year of a taxpayer that includes February 28, 2000 or October 17, 2000, or began after February 28, 2000 and ended before October 17, 2000, the references to the word "twice" in subsection 93(1.2) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (4), in subsection 93(2) of the Act, as

enacted by subsection (5), and in subsection 93(2.2) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), shall be read as references to the expression "the fraction that is the reciprocal of the fraction in paragraph 38(*a*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection 22(1) of the *Income Tax Amendments Act, 2000*, that applies to the taxpayer for the year, multiplied by".

(2) Subsection (1) is deemed to have come into force on June 14, 2001.

PART 2

FOREIGN AFFILIATES

INCOME TAX ACT

128. (1) Section 17 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (8):

Borrowed money

(8.1) Subsection (8.2) applies in respect of money (referred to in this subsection and in subsection (8.2) as "new borrowings") that a controlled foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada has borrowed from the particular corporation where the affiliate has used the new borrowings

(*a*) to repay money (referred to in this subsection and in subsection (8.2) as "previous borrowings") previously borrowed from any person or partnership, if

(i) the previous borrowings became owing after the last time that the affiliate became a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation, and

(ii) the previous borrowings have, at all times after they became owing, been used for a purpose described in subparagraph (8)(*a*)(i) or (ii); or

(*b*) to pay an amount owing (referred to in this subsection and in subsection (8.2) as the "unpaid purchase price") by the affiliate for property previously acquired from any person or partnership, if

(i) the property was acquired, and the unpaid purchase price became owing, by the affiliate after the last time that it became a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation,

(ii) the unpaid purchase price is in respect of the property, and

(iii) throughout the period that began when the unpaid purchase price became owing by the affiliate and ended when the unpaid purchase price was so paid, the property had been used principally to earn income described in clause (8)(*a*)(i)(A) or (B).

Deemed use

(8.2) If this subsection applies in respect of new borrowings, the new borrowings are, for the purpose of subsection (8), deemed to have been used for the purpose for which the proceeds from the previous borrowings were used or were deemed by this subsection to have been used, or to acquire the property in respect of which the unpaid purchase price was payable, as the case may be

(2) The definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 17(15) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"controlled foreign affiliate"
« société étrangère affiliée contrôlée »

"controlled foreign affiliate", at any time, of a taxpayer resident in Canada, means a corporation that would, at that time, be a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer within the meaning assigned by the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) if

(*a*) that definition were read without reference to its paragraph (*a*);

(*b*) subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of that definition read as follows:

"(ii) each person resident in Canada that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer,"; and

(*c*) subparagraph (*c*)(iv) of that definition read as follows:

"(iv) each person resident in Canada that does not deal at arm's length with a person resident in Canada described in subparagraph (iii);".

(2) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that begin after February 23, 1998.

(3) Subsection (2) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after February 23, 1998, except that in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate", in subsection 17(15) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2),

(*a*) for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 2002 and on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, that definition is to be read as follows:

"controlled foreign affiliate" has the meaning that would be assigned by the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) if

(*a*) that definition were read without reference to its paragraph (*a*); and

(*b*) subparagraph (*c*)(iii) of that definition read as follows:

"(iii) the taxpayer and each person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length;"**; and**

(*b*) for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after February 23, 1998 and before 2003, that definition is to be read as follows:

"controlled foreign affiliate" has the meaning that would be assigned by the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) if subparagraph (*b*)(iii) of that definition read as follows:

(iii) the taxpayer and each person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length;".

129. (1) Section 42 of the Act is replaced by the following:

Consideration for warranties, covenants or other obligations

42. For the purposes of this subdivision

(*a*) an amount received or receivable by a taxpayer in a taxation year as consideration for a warranty, a covenant or another conditional or contingent obligation given or incurred by the taxpayer in respect of a property disposed of, at any time, by the taxpayer

(i) is, if the amount is received or becomes receivable on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which the taxpayer disposed of the property, to be included in computing the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the property, and

(ii) is, if the amount is received or becomes receivable after that filing-due date, deemed to be a capital gain of the taxpayer from the disposition, by the taxpayer of the property, that occurs at the time when the amount is received or becomes receivable; and

(*b*) an outlay or expense paid or payable by the taxpayer in a taxation year under a warranty, covenant or another conditional or contingent obligation given or incurred by the taxpayer in respect of property disposed of, at any time, by the taxpayer

(i) is, if the amount is paid or becomes payable on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which the taxpayer disposed of the property, to be deducted in computing the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the property, and

(ii) is, if the amount is paid or becomes payable after that filing-due date, deemed to be a capital loss of the taxpayer from the disposition, by the taxpayer of the property, that occurs at the time when the amount is paid or becomes payable.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that end after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

130. (1) Subsection 88(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*d*.3):

(*d*.4) for the purpose of subparagraph (*d*)(ii),

(i) if, at the time immediately before the winding-up, the subsidiary holds one or more shares of a foreign affiliate of the subsidiary, there shall be added to the cost amount, at that time, of each of those shares (referred to in this subparagraph as the "particular share") the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which

(A) the amount of a dividend received on any share of the foreign affiliate (or any other share of the foreign affiliate for which that share is substituted property) held by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up, that was deductible under section 113 in computing the income of the subsidiary or of a corporation with which the subsidiary was not dealing at arm's length (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*) in respect of the foreign affiliate),

exceeds

(B) the portion of that dividend that may reasonably be considered to have reduced the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary that arose after the acquisition of control of the subsidiary by the parent (determined on the assumption that a dividend is paid out of the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary, in the reverse order to that in which it was added to the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary),

B is the fair market value of the particular share immediately before the winding-up, and

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a share of the foreign affiliate held by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up, and

(ii) if, at the time immediately before the winding-up, the subsidiary holds a partnership interest in a partnership (referred to in this subparagraph as a "holding partnership") which holds one or more shares of a foreign affiliate of the subsidiary, there shall be added to the cost amount, at that time, of the subsidiary's partnership interest in the holding partnership (referred to in this subparagraph as the "particular partnership interest"), the amount determined by the formula

$$D \times E/F$$

where

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which

(A) the amount of a dividend received on any share of the foreign affiliate (or any other share of the foreign affiliate for which that share is substituted property) held by the holding partnership immediately before the winding-up, that was deductible under section 113 in computing the income of the subsidiary or of a corporation with which the subsidiary was not dealing at arm's length (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*) in respect of the foreign affiliate),

exceeds

(B) the portion of that dividend that may reasonably be considered to have reduced the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary that arose after the

acquisition of control of the subsidiary by the parent (determined on the assumption that a dividend is paid out of the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary, in the reverse order to that in which it was added to the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary),

E is the fair market value of the particular partnership interest immediately before the winding-up, and

F is the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a partnership interest in the holding partnership held by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up;

(2) Subsection 88(3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Distributions of property of a foreign affiliate

(3) If, at any time, a taxpayer resident in Canada receives a property from a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer (the property received and the foreign affiliate from which the property was received being referred to in this subsection as the "distributed property" and the "disposing foreign affiliate", respectively), on a dissolution and a liquidation of the disposing foreign affiliate, on a redemption of shares of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate, as a payment of a dividend by the disposing foreign affiliate, or as a distribution of property by the disposing foreign affiliate,

(*a*) where the distributed property was, immediately before that time, a share of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer and an excluded property of the disposing foreign affiliate, the distributed property

(i) is deemed to have been disposed of, at that time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer for proceeds of disposition that are equal to

(A) unless a valid election is made under clause (B), the adjusted cost base to the disposing foreign affiliate of the distributed property, immediately before that time, and

(B) the amount that the taxpayer elects in the prescribed manner and in the prescribed time in respect of the distributed property, which amount may not be less than the adjusted cost base to the disposing foreign affiliate of the distributed

property immediately before that time and may not exceed the fair market value, at that time, of the distributed property, and

(ii) is deemed to have been acquired, at that time, by the taxpayer at a cost equal to the amount, determined under subparagraph (i), to be the disposing foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the distributed property;

(*b*) where the distributed property is property to which paragraph (*a*) does not apply, the distributed property is deemed

(i) to have been disposed of, at that time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer for proceeds of disposition that are equal to the fair market value, at that time, of the distributed property, and

(ii) to have been acquired, at that time, by the taxpayer at a cost equal to the amount, determined under subparagraph (i), to be the disposing foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the distributed property;

(*c*) where the taxpayer disposed of shares of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate on the dissolution and liquidation of the disposing foreign affiliate or on the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of shares of the disposing foreign affiliate, as the case may be, the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the shares are deemed to be the amount determined by the formula

$$A - B$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the taxpayer of a distributed property received by the taxpayer as consideration for the disposition of the shares, and

B is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a debt owing by the disposing foreign affiliate, or of an obligation of the disposing foreign affiliate to pay an amount, (other than a dividend payable to the taxpayer or to persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length) that was assumed or cancelled by the taxpayer because of the dissolution and liquidation or because of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation;

(*d*) where the taxpayer received distributed property as a dividend or a distribution of property, the amount of the dividend paid by the disposing foreign affiliate or the amount of the distribution of

property made by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer, as case may be, is deemed to be the amount determined by the formula

$$D - E$$

where

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the taxpayer of a distributed property received by the taxpayer from the disposing foreign affiliate as the payment of a dividend or as the distribution of property, as the case may be, and

E is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a debt owing by the disposing foreign affiliate or of an obligation of the disposing foreign affiliate to pay an amount (other than a dividend payable to the taxpayer or to persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length) that was assumed or cancelled by the taxpayer because of the payment of the dividend or because of the distribution;

(*e*) the amount of a distribution of property made, at that time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer, is to be deducted in computing the taxpayer's adjusted cost base of a particular share of the capital stock of disposing foreign affiliate held by the taxpayer, at that time, to the extent that it is reasonable to consider the distribution to be a payment made by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer as

(i) a return of an amount that was received by the disposing foreign affiliate as consideration for the issuance of the particular share, or

(ii) a return of an amount of contributed surplus that was received by the disposing foreign affiliate before that time, as a contribution of capital to the disposing foreign affiliate by the shareholder that held the particular share at the time of the contribution; and

(*f*) the amount of a distribution of property made, at that time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer is to be included in computing the taxpayer's income as income from property that is the shares of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate held at that time by the taxpayer, to the extent that it is not deducted, under paragraph (*e*), in computing the adjusted cost base of a particular share of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate held by the taxpayer.

(3) Subsection (1) applies to amalgamations that occur, and to windings-up that begin, after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE and if the taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, that subsection applies in respect of the taxpayer to all amalgamations that occur, and to all windings-up that begin, after December 20, 2002 and, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, any assessment of the taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that begins on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE shall be made that is necessary to take the election into account.

(4) Subsection (2) applies to property received after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

131. (1) Section 92 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1):

Where subsection (1.3) applies

(1.1) Subsection (1.3) applies to a holder of a share (referred to in this subsection and subsections (1.2) and (1.3) as the "relevant share") of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this subsection and subsection (1.2) as the "relevant foreign affiliate") of a particular corporation resident in Canada in computing at any time (referred to in this subsection and subsections (1.2) and (1.3) as the "computation time") the adjusted cost base to the holder of the relevant share, if, at the computation time, there is a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share.

Specified section 93 election

(1.2) An election made by the particular corporation resident in Canada under subsection 93(1) or (1.2), as the case may be, in respect of a share of a particular foreign affiliate of the particular corporation that is disposed of at a time (referred to in this subsection as the "election time") before the computation time is, at the computation time, a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share if

(*a*) the particular foreign affiliate has, at the election time, an equity percentage in the relevant foreign affiliate;

(*b*) the relevant foreign affiliate was, at the election time, a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation;

(*c*) throughout the period that begins at the election time and ends at the computation time,

(i) the holder held the relevant share, and

(ii) the holder was

(A) a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation,

(B) a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada that was related to the particular corporation,

(C) a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation was a member, or

(D) a partnership of which a foreign affiliate, of a corporation resident in Canada that was related to the particular corporation, was a member;

(*d*) the relevant share was, at the election time, excluded property of the holder (or would have been, at the election time, excluded property of the holder if the holder had been a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation); and

(*e*) the relevant share is, at the computation time, excluded property of the holder (or would have been, at the computation time, excluded property of the holder if the holder had been a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation or of a corporation resident in Canada that is related to the particular corporation).

Adjustments to adjusted cost base

(1.3) If this subsection applies, the following rules apply in determining the adjusted cost base to the holder of the relevant share for the purposes described in subsection (1.4):

(*a*) there shall be added, to the adjusted cost base to the holder of the relevant share, the amount prescribed in respect of the relevant share in respect of the specified section 93 election, and

(*b*) there shall be deducted, from the adjusted cost base to the holder of the relevant share, the amount prescribed in respect of the relevant share in respect of the specified section 93 election.

Applicability of subsection (1.3)

(1.4) The purposes described in this subsection are

(*a*) the computation, at any time after the election time, of the exempt surplus or deficit, the taxable surplus or deficit, and the underlying foreign tax, of the holder, in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada or in respect of any other person that would, at the time after the election time, and if the taxpayer referred to in subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iv) to (vii) were the particular corporation, be described by any of those subparagraphs; and

(*b*) the application, at any time after the election time, of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*e*.6).

(2) Subsection (1) applies in respect of elections made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002, except that subsection (1) does not apply in respect of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of a disposition by a vendor of a share

(*a*) that is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002;

(*b*) that occurs on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, if a valid election in respect of the vendor was made under subsection 133(40) or if none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition; or

(*c*) that occurs after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE if that disposition is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE and if none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition.

132. (1) Paragraph 93(1)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the amount (<u>which may</u> not <u>exceed the lesser of</u> the proceeds of disposition of the share and <u>the amount prescribed in respect of the share</u>) designated by the corporation in its election (referred to in this subsection as the “elected amount”) <u>is</u> deemed

<u>(i)</u> to have been a dividend received on the share from the affiliate by the disposing corporation or <u>the</u> disposing affiliate, as the case may be, immediately before the disposition, and

(ii) not to have been received as proceeds of disposition; and

(2) Subsection 93(1.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

Deemed election

(1.1) If at any time shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada are disposed of by another foreign affiliate of the corporation, the corporation is deemed

(*a*) to have made an election at that time under subsection (1) in respect of each of those shares; and

(*b*) to have designated, in the election, the amount prescribed in respect of each of those shares.

(3) The portion of subsection 93(1.2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Disposition of shares of a foreign affiliate held by a partnership

(1.2) If a particular corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation (each of which is referred to in this subsection as the "disposing corporation") would, but for this subsection, have a taxable capital gain from a disposition by a partnership, at any time, of shares of a class of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation and the particular corporation so elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time in respect of the disposition,

(4) Subparagraph 93(1.2)(*a*)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) the amount that the particular corporation designates that may not exceed the lesser of

(A) the amount determined by the formula

$$K \times L/M$$

where

K is the taxable capital gain of the partnership,

L is the number of shares of that class of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate, determined as the amount, if any, by which the number of those shares that were deemed to have been owned by the disposing corporation for the purposes of subsection 93.1(1) immediately before the disposition exceeds the number of those shares that were deemed to have been owned for those purposes by the disposing corporation immediately after the disposition, and

M is the number of those shares of the foreign affiliate that were owned by the partnership immediately before the disposition, and

(B) the amount prescribed in respect of the share, or

(5) Section 93 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (1.3):

No election

(1.4) Notwithstanding subsections (1) to (1.3), no election may be made under subsection (1) or (1.2) by a corporation in respect of a disposition of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation if any of paragraph 88(3)(*a*) and subparagraphs 95(2)(*d*)(i), (*d*.1)(i), (*e*)(i), (*e*.1)(i), (*e*.2)(i), (*e*.3)(i), (*e*.4)(i) and (*e*.5)(i) applies to the disposition.

(6) The formula in subsection 93(2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

$$A - (B - C) + D$$

(7) Subsection 93(2) of the Act is amended by deleting the word "and" at the end of the description of B, by adding the word "and" at the end of the description of C and by adding the following after the description of C:

D is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the amount determined for B exceeds the amount determined for C, and

(*b*) the total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,

(i) the amount of the capital gain determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

(A) the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, or

(B) the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the capital stock of a corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, and

(ii) the amount of any gain realized by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired, by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate share.

(8) The formula in subsection 93(2.1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

(9) Subsection 93(2.1) of the Act is amended by deleting the word "and" at the end of the description of B, by adding the word "and" at the end of the description of C, and by adding the following after the description of C:

D is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the amount determined for B exceeds the amount determined for C, and

(*b*) one-half of the total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,

(i) the amount of the capital gain of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership (to the extent that such a gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada, or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be) determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

(A) the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the partnership, or

(B) the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the capital stock of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the partnership, and

(ii) the amount of any gain realized by the partnership (to the extent that the gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be), by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired, by the partnership, by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate share.

(10) The formula in subsection 93(2.2) of the Act is replaced by the following:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

(11) Subsection 93(2.2) of the Act is amended by deleting the word "and" at the end of the description of B, by adding the word vandb at the end of the description of C, and by adding the following after the description of C:

D is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the amount determined for B exceeds the amount determined for C, and

(*b*) the total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,

(i) the amount of the capital gain of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership (to the extent that such a gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada, or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be) determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

(A) the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, or

(B) the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate resident in Canada, as the case may be, or of an interest in the partnership that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, and

(ii) the amount of any gain realized by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired by the corporation resident in Canada, by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or by the partnership, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate shares.

(12) The formula in subsection 93(2.3) of the Act is replaced by the following:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

(13) Subsection 93(2.3) of the Act is amended by deleting the word "and" at the end of the description of B, by adding the word "and" at the end of the description of C, and by adding the following after the description of C:

D is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the amount determined for B exceeds the amount determined for C, and

(*b*) one-half of the total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,

(i) the amount of the capital gain of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership (to the extent that such a gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada, or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be) determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

(A) the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the partnership or of the other partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, or

(B) the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, or of an interest in the partnership or in the other partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, and

(ii) the amount of any gain realized by a partnership (to the extent that such gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be), by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired by the partnership, by the corporation resident in Canada

or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate shares.

(14) Subsections (1), (2) and (4) apply to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002, except that those subsections do not apply to a disposition by a vendor of a share

(*a*) that is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002;

(*b*) that occurs on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, if a valid election in respect of the vendor was made under subsection 133(40) or if none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition; or

(*c*) that occurs after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE if that disposition is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE and if none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition.

(15) Subsection (3) applies to dispositions that occur after November 1999.

(16) Subsection (5) applies to dispositions that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(17) Subsections (6) to (13) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, except that if the taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, those subsections apply to taxation years of the taxpayer and of all the taxpayer's foreign affiliates that begin after 1994, and, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, any assessment of the taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any of those taxation years that begin on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE shall be made that is necessary to take the election into account.

133. (1) The definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

"controlled foreign affiliate"
« société étrangère affiliée contrôlée »

"controlled foreign affiliate", at any time of a taxpayer resident in Canada, means a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that

(*a*) is, at that time, a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer because of paragraph 94.1(2)(*h*),

(*b*) is, at that time, controlled by the taxpayer, or

(*c*) would, at that time, be controlled by the taxpayer if the taxpayer owned each share of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate that is owned, at that time, by

(i) the taxpayer,

(ii) each person that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer,

(iii) each of not more than four persons (other than the taxpayer or a person described in subparagraph (ii)) resident in Canada, and

(iv) each person that does not deal at arm's length with a person resident in Canada described in subparagraph (iii);

(2) Paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) of the definition "excluded property" in subsection 95(1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*a*)) used or held by the foreign affiliate principally for the purpose of gaining or producing income from an active business carried on by it,

(*b*) shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer where all or substantially all of the fair market value of the property of the other foreign affiliate is attributable to property, of that other foreign affiliate, that is excluded property,

(*c*) property all or substantially all of the income from which is, or would be, if there were income from the property, income from an active business including income that would be deemed to be income from an active business by paragraph (2)(*a*) if that paragraph were read without reference to subparagraph (v), or

(*c*.1) property arising under or as a result of an agreement that

(i) provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, and

(ii) can reasonably be considered to have been made by the affiliate to reduce its risk, with respect to an amount that was receivable under an agreement that relates to the sale of excluded property or with respect to an amount that was receivable and was a property described in paragraph (*c*), of fluctuations in the value of the currency in which the amount receivable was denominated,

(3) The description of B in the formula in the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

B is the portion of the affiliate's income (to the extent that the income is not included under the description of A), or of the affiliate's taxable capital gains that can reasonably be considered to have accrued after its 1975 taxation year, as the case may be, for the year

(*a*) from the dispositions of property other than dispositions of excluded property,

(*b*) from dispositions of excluded property to which any of paragraphs (2)(*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) and 88(3)(*a*) applies, or

(*c*) arising because of a gain under subsection 40(3) in respect of a share because of a dividend on the share referred to in subparagraph (2)(*e*.3)(iv) or (*e*.4)(v),

(4) The description of E in the formula in the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

E is the amount of the foreign affiliate's allowable capital losses for the year from dispositions of property (other than excluded property) that may reasonably be considered to have accrued after its 1975 taxation year,

(5) Subparagraph (*a*)(i) of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) a business carried on by it as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader

or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated under the laws

(A) of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by regulation) in that country and of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued,

(B) of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

(C) if the affiliate is related to a non-resident corporation, of the country under whose laws that non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that non-resident corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union, or

(6) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the affiliate or, if the affiliate carries on the business as a qualifying member of a partnership (which partnership is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (2)(*t*) as the "operating partnership"), the operating partnership employs

(i) more than five employees full time in the active conduct of the business, or

(ii) the equivalent of more than five employees full time in the active conduct of the business taking into consideration only the services provided by its employees and the services provided outside Canada to the affiliate or to the operating partnership by employees of

(A) a corporation related to the affiliate (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*)),

(B) in the case where the affiliate carries on the business as a member of the operating partnership

(I) a person (referred to in this subparagraph as a "providing member") who was a qualifying member of the operating partnership,

(II) if the affiliate was a qualifying member of the operating partnership, a designated corporation in respect of the affiliate, or

(III) if the affiliate was a qualifying member of the operating partnership, a designated partnership in respect of the affiliate, or

(C) in the case where the affiliate carries on the business (otherwise than as a member of the operating partnership),

(I) a corporation (referred to in this subparagraph as a "providing shareholder") that was a qualifying shareholder of the affiliate,

(II) a designated corporation in respect of the affiliate, or

(III) a designated partnership in respect of the affiliate,

if the corporations referred to in clause (A), the providing members referred to in subclause (B)(I), the designated corporations referred to in subclause (B)(II) or (C)(II), the designated partnerships referred to in subclause (B)(III) or (C)(III), or the providing shareholders referred to in subclause (C)(I) receive compensation from the affiliate or the operating partnership, as the case may be, for the services provided to the affiliate or to the operating partnership, as the case may be, by those employees the value of which is not less than the cost to those corporations, members, partnerships or shareholders of the compensation paid or accruing to the benefit of those employees that performed the services during the time the services were performed by those employees;

(7) Subsection 95(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

"entity"
« ***entité*** »

"entity" includes an association, a corporation, a fund, a natural person, a joint venture, an organization, a partnership, a syndicate and a trust;

"taxable Canadian business"
« entreprise canadienne imposable »

"taxable Canadian business", at any time of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada or of a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada is a member (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in this definition as the "operator"), means a business the income from which would, if there were income from the business for the operator's taxation year or fiscal period that includes that time, be income

(*a*) that is included in computing the foreign affiliate's taxable income earned in Canada under subparagraph 115(1)(*a*)(ii), and

(*b*) that is not, because of a tax treaty with a country, exempt from tax under Part I;

(8) Paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) in computing the income <u>or loss</u> from an active business for a taxation year of a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year <u>or to which the taxpayer is related throughout the year</u>, there shall be included any income <u>or loss</u> of the particular foreign affiliate for that year from sources in a country other than Canada that would otherwise be income or loss from property of the <u>particular foreign</u> affiliate for the year to the extent that

(i) the income <u>or loss</u>

(A) is derived by the particular <u>foreign</u> affiliate from activities that can reasonably be considered to be directly related to active business activities carried on in a country other than Canada by

(I) <u>another</u> non-resident corporation to which the particular <u>foreign</u> affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year, or

(II) a life insurance corporation <u>that is</u> resident in Canada throughout the year and that is the taxpayer, <u>a person who controls the taxpayer or a person controlled by the taxpayer</u>, and

(B) would be included in computing the amount prescribed to be the earnings or loss from an active business carried on in a country other than Canada of

(I) the non-resident corporation referred to in subclause (A)(I), or

(II) the life insurance corporation referred to in subclause (A)(II)

if that non-resident corporation or that life insurance corporation were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer and the income were earned by it,

(ii) the income or loss is derived from amounts that were paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to the particular foreign affiliate or a partnership of which the particular foreign affiliate was a member

(A) by

(I) a non-resident corporation to which the particular foreign affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year, or

(II) a partnership of which a non-resident corporation to which the particular foreign affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year is a qualifying member throughout each period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year, in which that non-resident corporation was a member of the partnership

to the extent that those amounts that were paid or payable are for expenditures that would, if the non-resident corporation or the partnership were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, be deductible by it in the year or a subsequent taxation year in computing the amounts prescribed to be its earnings or loss from an active business, other than an active business carried on in Canada,

(B) by

(I) another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year, or

(II) a partnership of which another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year is a qualifying member

throughout each period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year, in which that other foreign affiliate was a member of the partnership

to the extent that those amounts that were paid or payable are for expenditures that were or would be, if the partnership were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year by the other foreign affiliate or the partnership in computing the amounts prescribed to be its earnings or loss from an active business, other than an active business carried on in Canada,

(C) by a partnership of which the particular foreign affiliate is a qualifying member throughout each period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year, in which the particular foreign affiliate was a member of the partnership, to the extent that those amounts that were paid or payable were for expenditures that would, if the partnership were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, be deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year in computing the amounts prescribed to be its earnings or loss from an active business carried on by it outside Canada,

(D) by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer (in this clause referred to as the "second affiliate") to which the particular foreign affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year to the extent that the amounts are paid or payable by the second affiliate, in respect of any particular period in the year,

(I) under a legal obligation to pay interest on borrowed money used for the purpose of earning income from property, or

(II) on an amount payable for property acquired for the purpose of gaining or producing income from property

where

(III) the property is, throughout the particular period, excluded property of the second affiliate that is shares of a corporation (in this clause referred to as the "third affiliate") which is, throughout the particular period, a foreign affiliate (other than the particular foreign affiliate) of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest or to which the taxpayer is related,

(IV) the second affiliate and the third affiliate are resident in the same country for each of their taxation years (each of

which taxation years is referred to in subclause (V) as a "relevant taxation year" of the second affiliate or of the third affiliate, as the case may be) that end in the year, and

(V) in respect of each of the second affiliate and the third affiliate for each relevant taxation year of that affiliate, either

1. that affiliate is subject to income taxation in that country in that relevant taxation year, or

2. the members or shareholders of that affiliate (which, for the purpose of this sub-subclause, includes a perso n that has, directly or indirectly, an interest in a share of, or in an equity interest in, the affiliate) at the end of that relevant taxation year are subject to income taxation in that country on, in aggregate, all or substantially all of the income of that affiliate for that relevant taxation year in their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends or would be so subject to income taxation in that country if that affiliate had income for that relevant taxation year and the income of those members or shareholders for their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends consisted only of their share of income of that affiliate for that relevant taxation year, or

(E) by a life insurance corporation that is resident in Canada and that is the taxpayer, a person who controls the taxpayer or a person controlled by the taxpayer, to the extent that those amounts that were paid or payable were for expenditures that are deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year by the life insurance corporation in computing its income or loss from carrying on its life insurance business outside Canada and are not deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year in computing its income or loss from carrying on its life insurance business in Canada,

(iii) the income or loss is derived by the particular foreign affiliate from the factoring of trade accounts receivable acquired by the particular foreign affiliate, or a partnership of which the particular foreign affiliate was a member, from a non-resident corporation to which the particular foreign affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year to the extent that the accounts receivable arose in the course of an active business carried on in a country other than Canada by the non-resident corporation,

(iv) the income or loss is derived by the particular foreign affiliate from loans or lending assets acquired by the particular foreign affiliate, or a partnership of which the particular foreign affiliate was a member, from a non-resident corporation to which the particular foreign affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year to the extent that the loans or lending assets arose in the course of an active business carried on in a country other than Canada by the non-resident corporation,

(v) the income or loss is derived by the particular foreign affiliate from the disposition of excluded property that is not capital property, or

(vi) the income or loss is derived by the particular foreign affiliate under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and that can reasonably be considered to have been made by the particular foreign affiliate to reduce its risk, with respect to an amount required by this paragraph to be included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's income or loss from an active business, of fluctuations in the value of the currency in which the amount was denominated;

(9) Subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(i) it is reasonable to conclude that the cost to any person of the property (other than property that is designated property and that was sold to non-resident persons other than the affiliate or sold to the affiliate for sale to non-resident persons) is relevant in computing the income from a business carried on by the taxpayer or by a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length or is relevant in computing the income from a business carried on in Canada by a non-resident person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, and

(10) Paragraph 95(2)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the provision, by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, of services or of an undertaking to provide services is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, and any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that business is deemed to be income from a business other than an active business, if

(i) the amount paid or payable in consideration for those services or for the undertaking to provide those services

(A) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the income from a business carried on in Canada, by

(I) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate, or

(II) another taxpayer who does not deal at arm's length with any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate, or

(B) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the foreign accrual property income of a foreign affiliate of

(I) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate, or

(II) another taxpayer who does not deal at arm's length with any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate, or

(ii) the services are, or are to be, performed by

(A) the taxpayer,

(B) a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length,

(C) a partnership any member of which is a person described in clause (A) or (B), or

(D) a partnership in which any person or partnership described in any of clauses (A) to (C) has, directly or indirectly, a partnership interest;

(11) Paragraphs 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.1) of the Act are replaced by the following:

(*c*.1) paragraph (*c*.2) applies to a specified vendor, in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada referred to in the definition "specified vendor" in subsection (3.2), (which specified vendor is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*c*.2) as the "vendor") if

(i) the vendor disposes at any time of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate, of the particular corporation, (which share is referred to in this paragraph, paragraphs (*c*.2) to (*c*.4) and subsection (3.3) as the "specified share", which time is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*c*.2) to (*c*.4) as the "original disposition time" of the specified share and which foreign affiliate

is referred to in paragraphs (*c*.4) and (*c*.6) and in subsection (3.3) as the "disposed foreign affiliate") to a person or partnership (referred to in this paragraph as the "purchaser") that is, immediately after that time, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation,

(ii) immediately before the original disposition time, the specified share is excluded property of the vendor (or would be excluded property of the vendor if the vendor were, immediately before the original disposition time, a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation),

(iii) the vendor would, were this Act read without reference to paragraph (*c*.2), have a taxable capital gain from the disposition of the specified share, and

(iv) none of paragraphs (2)(*c*), (*d*) to (*e*.1) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and 88(3)(*a*) applies to the vendor in respect of the disposition of the share;

(*c*.2) if this paragraph applies to a vendor, the following rules apply:

(i) where the vendor is not a partnership, the vendor's proceeds of disposition (determined without reference to subsection 93(1)) from the disposition of the specified share are deemed to be an amount that is equal to

(A) if clause (B) does not apply to the vendor in respect of the disposition, the total of the vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified share and the amount, if any, that would be designated under subsection 93(1) because of subsection 93(1.1) in respect of the specified share if the specified share was disposed of for consideration equal to its fair market value at the original disposition time of the specified share, or

(B) if the vendor is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada at the end of the vendor's taxation year that includes the original disposition time of the specified share and the particular corporation so elects in respect of the disposition in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time, the greater of

(I) the amount determined by clause (A) in respect of the specified share, and

(II) the amount that is the lesser of the fair market value of the consideration received by the vendor in respect of the

disposition and the amount that the particular corporation designates in the election,

(ii) where the vendor is a partnership of which a particular foreign affiliate of the particular corporation referred to in the definition “specified vendor” in subsection (3.2) is a member, for the purpose of computing the particular foreign affiliate’s taxable capital gain from the disposition by the partnership of the specified share, the vendor’s proceeds of disposition from the disposition of the specified share are deemed to be an amount that is equal to

(A) if clause (B) does not apply to the vendor in respect of the disposition, the total of the vendor’s adjusted cost base of the specified share and the amount of a dividend, if any, that would be deemed by subsection 93(1.2) to have been received immediately before the original disposition time because of subsection 93(1.3) in respect of the specified share in respect of the particular foreign affiliate on the assumptions that

(I) the specified share is a share referred to in subsecti on 93(1.3) in respect of the particular foreign affiliate,

(II) no other share of the disposed foreign affiliate was disposed of at the original disposition time of the specified share,

(III) the particular foreign affiliate was the only member of the partnership, and

(IV) the specified share was disposed of for consideration equal to its fair market value at the original disposition time of the specified share, or

(B) if the particular foreign affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada at the end of particular foreign affiliate’s taxation year that includes the original disposition time of the specified share and the particular corporation so elects in respect of the disposition in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time, the greater of

(I) the amount determined by clause (A) in respect of the specified share, and

(II) the amount that is the lesser of the fair market value of the consideration received by the vendor in respect of

the disposition and the amount that the particular corporation designates in the election,

(iii) the purchaser's cost of the specified share is deemed to be an amount that is equal to the fair market value, at the original disposition time, of the specified share,

(iv) the vendor's cost of a property that was received as consideration for the disposition of the specified share is deemed to be an amount that is equal to the fair market value of the property at the original disposition time of the specified share, and

(v) the vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is a member of a partnership that is the vendor (which vendor or foreign affiliate is referred to in this subparagraph and paragraph (*c*.3) as the "relevant foreign affiliate") is deemed to have an unadjusted suspended gain in respect of a specified share disposed of, at the original disposition time, by the vendor that is equal to twice the amount, if any, by which

(A) the amount that would, but for the application of this paragraph, have been the relevant foreign affiliate's taxable capital gain in respect of that disposition, if the vendor's proceeds of disposition in respect of that disposition were equal to the fair market value of the consideration received by the vendor in respect of that disposition,

exceeds

(B) the amount of the relevant foreign affiliate's taxable capital gain in respect of that disposition;

(*c*.3) the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph (*c*.2) is deemed to have a capital gain from the disposition of the specified share equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted suspended gain in respect of the specified share and to have paid to the government of a country an amount equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the adjusted suspended gain in respect of the specified share at the earlier of

(i) the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified share makes a triggering disposition of the specified share, and

(ii) the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation (which specified purchaser is referred to in this subparagraph as the "current holder") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified share ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder;

(*c*.4) for the purpose of paragraph (*c*.3), if a specified purchaser (referred to in this paragraph as the "current holder") in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada holds the specified share and that share is redeemed, acquired or cancelled (otherwise than on a dividend-like redemption of that share) by the disposed foreign affiliate, the specified share is deemed to continue to exist, and the current holder is deemed to continue to hold that share, until the time that the current holder ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder;

(*c*.5) for the purpose of paragraph (*c*.3), if a specified purchaser (referred to in this paragraph as a "current holder") in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada holds a specified share in respect of the particular corporation and the specified share ceases to exist as a result of a dissolution, winding-up, cessation of existence, merger or combination described in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*) of the definition "specified discontinuance" in subsection (3.3) or subparagraph (*a*)(i) or (ii) of the definition "triggering disposition" in subsection (3.3), the specified share is deemed to continue to exist, and the current holder is deemed to continue to hold that share, until the time that the current holder ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder;

(*c*.6) for the purpose of paragraph (*c*.3), where a specified share in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada is exchanged for another share of the disposed foreign affiliate, the other share is deemed to be the specified share in respect of the corporation resident in Canada;

(*d*) if there has been a foreign merger (within the meaning of subsection 87(8.1)) of two or more predecessor foreign corporations (other than a foreign merger to which paragraph (*d*.1) applies) to form a new foreign corporation that was, immediately after the foreign merger, a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, and a particular foreign predecessor corporation to the foreign merger was, immediately before the foreign merger, a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, the following rules apply:

(i) each property of the new foreign corporation that was a property of the particular foreign predecessor corporation immediately before the foreign merger is deemed to have been disposed by the particular foreign predecessor corporation to the new foreign corporation for proceeds of disposition equal to

(A) where the property was excluded property of the particular foreign predecessor corporation immediately before the foreign merger, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base, immediately before the foreign merger, of the property to the particular foreign predecessor corporation, or

(B) in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the foreign merger, of the property,

(ii) the cost of the property to the new foreign corporation immediately after the foreign merger is deemed to be an amount equal to the particular foreign predecessor corporation's proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i),

(iii) each shareholder of the particular foreign predecessor corporation that was, immediately before the foreign merger, a specified vendor in respect of the corporation resident in Canada

(A) is deemed to have disposed, on the foreign merger, of each share of the particular foreign predecessor corporation that, immediately before the foreign merger, was held by the shareholder and was excluded property of the shareholder, for proceeds of disposition that are equal to

(I) unless a valid election is made under subclause (II), the adjusted cost base, immediately before the foreign merger, of the share, to the shareholder, and

(II) the amount that the corporation resident in Canada elects in respect of the disposition in the prescribed manner and in the prescribed time, which amount may not be less than the adjusted cost base, immediately before the foreign merger, of the share, to the shareholder and may not be greater than the fair market value, immediately before the foreign merger, of the share, and

(B) is deemed to have acquired each share of the new foreign corporation received on the foreign merger by the

shareholder in exchange for a share described in clause (A) at a cost equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the shareholder's proceeds of disposition of a share described in clause (A),

B is the fair market value, immediately after the foreign merger, of the particular share of the new foreign corporation, and

C is the fair market value, immediately after the foreign merger, of all shares of the new foreign corporation received on the foreign merger by the shareholder, and

(iv) the new foreign corporation is deemed to be the same person as, and a continuation of, the particular foreign predecessor corporation

(A) for the purposes of paragraphs (*c*.1) to (*c*.6), in respect of the disposition of a specified share received on the foreign merger by the new foreign corporation and disposed of, on the foreign merger, to the new foreign corporation by the particular foreign predecessor corporation,

(B) for the purposes of paragraphs (*f*.3) to (*f*.93), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received on the foreign merger by the new foreign corporation and disposed of, on the foreign merger, to the new foreign corporation by the particular foreign predecessor corporation, and

(C) for the purposes of paragraphs (*h*) to (*h*.5), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received on the foreign merger by the new foreign corporation and disposed of, on the foreign merger, to the new foreign corporation by the particular foreign predecessor corporation,

(v) the taxation year of the particular predecessor foreign corporation that would otherwise include the time of the foreign merger is deemed to have ended immediately before that time, and

(vi) where the fair market value of the share referred to in clause (iii)(A), immediately before the foreign merger, exceeds the fair market value of the share referred to in clause (iii)(B),

immediately after the foreign merger, and it can reasonably be considered that all or any portion of the excess is a benefit that that shareholder desired to have conferred on another shareholder of the new corporation,

(A) the amount of the benefit is deemed to be income from property that is the shares of the new foreign corporation of the other shareholder on whom the benefit was conferred that was received, immediately after the foreign merger, and

(B) where the shares of the new foreign corporation held by the other shareholder on whom the benefit is conferred are excluded property to that shareholder or would be excluded property to that shareholder if that shareholder were a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, the amount of the benefit is to be added, immediately after the foreign merger, in computing the adjusted cost base of the shares of the new corporation held at that time by that shareholder;

(*d*.1) if there has been a foreign merger (within the meaning of subsection 87(8.1)) of two or more predecessor foreign corporations, in respect of each of which a taxpayer's surplus entitlement percentage was not less than 90% immediately before the merger, to form a new foreign corporation in respect of which the taxpayer's surplus entitlement percentage immediately after the merger was not less than 90% (other than a foreign merger where, under the income tax law of the country in which the predecessor foreign corporations were resident immediately before the merger, any income, gain or loss was recognized in respect of any property of a predecessor foreign corporation that became property of the new foreign corporation in the course of the merger)

(i) each property of the new foreign corporation that was a property of a predecessor foreign corporation immediately before the merger is deemed to have been disposed of by the predecessor foreign corporation immediately before the merger for proceeds of disposition equal to the cost amount of the property to the predecessor foreign corporation at that time,

(ii) the new foreign corporation is deemed to be the same corporation as, and a continuation of, the predecessor foreign corporation for the purposes of

(A) this subsection and the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection (1), with respect to any disposition by the new foreign corporation of property owned by the predecessor corporation immediately before the merger, and

(B) paragraphs (*c*.1) to (*c*.6), (*f*.1) to (*f*.93) and (*h*) to (*h*.5),

(iii) for greater certainty, nothing in this paragraph affects the determination of whether any property of a predecessor foreign corporation is disposed of on a foreign merger other than a foreign merger to which this paragraph applies, and

(iv) subsection 87(4) applies to each foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that, immediately before the merger, owned shares of the capital stock of a predecessor foreign corporation as if the reference in that subsection to

(A) the word "amalgamation" were a reference to the expression "foreign merger" and with any other modifications that the circumstances require,

(B) the expression "predecessor corporation" were a reference to the expression "predecessor foreign corporation" and with any other modifications that the circumstances require,

(C) the expression "new corporation" were a reference to the expression "new foreign corporation" and with any other modifications that the circumstances require, and

(D) the expression "adjusted cost base" were a reference to the expression "relevant cost base" and with any other modifications that the circumstances require;

(*e*) if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada) of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this paragraph as the "disposed foreign affiliate") of a particular corporation resident in Canada that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation receives, in the course of a liquidation and dissolution (other than a liquidation and dissolution to which paragraph (*e*.1) applies) of the disposed foreign affiliate, a property from the disposed foreign affiliate, the following rules apply:

(i) the disposed foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be

(A) if the property is excluded property of the disposed foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base, immediately before the particular time, of the property to the disposed foreign affiliate, or

(B) in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property,

(ii) the cost of the property to the shareholder immediately after the particular time is deemed to be an amount equal to the disposed foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i),

(iii) the property is deemed to have been received by the shareholder as proceeds of disposition of shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the liquidation and dissolution,

(iv) each particular share of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the liquidation and dissolution is deemed to have been disposed of for proceeds that are equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B) \times C/D$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the shareholder, immediately after the particular time, of a property received by the shareholder as consideration for the disposition of the shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of in the course of the liquidation and dissolution,

B is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a debt that was owing by the disposed foreign affiliate, or any other obligation of the disposed foreign affiliate to pay an amount that was outstanding, immediately before it was assumed or cancelled, as the case may be, by the shareholder,

C is the fair market value, immediately before the commencement of the liquidation and dissolution, of the particular share, and

D is the fair market value, immediately before the commencement of the liquidation and dissolution, of all the shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by that shareholder,

(v) any gain from the disposition of the shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the liquidation and dissolution that, but for this subparagraph, would be a gain from the disposition of excluded property of the shareholder, is deemed to be the lesser of

(A) the amount of the gain as otherwise determined, and

(B) such amount, not exceeding the amount referred to in clause (A), as the particular corporation resident in Canada elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time, and

(vi) the shareholder is deemed to be the same person as, and a continuation of, the disposed foreign affiliate

(A) for the purposes of paragraphs (*c*.1) to (*c*.6), in respect of the disposition of a specified share received by the shareholder and disposed of, to the shareholder, by the disposed foreign affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution,

(B) for the purposes of paragraphs (*f*.3) to (*f*.93), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received by the shareholder and disposed of, to the shareholder, by the disposed foreign affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution, and

(C) for the purposes of paragraphs (*h*) to (*h*.5), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received by the shareholder and disposed of, to the shareholder, by the disposed foreign affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution, and

(vii) the taxation year of the disposed foreign affiliate that would otherwise include the time that the disposed foreign affiliate is dissolved is deemed to have ended immediately before that time;

(*e*.1) if there has been a liquidation and a dissolution of a foreign affiliate (in this paragraph referred to as the "disposing affiliate") of a taxpayer in respect of which, immediately before the liquidation, the taxpayer's surplus entitlement percentage was not less than 90% (other than a liquidation and a dissolution where, under the income tax law of the country in which the disposing affiliate was resident immediately before the liquidation, any income, gain or loss was recognized by the disposing affiliate in respect of any property distributed by it in the course of the liquidation to another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer):

(i) each property of the disposing affiliate that was so distributed to another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer is deemed to have been disposed of by the disposing affiliate for proceeds of disposition equal to the cost amount of the property to the disposing affiliate immediately before the distribution,

(ii) the other affiliate is deemed to be the same corporation as, and a continuation of, the disposing affiliate for the purposes of

(A) this subsection and the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection (1), with respect to any disposition by the other affiliate of property owned by the disposing affiliate immediately before the liquidation, and

(B) paragraphs (*c*.1) to (*c*.6), (*f*.1) to (*f*.93) and (*h*) to (*h*.5), and

(iii) the other affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the shares of the capital stock of the disposing affiliate disposed of in the course of the liquidation is deemed to be the adjusted cost base of those shares to the other affiliate immediately before the disposition;

(*e*.2) for the purpose of paragraph (*e*.1), a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation of shares of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada is deemed to be a liquidation and a dissolution of the foreign affiliate, if

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the foreign affiliate, immediately before the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, is more than 90%, the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the foreign affiliate is, immediately after the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, nil, and the foreign affiliate has no issued and outstanding shares immediately after the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, or

(ii) in the course of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, property that has a fair market value equal to or greater than 90% of the fair market value, immediately before the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, of the property owned by the foreign affiliate is, because of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, distributed to the shareholders of the foreign affiliate;

(*e*.3) if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada), of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada, that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation receives (otherwise than in the course of a liquidation and a dissolution of the foreign affiliate or a merger or combination of corporations involving the foreign affiliate) a property from the foreign affiliate as a dividend or distribution on a share of the foreign affiliate, notwithstanding subsection 52(2), the following rules apply:

(i) the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be

(A) if the property is excluded property of the foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant

cost base of the property to the foreign affiliate immediately before the particular time, or

(B) in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property,

(ii) the cost of the property to the shareholder immediately after the particular time is deemed to be an amount equal to the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i),

(iii) the amount of that dividend or distribution, in respect of the property, is deemed to be equal to the amount of the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i), and

(iv) where, but for this subparagraph, the shareholder would, because of subsection 40(3), have a gain in respect of the share because of the dividend or distribution and the share is excluded property of the shareholder (or would be excluded property of the shareholder if the shareholder were a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation), for the purpose of applying subsection 40(3), the amount prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*c*) of the Regulations to have been paid out of the pre-acquisition surplus of the particular corporation's foreign affiliate from which the property was received, otherwise determined, in respect of the dividend or distribution in respect of the share is deemed to be the lesser of

(A) the amount that, but for this subparagraph, would be so prescribed, and

(B) the amount, not exceeding the amount referred to in clause (A), that the particular corporation elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time;

(*e*.4) if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada), of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada, that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation receives (otherwise than in the course of the liquidation and dissolution of the foreign affiliate or a merger or combination of corporations that includes the foreign affiliate) a property from the foreign affiliate as consideration in respect of a dividend-like redemption of a share of the foreign affiliate by the foreign affiliate, the following rules apply:

(i) the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be

(A) where the property is excluded property of the foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base of the property to the foreign affiliate immediately before the particular time, or

(B) in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property,

(ii) the cost immediately after the particular time of the property to the shareholder is deemed to be an amount equal to the amount of the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i),

(iii) the property is deemed to have been received by the shareholder as a dividend on the share and the amount of that dividend, in respect of the property, is deemed to be equal to the amount of the proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i),

(iv) if the share is excluded property of the shareholder (or would be excluded property of the shareholder if the shareholder were a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation), the shareholder is deemed to have disposed of the share for proceeds of disposition of an amount equal to the cost amount of the share to the shareholder immediately before the disposition, and

(v) where, but for this subparagraph, the shareholder would, because of subsection 40(3), have a gain in respect of the share referred to in subparagraph (iv) because of the dividend referred to in subparagraph (iii) received by the shareholder in respect of the redemption of the share, for the purposes of applying subsection 40(3), the amount prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*c*) of the Regulations to have been paid out of the pre-acquisition surplus of the foreign affiliate — of the corporation resident in Canada — from which the property was received, otherwise determined, in respect of the dividend referred to in subparagraph (iii) in respect of the share is deemed to be the lesser of

(A) the amount that, but for this subparagraph, would be so prescribed, and

(B) the amount, not exceeding the amount referred to in clause (A), that the corporation resident in Canada elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time;

(*e*.5) if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada), of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, that is a specified purchaser in respect of the corporation

resident in Canada receives (otherwise than in the course of a dividend-like redemption, a liquidation and dissolution of the foreign affiliate or a merger or combination of corporations that includes the foreign affiliate) a property from the foreign affiliate as consideration in respect of a redemption, acquisition or cancellation (in this paragraph referred to as the "particular redemption") of a particular share of the foreign affiliate by the foreign affiliate as part of a redemption, acquisition or cancellation (in this paragraph referred to as the "total redemption") of one or more shares (including the particular share) of the foreign affiliate held by the shareholder, the following rules apply:

(i) the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be

(A) where the property is excluded property of the foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base, immediately before the particular time, of the property to the foreign affiliate, or

(B) in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property,

(ii) the cost of the property to the shareholder immediately after the particular time is deemed to be an amount equal to the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined by subparagraph (i),

(iii) the property is deemed to have been received by the shareholder as proceeds of disposition of shares of the foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the particular redemption,

(iv) the particular share disposed of to the foreign affiliate because of the particular redemption is deemed to have been disposed of for proceeds that are equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B) \times C/D$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost, determined in subparagraph (ii), to the shareholder, of a property received by the shareholder as consideration for the disposition by the shareholder of a share or shares of the foreign affiliate redeemed in the course of the total redemption,

B is the total of all amounts each of which the amount of a debt that was owing by the foreign affiliate, or any other obligation of the foreign affiliate to pay an amount that was outstanding, immediately before it was assumed or cancelled, as the case may be, by the shareholder in respect of the total redemption,

C is

(A) where the particular share was held by the shareholder at the time immediately before the commencement of the total redemption, the fair market value, at that time, of the particular share, and

(B) where the particular share was acquired by the shareholder after the commencement of the total redemption, the fair market value, at the time of its acquisition, of the particular share, and

D is the total of

(A) the fair market value, immediately before the commencement of the total redemption, of all shares of the foreign affiliate held by the shareholder before the commencement of the total redemption and redeemed as part of the total redemption while held by the shareholder, and

(B) the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value at the time of acquisition of a share of the foreign affiliate acquired after the commencement of the total redemption by the shareholder and redeemed as part of the total redemption while held by the shareholder, and

(v) any gain from the disposition of a particular share of the foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the total redemption that, but for this subparagraph, would be a gain from the disposition of excluded property of the shareholder, is deemed to be the lesser of

(A) the amount of the gain as otherwise determined, and

(B) the amount, not exceeding the amount referred to in clause (A), that the corporation resident in Canada elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time;

(*e*.6) for the purposes of paragraphs (*e*) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5), if the shareholder is a partnership, and a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada is, at any time, a member of the partnership, for the purposes of determining the foreign affiliate's income from the partnership

(i) shares of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that are property of the partnership, or are deemed under this paragraph to be property of the partnership, are deemed to be owned at that time by each member of the partnership in a proportion equal to the proportion of the shares that

(A) the fair market value, at that time, of the member's partnership interest in the partnership

is of

(B) the fair market value, at that time, of all partnership interests in the partnership,

(ii) each amount determined under any of paragraphs (*e*) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) in respect of the partnership in respect of the shares of the foreign affiliate described in subparagraph (i) is deemed to be the amount determined under that paragraph in respect of the foreign affiliate in respect of those shares, and

(iii) the income, gain or loss derived by the partnership, while the foreign affiliate is a member of the partnership, in respect of the shares deemed by subparagraph (i) to be owned by the foreign affiliate

(A) is to be determined as if the partnership were the foreign affiliate, and

(B) is deemed to be an income or a loss or a taxable capital gain or an allowable capital loss, as the case may be, of the foreign affiliate from the partnership and not to be an income or a loss or a taxable capital gain or an allowable capital loss of any other member of the partnership;

(12) The portion of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) of the Act before subparagraph (ii) is replaced by the following:

(*f*) except as otherwise provided in this subsection, each <u>capital gain, capital loss</u>, taxable capital gain and allowable capital loss of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer from the disposition of property <u>by a person or partnership</u> is to be computed <u>in respect of the taxpayer</u>

in accordance with this Part, read without reference to section 26 of the *Income Tax Application Rules*, as though the affiliate were resident in Canada,

(i) if that gain or loss is the gain or loss of a foreign affiliate from the disposition of property to which any of paragraphs (*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*) to (*e*), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5), (*f*.4) and 88(3)(*a*) applies or from any other disposition of property (other than excluded property), in Canadian currency, and

(13) The portion of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) of the Act after subparagraph (ii) and before subparagraph (iii) is replaced by the following:

except that in computing any such gain or loss from the disposition of property owned by the person or partnership there shall not be included such portion of the gain or loss, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have accrued during the period that the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of

(14) Paragraph 95(2)(*f*) of the Act is amended by deleting the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (vi), by adding the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (vii) and by adding the following after subparagraph (vii):

(viii) a partnership if the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a partnership interest in the partnership owned by a person described in any of subparagraphs (iii) to (vii) is greater than or equal to 90% of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership;

(15) Paragraph 95(2)(*g*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*f*.1) the income or loss of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from property, or the income or loss of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from a business other than an active business, is to be computed in respect of the taxpayer as if

(i) the foreign affiliate were resident in Canada,

(ii) the Act were read without reference to subsections 14(1.01) to (1.03), 17(1) and 18(4) and section 91,

(iii) the income or loss were computed in Canadian currency, and

(iv) there were not included in computing the income or loss the portion of the income or loss that can reasonably be considered to have been realized or to have accrued during any period

throughout which the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, of a person described in any of subparagraphs (*f*)(iii) to (vii) or of a partnership described in subparagraph (*f*)(viii);

(*f*.2) the income or loss of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer arising from the disposition of excluded property that is not a capital property (other than a disposition of property to which any of paragraphs (*d*) to (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) and 88(3)(*a*) applies) is to be computed in respect of the taxpayer in the currency of the country in which the affiliate is resident or in another currency that is reasonable in the circumstances;

(*f*.3) paragraph (*f*.4) applies to a specified vendor, in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada referred to in the definition "specified vendor" in subsection (3.2), (which specified vendor is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*f*.4), (*f*.8) and (*f*.9) as the "vendor") if

(i) the vendor disposes at any time of a property (which property is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*f*.4) and (*f*.5) and (*f*.7) to (*f*.9) as the "specified property" and which time is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*f*.4), (*f*.5), (*f*.8) and (*f*.9) as the "original disposition time" of the specified property) to a person or partnership (in this paragraph referred to as the "purchaser") that is, immediately after that time, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation,

(ii) immediately before the original disposition time, the specified property is excluded property of the vendor (or would be excluded property of the vendor if the vendor were, immediately before the original disposition time, a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation), and

(iii) the vendor would, were this Act read without reference to paragraph (*f*.4), have income or a taxable capital gain from the disposition of the specified property;

(*f*.4) if this paragraph applies to a vendor in respect of a particular disposition of specified property referred to in paragraph (*f*.3), the following rules apply:

(i) the vendor's proceeds from the disposition of the specified property are deemed to be

(A) if clause (B) does not apply to the vendor in respect of the disposition, an amount equal to the vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified property at the original disposition time, or

(B) if the vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada at the end of that vendor's taxation year that includes the original disposition time of the specified property and the particular corporation so elects in respect of the disposition in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time, the greater of

(I) the amount determined by clause (A) in respect of the specified property, and

(II) the amount that is the lesser of the fair market value of the consideration received by that vendor in respect of the disposition and the amount that the particular corporation designates in the election,

(ii) the purchaser's cost of the specified property is deemed to be an amount that is equal to the fair market value of the specified property at the original disposition time,

(iii) the vendor's cost of a particular property that was received as consideration for the disposition of the specified property is deemed to be the fair market value of the particular property at the original disposition time, and

(iv) the vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is a member of a partnership that is the vendor (which vendor or foreign affiliate is referred to in this subparagraph and subparagraph (*f*.5) as the "relevant foreign affiliate") is deemed to have an unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of a specified property disposed of, at the original disposition time, by the specified vendor that is equal to the amount, if any, by which

(A) the amount that is the income or twice the amount of the taxable capital gain, as the case may be, that, but for the application of this paragraph, would have been realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition,

exceeds

(B) the amount that is the income or twice the amount of the taxable capital gain, as the case may be, that was realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition;

(*f*.5) the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in subparagraph (*f*.4)(iv) is deemed to have income or a capital gain from the disposition of the specified property equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property and to have paid to the government of a country an amount equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property at the earlier of

(i) the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property makes a triggering disposition of the specified property, and

(ii) the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation (which specified purchaser is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*f*.8) and (*f*.9) as the "current holder") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder;

(*f*.6) paragraph (*f*.3) does not apply to a disposition of a property by a person or partnership if

(i) any of paragraphs (2)(*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1) (*e*), (*e*.1), and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and subsections 85.1(5) and 88(3) applies to the person or partnership in respect of the disposition of the property, or

(ii) the property was disposed of

(A) in the ordinary course of an active business of the person or partnership, or

(B) as an adventure or concern in the nature of trade;

(*f*.7) for the purposes of paragraphs (*f*.3) to (*f*.6) and (*f*.8) and (*f*.9) and subsection (3.4), a designated replacement property referred to in clause (*b*)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) of the definition "triggering disposition" in subsection (3.4) is deemed to be the same property as and a continuation of the specified property referred to in that clause;

(*f*.8) for the purposes of paragraphs (*f*.3) to (*f*.7) and (*f*.9) and subsection (3.4), if, at any time, part of a specified property (which specified property is referred to in this paragraph as the "initial specified property") is disposed of by a current holder and the remaining part of the specified property is retained by the current holder,

(i) the part (referred to in this paragraph as the "part interest") of the initial specified property disposed of, at that time, is deemed to be a specified property of the current holder,

(ii) the portion of the unadjusted suspended income or gain attributable to the part interest is deemed to be that proportion of the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the whole of the initial specified property that the fair market value at that time of the part interest is of the fair market value at that time of the initial specified property,

(iii) the part (referred to in this paragraph as the "remaining interest") of the initial specified property not disposed of at that time is deemed to be a specified property of the current holder that was disposed of at the original disposition time, and

(iv) the amount of income or gain that would have been realized on the disposition of the remaining interest at the original disposition time is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the initial specified property exceeds the amount determined by subparagraph (ii) to be the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the part interest;

(*f*.9) for the purposes of paragraphs (*f*.3) to (*f*.8), if a current holder disposes, at a particular time, of the whole of a specified property (referred to in this paragraph as the "initial specified property") and as part of a transaction, or series of transactions or events, that includes the disposition of the initial specified property, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation acquires a designated replacement property in respect of the initial specified property,

(i) the designated replacement property (referred to in this paragraph as the "remaining interest") is deemed to be a specified property of the current holder that was disposed of at the original disposition time,

(ii) the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the remaining interest is deemed to be that proportion of the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the whole of

the initial specified property (determined without reference to subparagraph (iii)) that the fair market value of the remaining interest, at the time it was acquired, is of the fair market value, at the particular time, of the initial specified property, and

(iii) the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the initial specified property is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the initial specified property (determined without reference to this subparagraph) exceeds the amount determined by subparagraph (ii) to be the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the remaining interest;

(*f*.91) if, at a particular time, a non-resident corporation that, immediately before the particular time, was not a foreign affiliate of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, or of a person or partnership that would — if the particular taxpayer were a taxpayer referred to in paragraphs (2)(*f*)(iii) to (viii) — be described by any of those subparagraphs (the particular taxpayer or each of those persons or partnerships being referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*f*.92), (*f*.93) and (*f*.94) as a "particular Canadian shareholder", the non-resident corporation being referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*f*.92) as a "particular foreign affiliate" in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder and the particular time being referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*f*.92) as the "status change time" in respect of the particular foreign affiliate of the particular Canadian shareholder) becomes a foreign affiliate of the particular Canadian shareholder, the following rules apply in computing the particular foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder or a person or partnership that would — if the person or partnership were a taxpayer referred to in subparagraphs (2)(*f*)(iii) to (viii) — be described by any of those subparagraphs (the particular Canadian shareholder or each of those persons or partnerships is referred to in paragraph (*f*.92) as a "relevant shareholder") for any taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that ends after the status change time:

(i) for the purpose of determining the cumulative eligible capital of the particular foreign affiliate, at the beginning of its taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, in respect of each business other than an active business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate in that taxation year, the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have

disposed, immediately before the beginning of that taxation year, of each eligible property at that time of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of each business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate that is, at that time, a business other than an active business, for proceeds equal to the cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the eligible property at the time of that disposition,

(ii) for the purpose of determining the cost of eligible property to the particular foreign affiliate, and the cumulative eligible capital of the particular foreign affiliate, for its taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder and for each subsequent taxation year, in respect of each business other than an active business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate in that taxation year or subsequent taxation year, the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have acquired, immediately after the beginning of its particular taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, each eligible property of the particular foreign affiliate, immediately before the beginning of the particular year, in respect of each business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate that is immediately before the beginning of the particular year a business, other than an active business, at a cost equal to the lesser of

(A) the fair market value of the eligible property at the status change time, and

(B) the cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the eligible property immediately before the beginning of the particular year,

(iii) eligible property, in respect of a business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate, means a property, right or thing in respect of which the particular foreign affiliate has, after 1971 and before the status change time, made an eligible capital expenditure in respect of the business,

(iv) for the purpose of determining the undepreciated capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate, at the beginning of its taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, of its depreciable capital property used or held in the course of carrying on a business, other than an active business, of the particular foreign affiliate in that taxation year,

(A) the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have disposed, immediately before the beginning of that taxation year, of each

depreciable capital property of the particular foreign affiliate, held by the particular foreign affiliate and used or held in the course of carrying on a business of the particular foreign affiliate that is a business other than an active business immediately before the beginning of that year, for proceeds equal to the capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the depreciable property at the beginning of that year, and

(B) at the time that is immediately after the time of that disposition, the particular foreign affiliate's undepreciated capital cost of its depreciable capital property, in respect of each such business that is a business other than an active business, is deemed to be nil, and

(v) for the purpose of determining the capital cost and undepreciated capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate of its depreciable capital property used or held in the course of carrying on each business other than an active business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate, for its taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder and for subsequent taxation years, the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have acquired, at the time that is immediately after the beginning of its particular taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, each depreciable capital property (each such depreciable capital property referred to in this subparagraph and paragraph (*f*.93) as a "specified depreciable property") that was owned by the particular foreign affiliate and used or held by the particular foreign affiliate, at the time that is immediately before the beginning of the particular taxation year, in the course of the carrying on of a business, other than an active business, of the particular foreign affiliate, at that time, at a capital cost equal to the lesser of

(A) the fair market value of the specified depreciable property at the status change time, and

(B) the capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the specified depreciable property at the time immediately before the beginning of the particular taxation year;

(*f*.92) in applying paragraph (*a*) of the description of E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) in respect of a particular disposition, that occurs after the beginning of the taxation year of a particular foreign affiliate of a relevant shareholder that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, by

the particular foreign affiliate of a relevant shareholder, in respect of which a particular consideration (that was eligible property that was in existence at the time immediately before the status change time) was provided by the particular foreign affiliate, the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, are deemed to be the amount, if any, determined by the formula

$$A - (B + C)$$

where

A is the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, as otherwise determined,

B is the lesser of

(i) the amount, if any, by which

(A) the fair market value, of the eligible property, immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

exceeds

(B) the particular foreign affiliate's cost, of the eligible property, immediately before the particular disposition, and

(ii) the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, as otherwise determined, exceeds the particular foreign affiliate's cost of the eligible property immediately before the particular disposition, and

C is the lesser of

(i) the amount, if any, by which

(A) the particular foreign affiliate's cost, of the eligible property, immediately before the beginning of the taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that included the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

exceeds

(B) the fair market value of the eligible property immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, and

(ii) the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, as otherwise determined, exceeds the particular foreign affiliate's cost of the eligible property immediately before the particular disposition;

(*f*.93) if, at any time after the beginning of the taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, the particular foreign affiliate disposes of a particular specified depreciable property, the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property are deemed to be the amount, if any, determined by the formula

$$A - (B + C)$$

where

A is the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition in respect of the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property, as otherwise determined,

B is the lesser of

(i) the amount, if any, by which

(A) the fair market value, of the particular specified depreciable property, immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

exceeds

(B) the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property, immediately before the disposition, and

(ii) the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property, as otherwise determined, exceed the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the specified depreciable property at the time immediately before the time of the disposition, and

C is the lesser of

(i) the amount, if any, by which

(A) the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property immediately before the beginning of the taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that includes the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

exceeds

(B) the fair market value of the particular specified depreciable property at the time immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, and

(ii) the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property, as otherwise determined, exceed the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property, immediately before the disposition;

(*f*.94) for the purposes of paragraphs (*f*.5) and (*f*.91) to (*f*.93), if the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph (*f*.5) or the particular foreign affiliate referred to in any of paragraphs (*f*.91) to (*f*.93) (which relevant foreign affiliate or particular foreign affiliate, as the case may be, is referred to in this paragraph as the "specified foreign affiliate") has been wound up into another non-resident corporation (referred to in this paragraph as the "foreign parent corporation") or merged or combined with one or more other non-resident corporations to form one non-resident corporate entity (referred to in this paragraph as the "new foreign corporation"), the foreign parent corporation or the new foreign corporation, as the case may be, is deemed to be the same corporation as and a continuation of the specified foreign affiliate, if

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage of the particular corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the merger or combination or the winding-up, in respect of the specified foreign affiliate is not less than 90%, and

(ii) the surplus entitlement percentage of the particular corporation resident in Canada, immediately after the merger or combination or the winding-up, in respect of the foreign parent corporation or new foreign corporation, as the case may be, is not less than 90%;

(*g*) income earned, a loss incurred or a capital gain or captial loss realized, as the case may be, in a taxation year by a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the taxation year or to which the taxpayer is related throughout the taxation year, because of a fluctuation in the value of the currency of a country other than

Canada relative to the value of Canadian currency, is deemed to be nil if it is earned, incurred or realized in reference to any of the following sources:

(i) a debt obligation that was owing to

(A) another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year or any other non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year (which other foreign affiliate or other non-resident corporation is referred to in this paragraph as a "qualified foreign corporation"), or

(B) the particular affiliate by a qualified foreign corporation,

(ii) the redemption, cancellation or acquisition of a share of the capital stock of, or the reduction of the capital of, the particular affiliate or a qualified foreign corporation, or

(iii) the disposition to a qualified foreign corporation of a share of the capital stock of another qualified foreign corporation;

(*g*.01) any income, loss, capital gain or capital loss, derived by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and that can reasonably be considered to have been made by the affiliate to reduce its risk (with respect to any source, any particular income, gain or loss determined in reference to which is deemed by paragraph (*g*) to be nil) of fluctuations in the value of currency, is, to the extent of the absolute value of the particular income, gain or loss, deemed to be nil;

(*g*.02) in applying subsection 39(2) for the purpose of this subdivision, the gains and losses of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of excluded property is to be computed in respect of the taxpayer separately from the gains and losses of the affiliate in respect of property that is not excluded property;

(16) Paragraph 95(2)(i) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*h*) paragraph (*h*.1) applies to a specified vendor in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada (which specified vendor is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*h*.1) and (*h*.2) as the "vendor") if

(i) the vendor disposes at any time of a property (which property is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*h*.1) to (*h*.5) as the

"specified property" and which time is referred to in this paragraph and paragraphs (*h*.1) to (*h*.5) as the "original disposition time" of the specified property) that, at that time, is not depreciable property, eligible capital property or an excluded property, of the vendor (or would not be excluded property of the vendor if the vendor were, at that time, a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer) to a person or partnership (referred to in paragraph (*h*.1) as the "purchaser") that is, immediately after that time, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer, and

(ii) the vendor would, were this Act read without reference to paragraph (*h*.1), have a loss or allowable capital loss from the disposition of the specified property;

(*h*.1) if this paragraph applies to a vendor in respect of a disposition of specified property referred to in paragraph (*h*), the following rules apply:

(i) the vendor's proceeds from the disposition of the specified property are deemed to be an amount that is equal to the vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified property at the original disposition time,

(ii) the purchaser's cost of the specified property is deemed to be an amount that is equal to the fair market value of the specified property at the original disposition time,

(iii) the vendor's cost of a particular property that was received as consideration for the disposition of the specified property is deemed to be the fair market value of the particular property at the original disposition time,

(iv) the vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada that is a member of a partnership that is the vendor (which vendor or foreign affiliate is referred to in this subparagraph as the "relevant foreign affiliate") is deemed to have an unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property disposed of, at the original disposition time, by the vendor that is equal to the amount, that is the loss or twice the amount of the allowable capital loss, as the case may be, that, but for the application of this paragraph, would have been realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition, and

(v) notwithstanding subsection 40(3.3), subsection 40(3.4) does not apply to the vendor in respect of the disposition of the specified property;

(*h*.2) the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph (*h*.1) is deemed to have a loss or capital loss from the disposition of the specified property equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property and to have received from the government of a country an amount equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted allocable tax refund in respect of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property at the earlier of

(i) the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer (which specified purchaser is referred to in paragraphs (*h*.4) and (*h*.5) as the "current vendor") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property makes a triggering disposition of the specified property, and

(ii) the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer (which specified purchaser is referred to in this subparagraph as the "current holder") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder;

(*h*.3) for the purposes of paragraphs (*h*.1), (*h*.2), (*h*.4) and (*h*.5) and subsection (3.5), a designated replacement property referred to in clause (*b*)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) of the definition "triggering disposition" in subsection (3.5) is deemed to be the specified property referred to in that clause;

(*h*.4) for the purposes of paragraphs (*h*.1) to (*h*.3) and (*h*.5) and subsection (3.5) if, at any time, part of a specified property (which specified property is referred to in this paragraph as the "initial specified property") is disposed of by a current vendor and the remaining part of the specified property is retained by the current vendor,

(i) the part (referred to in this paragraph as the "part interest") of the initial specified property disposed of, at that time, is deemed to be a specified property of the current vendor,

(ii) the portion of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss attributable to the part interest is deemed to be that proportion of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the whole of the initial specified property that the fair market value at that time of the part interest is of the fair market value at that time of the initial specified property,

(iii) the part (referred to in this paragraph as the "remaining interest") of the initial specified property not disposed of at that time is deemed to be a specified property of the current vendor that was disposed of at the original disposition time, and

(iv) the amount of loss or capital loss that would have been realized on the disposition of the remaining interest at the original disposition time is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the initial specified property exceeds the amount determined by subparagraph (ii) to be the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the part interest;

(*h*.5) for the purposes of paragraphs (*h*.1) to (*h*.4) and subsection (3.5), if a current vendor disposes, at any particular time, of the whole of a specified property (referred to in this paragraph as the "initial specified property") and as part of a transaction, or series of transactions or events, that includes the disposition of the initial specified property, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer acquires a designated replacement property in respect of the initial specified property,

(i) the designated replacement property (referred to in this paragraph as the "remaining interest") is deemed to be a specified property of the current vendor that was disposed of at the original disposition time,

(ii) the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the remaining interest is deemed to be that proportion of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the whole of the initial specified property (determined without reference to subparagraph (iii)) that the fair market value of the remaining interest, at the time it was acquired, is of the fair market value, at the particular time, of the initial specified property, and

(iii) the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the initial specified property is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the initial specified property (determined without reference to this subparagraph) exceeds the amount determined by subparagraph (ii) to be the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the remaining interest;

(*i*) any gain or loss determined in accordance with subsection 39(2) of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is deemed to be a gain or loss, as the case may be, from the disposition of an excluded property if the gain or loss is

(i) derived from the settlement or extinguishment of a debt all or substantially all of the proceeds from which were used at all times to acquire excluded property or to earn income from an active business or for a combination of those uses, or

(ii) derived under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and that can reasonably be considered to have been made by the affiliate to reduce its risk, with respect to a debt referred to in subparagraph (i), of fluctuations in the value of the currency in which the debt was denominated;

(17) Paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*j*.1) paragraph (*j*.2) applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer and in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*j*.2) as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*j*.2) as the "specified taxation year") if in the specified taxation year

(i) the operator carries on a business (referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*j*.2) as a "foreign business"),

(ii) the foreign business includes the insuring of risks,

(iii) the foreign business is not, at any time, a taxable Canadian business,

(iv) the foreign business is

(A) an investment business, or

(B) a business whose activities include activities deemed by paragraph (*a*.2) or (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, and

(v) in respect of the foreign business, the operator would, were it a corporation carrying on the foreign business in Canada, be required by law to report to, and be subject to the supervision of, a regulatory authority that is the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province;

(*j*.2) if this paragraph applies in respect of a specified taxation year of an operator, in computing the operator's income or loss from the foreign business for the specified taxation year and each subsequent

taxation year or fiscal period in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator

(i) the operator is deemed to carry on the foreign business in Canada throughout that part of the specified taxation year, and of each of those subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods, in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator, and

(ii) for the purposes of Part XIV of the Regulations,

(A) the operator is deemed to be required by law to report to, and to have been subject to the supervision of, the regulatory authority referred to in subparagraph (*j*.1)(v), and

(B) where the operator is a life insurer and the foreign business is a life insurance business, the life insurance policies issued in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada;

(*k*) paragraph (*k*.1) applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer and in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*k*.1) as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*k*.1) as the "specified taxation year") if

(i) in the specified taxation year, the operator carries on a business (referred to in this paragraph and, subject to paragraph (*k*.6), in paragraph (*k*.1), as a "foreign business"),

(ii) the foreign business is not, at any time in the specified taxation year, a taxable Canadian business,

(iii) in the specified taxation year, the foreign business is

(A) an investment business,

(B) a business whose activities include activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, or

(C) a business the income from which is included by paragraph (*l*) in computing the affiliate's income from property for the specified taxation year, and

(iv) in the taxation year of the affiliate or the fiscal period of the partnership that includes the day that is immediately before the beginning of the specified taxation year,

(A) the affiliate or partnership carried on the foreign business,

(B) the foreign business was not, at any time, a taxable Canadian business, and

(C) the foreign business was not described in any of clauses (iii)(A) to (C);

(*k*.1) if this paragraph applies in respect of a specified taxation year of an operator, in computing the operator's income or loss from the foreign business, and in computing the operator's capital gain or capital loss from the disposition of property used or held in the course of carrying on the foreign business, for the specified taxation year and each subsequent taxation year or fiscal period in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator

(i) the operator is deemed

(A) to have begun to carry on the foreign business in Canada at the beginning of the specified taxation year, and

(B) to carry on the foreign business in Canada throughout that part of the specified taxation year, and of each of those subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods, in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator,

(ii) where, in respect of the foreign business, the operator would, if it were a corporation carrying on the foreign business in Canada, be required by law to report to, <u>and be subject to the supervision of</u>, a regulatory authority that is the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province,

(A) the operator is deemed to be required by law to report to, and to have been subject to the supervision of, such regulating authority, and

(B) if the operator is a life insurer and the foreign business is a life insurance business, the life insurance policies issued in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada,

(iii) paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to <u>(*e*)</u> apply to the operator for the <u>specified taxation</u> year in respect of the foreign business as if

(A) the operator were the insurer referred to in subsection 138(11.91),

(B) the specified taxation year of the operator were the particular taxation year of the insurer referred to in that subsection,

(C) the foreign business of the operator were the business of the insurer referred to in that subsection, and

(D) the reference in paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) to "property owned by it at that time that is designated insurance property in respect of the business" were read as a reference to "property owned or held by it at that time that is used or held by it in the particular taxation year in the course of carrying on the insurance business", and

(iv) if a particular property is deemed, because of the application of subparagraph (iii) and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*), to have been disposed of in the preceding taxation year by the operator (which disposition is referred to in this subparagraph as a "particular disposition" of the particular property),

(A) the amount of the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss (which income, gain or loss is referred to in this subparagraph as the "deferred amount") derived from the operator's income, gain or loss from the particular disposition of the particular property

(I) is to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss for its taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year or fiscal period in which the particular property is disposed of by the operator in a disposition that is not the particular disposition, and

(II) is not to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss for its taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year that includes the time of the particular disposition of the particular property, and

(B) the portion of the income taxes paid by the foreign affiliate to, or recovered by the foreign affiliate from, the government of a country other than Canada that may reasonably be considered to relate to the deferred amount is not to be included in determining income taxes paid to or recovered in respect of any other income, gain or loss of the foreign affiliate;

(*k*.2) paragraph (*k*.3) applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer or in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*k*.3) as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*k*.3) as the "specified taxation year") if

(i) in the taxation year of the affiliate, or fiscal period of the partnership, (which taxation year or fiscal period is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*k*.3) as "the preceding taxation year") that includes the day immediately before the beginning of the specified taxation year, the affiliate or partnership carried on a business (which is referred to in this paragraph and, subject to paragraph (*k*.6), in paragraph (*k*.3), as a "foreign business"),

(ii) the foreign business was not, at any time in the preceding taxation year, a taxable Canadian business,

(iii) in the preceding taxation year, the foreign business was

(A) an investment business,

(B) a business whose activities included activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, or

(C) a business the income from which is included by paragraph (*l*) in computing the affiliate's income from property for the preceding taxation year, and

(iv) either

(A) at any time in the specified taxation year, the operator carries on the foreign business and

(I) the foreign business is an active business that is not a taxable Canadian business, or

(II) all or substantially all of the fair market value of the property of the operator used or held by the operator in the course of carrying on the foreign business is attributable to property of the operator that is excluded property, or

(B) at no time in the specified taxation year does the operator carry on the foreign business;

(*k*.3) if this paragraph applies in respect of a specified taxation year of an operator, in computing the operator's income or loss from the foreign business, and in computing the operator's capital gain or capital loss from the disposition of property used or held in the course of carrying on the foreign business, for the preceding taxation year or fiscal period referred to in paragraph (*k*.2) and for the specified taxation year of the operator and the operator's subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods

(i) the operator is deemed to have ceased to carry on the foreign business in Canada at the beginning of the specified taxation year,

(ii) subject to subparagraph (iii), paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*e*) apply to the operator for the specified taxation year in respect of the foreign business as if

(A) the operator were the insurer referred to in subsection 138(11.91),

(B) the specified taxation year of the operator were the particular taxation year of the insurer referred to in that subsection,

(C) the foreign business of the operator were the business of the insurer referred to in that subsection,

(D) the reference in paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) to "property owned by it at that time that is designated insurance property in respect of the business" were read as a reference to "property owned or held by it at that time that is used or held by it in the particular taxation year in the course of carrying on the insurance business", and

(iii) where the taxpayer so elects, in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time, to have this subparagraph apply in respect of each property that is deemed, because of the application of subparagraph (ii) and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*), to have been disposed of in the specified taxation year by the operator (each such property referred to in this subparagraph as a "particular property" and each such disposition of a particular property referred to in this subparagraph as a "particular disposition" of the particular property)

(A) the amount of the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss (which income, gain or loss is referred to in this subparagraph as the "deferred amount") derived from the operator's income, gain or loss from a particular disposition of a particular property

(I) is to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the taxpayer for the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year or fiscal period in which the particular property is disposed of by the operator in a disposition that is not the particular disposition, and

(II) is not to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the taxpayer for the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year or fiscal period that includes the time of the particular disposition of the particular property, and

(B) the portion of the income taxes paid by the foreign affiliate to, or recovered by the foreign affiliate from, the government of a country other than Canada that may reasonably be considered to relate to the deferred amount is not to be included in determining income taxes paid to or recovered in respect of any other income, gain or loss of the foreign affiliate;

(*k*.4) if at any time a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, or a partnership at the end of the fiscal period of which includes that time a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada is a member of the partnership, (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in this paragraph as the "operator"), carries on a business both outside Canada and in Canada and income from the particular part of that business that is carried on in Canada is income from a taxable Canadian business, the following rules apply for the purposes of paragraphs (*k*) to (*k*.3):

(i) the particular part of the business is deemed to be, at that time, a separate business,

(ii) the assets used, or held, at that time primarily in the course of carrying on the particular part of the business are deemed to be, at that time, used or held in the course of carrying on the separate business,

(iii) any liability incurred, and any reserve established, at that time in the course of carrying on the particular part of the business are deemed to be, at that time, incurred or established in the course of carrying on the separate business, and

(iv) the transactions conducted at that time in the particular part of the business are deemed to be transactions conducted, at that time, in the separate business;

(*k*.5) paragraph (*k*.6) applies for the purposes of paragraphs (*k*.1) and (*k*.3) in respect of a particular business of an operator if

(i) the particular business is the operator's foreign business for the specified taxation year described in paragraph (*k*) or for the preceding taxation year described in subparagraph (*k*.2)(i), and

(ii) the activities of the particular business for that specified or preceding taxation year include particular activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for that specified or preceding taxation year and the particular activities were not all the activities of the particular business in that specified or preceding taxation year;

(*k*.6) if this paragraph applies in respect of the particular business of the operator, in applying paragraphs (*k*.1) and (*k*.3),

(i) that part of the particular business that consists of activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or for a fiscal period, referred to in paragraph (*k*.1) or (*k*.3), of the operator, is deemed to be the operator's foreign business carried on in that taxation year or fiscal period,

(ii) the assets used or held by the operator primarily in the course of carrying on activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or for a fiscal period, referred to in paragraph (*k*) or (*k*.2), of the operator, are deemed to be assets used or held by the operator in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that taxation year or fiscal period,

(iii) the portion of the liabilities incurred, and the portion of the reserves established, in the course of carrying onactivities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or for a fiscal period, referred to in paragraph (*k*) or (*k*.2), of the operator, are deemed to be liabilities incurred and reserves established in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that taxation year or fiscal period, and

(iv) subject to subparagraphs (ii) and (iii), the transactions conducted in the course of carrying on activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or for a fiscal period, referred to in paragraph (*k*) or (*k*.2), of

the operator, are, to the extent that those transactions relate to those activities, deemed to be transactions conducted in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that taxation year or fiscal period;

(*k*.7) if a person is (or is deemed by this paragraph to be) a member of a partnership and that partnership is a member of another partnership,

(i) in applying paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*), (*j*.1) to (*k*.6) and (*l*) and the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection (1), the person is deemed to be a member of the other partnership, and

(ii) in applying the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection (1), the person's share of the income or loss of the other partnership is deemed to be equal to the portion of that income or loss to which the person is directly or indirectly entitled;

(18) Subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(iii) the business is carried on by the affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated under the laws

(A) of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by regulation) in that country and of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued,

(B) of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

(C) if the affiliate is related to a non-resident corporation, of the country under whose laws that non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that non-resident corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union, and

(19) Subsection 95(2) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*l*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*m*):

(*n*) in applying paragraphs (2)(*a*) and (*g*) and subsections (2.2) and (2.21) and in applying paragraph (*d*) of the definition "exempt earnings", and paragraph (*c*) of the definition "exempt loss", in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, a non-resident corporation is deemed to be, at any time, a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada, and a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest, if at that time

(i) the non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate of another corporation that is resident in Canada and that is related (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*)) to the particular corporation, and

(ii) that other corporation has a qualifying interest in respect of the non-resident corporation;

(*o*) a particular person is a qualifying member of a partnership at a particular time if, at that time, the particular person is a member of the partnership and

(i) throughout the period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that includes the particular time, during which the member was a member of the partnership, the particular person is, on a regular, continuous and substantial basis

(A) actively engaged in those activities, of the principal business of the partnership carried on in that fiscal period by the partnership, that are other than activities connected with the provision of or the acquisition of funds required for the operation of that principal business, or

(B) actively engaged in those activities, of a particular business carried on in that fiscal period by the particular person (otherwise than as a member of a partnership) that is similar to the principal business carried on in that fiscal period by the partnership, that are other than activities connected with the provision of or the acquisition of funds required for the operation of the particular business, or

(ii) throughout the period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that includes the particular time, during which the member was a member of the partnership

(A) the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by the particular person was equal to or greater than 1% of the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by all members of the partnership, and

(B) the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by the particular person or persons (other than trusts) related to the particular person was equal to or greater than 10% of the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by all members of the partnership;

(*p*) a particular person is a qualifying shareholder of a corporation at any time if throughout the period, in the taxation year of the corporation that includes that time, during which the particular person was a shareholder of the corporation

(i) the particular person owned 1% or more of the issued and outstanding shares (having full voting rights under all circumstances) in the capital of the corporation,

(ii) the particular person, or the particular person and persons (other than trusts) related to the particular person, owned 10% or more of the issued and outstanding shares (having full voting rights under all circumstances) in the capital of the corporation,

(iii) the total of the fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the corporation owned by the particular person is 1% or more of the total fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the corporation, and

(iv) the total of the fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the corporation owned by the particular person or by persons (other than trusts) related to the particular person is 10% or more of the total fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the corporation;

(*q*) in applying paragraphs (*o*) and (*p*)

(i) where interests in a partnership or shares of a corporation (which interests or shares are referred to in this subparagraph as "equity interests") are, at any time, property of a partnership or are deemed under this paragraph to be, at any time, property of the partnership, the equity interests are deemed to be owned at that time by each member of the partnership in a proportion equal to the proportion of the equity interests that

(A) the fair market value at that time of the member's partnership interest in the partnership

is of

(B) the fair market value at that time of all members' partnership interests in the partnership, and

(ii) where interests in a partnership or shares of a corporation (which interests or shares are referred to in this subparagraph as "equity interests") are, at any time, property of a non-discretionary trust (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) or are deemed under this paragraph to be, at any time, property of such a non-discretionary trust, the equity interests are deemed to be owned at that time by each beneficiary under that trust in a proportion equal to that proportion of the equity interests that

(A) the fair market value at that time of the beneficiary's beneficial interest in the trust

is of

(B) the fair market value at that time of all beneficial interests in the trust;

(*r*) in applying paragraph (*a*), a partnership is deemed to be, at any time, a partnership of which a foreign affiliate - of a particular corporation resident in Canada and in respect of which foreign affiliate the particular corporation has a qualifying interest - is a qualifying member, if at that time

(i) a particular foreign affiliate - of another corporation that is resident in Canada and that is related (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*)) to the particular corporation - is a member of the partnership,

(ii) that other corporation has a qualifying interest in respect of the particular foreign affiliate, and

(iii) the particular foreign affiliate is a qualifying member of the particular partnership;

(*s*) in applying the definition "investment business" in subsection (1), a particular corporation is, at any time, a designated corporation in respect of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer if, at that time,

(i) a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate or a person related to such a qualifying shareholder is a qualifying shareholder of the particular corporation,

(ii) the particular corporation

(A) is controlled by a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate, or

(B) would be controlled by a particular qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate if the particular qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate owned each share of the capital stock of the particular corporation that is owned by a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate or by a person related to a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate, and

(iii) the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a share of the capital stock of the particular corporation owned by a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate or by a person related to a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate is greater than 50% of the total fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the capital stock of the particular corporation;

(*t*) in applying the definition "investment business" in subsection (1), a particular partnership is, at any time, a designated partnership in respect of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer if, at that time,

(i) the foreign affiliate or a person related to the foreign affiliate is a qualifying member of the particular partnership, and

(ii) the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a partnership interest in the particular partnership held by the foreign affiliate, by a person related to the foreign affiliate or by a qualifying member of the operating partnership (described in that definition) is greater than 50% of the total fair market value of all partnership interests in the particular partnership owned by all members of the particular partnership;

(*u*) in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection (1), shares of the capital stock of a corporation that are at any time owned by, or that are deemed by this subsection to be at any time owned by, another corporation are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be, each shareholder of the other corporation in the proportion that

(i) the fair market value at that time of the shares of the capital stock of the other corporation that, at that time, are owned by, or are property of, the shareholder

is of

(ii) the fair market value at that time of all the issued and outstanding shares of the capital stock of the other corporation;

(*v*) in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection (1), shares of the capital stock of a corporation that are, or are deemed by this subsection to be, at any time, property of a partnership, are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be, each member of the partnership in the proportion that

(i) the fair market value at that time of the member's partnership interest in the partnership

is of

(ii) the fair market value at that time of all partnership interests in the partnership;

(*w*) in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection (1), shares of the capital stock of a corporation that are at any time owned by, or that are deemed by this subsection to be at any time owned by, a non-discretionary trust (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) other than an exempt trust (within the meaning assigned by subsection (3.2)) are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be, each beneficiary of the trust in the proportion that

(i) the fair market value at that time of the beneficiary's beneficial interest in the trust

is of

(ii) the fair market value at that time of all beneficial interests in the trust;

(*x*) in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection (1), all of the shares of the capital stock of a corporation that are at any time owned by, or that are deemed by this subsection to be at any time owned by, a particular trust (other than an exempt

trust within the meaning assigned by subsection (3.2) or a non-discretionary trust within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be,

(i) each beneficiary of the particular trust at that time, and

(ii) each settlor (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) in respect of the particular trust at that time; and

(*y*) in paragraphs (*c*.3), (*f*.5) and (*h*.2) and clauses (*k*.1)(iv)(B) and (*k*.3)(iii)(B), the expression "government of a country" includes the government of a province, state or other political subdivision of that country.

(20) Paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by:

(*c*) the affiliate entered into the agreements

(i) in the course of carrying on, principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length, a business (other than a life insurance business) principally carried on in the country (other than Canada) under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, or

(ii) in the course of a life insurance business carried on by the affiliate principally in a country other than Canada and principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length if

(A) that country is

(I) the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

(II) the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, and

(B) the business activities of the affiliate are regulated in each of the countries described in clause (A); and

(21) The portion of subsection 95(2.2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

Rule for subsection (2)

(2.2) For the purpose of subsection (2), other than paragraphs (2)(*f*) and (*f*.1),

(22) Paragraph 95(2.2)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) a non-resident corporation that was not related to a taxpayer or to a taxpayer and a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, as the case may be, throughout a particular taxation year is deemed to be related to the taxpayer or to the taxpayer and the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer throughout that year if

(i) a person has, in that year, acquired or disposed of shares of the non-resident corporation or any other corporation and, because of that acquisition or disposition, the non-resident corporation became (or would have become, if paragraph 251(5)(*b*) did not apply to rights contained in the agreement under which the person acquired the shares), or ceased to be, a non-resident corporation that was related to the taxpayer or to the taxpayer and the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, and

(ii) at the beginning, or at the end, of that year, the non-resident corporation was related to the taxpayer or to the taxpayer and the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer.

(23) Section 95 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (2.2):

Rule re subsection (2.2)

(2.21) Subsection (2.2) does not apply for the purpose of paragraph (2)(*a*) in respect of any income or loss referred to in that paragraph, of a particular foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the taxation year of that particular affiliate or to which the taxpayer is related throughout the taxation year, to the extent that that income or loss relates to a transaction or event

(*a*) that occurred before that particular affiliate became, as determined without reference to subsection (2.2), a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer had a qualifying interest or to which the taxpayer is related; or

(*b*) that occurred before a non-resident corporation (other than that particular affiliate), or a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer (other than

that particular affiliate), referred to in paragraph (2)(*a*) became, as determined without reference to subsection (2.2)

(i) a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer had a qualifying interest, or

(ii) related to the taxpayer and to that particular affiliate.

(24) Paragraph 95(2.3)(*b*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the sale or exchange was made by the affiliate in the course of a business <u>conducted</u> principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length, <u>if</u>

<u>(i) the business is principally</u> carried on in the country <u>(other than Canada)</u> under whose laws the affiliate is governed and <u>any of</u> exists, was <u>(unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction)</u> formed or organized, or <u>was last</u> continued, or

(ii) the affiliate is a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities and the activities of the business are regulated

(A) under the laws of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, and under the laws of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by regulation) in that country,

(B) under the laws of the country (other than Canada) in which the business is principally carried on, or

(C) under the laws of the country in which a particular corporation related to the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the particular corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, where those laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union; and

(25) Paragraph 95(2.4)(*a*) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the income is derived by the affiliate in the course of a business conducted principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length carried on by it as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in

securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated under the laws

(i) of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued and of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by regulation) in that country,

(ii) of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

(iii) if the affiliate is related to a corporation, of the country under the laws of which that related corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that related corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union, and

(26) Section 95 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (2.4):

Exception re paragraph (2)(*a*.3)

(2.41) Paragraph (2)(*a*.3) does not apply to a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada in respect of the affiliate's income for a taxation year derived, directly or indirectly, from indebtedness of persons resident in Canada or from indebtedness in respect of businesses carried on in Canada (referred to in this subsection as the "Canadian indebtedness") if

(*a*) the taxpayer is, at the end of the affiliate's taxation year

(i) a life insurance corporation resident in Canada, the business activities of which are subject by law to the supervision of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province, or

(ii) a corporation resident in Canada that is a subsidiary controlled corporation of a corporation described in subparagraph (i);

(*b*) the Canadian indebtedness is used or held by the affiliate, throughout the period in the taxation year that that indebtedness was used or held by the affiliate, in the course of carrying on a business (referred to in this subsection as the "foreign life insurance business") that is a life insurance business carried on outside Canada (other than

a business deemed by paragraph (2)(*a*.2) to be a separate business other than an active business), the activities of which are regulated

(i) in the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, and

(ii) in the country, if any, in which the business is principally carried on;

(*c*) more than 90% of the gross premium revenue of the affiliate for the taxation year in respect of the foreign life insurance business was derived from the insurance or reinsurance of risks (net of reinsurance ceded) in respect of persons

(i) that were non-resident at the time that the policies in respect of those risks were issued or effected, and

(ii) that were at that time dealing at arm's length with the affiliate, the taxpayer and all persons that were related at that time to the affiliate or the taxpayer; and

(*d*) it is reasonable to conclude that the affiliate used or held the Canadian indebtedness

(i) to fund a liability or reserve of the foreign life insurance business, or

(ii) as capital that can reasonably be considered to have been required for the foreign life insurance business.

(27) Paragraph (*c*) of the definition "indebtedness" in subsection 95(2.5) of the Act is replaced by the following:

(*c*) the agreements are entered into by the non-resident corporation in the course of a business conducted principally with persons with whom the non-resident corporation deals at arm's length, if

(i) the business is principally carried on in the country (other than Canada) under whose laws the non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless the non-resident corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, or

(ii) the non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate of the person and

(A) the person is a taxpayer described in paragraph (2.3)(*a*),

(B) the non-resident corporation is a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, and

(C) the activities of the business are regulated

(I) under the laws of the country under whose laws the non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless the non-resident corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued and under the laws of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by regulation) in that country,

(II) under the laws of the country (other than Canada) in which the business is principally carried, or

(III) under the laws of the country under whose laws a corporation related to the non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that related corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, where those laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union, and

(28) Subsection 95(3) of the Act is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of paragraph (*a*) and by adding the following after paragraph (*b*):

(*c*) the transmission of electronic signals or electricity along a transmission system located outside Canada; or

(*d*) the manufacturing or processing outside Canada, in accordance with the taxpayer's specifications and under a contract between the taxpayer and the affiliate, of tangible property that is owned by the taxpayer if the property resulting from the manufacturing or processing is used or held by the taxpayer in the ordinary course of the taxpayer's business carried on in Canada.

(29) Section 95 of the Act is amended by adding the following after subsection (3):

Designated property — subparagraph (2)(*a*.1)(i)

(3.1) Designated property referred to in subparagraph (2)(*a*.1)(i) is property that is described in the portion of paragraph (2)(*a*.1) that is before subparagraph (i) that is

(*a*) property that

(i) was - in the course of carrying on a business in Canada - manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in Canada by the taxpayer, or by a person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, or

(ii) was - in the course of a business carried on by a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer outside Canada - manufactured or processed from tangible property that, at the time of the manufacturing or processing, was owned by the taxpayer or by a person related to the taxpayer and used or held by the owner in the course of carrying on a business in Canada, if the manufacturing or processing was in accordance with the specifications of the owner of the tangible property and under a contract between that owner and that foreign affiliate;

(*b*) property that was acquired, in the course of carrying on a business in Canada, by a purchaser from a vendor if

(i) the purchaser is the taxpayer or is a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, and

(ii) the vendor is a person

(A) with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length,

(B) who is not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, and

(C) who is not a foreign affiliate of a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length; or

(*c*) property that was acquired by a purchaser from a vendor if

(i) the purchaser is the taxpayer or is a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length,

(ii) the vendor is a foreign affiliate of

(A) the taxpayer, or

(B) a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, and

(iii) that property was manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in the country under whose laws the vendor is governed and any of exists, was (unless the vendor was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued and in which the vendor's business is principally carried on.

Definitions

(3.2) The following definitions apply for the purposes of this subsection and paragraphs (2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6), (*e*.2) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.3) to (*f*.7) and subsections (3.3) to (3.6).

"dividend-like redemption"
« rachat de la nature d'un dividende »

"dividend-like redemption", of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this definition as the "issuing foreign affiliate") of a corporation resident in Canada, means a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation (in this definition referred to as the "redemption") of the share if

(*a*) the share is (or would, if held by a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, be) excluded property of another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that, immediately before the redemption, held the share; and

(*b*) the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the issuing foreign affiliate, immediately before the redemption, is equal to the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the issuing foreign affiliate, immediately after the redemption.

"eligible trust"
« fiducie admissible »

"eligible trust", at any time, means a trust other than

(*a*) a trust created or maintained for charitable purposes;

(*b*) a trust governed by an employee benefit plan;

(*c*) a trust described in paragraph (*a*.1) of the definition "trust" in subsection 108(1);

(*d*) a trust governed by a salary deferral arrangement;

(*e*) a trust operated for the purpose of administering or providing superannuation, pension, retirement or employee benefits; or

(*f*) a trust that at or before that time was a personal trust.

"exempt trust"
« fiducie exonérée »

"exempt trust", at a particular time in respect of a taxpayer resident in Canada, means a trust that, at that time, is a trust under which the interest of each beneficiary (in this definition determined without reference to subsection 248(25)) under the trust is, at all times that the interest exists during the trust's taxation year that includes the particular time, a specified fixed interest of the beneficiary in the trust, if at the particular time

(*a*) the trust is an eligible trust;

(*b*) there are at least 150 beneficiaries each of whom holds a specified fixed interest in the trust with a fair market value of at least $500; and

(*c*) the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of an interest as a beneficiary under the trust held by a specified purchaser in respect of the taxpayer resident in Canada is not more than 10% of the total fair market value of all interests as a beneficiary under the trust.

"participating interest"
« participation déterminée »

"participating interest", in an entity, means

(*a*) if the entity is a corporation, a share of the capital stock of the corporation;

(*b*) if the entity is a trust, an interest as a beneficiary under the trust;

(*c*) if the entity is a partnership, a partnership interest in the partnership; and

(*d*) a property that is, under a contract, in equity or otherwise, either immediately or in the future, and absolutely or contingently, convertible into, exchangeable for, or a right to acquire, directly or indirectly,

(i) a share or interest described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*), or

(ii) a property (other than money) the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to the fair market value of those shares or interests.

"specified fixed interest"
« *participation fixe désignée* »

"specified fixed interest", at a particular time in a trust, means a capital interest in the trust if

(*a*) the interest includes, at the particular time, a right of the interest holder as a beneficiary under the trust to receive, at or after the particular time and directly from the trust, income or capital of the trust;

(*b*) the interest was acquired, at or before the particular time, from the trust by any interest holder for consideration equal to its fair market value at the time of the acquisition; and

(*c*) no right of the interest holder as a beneficiary under the trust to any income or capital of the trust may cease to be a right of the interest holder otherwise than because of a disposition of the interest for consideration equal to the fair market value of the interest at the time of disposition or because of the disposition of the interest as a gift.

"specified purchaser"
« *acheteur déterminé* »

"specified purchaser", at any time in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, means a person or partnership that is, at that time,

(*a*) the particular corporation;

(*b*) a taxpayer resident in Canada with which the particular corporation does not deal at arm's length;

(*c*) a foreign affiliate of a person described in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*);

(*d*) a non-resident person with which a person described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) does not deal at arm's length;

(*e*) a trust (other than an exempt trust) in which a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*d*) and (*f*) is beneficially interested; or

(*f*) a partnership in which a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*e*) has, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

"specified vendor"
« vendeur déterminé »

"specified vendor", at any time in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, means a person or partnership that is, at that time,

(*a*) a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation;

(*b*) a foreign affiliate of a partnership of which the particular corporation is a member;

(*c*) a partnership a member of which is a person described in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*); or

(*d*) a partnership in which a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) has, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

Definitions for paragraphs (2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6)

(3.3) The following definitions apply for the purposes of this subsection and paragraphs (2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6).

"contributed property"
« bien d'apport »

"contributed property" means a property

(*a*) that was held by the disposed foreign affiliate at the original disposition time, and was held by a person or partnership that was not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation

resident in Canada immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes,

(i) a particular disposition described in clause (*a*)(i)(A) or (ii)(B) of the definition "triggering disposition",

(ii) the dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, described in paragraph (*a*) of the definition "specified discontinuance", or

(iii) a merger or combination described in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "specified discontinuance"; and

(*b*) for which it is reasonable to conclude that one of the main reasons for holding the property at the original disposition time was

(i) to avoid the disqualification of the particular disposition as a triggering disposition, or

(ii) to avoid the characterization of a particular dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a specified purchaser in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada as a specified discontinuance.

"specified discontinuance"
« discontinuation déterminée »

"specified discontinuance", of a current holder in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, means

(*a*) a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser, in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada,

(i) holds the specified share, or

(ii) holds property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a

total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate;

(*b*) a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada

(i) holds the specified share, or

(ii) holds property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate; or

(*c*) a disposition of a participating interest in the current holder if, in the course of a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the disposition of the participating interest, the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified share (or any portion of the interest in the specified share) becomes property of a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada.

“triggering disposition”
« disposition de déclenchement »

“triggering disposition”, of a specified share in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, means the first disposition, after the original disposition time, of the specified share to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that first disposition, not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, but does not include

(*a*) a disposition of the specified share in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that arises in the course of

(i) a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of

(A) the disposed foreign affiliate if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate, or

(B) a current holder in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified share (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified share), or

(ii) a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds

(A) the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified share (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified share), or

(B) property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate;

(*b*) a disposition of the specified share in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is part of a series of transactions or events that includes

(i) the disposition of the specified share to a person or partnership that is not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, and

(ii) the acquisition, by a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, of

(A) the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified share (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified share),

(B) a share, a right to a share, or a right to acquire a share (which share or right is referred to in this subparagraph as a "substituted share") of the same or a substantially similar class of shares of the capital stock of the disposed foreign affiliate as the specified share or a substituted share, or

(C) a property the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to property that is the specified share (or a substituted share) or to property that, at the original disposition time, was property (or property substituted for it) of the disposed foreign affiliate, or to any combination of those properties; or

(*c*) a particular disposition of the specified share in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the particular disposition

(i) a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds property (other than contributed property) the fair market value of which is derived primarily from property that was, immediately before the original disposition time,

(A) property of the disposed foreign affiliate,

(B) property from which property of the disposed foreign affiliate primarily derived its fair market value,

(C) properties substituted for properties described in clause (A) or (B), or

(D) any combination of properties described in any of clauses (A) to (C), and

(ii) the fair market value of the properties described in subparagraph (i) is greater than 50% of the fair market value, immediately before the original disposition time, of all of the property of the disposed foreign affiliate.

Definitions for paragraphs (2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9)

(3.4) The following definitions apply for the purposes of this subsection and paragraphs (2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9),

“specified discontinuance” **« *discontinuation déterminée* »**

“specified discontinuance”, of a current holder described in paragraph (2)(*f*.5), means

(*a*) a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser, in respect of the particular corporation, holds the specified property;

(*b*) a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser, in respect of the particular corporation, holds the specified property; or

(*c*) a disposition of a participating interest in the current holder if, in the course of a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the disposition of the participating interest, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) becomes property of a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation.

"triggering disposition"
« disposition de déclenchement »

"triggering disposition", of a specified property in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, means the first disposition, after the original disposition time, of the specified property to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that first disposition, not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, but does not include

(*a*) a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that occurs in the course of

(i) a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation holds the specified property, or

(ii) a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation holds the specified property; or

(*b*) a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is part of a series of transactions or events that includes

(i) the disposition of the specified property to a person or partnership that is not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, and

(ii) the acquisition, by a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, of

(A) the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified property (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified property) (which right, interest or portion is referred to for the purposes of paragraphs (2)(*f*.7) and (*f*.9) as a "designated replacement property"),

(B) a property or a right to acquire a property (which property or right is referred to in this clause and for the purposes of paragraphs (2)(*f*.7) and (*f*.9) as a "designated replacement property") that is substantially similar to the specified property or to the designated replacement property, or

(C) a property (referred to for the purposes of paragraphs (2)(*f*.7) and (*f*.9) as a "designated replacement property") the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to property that is the specified property or properties from which the specified property primarily derived its fair market value at the original disposition time.

Definitions for paragraphs (2)(*h*) to (*h*.5)

(3.5) The following definitions apply for the purposes of this subsection and paragraphs (2)(*h*) to (*h*.5).

"specified discontinuance" « ***discontinuation déterminée*** »

"specified discontinuance", of a current holder described in paragraph (2)(*h*.2), means

(*a*) a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property;

(*b*) a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property; or

(*c*) a disposition of a participating interest in the current holder if, in the course of a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the disposition of the participating interest, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property)

becomes property of a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer.

“specified purchaser”
« acheteur déterminé »

“specified purchaser”, at any time in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, means a person or partnership that is, at that time,

(*a*) the particular taxpayer;

(*b*) a taxpayer resident in Canada with which the particular taxpayer does not deal at arm’s length;

(*c*) a foreign affiliate of a person described in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*);

(*d*) a non-resident taxpayer with which a person described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) does not deal at arm’s length;

(*e*) a trust (other than an exempt trust) in which a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*d*) and (*f*) is beneficially interested; or

(*f*) a partnership in which a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*e*) has, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

“specified vendor”
« vendeur déterminé »

“specified vendor”, at any time in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, means a person or partnership that is, at that time,

(*a*) a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer;

(*b*) a foreign affiliate of a partnership of which the particular taxpayer is a member;

(*c*) a partnership a member of which is a person described in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*); or

(*d*) a partnership in which a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) has, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

"triggering disposition"
« disposition de déclenchement »

"triggering disposition", of a specified property in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, means the first disposition, after the original disposition time, of the specified property, to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that first disposition, not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer, but does not include

(*a*) a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada that occurs in the course of

(i) a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property, or

(ii) a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or an event that is, or a series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property; or

(*b*) a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada that is part of a series of transactions or events that includes

(i) the disposition of the specified property to a person or partnership that is not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada, and

(ii) the acquisition, by a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada, of

(A) the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified property (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified property) (which right, interest or portion is referred to for the purposes of paragraphs (2)(*h*.3) and (*h*.5) as a "designated replacement property"),

(B) a property or a right to acquire a property (which property or right is referred to in this clause and for the

purposes of paragraphs (2)(*h*.3) and (*h*.5) as a "designated replacement property") that is substantially similar to the specified property or to the designated replacement property, or

(C) a property (which property is referred to for the purposes of paragraphs (2)(*h*.3) and (*h*.5) as a "designated replacement property") the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to property that is the specified property or properties from which the specified property primarily derived its fair market value at the original disposition time.

Partnerships and trusts

(3.6) For the purposes of paragraphs (2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.5), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5), (*f*.3) to (*f*.9) and (*h*) to (*h*.5) and subsections (3.2) to (3.5), in determining if a non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada or of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, as the case may be, in circumstances where, at any time, a person or partnership (referred to in this subsection as the "holder") is a member of a partnership, or has a beneficial interest in a trust (other than an exempt trust),

(*a*) the partnership or the trust, as the case may be, is deemed to be a non-resident corporation having capital stock of a single class divided into 100 issued shares;

(*b*) the holder is deemed to own at that time that proportion of the issued shares of that class that

(i) the fair market value, at that time, of the holder's partnership interest in the partnership or of the holder's beneficial interest in the trust, as the case may be,

is of

(ii) the fair market value, at that time, of all partnership interests in the partnership or of all beneficial interests in the trust; and

(*c*) for the purpose of paragraph (*b*), the fair market value, at any time, of the holder's beneficial interest in a trust (other than a non-discretionary trust within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) is deemed to be the fair market value, at that time, of all beneficial interests in the trust.

Anti-avoidance - 150 beneficiaries

(3.7) If it can be reasonably considered that one of the main reasons that an entity holds, at any time, a capital interest in a trust is to cause the trust to satisfy the condition in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "exempt trust" in subsection (3.2), the trust is deemed not to have satisfied at that time that condition.

Computing exempt surplus

(3.8) No amount is to be included in computing the exempt surplus of a foreign affiliate (other than a controlled foreign affiliate) of a particular corporation resident in Canada in respect of a gain of that foreign affiliate arising on a disposition, described in any of paragraphs (2)(*d*) and (*e*) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5), of excluded property if it may reasonably be considered that one of the main reasons for the claiming of a relevant cost base, or for electing proceeds of disposition, in excess of the adjusted cost base of the excluded property disposed of was the creation of exempt surplus of that foreign affiliate in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada (or in respect of a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation resident in Canada does not deal at arm's length), having regard to, amongst other things, the following:

(*a*) the amount of any foreign income tax paid by that foreign affiliate in respect of the gain arising on the disposition;

(*b*) the amount of any distribution made, or dividend paid, on or after the disposition, to the particular corporation resident in Canada or a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation resident in Canada does not deal at arm's length; and

(*c*) the amount of any election under section 93 made in respect of a disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada or of a share of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation resident in Canada does not deal at arm's length.

(30) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1995, except that

(*a*) for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 2002 and on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, the definition "controlled foreign affiliate", as enacted by subsection (1), is to be read as follows:

""controlled foreign affiliate", at any time of a taxpayer resident in Canada, means a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that

(*a*) is, at that time, a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer because of paragraph 94.1(2)(*h*),

(*b*) is, at that time, controlled by the taxpayer, or

(*c*) would, at that time, be controlled by the taxpayer if the taxpayer owned each share of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate that is owned, at that time, by

(i) the taxpayer and not more than four other persons resident in Canada,

(ii) not more than four persons resident in Canada (other than the taxpayer or persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length), or

(iii) the taxpayer and each person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length.", **and**

(*b*) for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1995 and before 2003, that definition is to be read as follows:

""controlled foreign affiliate", at any time of a taxpayer resident in Canada, means a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that

(*a*) is, at that time, controlled by the taxpayer, or

(*b*) would, at that time, be controlled by the taxpayer if the taxpayer owned each share of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate that is owned, at that time, by

(i) the taxpayer and not more than four other persons resident in Canada,

(ii) not more than four persons resident in Canada (other than the taxpayer or persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length), or

(iii) the taxpayer and each person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length.**".**

(31) Subsection (2) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

(32) Subsections (3) and (4) apply in respect of taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end on or after December 20, 2002.

(33) Subject to subsection (63), subsections (5), (18) and (20) and (24) to (27) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999.

(34) Subsection (6) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999.

(35) The definition "entity" in subsection 95(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), applies in respect of taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end on or after December 20, 2002.

(36) Subject to subsection (69), the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

(37) Paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (8), applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002 and subclauses (ii)(A)(II) and (B)(II), and clause (ii)(C), of that paragraph apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. However, if a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) to (V) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (8), apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

(38) Subject to subsection (65), subsection (9) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

(39) Subsection (10) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002, except that, in applying paragraph 95(2)(*b*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (10), to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002 and on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, that paragraph is to be read as follows:

"(*b*) the provision, by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, of services or of an undertaking to provide services is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, and any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that

business is deemed to be income from a business other than an active business, if

(i) the amount paid or payable in consideration for those services or for the undertaking to provide those services

(A) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the income from a business carried on in Canada, by

(I) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or

(II) another person who is related to any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or

(B) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the foreign accrual property income of a controlled foreign affiliate of

(I) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or

(II) another person who is related to any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or

(ii) the services are, or are to be, performed by

(A) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate and who is an individual resident in Canada, or

(B) another person who is related to any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate and who is an individual resident in Canada;".

(40) Paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), apply to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002 (other than dispositions required to be made under an agreement in writing made by a vendor on or before December 20, 2002), except that if, in respect of all of the foreign affiliates of a taxpayer, the taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented

(*a*) those paragraphs do not apply, in respect of the taxpayer, to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002 and on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE; and

(*b*) with respect to the dispositions referred to in paragraph (*a*), the Act shall, in respect of the taxpayer, be read as though it contained subsections 93(1.4) to (1.6) that read as follows:

"Disposition of foreign affiliate shares

(1.4) If a specified vendor, in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, disposes of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation to a specified purchaser that would otherwise result in a capital gain to the specified vendor,

(*a*) the share is deemed not to be excluded property of the vendor unless any of subsection 88(3) or paragraphs 95(2)(*c*), (*d*) and (*e*) applied to the disposition of the share; and

(*b*) the cost amount of the share to the purchaser is deemed to be equal to the proceeds of disposition of the share to the vendor.

Specified vendors - foreign affiliates

(1.5) A specified vendor referred to in subsection (1.4) is

(*a*) a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation; or

(*b*) a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation is a member.

Specified purchasers - foreign affiliates

(1.6) A specified purchaser referred to in subsection (1.4) is

(*a*) the particular corporation;

(*b*) a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation does not deal at arm's length;

(*c*) a foreign affiliate of either of those corporations; or

(*d*) a partnership any member of which is described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*).".

(41) Paragraph 95(2)(*d*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), applies to foreign mergers that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(42) Paragraph 95(2)(*d*.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), applies to foreign mergers that occur after December 20, 2002.

(43) Paragraph 95(2)(*e*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), applies to liquidations that begin after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(44) Paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), applies to liquidations that begin after December 20, 2002.

(45) Paragraph 95(2)(*e*.2) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), applies to redemptions, acquisitions and cancellations that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE other than a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation of shares of a holder of shares that are required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the holder on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(46) Paragraphs 95(2)(*e*.3) to (*e*.6) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (11), apply to a receipt, after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, from the foreign affiliate of property as a dividend or distribution on a share of the foreign affiliate, or as consideration in respect of a redemption, purchase or acquisition of a share of the foreign affiliate, other than property received because of a legal obligation, of the foreign affiliate, that arose on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE to pay the dividend or make the distribution, redemption, purchase or acquisition.

(47) The portion of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) of the Act before subparagraph (i), enacted by subsection (12), applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999.

(48) Subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(i) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (12), applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end on or after December 20, 2002.

(49) Subject to subsection (63), subsection (13) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

(50) Subsection (14) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(51) Paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.1) and (*f*.2) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15), apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002, except that, for those taxation years that begin on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.1)(iv) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15), is to be read as follows:

"(iv) there were not included in computing the income or loss the portion of the income or loss that can reasonably be considered to have been realized or to have accrued during any period throughout which the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer or of a person described in any of subparagraphs (*f*)(iii) to (vii);".

(52) Paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15), apply to a disposition of property that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, except that those paragraphs do not apply in respect of a disposition of property that is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor of the property on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(53) Paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.91) to (*f*.93) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15), apply in respect of non-resident corporations that become foreign affiliates after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(54) Paragraph 95(2)(*f*.94) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15), applies after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(55) Paragraphs 95(2)(*g*) to (*g*.02) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15), apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

(56) Paragraphs 95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (16), apply to a disposition of property that occurs after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, except that those paragraphs do not apply in respect of a disposition of property that is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor of the property on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(57) Paragraph 95(2)(*i*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (16), applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

(58) Subject to subsection (69), subsection (17) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002, except that

(*a*) in applying paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1), as enacted by subsection (17), for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, that begin on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, that paragraph is to be read without reference to its subparagraph (iv); and

(*b*) in applying paragraph 95(2)(*k*.2), as enacted by subsection (17), for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, that

begin on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, that paragraph is to be read without reference to its subclause (iv)(A)(II).

(59) Paragraphs 95(2)(*n*) and (*p*) and (*r*) to (*t*), of the Act, as enacted by subsection (19), apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. However, if a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, paragraph 95(2)(*n*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (19), applies to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

(60) Paragraphs 95(2)(*o*) and (*q*), as enacted by subsection (19), apply to taxation years that end after 1999.

(61) Paragraphs 95(2)(*u*) to (*x*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (19), apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(62) Paragraph 95(2)(*y*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (19), applies after December 20, 2002.

(63) Subsections (21) to (23) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. However, if a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, subsections (13) and (20) to (23) apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

(64) Subsection (28) applies to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer. However, if a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, subsection (28) applies to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

(65) Subsection 95(3.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (29), applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. However, if a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, subsection (9) and subsection 95(3.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (29), apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

(66) Subsections 95(3.2) to (3.7) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (29), apply after December 20, 2002.

(67) Subsection 95(3.8) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (29), applies to dispositions that occur after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

(68) If a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, the following provisions apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994:

(*a*) paragraphs (*a*), (*c*) and (*c*.1) of the definition "excluded property" in subsection 95(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (2);

(*b*) subsection (6);

(*c*) subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(i)(A)(II) and (B)(II) and 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A)(II) and (B)(II), clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C), clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) and subparagraphs 95(2)(*a*)(v) and (vi), of the Act, as enacted by subsection (8);

(*d*) subsection (13);

(*e*) paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.1), (*f*.2) and (*g*) to (*g*.02) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (15);

(*f*) paragraph 95(2)(*i*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (16);

(*g*) paragraphs 95(2)(*o*) to (*t*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (19);

(*h*) subsections (20), (21) and (26); and

(*i*) paragraph 95(3)(*d*) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (28).

(69) If a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this Act is assented to, the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), and paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1) to (*k*.1) and (*k*.4) to (*k*.7) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (17), apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994, except that

(*a*) in applying paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (7), for the 1997 and preceding taxation years of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that paragraph is to be read in respect of those affiliates as follows:

"(*b*) that is not, because of a comprehensive agreement or convention for the elimination of double taxation on income, between the Government of Canada and the government of another country, which has the force of law in Canada at that time, exempt from tax under Part I;**";**

(*b*) in applying clause 95(2)(*k*)(iv)(C) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (17), for taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin before December 21, 2002, that clause is to be read in respect of those affiliates as follows:

"(C) either

(I) the foreign business was not described in any of clauses (iii)(A) to (C), or

(II) the definition "investment business" in subsection (1) did not apply in respect of the foreign business in the specified taxation year;**"; and**

(*c*) in applying paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) of the Act, as enacted by subsection (17), for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, that begin on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, that paragraph is to be read without reference to its subparagraph (iv).

(70) In applying subparagraph 95(2)(*k*)(iv) of the Act, as enacted by subsection 46(5) of *An Act to amend the Income Tax Act, the Income Tax Application Rules and related Acts*, Statutes of Canada, 1995, chapter 21, as amended by subsection 305(1) of the *Income Tax Amendments Act*, 1997, Statutes of Canada, 1998, chapter 19, to taxation years, of foreign affiliates of a taxpayer, that end after 1999 and begin before December 21, 2002, that subparagraph is, unless the taxpayer makes a valid election under subsection (69), to be read as follows:

"(iv) if the foreign business of the affiliate is a business in respect of which the affiliate would, if the foreign business were carried on in Canada, be required by law to report to a regulating authority in Canada such as the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province,

(A) the affiliate is deemed to be required by law to report to and to be subject to the supervision of such regulating authority, and

(B) if the affiliate is a life insurer and the foreign business of the affiliate is a life insurance business, the life insurance policies issued in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada, and".

(71) If a taxpayer has made what would, but for this subsection, be a valid election under subsection (68) or (69), as the case may be, and the taxpayer has, on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day that is the third anniversary of the day on which this Act is assented to, filed with the Minister of National Revenue a notice in writing to revoke the election, the election is deemed, otherwise than for the purpose of this subsection, never to have been made.

(72) Notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year shall be made that is necessary to take an election referred to in any of subsections (37), (40), (59), (63) to (65) and (68) and (69), or a revocation referred to in subsection (71), into account.

134. (1) Subsection 248(1) of the Act is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

"qualifying member"
« *associé admissible* »

"qualifying member", in respect of a partnership at any time, means a person that is at that time a qualifying member of the partnership for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B because of paragraph 95(2)(*o*);

(2) Subsection (1) applies to taxation years that end after 1999.

APPENDIX A

DRAFT *INCOME TAX REGULATIONS* AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

Amendments related to Pensions and Qualified Limited Partnerships

1. Subsection 214(5) of the *Income Tax Regulations* is replaced by the following:

(5) If a payment or transfer of property to which paragraph 146(16)(*b*) of the Act applies is made from a plan, the issuer of the plan shall make an information return in prescribed form in respect of the payment or transfer.

2. Subsection 215(5) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(5) If a transfer of an amount to which subsection 146.3(14) of the Act applies is made from a fund, the carrier of the fund shall make an information return in prescribed form in respect of the transfer.

3. (1) Paragraph 4900(1)(*e*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*e*) a warrant or right issued by a person or partnership (in this paragraph referred to as the "issuer") that gives the holder of the warrant or right, the right to acquire property that is a qualified investment for the plan trust if

(i) the property is a share of the capital stock, or a unit, of the issuer or of another person or partnership that does not, when the warrant or right is issued, deal at arm's length with the issuer, and

(ii) the issuer deals at arm's length with each person who is an annuitant, a beneficiary, an employer or a subscriber under the governing plan of the plan trust;

(*e*.01) an option listed on a stock exchange referred to in section 3200 or 3201 that gives the holder of the option, the right to purchase or sell property that is a qualified investment for the plan trust or, in lieu of delivery of that property, to receive a cash payment in settlement;

(2) Subsection 4900(1) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*i*.2):

(i.3) a debt obligation issued by a Canadian corporation or a trust resident in Canada if

(i) the principal purpose of the corporation or trust is to derive income from the holding of indebtedness,

(ii) the debt obligation derives all or substantially all of its value from indebtedness held by the corporation or trust,

(iii) at the particular time, the total of all amounts each of which is the cost amount to the corporation or trust of indebtedness of a person or partnership resident in Canada is not less than 80% of the total cost amount to the corporation or trust of all of its property,

(iv) the debt obligation had, at the time of its acquisition by the plan trust, an investment grade rating with a bond rating agency that rates debt in the ordinary course of its business, and

(v) the debt obligation is issued by the corporation or trust as part of a single issue of debt of at least $25 million by the corporation or trust;

(3) The portion of paragraph 4900(1)(*j*) of the Regulations before subparagraph (ii) is replaced by the following:

(*j*) a particular indebtedness that is secured by a mortgage in respect of real property situated in Canada,

(i) the cost amount to a taxpayer of which particular indebtedness (together with the cost amount to a taxpayer of any other indebtedness in respect of the property that ranks equally with or superior to the particular indebtedness) does not exceed the fair market value of the property, except as a result of a decline in the fair market value of the property after the particular indebtedness is issued, and

(4) Subsection 4900(1) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*n*):

(*n*.01) a debt issued by a limited partnership whose units are listed on a stock exchange referred to in section 3200;

4. (1) Paragraph 5000(1.4)(*a*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the whole of the limited unit if, at that time,

(i) the cost amount to the partnership of all foreign property held by it does not exceed 30 per cent of the cost amount to it of all property held by it,

(ii) the number of limited units in the partnership, each of which is held by the specified partner or by any other specified partner with whom the specified partner does not deal at arm's length, does not exceed 30 per cent of the number of limited units in the partnership held by specified partners, and

(iii) the specified partner is not a qualified limited partnership; and

(2) The definition "limited unit" in subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

"limited unit", in a qualified limited partnership, means a unit described in paragraph *(c)* of the definition "qualified limited partnership";

(3) Paragraphs (*b*) to (*d*) of the definition "qualified limited partnership" in subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations are replaced by the following:

(*b*) the agreement governing the partnership specified a single fixed percentage, that has not changed since the formation of the partnership, as the share of the general partner, as general partner, in any income or loss of the partnership from any source, or from sources in any particular place, for any period, except that the agreement may have provided for one or more of the following exceptions:

(i) that the general partner's share, as general partner, in any income or loss of the partnership from specified properties may be less than the fixed percentage,

(ii) that the general partner's share, as general partner, in any income or loss of the partnership from any source, or from sources in any particular place, for any period may be less than the fixed percentage solely in order that the limited partners can receive, in priority to other distributions, a reasonable rate of return, as determined in accordance with the agreement, on their contributed capital,

(iii) that the general partner's share, as general partner, in any income or loss of the partnership from any source, or from sources in any particular place, for any period may be less than the fixed percentage solely in order that the limited partners can receive, in priority to other distributions, amounts that, in total, do not exceed their contributed capital, and

(iv) that the general partner's share, as general partner, in any income or loss of the partnership from any source, or from sources in any particular place, for any period may be more

than the fixed percentage solely in order that the general partner can receive, in priority to other distributions, amounts that do not, in total, exceed the amounts by which the distributions to the general partner before that time were less than the fixed percentage because of priority distributions referred to in subparagraph (ii),

(*c*) the interests of the limited partners were described by reference to units in the partnership, and the terms of those units, determined in accordance with the agreement governing the partnership, were identical with respect to the obligations of the limited partners to contribute capital to the partnership and the rights of the limited partners to receive distributions from the partnership,

(*d*) the share of limited partners, as limited partners, in any income or loss of the partnership from any source, or from sources in any particular place, for any period was determined, in accordance with the agreement governing the partnership, by reference to the partners' limited units in the partnership, and for no such income or loss did the share allocated in respect of any one limited unit in the partnership differ from the share allocated to any other limited unit in the partnership except that, in determining if the partnership has complied with the requirements of this paragraph, any amounts allocated to the limited units of a particular limited partner in respect of any income or loss of the partnership from specified properties are to be disregarded to the extent that the amounts are attributable to the investment of capital contributed by the particular limited partner, as limited partner, in excess of that which the particular limited partner was required to contribute based on requests made by the general partner to all limited partners to contribute a specified amount to the capital of the partnership,

(4) Subparagraph (*f*)(v) of the definition "qualified limited partnership" in subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(iv.1) limited units that the partnership acquired after 2002 in a qualified limited partnership (referred to in this subparagraph as an "investment partnership") and, if the investment partnership ceased, after that acquisition, to be a qualified limited partnership, those units are deemed to be limited units in a qualified limited partnership until the end of the third month following the month in which the cessation occurred,

(v) specified properties, or

(5) The definition "qualified limited partnership" in subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations is amended by adding the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*g*), by striking out the word "and" at the end of paragraph (*h*) and by repealing paragraph (*i*).

(6) Subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following in alphabetical order:

"specified property" means property described in any of paragraphs (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), (*f*) and (*g*) of the definition "qualified investment" in section 204 of the Act.

5. The portion of subsection 7308(4) of the Regulations before the table is replaced by the following:

(4) For the purposes of the definition "minimum amount" in subsection 146.3(1) of the Act and subsection 8506(5), the prescribed factor in respect of an individual for a year in connection with a retirement income fund (other than a fund that was a qualifying retirement income fund at the beginning of the year) or the designated factor in respect of an individual for a year in connection with an account under a money purchase provision of a registered pension plan, as the case may be, is the factor, determined in accordance with the following table, that corresponds to the age in whole years (in the table referred to as "Y") attained by the individual at the beginning of the year or that would have been so attained by the individual if the individual was alive at the beginning of the year.

6. The definition "excluded contribution" in subsection 8300(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

"excluded contribution" to a registered pension plan means an amount that is transferred to the plan in accordance with any of subsections 146(16), 146.3(14.1), 147(19), 147.3(1) to (4) and 147.3(5) to (7) of the Act;

7. Subsection 8303(5) of the Regulations is amended adding the following after paragraph (*f*):

(*f*.1) benefits payable as a direct consequence of an increase at any time in 2004 or 2005 in the value of a fixed rate under the provision where

(i) except as otherwise expressly permitted in writing by the Minister, only one fixed rate applies in determining the amount of the individual's lifetime retirement benefits provided in respect of periods after 1989,

(ii) there was no other increase in the value of the fixed rate in the calendar year and before that time, and

(iii) the benefits would be excluded benefits because of paragraph (*f*) if its subparagraph (ii) were read as follows:

"(ii) that would not have become provided had the value of the fixed rate been increased to the amount determined by the formula

$$A - B$$

where

A is the value of the fixed rate at the time of increase (not exceeding the defined benefit limit for the calendar year that includes the time of increase), and

B is the amount, if any, by which the defined benefit limit for the pension credit year exceeds the value of the fixed rate immediately before the time of increase,",

8. Subsection 8308.1(4.1) of the Regulations is amended by replacing the reference to "2004" with a reference to "2003" and the heading before it is amended by replacing the reference to "2003" with a reference to "2002".

9. Subsection 8308.2(2) of the Regulations is amended by replacing the reference to "2005" with a reference to "2004" and the heading before it is amended by replacing the reference to "2004" with a reference to "2003".

10. Subsection 8308.3(3.1) of the Regulations is amended by replacing the reference to "2004" with a reference to "2003" and the heading before it is amended by replacing the reference to "2003" with a reference to "2002".

11. Subsection 8309(3) of the Regulations is amended by replacing the reference to "2005" with a reference to "2004".

12. The portion of subsection 8500(7) of the Regulations before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

(7) For the purposes of the definition "active member" in subsection (1), subparagraph 8503(3)(*a*)(v) and paragraphs 8504(7)(*d*), 8506(2)(*c*.1) and 8507(3)(*a*), the portion of an amount allocated to an individual at any time under a money purchase provision of a registered pension plan that is attributable to

13. (1) Paragraph 8501(1)(*e*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*e*) there is no reason to expect that the plan may become a revocable plan pursuant to subsection 147.1(8) or (9) of the Act or subsection 8503(15) or 8506(4).

(2) Paragraph 8501(2)(*c*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*c*) where the plan contains a money purchase provision, a condition set out in any of paragraphs 8506(2)(*b*) to (*c*.1) and (*e*) to (*i*).

14. (1) Subparagraph 8502(*b*)(iv) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(iv) is transferred to the plan in accordance with any of subsections 146(16), 146.3(14.1), 147(19) and 147.3(1) to (8) of the Act, or

(2) Subparagraph 8502(*e*)(i) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(i) requires that the retirement benefits of a member under each benefit provision of the plan begin to be paid not later than the end of the calendar year in which the member attains 69 years of age except that,

(A) in the case of benefits provided under a defined benefit provision, the benefits may begin to be paid at any later time that is acceptable to the Minister, if the amount of benefits (expressed on an annualized basis) payable does not exceed the amount of benefits that would be payable if payment of the benefits began at the end of the calendar year in which the member attains 69 years of age, and

(B) in the case of benefits provided under a money purchase provision in accordance with paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1), the benefits may begin to be paid not later than the end of the calendar year in which the member attains 70 years of age, and

15. (1) Subparagraph 8506(1)(*c*)(ii) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(ii) the total amount of continued retirement benefits payable under the provision for each month does not exceed the amount of retirement benefits (other than benefits permissible under

paragraph (*e*.1)) that would have been payable under the provision for the month to the member if the member were alive;

(2) Subparagraph 8506(1)(*d*)(iii) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(iii) the total amount of survivor retirement benefits and other retirement benefits (other than benefits permissible under paragraph (*e*.1)) payable under the provision for each month to beneficiaries of the member does not exceed the amount of retirement benefits (other than benefits permissible under paragraph (*e*.1)) that would have been payable under the provision for the month to the member if the member were alive;

(3) Subsection 8506(1) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*e*):

Variable benefits

(*e*.1) retirement benefits (in this paragraph referred to as "variable benefits"), other than benefits permissible under any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*e*), provided to a member and, after the death of the member, to one or more beneficiaries of the member if

(i) the variable benefits are paid from the member's account,

(ii) the variable benefits provided to the member or a beneficiary (other than a beneficiary who is the specified beneficiary of the member in relation the provision) are payable for a period ending no later than the end of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the member dies,

(iii) the variable benefits provided to a beneficiary who is the specified beneficiary of the member in relation to the provision are payable for a period ending no later than the end of the calendar year in which the specified beneficiary dies, and

(iv) the amount of variable benefits payable to the member and beneficiaries of the member for each calendar year is not less than the minimum amount for the member's account under the provision for the calendar year;

(4) Paragraph 8506(1)(*g*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

Payment from account after death

(*g*) the payment, with respect to one or more beneficiaries of a member, of one or more single amounts from the member's account under the provision;

(5) Subsection 8506(2) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*c*):

Contributions not permitted

(*c*.1) no contribution is made under the provision with respect to a member, and no amount is transferred for the benefit of a member to the provision from another benefit provision of the plan, at any time after the calendar year in which the member attains 69 years of age, other than an amount that is transferred for the benefit of the member to the provision

(i) in accordance with subsection 146.3(14.1) or 147.3(1) or (4) of the Act, or

(ii) from another benefit provision of the plan, where the amount so transferred would, if the benefit provisions were in separate registered pension plans, be in accordance with subsection 147.3(1) or (4) of the Act;

(6) Paragraph 8506(2)(*e*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

Allocation of earnings

(*e*) the earnings of the plan, to the extent that they relate to the provision and are not reasonably attributable to forfeited amounts or a surplus under the provision, are allocated to plan members on a reasonable basis and at least monthly;

(7) Paragraphs 8506(2)(*g*) and (*h*) of the Regulations are replaced by the following:

Retirement benefits

(*g*) retirement benefits (other than benefits permissible under paragraph (1)(*e*.1)) under the provision are provided by means of annuities that are purchased from a licensed annuities provider;

Undue deferral of payment — death of member

(*h*) each single amount that is payable after the death of a member (other than a single amount that is payable after the death of the specified beneficiary of the member in relation to the provision) is paid as soon as is practicable after the member's death; and

Undue deferral of payment — death of specified beneficiary

(*i*) each single amount that is payable after the death of the specified beneficiary of a member in relation to the provision is paid as soon as is practicable after the specified beneficiary's death.

(8) Section 8506 of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after subsection (3):

Non-payment of Minimum Amount — Plan Revocable

(4) A registered pension plan that contains a money purchase provision becomes, for the purposes of paragraph 147.1(11)(*c*) of the Act, a revocable plan at the beginning of a calendar year if the total amount of retirement benefits (other than retirement benefits permissible under any of paragraphs (1)(*a*) to (*e*)) paid from the plan in the calendar year in respect of a member's account under the provision is less than the minimum amount for the account for the calendar year.

Minimum Amount

(5) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(*e*.1) and subsection (4), but subject to subsection (6), the minimum amount for a member's account under a money purchase provision of a registered pension plan for a calendar year is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B$$

where

A is the balance in the account at the beginning of the year (determined in a manner that reasonably reflects the fair market value of the property held in connection with the account, but without regard to the value of any property held in connection with retirement benefits (other than benefits permissible under paragraph (1)(*e*.1)) provided under the provision with respect to the member that had commenced to be paid before the year and that continue to be payable in the year), and

B is

(*a*) if there is a specified beneficiary of the member for the year in relation to the provision, the factor designated under subsection 7308(4) for the year in respect of the specified beneficiary,

(*b*) if paragraph (*a*) does not apply for the year, the factor designated under subsection 7308(4) for the year in respect of an individual where

(i) the individual was, at the time the designation referred to in subparagraph (ii) was made, the member's spouse or common-law partner,

(ii) the member had, before the beginning of the year, provided the administrator of the plan with a written designation of the individual for the purpose of this paragraph in relation to the provision, and

(iii) the member had not, before the beginning of the year, revoked the designation, and

(*c*) in any other case, the factor designated under subsection 7308(4) for the year in respect of the member.

When Minimum Amount is Nil

(6) The minimum amount for a member's account under a money purchase provision of a registered pension plan for a calendar year is nil if

(*a*) an individual, who is either the member or the specified beneficiary of the member for the year in relation to the provision, is alive at the beginning of the year, and

(*b*) that individual had not attained 69 years of age at the end of the preceding calendar year.

Specified Beneficiary

(7) In this section, an individual is the specified beneficiary of a member for a calendar year in relation to a money purchase provision of a registered pension plan if

(*a*) the member died before the beginning of the year,

(*b*) the individual is a beneficiary of the member and was, immediately before the member's death, the member's spouse or common-law partner, and

(*c*) the member or the member's legal representative had, before the beginning of the year, provided the administrator of the plan with a written designation of the individual (and of no other individual) as the specified beneficiary of the member for the calendar year in relation to the provision.

16. Subsection 8509(12) of the Regulations is amended by replacing the reference to "2004" with a reference to "2003" and the heading before it is amended by replacing the reference to "2003" with a reference to "2002".

17. (1) Sections 1, 8 to 11 and 16 and subsections 4(1), (2) and (6) apply after 2002.

(2) Sections 2, 5, 6 and 12 to 14 and subsections 15(1) to (5), (7) and (8) apply after 2003, except that, in respect of retirement benefits provided under a money purchase provision under an arrangement that was accepted for the purpose of paragraph 8506(2)(*g*) of the Regulations before Announcement Date, that paragraph, as enacted by subsection 15(7), is to be read as follows:

(*g*) retirement benefits (other than benefits permissible under paragraph (*e*.1)) under the provision are provided by means of annuities that are purchased from a licensed annuities provider or under an arrangement acceptable to the Minister;

(3) Paragraph 4900(1)(*e*) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(1), applies to property acquired after Announcement Date.

(4) Paragraph 4900(1)(*e*.01) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(1), and subsections 3(2) and (4) apply after Announcement Date.

(5) Subsection 3(3) applies

(*a*) in respect of property acquired after Announcement Date, after Announcement Date; and

(*b*) in respect of property acquired on or before Announcement Date, after 2004.

(6) Subsections 4(3) to (5) apply for the purpose of determining if a partnership is, at any time after 2002, a qualified limited partnership.

(7) Section 7 applies with respect to past service events that occur after 2003.

(8) Subsection 15(6) applies after the month that includes ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

APPENDIX B

DRAFT *INCOME TAX REGULATIONS* AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

Amendments related to Insurers

1. (1) The description of B in subsection 2411(3) of the *Income Tax Regulations* is replaced by the following:

B is the total value for the year of Canadian investment property (other than Canadian equity property and any property described in paragraph (*i*) of the definition "Canadian investment property" in subsection 2400(1)) owned by the insurer at any time in the year;

(2) The description of E in subsection 2411(3) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

E is the total value for the year of Canadian investment property that is Canadian equity property (other than any property described in paragraph (*i*) of the definition "Canadian investment property" in subsection 2400(1)) owned by the insurer at any time in the year;

(3) The description of H in subsection 2411(3) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

H is the total value for the year of foreign investment property (other than any property described in paragraph (*e*) of the definition "investment property" in subsection 2400(1)) owned by the insurer at any time in the year; and

2. Section 1 applies to taxation years that end after ANNOUNCEMENT DATE.

APPENDIX C

DRAFT *INCOME TAX REGULATIONS* AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

Amendments related to Foreign Affiliates

1. (1) Subsection 5902(1) of the *Income Tax Regulations* is replaced by the following:

(1) If, at a particular time, one or more shares (each of which is referred to in this subsection as a “disposed share”) of a class (referred to in this subsection as the “specified class”) of the capital stock of a particular foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada are disposed of by a particular shareholder of the particular foreign affiliate and, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2), as the case may be, of the Act in respect of that disposition, a dividend is deemed under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act to have been received on a disposed share at the time (referred to in this subsection and section 5905 as the “dividend time”) that is immediately before the particular time, the following rules apply:

(*a*) the amount of the particular foreign affiliate’s exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, (in this subsection referred to as the “consolidated exempt surplus” in respect of the corporation resident in Canada) at the time (in this section and in section 5905 referred to as the “calculation time”) that is immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount that would be its exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the calculation time if

(i) the particular foreign affiliate and each other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the particular foreign affiliate had, at the calculation time, an equity percentage (each of which other foreign affiliates is referred to in this section as a “subsidiary affiliate”) had (except for the purpose of determining consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada in subparagraph (iii)), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(ii) the amount of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by the total of all amounts each of which is an amount equal to the particular foreign affiliate’s proportionate share of the amount that would be

the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which it has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage if that exempt surplus were, immediately before the calculation time, determined in the following manner:

(A) the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the subsidiary affiliate, were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the exempt surplus of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate has, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage, and

(B) the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased because of this subparagraph before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(iii) for the purpose of subparagraph (ii), the proportionate share, at any time, of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "calculating foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada, of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of another foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "providing foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada in which the calculating foreign affiliate has a direct equity percentage were equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received, at that time, by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, its consolidated exempt surplus (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the

particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its consolidated exempt surplus (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

(iv) in determining, under this paragraph, the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(A) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular shareholder, of the particular foreign affiliate, that disposed of the disposed share, and

(B) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once;

(*b*) the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, (in this subsection referred to as the "consolidated exempt deficit" in respect of the corporation resident in Canada) at the calculation time, is deemed to be the amount that would be its exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time if

(i) the particular foreign affiliate and each subsidiary affiliate had (except for the purpose of determining consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in subparagraph (iii)), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt surplus, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(ii) the amount of the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate, were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by the total of all amounts each of which is an amount equal to the particular foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary

affiliate in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage if that exempt deficit were, immediately before the calculation time, determined in the following manner:

(A) the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the subsidiary affiliate, were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the exempt deficit of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate has, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage, and

(B) the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased because of this subparagraph before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(iii) for the purpose of subparagraph (ii), the proportionate share, at any time, of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "calculating foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada, of the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of another foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "providing foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada in which the calculating foreign affiliate has a direct equity percentage were equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its exempt deficit (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its consolidated exempt deficit (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

(iv) in determining, under this paragraph, the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(A) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular shareholder, of the particular foreign affiliate, that disposed of the disposed share, and

(B) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once;

(*c*) the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, (referred to, respectively, in this subsection as the "consolidated taxable surplus", and "consolidated underlying foreign tax", in respect of the corporation resident in Canada) at the calculation time, is deemed to be the amount that would be its taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, if

(i) the particular foreign affiliate and each subsidiary affiliate had (except for the purpose of determining consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in subparagraph (iii)), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt surplus, exempt deficit or taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(ii) the amount of the taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate, were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by an amount equal to the total of all amounts each of which is the particular foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable surplus, or underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary

affiliate in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage if that taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax were, immediately before the calculation time, determined in the following manner:

(A) the taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the subsidiary affiliate, were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable surplus, or underlying foreign tax, respectively, of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate had, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage, and

(B) the taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased because of this subparagraph before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, respectively, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(iii) for the purpose of subparagraph (ii), the proportionate share, at any time, of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "calculating foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada, of the taxable surplus, or underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of another foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "providing foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada in which the particular foreign affiliate has a direct equity percentage were equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received, at that time, by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable surplus (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the

particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable surplus (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

(iv) in determining, under this paragraph, the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, and consolidated underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(A) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular shareholder, of the particular foreign affiliate, that disposed of the disposed share, and

(B) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once;

(*d*) the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, (in this subsection referred to as the "consolidated taxable deficit" in respect of the corporation resident in Canada) at the calculation time is deemed to be the amount that would be its taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time if

(i) the particular foreign affiliate and each subsidiary affiliate had (except for the purpose of determining consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in subparagraph (iii)), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt surplus, exempt deficit or taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(ii) the amount of the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate, were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by the total of all amounts each of which is an amount equal to the particular

foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage if that taxable deficit were, immediately before the calculation time, determined in the following manner:

(A) the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the subsidiary affiliate, were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable deficit of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate had, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage, and

(B) the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased because of this subparagraph before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(iii) for the purpose of subparagraph (ii), the proportionate share, at any time, of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "calculating foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada, of the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of another foreign affiliate (referred to in this subparagraph as the "providing foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada in which the calculating foreign affiliate has a direct equity percentage were equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received, at that time, by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable deficit (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the

particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined using the provisions of this subsection on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable deficit (determined in accordance with this paragraph on the assumption that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

(iv) in determining, under this paragraph, the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

(A) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular shareholder, of the particular foreign affiliate, that disposed of the disposed share, and

(B) no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once;

(*e*) for the purpose of applying subsection 5901(1) to subsection 5900(1), and for the purpose of paragraph (*f*),

(i) the particular foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

(ii) the particular foreign affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

(iii) the particular foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

(iv) the particular foreign affiliate's taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

(v) the particular foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

(vi) the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount, if any, by which

(A) the total of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time,

exceeds

(B) the total of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time;

(*f*) the attributed net surplus in respect of a disposed share of the specified class in respect of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be equal to the amount that would be received by the holder of the disposed

share, in respect of the disposed share, at the dividend time, if the particular foreign affiliate paid a dividend, at that time, on all of its shares, the total of which was equal to the amount of its consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time;

(*g*) for the purpose of applying subsection 5901(1) to subsection 5900(1), the amount of the whole dividend paid by the particular foreign affiliate, at the dividend time, on the shares of the specified class is deemed to be equal to the amount obtained when the total of all amounts each of which is an amount deemed by subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act to have been received as a dividend on a disposed share of the specified class is multiplied by the greater of

(i) one, and

(ii) the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount determined, under subparagraph (*e*)(vi), to be the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation, immediately before the dividend time, and

B is the greater of

(A) one, and

(B) the total of all amounts each of which is the amount determined, under paragraph (*f*), to be the amount of the attributed net surplus, in respect of a disposed share of the specified class, in respect of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time;

(*h*) the amount prescribed, for the purpose of subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, as the case may be, in respect of a disposition of a disposed share of the specified class is not to exceed the amount determined, under paragraph (*f*), to be the amount of the attributed net surplus in respect of the disposed share in respect of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time; and

(*i*) for the purposes of paragraphs (*a*) to (*d*), the consolidated net surplus, at any time, in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, of a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, is the amount that would be determined in subparagraph (*e*) in respect of the particular foreign affiliate if the reference in that paragraph to the expression "immediately before the dividend time" were read as a reference to the expression "at any time".

(2) Subsection 5902(2) of the Regulations is repealed.

(3) Subsection 5902(3) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(3) If a corporation resident in Canada elects, under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, in respect of the disposition of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation, no adjustment, other than an adjustment referred to in subsection 5905(2), (4), (5) or (8), may be made to the foreign affiliate's

(*a*) exempt surplus in respect of the corporation;

(*b*) exempt deficit in respect of the corporation;

(*c*) taxable surplus in respect of the corporation;

(*d*) taxable deficit in respect of the corporation; or

(*e*) underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation.

(4) Subsection 5902(6) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(6) The amount designated in an election deemed by subsection 93(1.1) of the Act to have been made under subsection 93(1) of the Act is prescribed to be the amount that is the lesser of

(*a*) the capital gain, if any, otherwise determined in respect of the disposition of the share, and

(*b*) the amount of attributed net surplus (as determined under paragraph (1)(*f*)) in respect of the share.

(7) The amount designated in an election deemed by subsection 93(1.3) of the Act to have been made under subsection 93(1.2) of the Act is prescribed to be the amount that is the lesser of

(*a*) the taxable capital gain, if any, otherwise determined in respect of the disposition of the share, and

(*b*) the amount that is one-half of the amount referred to in paragraph (6)(*b*).

2. (1) Subsections 5905(1) and (2) of the Regulations are replaced by the following:

(1) <u>If</u>, at any time, other than in the course of a transaction to which subsection (2) or (5) applies, a corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of such a corporation acquires in any manner whatever shares of the capital stock of another corporation that was, immediately after that time, a foreign affiliate of the corporation (in this subsection referred to as the "acquired affiliate") and as a result <u>of that acquisition</u> the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation in respect of the acquired affiliate <u>and in respect of any other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada (the acquired affiliate and each such other foreign affiliate each being referred to in this subsection as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate")</u>, increases, the following rules apply:

(*a*) for the purposes of this Part, the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, the taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate is (unless subsection (8) applies to the particular relevant foreign affiliate because of the acquisition of the shares) to be, at that time, adjusted to become the proportion of that amount, determined without making this adjustment, that

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately before that time, of the corporation in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time,

is of

(ii) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after that time, of the corporation in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately after that time, and

(*b*) for the purposes of applying the definitions "exempt deficit", "exempt surplus", "taxable deficit", "taxable surplus" and "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the adjusted amounts determined under paragraph (*a*) are deemed to be the opening exempt deficit,

opening exempt surplus, opening taxable deficit, opening taxable surplus and opening underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the corporation.

(2) If at any time (referred to in this subsection as the "disposition time") a particular foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada redeems, acquires or cancels (other than a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation in respect of which an adjustment has previously been made under this subsection or subsection (1) as it read prior to November 13, 1981) in any manner whatever (otherwise than by way of a winding-up) one or more shares (referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as "disposed shares") of any class of its capital stock, the following rules apply:

(*a*) if, because of an election made by the corporation under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, a dividend (referred to in this subsection and subsections (18) and (21) as the "disposition dividend") is deemed to have been received on the disposed shares, by the corporation or by another foreign affiliate of the corporation, for the purpose of the adjustment required by paragraph (*b*),

(i) in computing the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate or of another foreign affiliate (the particular foreign affiliate and each such other foreign affiliate being referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada in which the particular foreign affiliate has an equity percentage at the time (referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (22) as the "balance adjustment time") that is immediately before the disposition time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) the amount of the exempt surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(B) the amount of the exempt deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

(C) the amount of the taxable deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(ii) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) an amount equal to the taxable surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(B) an amount equal to the taxable deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

(C) an amount equal to the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(iii) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) the amount determined by the formula (which is deemed to be nil, if, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, the value determined for B in the formula is nil)

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that may reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition,

B is the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition,

C is the portion, of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under

paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition), that is prescribed, by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be applicable to the portion of the whole dividend (as determined, under paragraph 5902(1)(*g*), in respect of the disposition dividend in respect of the disposed shares) paid on shares of the specified class that is prescribed, by paragraph 5900(1)(*c*), to have been paid out of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

D is the specified adjustment factor in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, and

(B) the amount of the underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(iv) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time, and

(v) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time;

(*b*) the amount, at the balance adjustment time, of exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate is to be adjusted to become the proportion of that amount, determined without making this adjustment, that

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage, at the balance adjustment time, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included that time, had ended immediately before that time,

is of

(ii) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after the time of the disposition, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time, had ended at the time of the disposition; and

(*c*) for the purposes of applying the definitions "exempt deficit", "exempt surplus", "taxable deficit", "taxable surplus" and "underlying foreign tax", in subsection 5907(1), the amounts determined under paragraph (*b*), in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, are deemed to be the opening exempt deficit, opening exempt surplus, opening taxable deficit, opening taxable surplus and opening underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada.

(2) Subsection 5905(4) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(4) For the purpose of subsection (3),

(*a*) if, at any time, a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada disposes of one or more shares (referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as the "disposed shares") of a class of the capital stock of a predecessor corporation and the foreign affiliate is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, deemed to have received a dividend (referred to in this subsection and subsections (18) and (21) as the "disposition dividend") on the disposed shares, for the purposes of the adjustments required by paragraphs (*b*) and (3)(*b*),

(i) in computing the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of each predecessor corporation and of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which a predecessor foreign affiliate has an equity percentage (the particular predecessor corporation and each such other foreign affiliate being referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate") at the time (referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (22) as the "balance adjustment time") that is immediately before the foreign merger, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) an amount equal to the exempt surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(B) an amount equal to the exempt deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

(C) an amount equal to the taxable deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(ii) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) an amount equal to the taxable surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(B) an amount equal to the taxable deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

(C) an amount equal to the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(iii) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) the amount determined by the formula (which is deemed to be nil, if, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, the value determined for B in the formula is nil)

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that may reasonably be considered to have been

included in computing the amount of the consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular predecessor corporation that issued the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition,

B is the amount of the consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular predecessor corporation that issued the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition,

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, determined by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be the amount of foreign tax applicable to the portion of the disposition dividend prescribed to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the issuing foreign affiliate, that relates to a disposed share, in respect of the disposition, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that disposed of the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

(B) the amount of the underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(iv) in computing the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before that time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, and

(v) in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included, under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before that time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate; and

(*b*) the amount, at the balance adjustment time, of exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate is to be adjusted to become the proportion of that amount, determined without making that adjustment, that

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage, at the balance adjustment time, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time, had ended immediately before that time,

is of

(ii) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after the time of the disposition, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time, had ended at the time of the disposition.

(3) The portion of subsection 5905(5) of the Regulations between paragraphs (*c*) and (*d*) is replaced by the following:

the following rules apply for the purposes of this Part in respect of the particular affiliate and each other foreign affiliate of the predecessor corporation in which the particular affiliate has an equity percentage <u>(the particular affiliate and each such other foreign affiliate each being referred to in subsections (16) to (23) as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate"):</u>

(4) Section 5905 of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after subsection (5):

Amalgamations

(5.1) Where there has been an amalgamation described in paragraph (5)(*b*) to which subsection 87(11) of the Act applies and in respect of that amalgamation an amount has been — under paragraph 88(1)(*d*) of the Act by the corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "parent corporation") described in subsection 87(11) of the Act as the parent — designated in respect of shares of a corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "particular foreign affiliate") that is, immediately before the amalgamation, a foreign affiliate of the corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "subsidiary corporation") resident in Canada that is described in subsection 87(11) of the Act as the subsidiary, or designated in respect of an interest in a partnership that holds such

shares, the following rules apply for the purposes of paragraphs (5)(*d*) to (*h*):

(*a*) subject to paragraph (*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular foreign affiliate, in respect of the subsidiary corporation and the parent corporation is deemed to be nil, immediately before the amalgamation;

(*b*) subject to paragraph (*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, of each other foreign affiliate (referred to in this subsection as a "lower-tier foreign affiliate") of the subsidiary corporation (other than the particular foreign affiliate) in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the amalgamation, an equity percentage, is deemed to be nil, immediately before the amalgamation; and

(*c*) the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular foreign affiliate and of each lower-tier foreign affiliate, in respect of the parent corporation, is deemed to be the amount that would be determined if

(i) in addition to the shares or partnership interests held by the parent corporation, if any, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the parent corporation, in respect of the parent corporation, the shares or partnership interests that were held by the subsidiary corporation at any time in the period (in this subsection referred to as the "control period") that begins at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation and ends immediately before the amalgamation, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, were held by the parent corporation at the same times in the control period that they were held by the subsidiary corporation,

(ii) the parent corporation had acquired, at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation, all the shares and partnership interests held, at that time, by the subsidiary corporation that are relevant in computing the exempt

surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation and

(iii) where the subsidiary corporation acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, any shares or partnership interests in the control period that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, the parent corporation had acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, the shares or partnership interests at the same time they were acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, by the subsidiary corporation.

Windings-up

(5.2) Where there has been a winding-up described in paragraph (5)(*c*) and in respect of that winding-up an amount has been — under paragraph 88(1)(*d*) of the Act by the corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "parent corporation") described in subsection 88(1) of the Act as the parent — designated in respect of shares of a corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "particular foreign affiliate") that is, immediately before the winding-up, a foreign affiliate of the corporation (referred to in this subsection as the "subsidiary corporation") resident in Canada that is described in subsection 88(1) of the Act as the subsidiary, or designated in respect of an interest in a partnership that holds such shares, the following rules apply for the purposes of paragraphs (5)(*d*) to (*h*):

(*a*) subject to paragraph (*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular foreign affiliate, in respect of the subsidiary corporation and the parent corporation is deemed to be nil, immediately before the winding-up;

(*b*) subject to paragraph (*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, of each other foreign affiliate (referred to in this subsection as a "lower-tier foreign affiliate") of the subsidiary corporation (other than the particular foreign affiliate) in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the winding-up, an equity percentage, is deemed to be nil, immediately before the winding-up; and

(*c*) the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular foreign affiliate and each lower-tier foreign affiliate, in respect of the parent corporation, is deemed to be the amount that would be determined if

(i) in addition to the shares or partnership interests held by the parent corporation, if any, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the parent corporation, in respect of the parent corporation, the shares or partnership interests that were held by the subsidiary corporation at any time in the period (in this subsection referred to as the "control period") that begins at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation and ends immediately before the winding-up, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, were held by the parent corporation at the same time in the control period that they were held by the subsidiary corporation,

(ii) the parent corporation acquired, at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation, all the shares and partnership interests held, at that time, by the subsidiary corporation that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, and

(iii) where the subsidiary corporation acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, any shares or partnership interests in the control period that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, or underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, the parent corporation is deemed to have acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, the shares or partnership interests at the same time they were acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, by the subsidiary corporation.

(5) Subsection 5905(6) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(6) For the purpose of subsection (5), the following rules apply:

(*a*) if paragraph (5)(*a*) applies and the predecessor corporation is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, deemed to have received a dividend (referred to in this subsection and subsections (18) and (21) as the "disposition dividend") on one or more of the shares (each of which is referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as a "disposed share") of the particular foreign affiliate (referred to in this subsection as the "issuing foreign affiliate") disposed of, at that time, for the purpose of the adjustment required by paragraph (*b*),

(i) in computing the exempt surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate at the time (referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (22) as the "balance adjustment time") that is immediately before the disposition time, the following rules apply:

(A) if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed share that is equal to or greater than the amount of its consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that may reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion, of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, deemed to be received on the disposed shares by the person that disposed of the disposed shares, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of the issuing foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, and

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of the predecessor corporation in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate at the balance adjustment time, determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at that time,

(B) if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for either B or D in the formula in clause (A) is nil, the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, by that formula is deemed to be nil,

(C) there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time if

(I) the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

(II) the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed share that is equal to or greater than the amount of its consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

(D) there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in

subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable deficit allocation in respect of the disposed shares,

(ii) in computing the taxable surplus, <u>in respect of a predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time</u>, the following rules apply:

(A) if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition that is equal to or greater than the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that may reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion, of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, deemed to be received on the disposed shares by the person that disposed of the disposed shares, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*b*) to have been paid out of the issuing

foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, and

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of the predecessor corporation in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate at the balance adjustment time, determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at that time,

(B) if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate for either B or D in the formula in clause (A) is nil, the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, by that formula is deemed to be nil,

(C) there is to be included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount of particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, if

(i) the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

(ii) the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition that is equal to or greater than the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

(D) there is to be included in subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt deficit allocation in respect of the disposed shares,

(iii) <u>in computing</u> the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) an amount determined by the formula (which is deemed to be nil, if, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, the value determined for either B or D in the formula is nil)

A/B x C/D

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that may reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition,

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, determined by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be the amount of foreign tax applicable to the portion of the disposition dividend prescribed to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the issuing foreign affiliate, that relates to a disposed share, in respect of the disposition, and

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of the predecessor corporation in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate at the balance adjustment time, determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at that time, and

(B) an amount determined by the formula

A x (B+C)/D

where

A is the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the particular predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares.

B is the amount determined under clause (ii)(C) in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the

predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is the taxable surplus in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate,

(iv) in computing the exempt deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time, and

(v) in computing the taxable deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time; and

(*b*) the exempt surplus or the exempt deficit, the taxable surplus or the taxable deficit and the underlying foreign tax in respect of a predecessor corporation (within the meaning assigned by subsection (5)) and in respect of the acquiring corporation (within the meaning assigned by subsection (5)) of a particular relevant foreign affiliate is, at the balance adjustment time, to be adjusted to become the proportion of the amount of the surplus, deficit or underlying foreign tax determined without reference to this paragraph that

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately before the time of the latest of the transactions referred to in paragraphs (5)(*a*), (*b*) and (*c*), of the predecessor corporation or the acquiring corporation, as the case may be, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumptions

(A) that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time had ended immediately before that time, and

(B) if the transaction is a disposition referred to in paragraph (5)(*a*), that the shares referred to in that paragraph were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at the balance adjustment time,

is of

(ii) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after the time of the latest of the transactions referred to in paragraphs (5)(*a*), (*b*) and (*c*), of the predecessor corporation or the acquiring corporation, as the case may be, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately after that time.

(6) Subsection 5905(7) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(7) If paragraph 95(2)(*e*) or (*e*.1) of the Act applies to a liquidation and a dissolution of a foreign affiliate (in this subsection and subsections (7.1) to (7.4) referred to as the "disposing foreign affiliate") of a corporation resident in Canada,

(*a*) where paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act so applies, for the purpose of computing the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation, of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that has a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before the specified time, it is deemed

(i) to have received, immediately before that time, dividends the total of which is equal to the amount that it could reasonably have expected to receive if the disposing foreign affiliate had, immediately before the specified time, paid dividends on all shares of its capital stock the total of which was equal to the sum of its exempt surplus, if any, and its taxable surplus, if any, in respect of the corporation immediately before that time,

(ii) to have received, immediately before that time, dividends prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of the exempt surplus of the disposing foreign affiliate the total of which is equal to that proportion of the total of the dividends deemed, under subparagraph (i), to have been received by it that the amount, immediately before that time, of the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation of the disposing foreign affiliate,

referred to in subparagraph (i), is of the total of the amount, immediately before that time, of exempt surplus and the taxable surplus in respect of the corporation of the disposing foreign affiliate, referred to in subparagraph (i), and

(iii) to have received dividends prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*b*) to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the disposing foreign affiliate the total of which is equal to the amount, if any, by which the total of the dividends deemed to be received by it under subparagraph (i) exceeds the total of the dividends deemed by subparagraph (ii) to be dividends that have been prescribed to have been paid out of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation, of the disposing foreign affiliate;

(*b*) where paragraph 95(2)(*e*) or (*e*.1) of the Act so applies, the amount, in respect of the corporation, of the exempt deficit of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that had a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before the specified time is to be, immediately before that time, increased by the total of

(i) its proportionate share of the exempt deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation immediately before that time, and

(ii) the amount, if any, by which

(A) its proportionate share of the exempt deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation immediately before that time,

exceeds

(B) the amount of the decrease, determined under paragraph (*d*), to the amount of its exempt surplus in respect of the corporation immediately before that time;

(*c*) the amount, in respect of the corporation, of the taxable deficit of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that had a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before the specified time is to be, immediately before that time, increased by the total of

(i) its proportionate share of the taxable deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation immediately before that time, and

(ii) the amount, if any, by which

(A) its proportionate share of the taxable deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation immediately before that time,

exceeds

(B) the amount of the decrease, determined under paragraph (e), to the amount of its taxable surplus in respect of the corporation;

(*d*) the amount, in respect of the corporation, of the exempt surplus of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that had a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before the specified time is to be, immediately before that time, decreased by the lesser of

(i) its proportionate share of the exempt deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation immediately before that time, and

(ii) the amount of its exempt surplus in respect of the corporation as otherwise determined under the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1); and

(*e*) the amount, in respect of the corporation, of the taxable surplus of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that had a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before the specified time is to be, immediately before that time, decreased by the lesser of

(i) its proportionate share of the taxable deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation immediately before that time, and

(ii) the amount of its taxable surplus in respect of the corporation as otherwise determined under the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1).

(7.1) The specified time in relation to a liquidation and a dissolution of a foreign affiliate mentioned in subsection (7) is the time that is the earlier of

(*a*) the time of dissolution of the disposing foreign affiliate, and

(*b*) the time of the earliest distribution of property as part of the liquidation and the dissolution of the disposing foreign affiliate.

(7.2) For the purpose of subsection (7), the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation at any time is to be determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the disposing foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

(7.3) For the purpose of paragraphs (7)(*b*) and (*d*), a foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the exempt deficit, if any, of the disposing affiliate in respect of the corporation at any time is equal to the amount it could reasonably have expected to receive if the disposing foreign affiliate had, immediately before that time, paid a dividend equal to the amount of its exempt deficit, if any, in respect of the corporation.

(7.4) For the purposes of paragraphs (7)(*c*) and (*e*), a foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation at any time is equal to the amount it could reasonably have expected to receive if the disposing foreign affiliate had, immediately before that time, paid a dividend equal to the amount of its taxable deficit, if any, in respect of the corporation.

(7) Subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(8) If, at any time, a dividend (referred to in this subsection and subsections (18) and (21) as the "disposition dividend") is, because of an election made by a corporation resident in Canada under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, deemed to have been received on one or more shares (each of which is referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as a "disposed share") of a class of the capital stock of a particular foreign affiliate (referred to in this subsection as the "issuing foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada that were disposed (which disposition is referred in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as the "disposition") to the corporation resident in Canada or to another corporation that was, immediately after the disposition, a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, the following rules apply:

(*a*) for the purpose of the adjustment required by paragraph (*b*),

(i) in computing the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the issuing foreign affiliate or another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the issuing foreign affiliate has an equity percentage (the issuing foreign affiliate and each such other foreign affiliate each being referred to in this subsection and subsections (16) to (23) as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate") at the time (referred to in

this subsection and subsections (16) to (22) as the "balance adjustment time") that is immediately before the time of the disposition, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) an amount equal to the exempt surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(B) an amount equal to the exempt deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

(C) an amount equal to the taxable deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(ii) in computing the taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) an amount equal to the taxable surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(B) an amount equal to the taxable deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

(C) an amount equal to the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

(iii) in computing the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

(A) the amount determined by the formula (which is deemed to be nil, if, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, the value determined for B in the formula is nil)

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that may reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition,

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, determined by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be the amount of foreign tax applicable to the portion of the disposition dividend prescribed to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the issuing foreign affiliate, that relates to a disposed share, in respect of the disposition, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that disposed of the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

(B) the amount of the underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(iv) in computing the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time, and

(v) in computing the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable

surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time;

(*b*) the amount, at the balance adjustment time, of exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate is to be adjusted to become the proportion of that amount, determined without making this adjustment, that

(i) the surplus entitlement percentage, at the balance adjustment time, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time, had ended immediately before that time,

is of

(ii) the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after the time of the disposition, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time, had ended at the time of the disposition; and

(*c*) for the purposes of applying the definitions "exempt deficit", "exempt surplus", "taxable deficit", "taxable surplus" and "underlying foreign tax", in subsection 5907(1), the amounts determined under paragraph (*b*) are deemed to be the opening exempt deficit, opening exempt surplus, opening taxable deficit, opening taxable surplus, and opening underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada.

(8) Section 5905 of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after subsection (15):

(16) The exempt deficit allocation, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, in respect of disposed shares of the particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, that issued the disposed shares (in this subsection referred to as the "issuing foreign affiliate") is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the

disposed shares, that exceeds the amount of its consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(*a*) the amount determined by the formula

$$1/E \times [(A-B) \times C/D]$$

where

A is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

D is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

E is

(i) subject to subparagraph (ii), the surplus entitlement percentage, of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that would be determined under subsections 5905(10) to (13) at the balance adjustment time if the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections, and

(ii) if the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1; and

(*b*) if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of D or E in the formula in paragraph (*a*) is nil, nil.

(17) The exempt deficit reduction, in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of disposed shares, is

(*a*) if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and the particular foreign affiliate, of the corporation resident in Canada, that issued the disposed shares (in this subsection referred to as the "issuing foreign affiliate") has, at the balance adjustment time, consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, that exceeds the amount of its consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(i) the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is

(A) subject to clause (B), the surplus entitlement percentage, of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that, under subsections 5905(10) to (13), would be determined, at the balance adjustment time, where the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections, and

(B) where the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1, and

(ii) if the value determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of any of A, B or D in the formula in subparagraph (i) is nil, nil; and

(*b*) the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, if

(i) the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

(ii) the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated exempt deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares that is equal to or greater than the amount of its consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares.

(18) The exempt surplus reduction in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of disposed shares is

(*a*) the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident

in Canada, (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)) of the particular foreign affiliate, of the corporation resident in Canada, that issued the disposed shares (referred to in this subsection as the "issuing foreign affiliate"), in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, received on the disposed shares by the person that disposed of those shares and that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of the issuing foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, of the person that disposed of the disposed shares;

(*b*) if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for either of A or B, in the formula in paragraph (*a*) is nil, nil; and

(*c*) if an amount is determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, under paragraph (17)(*b*), nil.

(19) The taxable deficit allocation, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, in respect of disposed shares of the particular foreign affiliate, of the corporation resident in Canada, that issued the disposed shares (in this subsection referred to as the "issuing foreign affiliate") is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, that exceeds the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(*a*) the amount determined by the formula

$$1/E \times [(A - B) \times C/D]$$

where

A is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares, that may reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

D is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

E is

(i) subject to subparagraph (ii), the surplus entitlement percentage, of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that would be determined under subsections 5905(10) to (13) at the balance adjustment time, where the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections; and

(ii) where the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1, and

(*b*) where the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of D or E in the formula in paragraph (*a*) is nil, nil.

(20) The taxable deficit reduction, in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of disposed shares, is

(*a*) if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and the particular foreign affiliate, of the corporation resident in Canada, that issued the disposed shares (in this subsection referred to as the "issuing foreign affiliate") has, at the balance adjustment time, consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, that exceeds the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

(i) the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

D is

(A) subject to clause (B), the surplus entitlement percentage, of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that would be determined under subsections 5905(10) to (13) at the balance adjustment time where the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections, and

(B) where the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1, and

(ii) where the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of A, B or D in the formula in subparagraph (i) is nil, nil; and

(*b*) the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, if

(i) the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

(ii) the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition that is equal to or greater than the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares.

(21) The taxable surplus reduction, in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of disposed shares, is

(*a*) the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, of the particular foreign affiliate, of the corporation resident in Canada, that issued the disposed shares (in this subsection referred to as the "issuing foreign affiliate"),

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion, of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, received on the disposed shares by the person that disposed of those shares and that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*b*) to have been paid out of the issuing foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, of the person that disposed of the disposed shares;

(*b*) if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of A or B in the formula in paragraph (*a*) is nil, nil; and

(*c*) if an amount is determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, under paragraph (20)(*b*), nil.

(22) The underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, is the amount determined by the following formula

$$A \times (B + C)/D$$

where

A is the underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate,

B is the taxable deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is the taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time.

(23) The specified adjustment factor, in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, in respect of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the person that disposed of disposed shares, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B$$

where

A is

(*a*) where the corporation resident in Canada disposed of the disposed shares, 100 per cent, and

(*b*) where another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada disposed of the disposed shares, the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of that other foreign affiliate, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares, and

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares.

3. (1) Subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended by replacing, with any grammatical changes that the circumstances require, in each of the following subparagraphs the reference to "subsection 5905(7)" with a reference to "subsections 5905(7) to (7.4)":

(*a*) subparagraph (iii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus";

(*b*) subparagraph (iii) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus"; and

(*c*) subparagraph (iv) of the description of A in the definition "underlying foreign tax".

(2) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*b*) in any other case, the total of all the amounts required by paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act to be included in computing the affiliate's income for the year from an active business;

(3) The portion of the definition « gains exonérés » in subsection 5907(1) of the French version of the Regulations before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

« gains exonérés » En ce qui concerne une société étrangère affiliée d'une société pour une année d'imposition de la société affiliée, le total des montants représentant chacun l'un des montants suivants, moins la partie de l'impôt sur le revenu ou sur les bénéfices payé par la société affiliée pour l'année au gouvernement d'un pays qu'il est raisonnable de considérer comme un impôt sur les gains visés à l'alinéa c) ou au sous-alinéa d)(ii) :

(4) The portion of paragraph (*a*) of the definition « gains exonérés » in subsection 5907(1) of the French version of the Regulations after subparagraph (iii) is replaced by the following:

pour l'application du présent alinéa, lorsque la société affiliée a disposé d'immobilisations qui étaient des actions du capital-actions d'une autre société étrangère affiliée de la société donnée en faveur d'une autre société qui était, immédiatement après la disposition, une société étrangère affiliée de la société donnée, est exclue des gains en capital de la société affiliée pour l'année la fraction de ces gains qui correspond au total des montants représentant chacun l'excédent de la juste valeur marchande, à la fin de l'année d'imposition 1975 de la société affiliée, de l'une des actions dont il a été disposé sur son prix de base rajusté;

(5) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "exempt deficit" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by:

(*b*) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount determined at that time under any of subparagraphs (i) to (viii) of the description of A in that definition;

(6) The definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after paragraph (*a*):

(*a*.1) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount determined by the formula

$$A - B$$

where

A is the amount that would be included by paragraph (*c*), (*c*.1) or (*c*.2) of the definition "capital dividend account" in subsection 89(1) of the Act in determining the capital dividend account of the affiliate at the end of the taxation year if

(i) the affiliate were the corporation referred to in that definition, and

(ii) the references in paragraphs (*c*.1) and (*c*.2) of that definition, and in paragraph (*c*) of that definition as that paragraph read in its application to taxation years that ended before February 28, 2000, to the expression "a business" were read as references to the expression "a business that is not an active business within the meaning assigned by subsection 95(1)", and

(iii) section 14 of the Act were modified, in its application to the affiliate, in accordance with paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.91) and (*f*.92) of the Act, and

B is the amount determined for A at the end of the affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes the taxation year,

(7) Subparagraph (*d*)(ii) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(ii) the earnings of the particular affiliate for the year from an active business to the extent that they derive from

(A) amounts <u>required to be included in computing</u> the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) of the Act that are derived by the particular affiliate from activities that can reasonably be considered to be directly related to business activities carried on by a non-resident corporation, to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, in the course of an active business carried on by the non-resident corporation the

income or loss from which would, if the non-resident corporation were a foreign affiliate of a corporation, be included in computing the non-resident corporation's exempt earnings or exempt loss,

(B) if the particular corporation is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada throughout the year and the particular affiliate is a foreign affiliate in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year, amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) of the Act that are derived by the particular affiliate from activities that can reasonably be considered to be directly related to business activities carried on by the particular corporation in the course of an active business carried on by the particular corporation in a country other than Canada, the income or loss from which would, if the particular corporation were a foreign affiliate of another corporation and were resident in the country other than Canada in which that active business of the particular corporation is carried on, be included in computing the particular corporation's exempt earnings or exempt loss,

(C) amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, to the extent that, if the non-resident corporation were a foreign affiliate of a corporation, the amounts paid or payable by the non-resident corporation would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(D) if a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year is a qualifying member of a particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year, amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership to the extent that, if the particular partnership

were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the non-resident corporation is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(E) amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year, to the extent that the amounts paid or payable by the other foreign affiliate are deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(F) if another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year is a qualifying member of a particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year, amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the other foreign affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(G) if the particular affiliate is a qualifying member of a particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year, amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and

were resident in the country in which the particular affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or a subsequent taxation year,

(H) amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by another foreign affiliate (in this clause referred to as the "second affiliate") of the particular corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, to the extent that the amounts paid or payable are on account of interest on borrowed money used for the purpose of earning income from property or interest on an amount payable for property, in respect of a particular period in the year, if

(I) the property is, throughout the particular period, excluded property of the second affiliate that is shares of a corporation (in this clause referred to as the "third affiliate") which is, throughout the particular period, a foreign affiliate (other than the particular foreign affiliate) of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest or to which the particular corporation is related, and

(II) the second affiliate and the third affiliate are resident in the same designated treaty country for each of their taxation years (each of which is referred to in this subclause as a "relevant taxation year") that end in the year and, in respect of each of the second affiliate and the third affiliate for each relevant taxation year, either

1. the affiliate is subject to income taxation in that country in the relevant taxation year, or

2. the members or shareholders of the affiliate at the end of the relevant taxation year are subject to income taxation in that country on, in aggregate, all or substantially all of the income of the affiliate for the relevant taxation year in their taxation years in which the relevant taxation year ends or would be so subject to income taxation in that country if the affiliate had income for the relevant taxation year and the income of those members or shareholders for

their taxation years in which the relevant taxation year ends consisted only of their share of the income of the affiliate for the relevant taxation year,

where, for the purpose of this clause,

(III) "excluded property" has the meaning that would be assigned by subsection 95(1) of the Act if paragraph (*c*) of the definition "excluded property" in that subsection were read as follows:

"(*c*) property all or substantially all of the income from which is, or would be, if there was income from the property,

(i) income from an active business by reason of paragraph (2)(*a*) if that paragraph were read without reference to its subparagraph (v), and

(ii) income derived from amounts payable by payers who are entitled to deduct the amounts in computing their exempt earnings or exempt loss (as those expressions are defined in Regulations made for the purpose of section 113)," and

(IV) the particular corporation has a qualifying interest in respect of another corporation if the particular corporation has, because of paragraph 95(2)(*m*) or (*m*.1) of the Act, a qualifying interest in respect of that other corporation for the purpose of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act,

(I) if the particular corporation is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada (in this clause referred to as the "insurer"), a corporation controlled by the insurer or a corporation that controls the insurer and the particular affiliate is a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year, amounts required to be included in computing the particular affiliate's income from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by the insurer in the course of carrying on its life insurance business outside Canada, to the extent that, if the insurer were a foreign affiliate of another corporation resident in Canada and were resident in the country in which the insurer carried on its

trust within the meaning assigned by subsection (3.2) or a non-discretionary trust within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be,

(i) each beneficiary of the particular trust at that time, and

(ii) each settlor (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) in respect of the particular trust at that time; and

(*y*) in paragraphs (*c*.3), (*f*.5) and (*h*.2) and clauses (*k*.1)(iv)(B) and (*k*.3)(iii)(B), the expression "government of a country" includes the government of a province, state or other political subdivision of that country.

(20) Paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*) of the Act is replaced by:

(*c*) the affiliate entered into the agreements

(i) in the course of carrying on, principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length, a business (other than a life insurance business) principally carried on in the country (other than Canada) under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, or

(ii) in the course of a life insurance business carried on by the affiliate principally in a country other than Canada and principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length if

(A) that country is

(I) the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

(II) the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, and

(B) the business activities of the affiliate are regulated in each of the countries described in clause (A); and

(21) The portion of subsection 95(2.2) of the Act before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

business if this paragraph were read without reference to this subparagraph, and

(B) that income or loss is derived, directly or indirectly, from amounts paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, or by a non-resident corporation related to the particular foreign affiliate and to the taxpayer, that are in respect of an active business carried on in a designated treaty country (as defined for the purpose of Part LIX of the Regulations), or",

(M) amounts that would be required, because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(vi) of the Act, to be included in computing the particular affiliate's income for the year from an active business if that subparagraph were read as follows:

"(vi) the income or loss is derived by the particular foreign affiliate under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and that can reasonably be considered to have been made by the particular foreign affiliate to reduce its risk, of fluctuations in the value of the denominated currency, with respect to

(A) income or loss, from property, that

(I) would, because of this paragraph, be included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's income or loss from an active business if this paragraph were read without reference to this subparagraph, and

(II) is derived, directly or indirectly, from amounts paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, or by a non-resident corporation related to the particular foreign affiliate and to the taxpayer, that is in respect of an active business carried on in a designated treaty country (as defined for the purpose of Part LIX of the Regulations), or

(B) excluded property the income or loss from which would, if there were income or a loss, be described in clause (A);", or

(8) The portion of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations before paragraph (*a*) is replaced by the following:

"exempt loss", of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation for a taxation year of the affiliate, is the total of all amounts each of which is

(9) Paragraph (*c*) of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*c*) where the year is the 1976 or any subsequent taxation year of the affiliate (referred to in this paragraph as the "particular affiliate") and the particular affiliate is resident in a designated treaty country, each amount that is

(i) the particular affiliate's net loss for the year from an active business carried on by it in Canada or in a designated treaty country, or

(ii) the losses of the particular affiliate for the year from an active business to the extent that they derive from

(A) amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) of the Act that are derived by the particular affiliate from activities that can reasonably be considered to be directly related to business activities carried on by a non-resident corporation, to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, in the course of an active business carried on by the non-resident corporation the income or loss from which would, if the non-resident corporation were a foreign affiliate of a corporation, be included in computing the non-resident corporation's exempt earnings or exempt loss,

(B) if the particular corporation is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada throughout the year and the particular affiliate is a foreign affiliate in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year, amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) of the Act that are derived by the particular affiliate from activities that can reasonably be considered to be directly related to business activities carried on by the particular corporation in the course of an active business carried on by

the particular corporation in a country other than Canada, the income or loss from which would, if the particular corporation were a foreign affiliate of another corporation and were resident in the country other than Canada in which that active business of the particular corporation is carried on, be included in computing the particular corporation's exempt earnings or exempt loss,

(C) amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, to the extent that, if the non-resident corporation were a foreign affiliate of a corporation, the amounts paid or payable by the non-resident corporation would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(D) if a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year is a qualifying member of a particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year, amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the non-resident corporation is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(E) amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year, to the extent that the amounts paid or payable by the other foreign affiliate are deductible

in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(F) if another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year is a qualifying member of a particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year, amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the other foreign affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(G) if the particular affiliate is a qualifying member of a particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year, amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the particular affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(H) amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by another foreign affiliate (in this clause referred to as the "second affiliate") of the particular corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, to the extent that the amounts paid or payable, in respect of a particular period in the year, are on account of interest on borrowed money used for the purpose

of earning income from property or interest on an amount payable for property, if

(I) the property is, throughout the particular period, excluded property of the second affiliate that is shares of a corporation (in this clause referred to as the "third affiliate") and the third affiliate is, throughout the particular period, a foreign affiliate (other than the particular foreign affiliate) of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest or to which the taxpayer is related, and

(II) the second affiliate and the third affiliate are resident in the same designated treaty country for each of their taxation years (each of which is referred to in this subclause as a "relevant taxation year") that end in the year and, in respect of each of the second affiliate and the third affiliate for each relevant taxation year of that affiliate, either

1. the affiliate is subject to income taxation in that country in the relevant taxation year, or

2. the members or shareholders of the affiliate at the end of the relevant taxation year are subject to income taxation in that country on, in aggregate, all or substantially all of the income of the affiliate for the relevant taxation year in their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends or would be so subject to income taxation in that country if the affiliate had income for the relevant taxation year and the income of those members or shareholders for their taxation years in which the relevant taxation year ends consisted only of their share of income of the affiliate for the relevant taxation year

where, for the purpose of this clause,

(III) "excluded property" has the meaning assigned to that expression for the purpose of clause (*d*)(ii)(H) of the definition "exempt earnings", and

(IV) the particular corporation has a qualifying interest in respect of another corporation if the particular corporation has, because of paragraph 95(2)(*m*) or (*m*.1) of the Act, a qualifying interest in respect of that other

corporation for the purpose of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act,

(I) if the particular corporation is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada (in this clause referred to as the "insurer"), a corporation controlled by the insurer or a corporation that controls the insurer and the particular affiliate is a foreign affiliate in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year, amounts required to be included in computing the particular affiliate's loss from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to a partnership of which it is a member by the insurer in the course of carrying on its life insurance business outside Canada, to the extent that, if the insurer were a foreign affiliate of another corporation resident in Canada and were resident in the country in which the insurer carried on its life insurance business outside Canada, the amounts paid or payable by the insurer would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(J) amounts required to be included in computing the particular affiliate's loss from an active business for the year because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(iii) of the Act that are derived from the factoring of trade accounts receivable acquired by the particular affiliate, or by a partnership of which the particular affiliate was a member, from a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, to the extent that the trade accounts receivable arose in the course of an active business carried on by the non-resident corporation any income from which would be included in computing the exempt earnings of the non-resident corporation if it were a foreign affiliate of a corporation,

(K) amounts required to be included in computing the particular affiliate's loss from an active business for the year because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(iv) of the Act that are derived from loans or lending assets acquired by the particular affiliate, or by a partnership of which the particular affiliate was a member, from a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year, to the extent that the loans or lending assets arose in the course of an active business carried on by the non-resident corporation any income from which would be included in

the exempt earnings of the non-resident corporation if it were a foreign affiliate of a corporation,

(L) amounts that would be required, because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(v) of the Act, to be included in computing the particular affiliate's loss for the year from an active business if that subparagraph were read as follows:

"(v) the income or loss is derived from the disposition of excluded property that is not capital property if

(A) that property is used or held by the particular foreign affiliate for the purpose of gaining or producing income from property that would, because of this paragraph, be included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's income from an active business if this paragraph were read without reference to this subparagraph, and

(B) that income or loss is derived, directly or indirectly, from amounts paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, or by a non-resident corporation related to the particular foreign affiliate and to the taxpayer, that is in respect of an active business carried on in a designated treaty country (as defined for the purpose of Part LIX of the Regulations), or",

(M) amounts that would be required, because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(vi) of the Act, to be included in computing the particular affiliate's loss for the year from an active business if that subparagraph were read as follows:

"(vi) the income or loss is derived by the particular foreign affiliate under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and that can reasonably be considered to have been made by the particular foreign affiliate to reduce its risk, of fluctuations in the value of the denominated currency, with respect to

(A) income or loss from property that

(I) would, because of this paragraph, be included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's income or loss from an active business if this paragraph were read without reference to this subparagraph, and

(II) is derived, directly or indirectly, from amounts paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, or by a non-resident corporation related to the particular foreign affiliate and to the taxpayer, that is in respect of an active business carried on in a designated treaty country (as defined for the purpose of Part LIX of the Regulations), or

(B) excluded property the income or loss from which would, if there were income or a loss, be described in clause (A);", or

(10) The definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the English version of the Regulations is amended by replacing the semi-colon at the end of paragraph (*d*) with a comma and adding the following after paragraph (*d*):

minus the portion of any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country for the year to the affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of amounts of losses referred to in subparagraph (*c*)(ii);

(11) The description of A in the formula in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (vi), by replacing the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (vii) with the word "or", and by adding the following after subparagraph (vii):

(viii) an amount that is determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(iv), (4)(*a*)(iv), (6)(*a*)(iv) or (8)(*a*)(iv) in the period and before the particular time, and

(12) Subparagraph (v) in the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(v) each amount that is determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(i), <u>(4)(*a*)(i)</u>, (6)(*a*)(i) or (8)(*a*)(i) in the period and before the particular time, or

(13) The definition "loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

"loss", of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year of the affiliate from an active business, means

(*a*) in the case of an active business carried on by it in a country, the amount of its loss for the year from the active business carried on in the country computed by applying the provisions of paragraph (*a*) of the definition “earnings” in this subsection respecting the computation of earnings from that active business carried on in that country, with any modifications that the circumstances require, and

(*b*) in any other case, the total of the amounts required by paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act to be included in computing the affiliate’s loss from an active business for the year; (*perte*)

(14) Paragraph (*d*) of the definition “net earnings” in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*d*) from dispositions of

(i) shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that were excluded property of the affiliate (other than dispositions to which any of subsection 88(3) or paragraphs 95(2)(*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) of the Act applied), or

(ii) partnership interests that were excluded property of the affiliate

is the amount, if any, by which

(iii) the portion of the affiliate’s taxable capital gains for the year from those dispositions that can reasonably be considered to have accrued after its 1975 taxation year

exceeds

(iv) the portion of any income or profits tax paid to the government of a country for the year by the affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax in respect of the amount determined under subparagraph (iii); (*gains nets*)

(15) Paragraph (*d*) of the definition “net loss” in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*d*) from dispositions of

(i) shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that were excluded property of the affiliate, or

(ii) partnership interests that were excluded property of the affiliate

is the amount, if any, by which

(iii) the portion of the affiliate's allowable capital losses for the year from those dispositions that can reasonably be considered to have accrued after its 1975 taxation year

exceeds

(iv) the portion of any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country for the year to the affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of the amount determined under subparagraph (iii); (*perte nette*)

(16) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable deficit" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*b*) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount determined at that time under any of subparagraphs (i) to (vi) of the description of A in that definition;

(17) Subparagraph (*b*)(v) of the definition "taxable earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(v) the affiliate's net earnings for the year from dispositions of shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that were excluded property of the affiliate (other than dispositions to which any of subsection 88(3) or paragraphs 95(2)(*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) of the Act applied) or dispositions of partnership interests that were excluded property of the affiliate,

(18) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after subparagraph (i):

(i.1) the affiliate's net loss for the year in respect of losses included in computing income from an active business because of subparagraphs 95(2)(*a*)(v) and (vi) of the Act,

(19) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended by striking out the word "or" at the end of subparagraph (iii), and by replacing subparagraph (iv) with the following:

(iv) the affiliate's net loss for the year from the disposition of shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that were excluded property of the affiliate or from the disposition of partnership interests that were excluded property of the affiliate, or

(v) to the extent that they have not otherwise been included under subparagraph (i) or deducted in computing an amount under subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the definition "taxable earnings", the loss for the year as determined under paragraph (*b*) of the definition "loss" minus the portion of any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country for the year that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of that loss,

(20) The description of A in the formula in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended by replacing the word "and" at the end of subparagraph (v) with the word "or" and by adding the following after subparagraph (v):

(vi) each amount that is determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(v), (4)(*a*)(v), (6)(*a*)(v) or (8)(*a*)(v) in the period and before that particular time, and

(21) Subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the formula in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(v) each amount that is determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(ii), <u>(4)(*a*)(ii)</u>, (6)(*a*)(ii) or (8)(*a*)(ii) in the period and before the particular time, or

(22) Subparagraph (iii) in the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(iii) each amount that is required by <u>subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(iii), (4)(*a*)(iii), (6)(*a*)(iii) or (8)(*a*)(iii)</u> to be deducted in the period and before the particular time in computing the subject affiliate's underlying foreign tax, or

(23) Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "whole dividend" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*b*) where a whole dividend is deemed by paragraph 5902(1)(*g*) to have been paid at the same time on shares of more than one class of the capital stock of an affiliate, for the purpose only of that paragraph, the whole dividend deemed to have been paid at that time on the shares of a class of the capital stock of the affiliate is

deemed to be the total of all amounts each of which is a whole dividend deemed to have been paid at that time on the shares of a class of the capital stock of the affiliate, and

(24) Subparagraph 5907(1.1)(*b*)(ii) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(ii) an amount is paid by the primary affiliate to a secondary affiliate in respect of a reduction or refund because of a loss or a tax credit of the secondary affiliate for a taxation year of the income or profits tax that would otherwise have been payable by the primary affiliate for the year on behalf of the consolidated group,

(A) in respect of the primary affiliate,

(I) the portion of the amount so paid that can reasonably be regarded as relating to an amount deducted from the exempt surplus or included in the exempt deficit, as the case may be, of the secondary affiliate shall at the end of the year to which the loss or the tax credit relates be deducted from the exempt surplus or added to the exempt deficit, as the case may be, of the primary affiliate, and

(II) the portion of the amount so paid that can reasonably be regarded as relating to an amount deducted from the taxable surplus or included in the taxable deficit, as the case may be, of the secondary affiliate shall at the end of the year to which the loss or the tax credit relates be deducted from the taxable surplus or added to the taxable deficit, as the case may be, of the primary affiliate and be added to the underlying foreign tax of the primary affiliate, and

(B) in respect of the secondary affiliate, the amount is deemed to be a refund to the secondary affiliate for the year to which the loss or the tax credit relates of income or profits tax in respect of the loss or the tax credit,

(25) Paragraph 5907(2)(*f*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*f*) any revenue, income or profit (other than an amount referred to in paragraph (*f*.1), (*h*), or (*i*)) of the affiliate derived in the year from such business carried on in that country to the extent that such revenue, income or profit is not otherwise required to be included in computing the earnings amount of the affiliate for any taxation year by the income tax law that is relevant in computing the earnings amount, and

(26) Section 5907 of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after subsection 5907(2):

(2.01) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Regulations, in determining the earnings of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada

(*a*) that are derived from a disposition to which any of subsection 88(3) and paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) of the Act applies, those earnings are to be determined using the rules in those paragraphs; and

(*b*) from a disposition of property acquired in a transaction to which any of subsection 88(3) and paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) of the Act applies, the cost to the foreign affiliate of the property is to be determined using the rules in those paragraphs.

(27) Subsection 5907(2.7) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(2.7) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Part, if an amount is included in computing the income or loss from an active business of a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer for a particular taxation year under paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act and is in respect of a particular amount paid or payable (other than an amount paid or payable described in clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act) by another non-resident corporation described in paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act or by a partnership of which such a corporation is a member, the particular amount is to, except where it has been deducted under paragraph (2)(*j*) in computing the other non-resident corporation's earnings or loss from an active business, be deducted in computing the earnings or loss of the other non-resident corporation or the partnership, as the case may be, from the active business for its earliest taxation year in which the particular amount was paid or payable. The particular amount may not be deducted in computing its earnings or loss from the active business for any other taxation year.

(28) Subsections 5907(2.8) and (2.9) of the Regulations are replaced by the following:

(2.8) Subsection (2.81) applies, in respect of a particular amount of interest, to the specified foreign affiliates of a corporation resident in Canada, if

(*a*) an amount in respect of the particular amount of interest is included, because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act, in computing the income or loss for a particular taxation year from an active

business of a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada or a particular foreign affiliate of a person related to that corporation; and

(*b*) the particular amount of interest is an amount of interest paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate, by another foreign affiliate (in this subsection and in subsections (2.81) to (2.83) referred to as the "second affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada to which the particular foreign affiliate and the corporation resident in Canada are related, under a legal obligation to pay interest on borrowed money used for the purpose of earning income from property, or on an amount payable for property acquired for the purpose of gaining or producing income from property, and

(i) the property is excluded property of the second affiliate that is shares of the third affiliate referred to in subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) of the Act (which third affiliate is referred to in this subsection and in subsections (2.81) to (2.83) as the "third affiliate"), and

(ii) the requirements set out in subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV) and (V) of the Act are satisfied in respect of the second and third affiliates for their respective applicable taxation years.

(2.81) If this subsection applies, in respect of the particular amount of interest, to the specified foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada, the following rules apply:

(*a*) where the specified foreign affiliate is the second affiliate, the particular amount is to be deducted in computing the second affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, to the extent of the second affiliate's available exempt surplus amount in respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate;

(*b*) where the specified foreign affiliate is the third affiliate, there is to be deducted in computing the third affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the third affiliate, the lesser of the third affiliate's available exempt surplus amount in respect of its applicable taxation year and the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B) \times C$$

where

A is the particular amount of interest,

B is the amount deducted because of paragraph (*a*) in computing the second affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, and

C is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the third affiliate, in respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate;

(*c*) where the specified foreign affiliate is a group foreign affiliate, there is to be deducted, in computing the group foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the group foreign affiliate, the lesser of the group foreign affiliate's available exempt surplus in respect of its applicable taxation year and the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B - C) \times D$$

where

A is the particular amount of interest,

B is the amount deducted because of paragraph (*a*) in computing the second affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate,

C is the amount determined when the amount deducted because of paragraph (*b*) in computing the third affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the third affiliate is divided by the amount determined for C in the formula in paragraph (*b*) in respect of the third affiliate, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate;

(*d*) amounts in respect of the particular amount of interest must be deducted under paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) in computing the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the specified foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of each of their applicable taxation years to the extent of the total of all amounts each of which is the available exempt surplus amount of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of that specified foreign affiliate's applicable taxation year;

(*e*) paragraph (*a*) is to be applied to the second affiliate before paragraph (*b*) is applied to the third affiliate and paragraph (*b*) is to be applied to the third affiliate before paragraph (*c*) is applied to a group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada; and

(*f*) there is to be added in computing the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the second affiliate the amount determined by the formula:

$$K - (L + M + N)$$

where

K is the particular amount of interest,

L is the amount determined under paragraph (*a*) in respect of the particular amount of interest in respect of the second affiliate,

M is the amount determined when the amount determined under paragraph (*b*) in respect of the particular amount of interest in respect of the third affiliate is divided by the amount determined for C in the formula in that paragraph, and

N is the amount determined when the amount determined under paragraph (*c*) in respect of the particular amount of interest in respect of the group foreign affiliate is divided by the amount determined for D in the formula in that paragraph.

(2.82) In computing the second affiliate's income or loss for a taxation year from any source, no amount may be deducted in respect of an amount paid or payable by it that is referred to in paragraph (2.81)(*a*).

(2.83) The following definitions apply in this subsection and subsections (2.8) to (2.82).

"applicable taxation year", of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, means the last taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate that ends in the particular taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph (2.8)(*a*). (*l'année d'imposition applicable*)

"available exempt surplus amount", of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate, means the amount determined by the formula

$$(A + B + C) - (D + E + F + G)$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of the specified foreign affiliate's income, for its applicable taxation year, from an active business that is included in computing the exempt earnings of the specified foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

B is the specified foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified foreign affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes its applicable taxation year,

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of any dividend received in the applicable taxation year, by the specified foreign affiliate from another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of that other affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of the specified foreign affiliate's loss, for its applicable taxation year, from an active business that is included in computing the exempt loss of the specified foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

E is the specified foreign affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified foreign affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes its applicable taxation year,

F is the specified foreign affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified foreign affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes its applicable taxation year, and

G is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of any dividend paid in the applicable taxation year by the specified foreign affiliate that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of its exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada. (*montant disponible de surplus exonéré*)

"group foreign affiliate", at any time of a corporation resident in Canada, means any of its foreign affiliates (other than the second affiliate and the third affiliate) in which the second affiliate has, at that time, an equity percentage. (*société étrangère affiliée connexe*)

"specified adjustment factor", in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, means the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B$$

where

A is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the second affiliate, immediately before the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, and

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the specified foreign affiliate, immediately before the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate. (*facteur de rajustement*)

"specified foreign affiliate", of a corporation resident in Canada, means any foreign affiliate of the corporation that, at the end of the particular taxation year referred to in paragraph (2.8)(*a*), is

(*a*) the second affiliate;

(*b*) the third affiliate; or

(*c*) another corporation that is

(i) if there is only one group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of that particular taxation year, that group foreign affiliate, or

(ii) if there is more than one group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of that particular taxation year, the group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada with the greatest available exempt surplus amount for the applicable taxation year of that group foreign affiliate. (*société étrangère affiliée determinée*)

(2.9) If paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) of the Act applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer or in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in this subsection as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to in this subsection as the "specified taxation year"), in computing the affiliate's earnings or loss from the foreign business referred to in that paragraph or from the disposition of property used or

held in the course of carrying on the foreign business referred to in that paragraph (which foreign business is referred to in this subsection as the "foreign business") for the affiliate's taxation year (which taxation year is referred to in paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) as the "preceding taxation year") that is the affiliate's preceding taxation year referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act or that is the affiliate's taxation year in which the preceding fiscal period referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act ended, as the case may be,

(*a*) there shall be added to the amount determined under paragraph (*a*) of the definition "earnings" in subsection (1), after adjustment in accordance with subsections (2) to (2.2),

(i) where the operator is the affiliate, the total of

(A) the amount, if any, by which the total determined under subclause (*b*)(i)(A)(II) in respect of the operator for the preceding taxation year exceeds the total determined under subclause (*b*)(i)(A)(I) in respect of the operator for that year,

(B) if the operator was deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k.1*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to have, at the end of the preceding taxation year, disposed of property owned by it that was used or held by it in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that year, the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which

(I) the lesser of the fair market value and the cost to the operator immediately before the end of that year of a capital property (referred to in this subclause and in subclause (II) as a "particular depreciable asset") owned by it that

1. was used or held by it in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that year,

2. was deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(k.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to have been disposed of at the end of that year, and

3. was property in respect of the cost of which amounts were, at any time, deductible in computing the operator's income or loss for the purpose of computing the affiliate's earnings or loss from the foreign business under paragraph (*a*) of the definition "earnings", or under paragraph (*a*) of the definition "loss", in subsection (1)

exceeds

(II) the amount, if any, by which the cost to the operator immediately before the end of that year of the particular depreciable asset exceeds the total of all amounts each of which is an amount that can reasonably be regarded as having been deducted in respect of the cost of the particular depreciable asset in computing the operator's income or loss for the purpose of computing the earnings or loss (determined without reference to this subsection) of the affiliate from the foreign business in any taxation year preceding the specified taxation year of the affiliate in which it was a foreign affiliate of the corporation or of another corporation resident in Canada with which the corporation was not dealing at arm's length at any time, and

(C) if the operator was deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to have, at the end of the preceding taxation year, disposed of property owned by it that was used or held by it in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that year, the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which the fair market value, immediately before the end of that year, of each property (other than capital property, eligible capital property or resource property) deemed because of those paragraphs to have been disposed of exceeds the cost to the operator of the property at that time,

(D) if the operator was deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to have, at the end of the preceding taxation year, disposed of eligible capital property, the amount, if any, required by subsection 14(1) of the Act to be included in computing the operator's income for that year from the foreign business, and

(E) if the operator was deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to have, at the end of the preceding taxation year, disposed of resource property, the amount, if any, by which

(I) the total of all amounts included by subsection 59(1) or paragraph 59(3.2)(*c*) or (*c*.1) of the Act in computing the operator's income for that year from the foreign business

exceeds

(II) the total of all amounts that were deductible under section 66, 66.1, 66.2, 66.21 or 66.4 of the Act in computing the operator's income for that year from the foreign business, and

(ii) where the operator is the partnership, the proportion of the total determined under subparagraph (i) that the affiliate's share of the partnership's income or loss for the preceding taxation year is of the partnership's income or loss for that year but, for the purpose of this subparagraph, if both the income and loss of the partnership for the preceding taxation year are nil, that proportion is to be determined as if the partnership had income for that year in the amount of $1,000,000; and

(*b*) there shall be added to the amount determined under paragraph (*a*) of the definition "loss" in subsection (1)

(i) where the operator is the affiliate, the total of

(A) the amount, if any, by which

(I) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*d*) of the Act to have been claimed under paragraph 20(1)(*l*), 20(1)(*l*.1) or 20(7)(*c*), or subparagraph 138(3)(*a*)(i), (ii) or (iv), of the Act (each of which provisions is referred to in this subparagraph as a "reserve provision") in computing the income from the foreign business for the preceding taxation year

exceeds

(II) the total of all amounts each of which is an amount actually claimed by the operator as a reserve in computing its income from the foreign business for that year that can reasonably be considered to be in respect of amounts in respect of which a reserve could have been claimed under a reserve provision on the assumption that the operator could have claimed amounts in respect of the reserve provisions for that year,

(B) the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which the amount determined under subclause (*a*)(i)(B)(II) in respect of a particular depreciable asset described in subclause (*a*)(i)(B)(I) exceeds the fair market value, at the end of the preceding taxation year, of the particular depreciable asset,

(C) if the operator was deemed because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to have, at the end of the preceding taxation year, disposed of property owned by it that was used or held by it in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that year, the total of all amounts each of

which is the amount, if any, by which the cost to the operator, immediately before the end of that year, of <u>each property</u> (other than capital property, eligible capital property or resource property) <u>deemed because of those paragraphs to have been disposed of</u> exceeds the fair market value of the property at <u>the end of that year</u>,

(D) if the operator was, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, deemed to have, at the end of the preceding taxation year, disposed of eligible capital property, the amount, if any, that would be permitted by paragraph 24(1)(*a*) of the Act to be deducted in computing the operator's income for that year from the foreign business if the operator had, immediately before the end of that year, ceased to carry on the foreign business, and

(E) the amount, if any, by which the total determined in respect of the operator in subclause (*a*)(i)(E)(II) for the preceding taxation year exceeds the total determined in respect of the operator in subclause (*a*)(i)(E)(I) for that year, and

(ii) where the operator is the partnership, the proportion of the total determined under subparagraph (i) that the affiliate's share of the income or loss of the partnership for the preceding taxation year is of the income or loss of the partnership for that year but, for the purpose of this subparagraph, if both the income and loss of the partnership for the preceding taxation year are nil, that proportion is determined as if the partnership had income for that year in the amount of $1,000,000.

(2.91) Any property of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, or of a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada is a member, that is, for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act, deemed because of either paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) or (*k*.3), and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*), of the Act to have been disposed of and reacquired by the affiliate or the partnership, as the case may be, is, for the purpose of this section, deemed to have been disposed of and reacquired by the affiliate or the partnership, as the case may be, in the same manner and for the same amounts as if those provisions applied for the purpose of this section.

(29) Subsection 5907(5.1) of the Regulations is repealed.

(30) Subsection 5907(9) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(9) If a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada has been <u>liquidated and</u> dissolved <u>(otherwise than as a result of a foreign merger</u>

within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) of the Act), subject to subsection 88(3) and to paragraphs 95(2)(*e*) and (*e*.1) of the Act

(*a*) where at a particular time in the course of the liquidation and dissolution, the fair market value of the property that has been disposed of by the affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution equals or is more than 90% of the fair market value of the property that was owned by the affiliate, immediately before the commencement of the liquidation and the dissolution, the taxation year of the affiliate that would have included the particular time is deemed to have ended immediately before that time; and

(*b*) each property of the affiliate that was distributed or disposed of by the affiliate in the course of the liquidation and the dissolution is deemed

(i) to have been disposed of by the affiliate for proceeds of disposition equal to the fair market value of the property, immediately before it was distributed or disposed of, and

(ii) to have been acquired by the person or partnership to whom the affiliate distributed or disposed of the property at a cost equal to the affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property.

(9.1) Subject to subsection (9) and to subsection 88(3) of the Act and paragraphs 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.6) of the Act, if a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada has, as a payment of a dividend or as a distribution of a property, transferred a property to a shareholder of the affiliate (or to a person with whom the shareholder was not dealing at arm's length),

(*a*) the property of the affiliate that was so transferred is deemed

(i) to have been disposed of by the affiliate for proceeds of disposition equal to the fair market value of the property, immediately before it was so transferred, and

(ii) to have been acquired by the person or partnership to whom the affiliate transferred the property at a cost equal to the affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property; and

(*b*) the amount, in respect of the property, of the dividend or distribution made by the affiliate to the person to whom the property was transferred is deemed to be equal to the affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property.

(31) Paragraph 5907(13)(*a*) of the Regulations is replaced by the following:

(*a*) the taxable surplus of the affiliate in respect of the taxpayer at the end of the year (other than the affiliate's net earnings for the year in respect of the affiliate's foreign accrual property income), minus the amount, if any, that would have been added to the underlying foreign tax of the affiliate in respect of the taxpayer, if each disposition deemed by paragraph 128.1(1)(*b*) of the Act had been an actual disposition, and that is not otherwise included in the underlying foreign tax of the affiliate,

(32) Section 5907 of the Regulations is amended by adding the following after subsection (13):

(14) For the purpose of subsection (13), the amount that would have been added to the underlying foreign tax of the affiliate in respect of the taxpayer at the end of the year if each disposition deemed by paragraph 128.1(1)(*b*) of the Act had been an actual disposition is deemed to be nil if, had the taxpayer realized a gain from such an actual disposition, that gain would not have been taxable in any country other than Canada.

4. The Regulations is amended by adding the following after section 5910:

5911. (1) The amount prescribed for the purpose of paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) of the Act, in respect of a relevant share referred to in that paragraph, in respect of a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share, is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the fair market value of the relevant share, at the election time, exceeds the adjusted cost base, at the time of the disposition, of the relevant share to the holder, and

(*b*) the amount determined by the following formula

$$A/C \times (C - B)$$

where

A is the amount that would, if the relevant share was the disposed share and the relevant affiliate was the disposed affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election, be determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*f*) to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the relevant share in respect of the specified section 93 election,

B is the amount that would be determined under subparagraph 5907(1)(*e*)(vi) to be the consolidated net surplus in respect of the relevant affiliate, if

(i) the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1),

(ii) the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1) that was disposed of, immediately following the disposition of the disposed shares to which the specified section 93 election applied, and

(iii) before that determination, in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate and each foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada in which the relevant foreign affiliate had an equity percentage, the adjustments that are required by section 5905 to be made, in respect of the whole dividend referred to in paragraph 5902(1)(*g*) in respect of the specified section 93 election were made, and

C is the amount that would be determined under subparagraph 5902(1)(*e*)(vi) to be the consolidated net surplus in respect of the relevant affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election, if the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed foreign affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) and the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1).

(2) The amount prescribed for the purpose of paragraph 92(1.3)(*b*) of the Act, in respect of a relevant share referred to in that paragraph, in respect of a relevant specified section 93 election related to the relevant share, is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the adjusted cost base, at the time of the disposition, of the relevant share to the holder exceeds the fair market value of the relevant share, at the election time, and

(*b*) the amount determined by the following formula

$$A/C \times (C - B)$$

where

A is the amount that would be determined to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the relevant share under paragraph 5902(1)(*f*) in respect of the specified section 93 election, if

(i) the relevant share was the disposed share, and the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed foreign affiliate, in respect of the specified section 93 election, and

(ii) the consolidated net surplus in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate was the amount, if any, determined, in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate, under the description of C,

B is the amount, if any, by which the total that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(B) exceeds the total that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(A), in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate, if

(i) the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1),

(ii) the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1) that was disposed of immediately following the disposition of the disposed shares to which the specified section 93 election applied, and

(iii) before that determination, in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate and each foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada in which the relevant foreign affiliate had an equity percentage, the adjustments that are required by section 5905 to be made, in respect the whole dividend referred to in paragraph 5902(1)(*g*) in respect of the specified section 93 election, were made, and

C is the amount, if any, by which the total that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(B) exceeds the total that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(A), in respect of the relevant affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election, if the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed foreign affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) and the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1).

(3) If the amount determined in each of the formulae in paragraphs (1)(*b*) and (2)(*b*) in respect of the relevant share referred to in paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) of the Act is nil, the amount determined for B in the formula in paragraph (1)(*b*) in respect of the relevant affiliate is greater than nil and the amount determined for C in the formula in paragraph (2)(*b*) in respect of the relevant affiliate is greater than nil, the amount prescribed for the purpose of paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) of the Act, in respect of the relevant share referred to in that paragraph, in respect of a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share, is the lesser of

(*a*) the amount, if any, by which the fair market value of the relevant share, at the election time, exceeds the adjusted cost base, at the time of the disposition, of the relevant share to the holder, and

(*b*) the amount that would, if the relevant share was the disposed share and the relevant affiliate was the disposed affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election, be determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*f*) to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the relevant share if the consolidated net surplus of the relevant foreign affiliate were the amount determined for B in the formula in paragraph (1)(*b*).

5912. (1) The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3) of the Act, to be the adjusted suspended gain in respect of the specified share, of the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in that paragraph, at the earlier of the first times (referred to in this section as the "recognition time"), after the original disposition time, that is described by that paragraph, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the amount of the unadjusted suspended gain in respect of a specified share of the relevant foreign affiliate at the original disposition time,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

(2) The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3) of the Act, to be the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the adjusted suspended gain in subsection (1) in respect of the specified share, of the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in that paragraph, at the recognition time, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is any income or profits tax paid to the government of a country by the relevant foreign affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax in respect of the unadjusted suspended gain in respect of the specified share,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

5913. (1) The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) of the Act, to be the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in that paragraph, at the earlier of the first times (referred to in this section as the "recognition time"), after the original disposition time, that is described by that paragraph, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the amount of the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of a specified property of the relevant foreign affiliate at the original disposition time,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

(2) The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) of the Act, to be the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the adjusted suspended income or gain in subsection (1) in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in that paragraph, at the recognition time, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is any income or profits tax paid to the government of a country by the relevant foreign affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax in respect of the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

5914. (1) The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2) of the Act, to be the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in that paragraph, at the earlier of the first times (referred to in this section as the "recognition time"), after the original disposition time, that is described by that paragraph, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the amount of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of a specified property of the relevant foreign affiliate at the original disposition time,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

(2) The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2) of the Act, to be the adjusted allocable tax refund in respect of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in subsection (1) in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in that paragraph, at the recognition time, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country to the relevant foreign affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

5915. An election under paragraph 95(2)(*c*.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of a specified share is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister, on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada was the vendor that disposed of the specified share, the particular corporation's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

(*b*) if a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that was the vendor that disposed of the specified share, the particular corporation's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made.

5916. An election under clause 95(2)(*d*)(iii)(A), (*e*)(v)(B), (*e*.3)(iv)(B), (*e*.4)(v)(B) or (*e*.5)(v)(B) of the Act in respect of the disposition of one or more shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of a corporation

resident in Canada is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister, on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada made the disposition, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

(*b*) if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that made the disposition, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made.

5917. An election under paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4) of the Act is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister, on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada was the vendor that disposed of the specified property, the particular corporation's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

(*b*) if a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that was the vendor that disposed of the specified property, the particular corporation's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made.

5918. An election under subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii) of the Act in respect of the dispositions of all properties deemed, by subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(ii) of the Act and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, to have been disposed of by the operator referred to in subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii) of the Act in the operator's specified taxation year referred to in that subparagraph, is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer was the operator, the taxpayer's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that is the specified taxation year; and

(*b*) if a partnership — of which a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer was, or was deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7) of the Act to be, a member — was the operator, the taxpayer's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's

taxation year that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period that is the specified taxation year.

5919. An election under paragraph 88(3)(*a*) of the Act in respect of the disposition of one or more shares of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada by another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister on or before the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the other foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the other foreign affiliate made the disposition.

Coming-into-force

5. Section 1 applies in respect of elections made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the *Income Tax Act* in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002 other than elections made pursuant to dispositions required to be made under an agreement in writing made by a vendor on or before December 20, 2002, except that

(*a*) if an election has been made by a taxpayer under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the *Income Tax Act* in respect of a disposition that occurs after December 20, 2002 and on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE (other than a disposition required to be made under an agreement in writing made by a vendor on or before December 20, 2002) and the taxpayer has made a valid election under subsection 133(40) of the *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE,

(i) section 1 does not apply in respect of the taxpayer in respect of the disposition, and

(ii) the Regulations are, in respect of the taxpayer in respect of that election, to be read as though section 5902 of the Regulations contained a subsection (6.1) that reads as follows:

"(6.1) If an election under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act is made at any time by a particular corporation resident in Canada in respect of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate (in this subsection referred to as the "particular affiliate") of the particular corporation that is disposed of to the particular corporation, to another corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation does not deal at arm's length or to another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation, the amount of the particular affiliate's exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, underlying foreign tax and net surplus in respect of the

resident in Canada is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister, on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada made the disposition, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

(*b*) if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that made the disposition, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made.

5917. An election under paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4) of the Act is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister, on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada was the vendor that disposed of the specified property, the particular corporation's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

(*b*) if a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that was the vendor that disposed of the specified property, the particular corporation's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made.

5918. An election under subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii) of the Act in respect of the dispositions of all properties deemed, by subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(ii) of the Act and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, to have been disposed of by the operator referred to in subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii) of the Act in the operator's specified taxation year referred to in that subparagraph, is to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister on or before

(*a*) if a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer was the operator, the taxpayer's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that is the specified taxation year; and

(*b*) if a partnership — of which a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer was, or was deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7) of the Act to be, a member — was the operator, the taxpayer's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's

(4) Subsection 2(6) applies in respect of dissolutions that occur after December 20, 2002.

7. (1) Subsection 3(1) applies to dissolutions that occur after December 20, 2002.

(2) Subject to subsection (7) and section 9, subsections 3(2) to (19) and subsection 5907(2.9) and (2.91) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(28), apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. However, if a taxpayer referred to in subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations makes a valid election under subsection 133(69) of the *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, subsections 5907(2.9) and (2.91) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(28), apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

(3) Subsections 3(20) to (23) apply in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which section 1 applies.

(4) Subject to section 9, subsection 3(27) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin on or after December 20, 2002.

(5) Subsection 3(24) applies to payments made after December 20, 2002.

(6) Subject to section 9, subsections 3(25) and (26) apply in respect of a disposition made after December 20, 2002, other than dispositions made under a written agreement made by the foreign affiliate before December 20, 2002.

(7) Subsections 5907(2.8) to (2.83) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(28), clause (*d*)(ii)(H) of the definition "exempt earnings" as enacted by subsection 3(7) and clause (*c*)(ii)(H) of the definition "exempt loss" as enacted by subsection 3(9), apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, to which subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) to (V) of the *Income Tax Act*, as proposed by subclause 133(8) of the *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, apply.

(8) Subsection 3(29) applies to dispositions to which paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9) of the *Income Tax Act*, as proposed by subclause 133(15) of *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, apply.

(9) Subsection 3(30) applies to dissolutions that begin after December 20, 2002 and payments of dividends and distributions of property made after December 20, 2002.

(10) Subsection 3(31) applies after 1992, except that if the corporation elected in accordance with paragraph 111(4)(*a*) of the Statutes of Canada, 1994, chapter 21, subsection 3(31) applies to the corporation from the corporation's time of continuation (within the meaning assigned by that paragraph).

(11) Subsection 3(32) applies after 1992, except that, in its application in respect of dispositions that occur on or before ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, the reference in subsection 5907(14) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(32) to the expression "subsection (13)" is to be read as a reference to the expression "paragraph 13(*a*)".

8. Section 4 applies after December 20, 2002.

Elections - Early Application of Certain Provisions

9. If a taxpayer makes a valid election under subsection 133(68) of the *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, subsections 3(2) to (10), (13) to (16), (18), (19) and (27) apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994, except that

(*a*) clause (*d*)(ii)(D) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(7), is, for the taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that end before 2000, to be read as follows:

"(D) if a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year is a member of a particular partnership (other than where the non-resident corporation would be a specified member of the particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year if the definition "specified member" of a partnership in subsection 248(1) of the Act were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) of that definition), amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the non-resident

corporation is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,";

(*b*) clauses (*d*)(ii)(F) and (G) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(7), are, for the taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that end before 2000, to be read as follows:

"(F) if another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year is a member of a particular partnership (other than where the other foreign affiliate would be a specified member of the particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year if the definition "specified member" of a partnership in subsection 248(1) of the Act were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) of that definition), amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the other foreign affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(G) if the particular affiliate is a member of a particular partnership (other than where the particular affiliate would be a specified member of the particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year if the definition "specified member" in subsection 248(1) of the Act were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) of that definition), amounts required to be included in computing the income of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the particular affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in

computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,**";**

(*c*) where the taxpayer has not made a valid election under subsection 133(37) of the *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE,

(i) subclause (*d*)(ii)(H)(I) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(7), is to be read as follows:

"(I) the property is shares of a foreign affiliate (in this clause referred to as the "third affiliate") of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest and those shares are excluded property, and**", and**

(ii) subclause (*c*)(ii)(H)(I) of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(9), is to be read as follows:

"(I) the property is shares of a foreign affiliate (in this clause referred to as the "third affiliate") of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest and those shares are excluded property, and**";**

(*d*) clause (*c*)(ii)(D) of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(9), is, for the taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that end before 2000, to be read as follows:

"(D) if a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year is a member of a particular partnership (other than where the non-resident corporation would be a specified member of the particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year if the definition "specified member" of a partnership in subsection 248(1) of the Act were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) of that definition), amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation

and were resident in the country in which the non-resident corporation is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,**", and**

(*e*) clauses (*c*)(ii)(F) and (G) of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, as enacted by subsection 3(9), is, for the taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that end before 2000, to be read as follows:

"(F) if another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year is a member of a particular partnership (other than where the other foreign affiliate would be a specified member of the particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year if the definition "specified member" of a partnership in subsection 248(1) of the Act were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) of that definition), amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the other foreign affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,

(G) if the particular affiliate is a member of a particular partnership (other than where the particular affiliate would be a specified member of the particular partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the particular partnership that ends in the year if the definition "specified member" of a partnership in subsection 248(1) of the Act were read without reference to paragraph (*a*) of that definition), amounts required to be included in computing the loss of the particular affiliate from an active business for the year because of clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C) of the Act that are derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to it or to another partnership of which it is a member by the particular partnership, to the extent that, if the particular partnership were a foreign affiliate of a corporation and were resident in the country in which the particular affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation, the amounts paid or payable by the particular partnership would be deductible in computing its exempt earnings or exempt loss for the year or for a subsequent taxation year,".

Appendix D

DRAFT *INCOME TAX REGULATIONS* AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

Amendments related to Prescribed Properties and Permanent Establishments

1. (1) The *Income Tax Regulations* are amended by adding the following after Section 8201:

8202. (1) For the purposes of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1), and of subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) and paragraphs 95(2.3)(*b*) and (2.4)(*a*), of the Act, a "permanent establishment" of a person or partnership (which person or partnership is referred to in this subsection and subsection (3) as the "person") means

(*a*) a fixed place of business of the person, including an office, a branch, a mine, an oil well, a farm, a timberland, a factory, a workshop or a warehouse; or

(*b*) if the person does not have any fixed place of business, the principal place at which the person's business is conducted.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), for the purposes of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1), and of subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) and paragraphs 95(2.3)(*b*) and (2.4)(*a*), of the Act, a "permanent establishment" of a person or partnership (which person or partnership is referred to in this subsection as the "person") has the meaning given to the expression "permanent establishment" in an agreement or a convention for the avoidance of double taxation that the Government of Canada has concluded with a country and that has the force of law in Canada if the person is a resident of that country for the purpose of the agreement or convention.

(3) For the purpose of subsection (1),

(*a*) if a person carries on business through an employee or agent, established in a particular place, who has general authority to contract for the person or who has a stock of merchandise owned by the person from which the employee or agent regularly fills orders, the person is deemed to have a fixed place of business at that place,

(*b*) if a person is an insurance corporation, the person is deemed to have a fixed place of business in each country in which the person is registered or licensed to do business,

(*c*) if a person uses substantial machinery or equipment at a particular place at any time in a taxation year, the person is deemed to have a fixed place of business at that place,

(*d*) the fact that a person has business dealings through a commission agent, broker or other independent agent or maintains an office solely for the purchase of merchandise at a particular place does not of itself mean that the person has a fixed place of business at that place, and

(*e*) the fact that a corporation has a subsidiary controlled corporation at a place or a subsidiary controlled corporation engaged in trade or business at a place does not of itself mean that the corporation is operating a fixed place of business at that place.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to the 1999 and subsequent taxation years. However, if the taxpayer has made a valid election under subsection 133(68) of the *Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations relating to Income Tax* released on ANNOUNCEMENT DATE, subsection (1) applies to the 1994 and subsequent taxation years.

Explanatory Notes to the Legislative Proposals and Draft Regulations Relating to Income Tax

Published by
The Honourable Ralph Goodale, P.C., M.P.,
Minister of Finance

February 2004

Explanatory Notes

PREFACE

These explanatory notes describe proposed technical amendments to the *Income Tax Act* and related Acts. Those amendments are divided into two parts, the first part relating to general income tax amendments and the second part relating to amendments to the foreign affiliates regime.

Many of the provisions released in the December 2002 release of legislative proposals have been revised in response to consultations undertaken since that time. As a result, certain clauses of the explanatory notes previously released with the proposed amendments have also been revised or added as necessary.

These explanatory notes, like the amendments, are divided into two parts: notes in respect of general income tax amendments followed by notes in respect of the foreign affiliates regime. Under the first part, explanatory notes are provided only in respect of clauses which have been changed or which are new. Within each such clause, only those explanatory notes which have been changed or which are new are produced.

The explanatory notes contained under the second part replace the explanatory notes released in December 2002 concerning sections 17, 93, and 95 and the definition "qualifying member" in subsection 248(1) of the Act. Note also that the explanatory notes previously released concerning Part LIX of the *Income Tax Regulations* are replaced by the explanatory notes to Appendix C. Unless otherwise noted, any of the previously released explanatory notes concerning those provisions of the Act and Part LIX that are not reproduced have been deleted.

Note also that the amendments to the following provisions, originally proposed in the December 2002 draft legislative proposals were included in Bill C-48, which received Royal Assent in November 2003, and, accordingly, the explanatory notes for those provisions in Bill C-48 apply:

> Paragraph 12(1)(*o*); paragraph 18(1)(*m*); subparagraph 66(12.66)(*b*)(ii); paragraph (*g*) of the definition "Canadian resource property" in subsection 66(15); subsection 66(17); paragraph (*e*) of the definition "Canadian development expense" in subsection 66.2(5); the description of "F" in the definition "cumulative Canadian development expense" in subsection 66.2(5); paragraph (*a*) of the definition "Canadian oil and gas property expense" in subsection 66.4(5); the description of "F" in the definition "cumulative Canadian oil and gas property expense" in subsection 66.4(5); subsection 69(6); and subsection 104(29).

Clause in Legis-lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
Part I - General			
2	6	Employment Income	447
5	12	Income Inclusions	448
7	14	Eligible Capital Property	449
10	18	Prohibited Deductions	454
12	20	Deductions	454
18	44	Exchanges of Property	455
19	44.1	Capital Gains Deferral - Eligible Small Business Investments	455
20	53	Adjustments to Cost Base	457
24	56	Other Sources of Income	458
24.1	56.4	Restricted Covenants	459
25	60	Deductions in Computing Income	465
30.1	68	Allocation of Amounts in Consideration for Property, Services or Restrictive Covenants	467
31.1	70	Death of a Taxpayer	468
31.2	72	Election by Legal Representative and Transferee re Reserve	468
32	73	*Inter Vivos* Transfers by Individuals	468
32.1	82	Compensation Payments Deductible by Individuals	469
32.2	84	Deemed Dividend	470
33	85	Transfer of Property to Corporation by Shareholders	471
36	88	Winding-up of a Corporation	474
38.1	94	Application of Certain Provisions to Trusts Not Resident in Canada	475
42	104	Trusts and Their Beneficiaries	476
42.1	106	Proceeds of Disposition of Income Interest	480
43	107	Interests in Trusts	480
43.1	107.1	Distribution by Employee Trust, Employee Benefit Plan or Similar Trust	484
43.2	107.2	Distribution by a Retirement Compensation Arrangement	484
44	107.4	Qualifying Disposition	485
45	108	Taxation of Trusts and Their Beneficiaries	486
47	110.1	Charitable Donations Deduction	488
48	110.6	Lifetime Capital Gains Exemption	491

Clause in Legislation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
50.1	118	Personal Tax Credits	491
51	118.1	Charitable Donations Tax Credit	492
52	118.2	Medical Expense Tax Credit	496
59	120.4	Tax on Split Income	496
61	125	Small Business Deduction	497
62	125.1	Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction	498
62.1	125.11	Resource Income	498
63	125.4	Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit	499
64	126	Foreign Tax Credit	506
66	127	Deductions in Computing Tax	507
67	127.4	Labour-Sponsored Venture Capital Corporations	508
69.1	128.1	Returning Trust Beneficiary	509
70	129	Private Corporations - "refundable dividend tax on hand"	509
70.1	132	Definition "mutual fund trust"	510
72	132.2	Mutual Fund Qualifying Exchanges	510
73	134.1	Non-resident-owned Investment Corporations - Transition	511
77	138	Insurance Corporations	512
78	142.6	Mark-to-Market Rules	514
80.1	143.2	Limited Recourse Debt in Respect of a Gift or Monetary Contribution	516
83	146.1	Registered Education Savings Plans - Conditions for Registration	517
84	146.3	Registered Retirement Income Funds	518
87	149	Exemptions - Municipalities and Other Governmental Public Bodies	519
88	149.1	Charities	522
107.1	200	Distribution Deemed Disposition	523
108.1	204.9	Transfers Between Plans	523
109	Part XI	Tax in Respect of Certain Property Acquired by Trusts, etc.	523
110	Part XII.2	Definitions and Application	524
114	212	Taxation of Non-Residents	530
114.1	214	Deemed Payments	535

Clause in Legis-lation	Section of the Income Tax Act	Topic	Page
115.1	220	Security for Tax on Distributions of Taxable Canadian Property to Non-resident Beneficiaries	535
116.1	237.1	Tax Shelters	535
118	248	Interpretation	536
121	256	Acquisition of Control of a Corporation	553
123	260	Securities Lending Arrangements	555

Part II - Foreign Affiliates

128	17	Amount Owing by Non-resident	563
129	42	Consideration for Warranties, Covenants or Other Obligations	566
130	88	Winding-up of a Corporation	567
131	92	Adjusted Cost Base of Share of Foreign Affiliate	573
132	93	Disposition of Shares of Foreign Affiliate	577
133	95	Foreign Affiliates	590
134	248	Definitions	714

Draft Regulations

Appendix A	Pensions and Qualified Limited Partnerships	717
Appendix B	Insurers	741
Appendix C	Foreign Affiliates	743
Appendix D	Prescribed Properties and Permanent Establishments	849

PART I

GENERAL

Clause 2

Employment Income

ITA
6

Section 6 of the Act deals with employment income. This section provides for the inclusion in an employee's income of most employment-related benefits other than those specifically excluded.

Amounts Receivable for Covenant

ITA
6(3.1)

New subsection 6(3.1) of the Act provides that an employee is - if certain circumstances exist - required to include in the employee's income from employment for a taxation year an amount that is receivable at the end of a taxation year in respect of a covenant as to what the employee is, or is not, to do. Subsection 6(3.1) is added consequential to new section 56.4 of the Act which concerns the tax treatment of amounts received or receivable in respect of a restrictive covenant (additional commentary is provided in the explanatory notes accompanying new section 56.4)). In contrast, amounts related to covenants made in the context of an office or employment are generally included in income on a "received" basis.

New subsection 6(3.1) applies to a receivable of an employee in respect of a covenant if

- the amount is not receivable under a salary deferral arrangement to which paragraph 6(1)(*a*) applies because of subsection 6(11) (in such cases, the amount is currently taxable as employment income even though it is receivable),

- the employee agreed to the covenant more than 36 months before the end of the taxation year, and

- the amount would be included in the taxpayer's income, as income from an office or employment, if it were received by the taxpayer in the year.

If applicable, subsection 6(3.1) provides that the amount receivable is deemed to be received by the taxpayer at the end of the taxation year for services rendered as an officer or during the period of employment, and that the amount is deemed not to be received at any other time (thereby precluding an inclusion because of the receipt).

In cases where subsection 6(3.1) deems an amount that is receivable to be received, new paragraph 60(*f*) provides a deduction in a subsequent year if the amount becomes a bad debt.

Subsection 6(3.1) applies to amounts receivable in respect of a covenant agreed to after October 7, 2003.

Clause 5

Income Inclusions

Inducements, Reimbursements, etc.

ITA
12(1)(*x*)(v.1)

Paragraph 12(1)(*x*) of the Act provides that certain inducements, reimbursements, contributions, allowances and assistance received by a taxpayer in the course of earning income from a business or property must be included in income "to the extent that" the particular amounts have not otherwise been included in income or reduced the cost of a property or the amount of an outlay or expense. Paragraph 12(1)(*x*) is amended consequential to the restrictive covenant rules in new section 56.4 of the Act (additional commentary is provided in the explanatory notes accompanying new section 56.4).

New subparagraph 12(*x*)(v.1) provides that the income inclusion referred to in paragraph (*x*) does not apply to the extent the amount in respect of a restrictive covenant (as defined by new subsection 56.4(1)) was included under subsection 56.4(2) in computing the income of a person related to the taxpayer. In other words, to the extent that a taxpayer receives an amount for a restrictive covenant that a person related to the taxpayer is required under subsection 56.4(2) to include in computing income, paragraph 12(1)(*x*) will not apply to require the taxpayer to include the amount in computing the taxpayer's income.

New subparagraph 12(1)(*x*)(v.1) applies after October 7, 2003.

Clause 7

Eligible Capital Property

Election re Capital Gain

ITA
14(1.01)

Subsection 14(1.01) of the Act permits a taxpayer to elect, in the taxpayer's return of income for a taxation year, to report a capital gain on the disposition of an eligible capital property in respect of which the taxpayer can identify the cost of the particular property. Where the taxpayer has so elected, the taxpayer is deemed to have disposed of a capital property with an adjusted cost base equal to that cost, for proceeds of disposition equal to the actual proceeds of the eligible capital property. Paragraph 14(1.01)(*a*) removes the property from the cumulative eligible capital pool by coincidentally deeming the proceeds of disposition of the eligible capital property to be equal to its original cost.

Subsection 14(1.01) is amended to clarify that it is the eligible capital expenditure by the taxpayer to acquire the eligible capital property that must be verifiable.

The amended provision will allow a taxpayer to elect in the taxpayer's return of income for the taxation year of the disposition, or with an election under subsection 83(2) of the Act. This allows a taxpayer to consider the resulting capital gain when making a capital dividend election.

The amendments generally apply to dispositions of eligible capital property that occur on or after December 20, 2002.

Election re Property Acquired with pre-1972 Outlays or Expenditures

ITA
14(1.02)

Amended subsection 14(1.01) of the Act does not allow a taxpayer to elect under that subsection in respect of a property acquired prior to 1972. New subsection 14(1.02) of the Act is added to allow a taxpayer to make a similar election in respect of property that would, if an outlay or expenditure were made after 1971 to acquire the property, be eligible for the election under subsection 14(1.01). For the purposes of calculating the capital gain to the taxpayer under this election, the adjusted cost base of such property is deemed to be nil

and the proceeds of disposition would be determined under subsection 21(1) of the *Income Tax Application Rules*.

New subsection 14(1.02) applies to dispositions of eligible capital property that occur after December 20, 2002.

Non-application of Subsections (1.01) and (1.02)

ITA
14(1.03)

New subsection 14(1.03) of the Act is added, concurrently with the amendment of subsection 14(1.01) of the Act and the addition of new subsection 14(1.02) of the Act, to preclude a taxpayer from making an election under those subsections in respect of eligible capital property that is goodwill. Subsection 14(1.03) also precludes an election by a corporation under those subsections for property acquired in circumstances where an election was made under subsection 85(1) or (2) of the Act, if the amount agreed on as the corporation's cost under those subsections was less than the fair market value of the property at the time it was so acquired. However, this rule only applies in circumstances where the corporation is dealing at non-arm's length with the transferor of the property and the eligible capital expenditure of the transferor to acquire the property cannot be determined. The exclusion from electing for property acquired in a rollover prevents the conversion of property with no determinable cost into property with a cost that is determinable for tax purposes.

New subsection 14(1.03) generally applies to dispositions of eligible capital property that occur after Announcement Date + 1.

Acquisition of Eligible Capital Property

ITA
14(3)

Subsection 14(3) of the Act provides rules regarding non-arm's length transfers of eligible capital property. The provision prevents the deduction, under paragraph 20(1)(*b*) of the Act, of the portion of the purchaser's cost that is reflected in a capital gains exemption claimed by the vendor under section 110.6 of the Act. Absent any claim by the vendor of a capital gains exemption under subsection 110.6, the eligible capital expenditure to the purchaser generally equals the proceeds of disposition of the vendor. That is, the eligible capital expenditure of the purchaser equals 4/3 of the amount determined in respect of the vendor under the description of E in the formula in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) of the Act.

Paragraph 14(3)(*a*) is amended, for taxation years that end after February 27, 2000, to ensure that, if the eligible capital property is the subject of an election by the vendor under subsection 14(1.01) or (1.02) of the Act, the eligible capital expenditure of the purchaser will, subject to the adjustments in subsection 14(3) for deductions under section 110.6, equal the actual proceeds of disposition to the vendor.

Definition of Cumulative Eligible Capital

ITA
14(5)

The definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) of the Act provides for the calculation of a taxpayer's cumulative eligible capital property pool for the purpose of determining the taxpayer's allowable deduction in respect of eligible capital property (ECP) for the year.

Variable A in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" represents 3/4 of the eligible capital expenditures of a taxpayer as the result of the acquisition of an eligible capital property after the taxpayer's "adjustment time" (generally since 1987). Variable A is amended to ensure that the taxpayer's pool includes only the taxable portion of the gain realized by the non-arm's length transferor on the disposition after December 20, 2002 of eligible capital property.

Variable A is generally reduced by 1/2 of the gain of the transferor in respect of the property under paragraph 14(1)(*b*) or 38(*a*) of the Act. (Where the transferor has claimed a capital gains exemption in respect of the transfer under subsection 110.6 of the Act, subsection 14(3) of the Act reduces the taxpayer's eligible capital expenditure accordingly. The reduction in Variable A will therefore not include 1/2 of the amount of that claim.) Where the transferor has realized such a gain in a taxation year in respect of more than one property, the amount of the gain of the transferor for the purposes of this calculation is that proportion of the gain that the proceeds of disposition of the eligible capital property acquired by the taxpayer is of the total proceeds of disposition of all such property disposed of in the transferor's taxation year.

The reduction to Variable A does not apply where the eligible capital property has previously been disposed of by the taxpayer or was acquired on or before December 20, 2002.

Example 1

Mr. X purchased a farm production quota several years ago for $300,000 and claimed no cumulative eligible capital amounts, such that his cumulative eligible capital at the end of his previous taxation year was $225,000. This year he sold the production quota to his sister, Mrs. Y, for its fair market value of $1,200,000. Mr. X reported income of $450,000 under paragraph 14(1)(b) of the Act, and did not claim a capital gains exemption under section 110.6 of the Act. (Alternatively, Mr. X could have made an election under subsection 14(1.01) of the Act to report a taxable capital gain under paragraph 38(a) of the Act.)

Because Mrs. Y purchased the production quota in a non-arm's length transaction, the amount included in Variable A of her cumulative eligible capital balance at the end of the year of acquisition would be $675,000 (i.e. 3/4 of $1,200,000, less 1/2 of the taxable gain of Mr. X of $450,000). This result may also be illustrated as the total of the taxable gain of Mr. X of $450,000 and 3/4 of his eligible capital expenditure of $300,000.

Example 2

Assume the same facts as Example 1, except that Mr. X claimed a capital gains exemption of $250,000 in respect of his $450,000 taxable gain under paragraph 14(1)(b) of the Act.

Mrs. Y's eligible capital expenditure under subsection 14(3) of the Act is deemed to be $700,000, calculated as 4/3 of the excess of

- *3/4 of the actual proceeds of disposition of $1,200,000 (i.e. $900,000)*

over

- *3/2 of the $250,000 capital gains exemption claimed by Mr. X (i.e. $375,000)*

The amount included in Variable A of Mrs. Y's cumulative eligible capital balance is calculated as follows:

• *3/4 of her deemed eligible capital expenditure of $700,000*		*$525,000*
less 1/2 of the amount by which the taxable gain of Mr. X exceeds	*$450,000*	
• *the capital gains exemption claimed by Mr. X*	*250,000*	
	200,000	
	x 1/2	
		100,000
Amount included in Variable A		*$425,000*

The calculation of "cumulative eligible capital" is designed so that the pool cannot be negative immediately after the end of the year. In this regard, variable F in the calculation generally reduces the pool by the total amount of ECP deductions claimed in prior years (generally, variable P), net of amounts included in income in prior years (variable R) under subsection 14(1) of the Act as recapture of ECP deductions or as deemed capital gains.

Variable R in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" is amended to ensure that amounts included in the income of a corporation under former paragraph 14(1)(*b*) of the Act (as it applied to taxation years that ended before February 28, 2000) continue to be included in the calculation of variable F.

The amendments apply to taxation years that end after February 27, 2000.

Exchange of Property

ITA
14(6)

Where a taxpayer has disposed of an eligible capital property in a taxation year and has acquired a replacement eligible capital property before the end of the subsequent taxation year, subsection 14(6) of the Act allows the taxpayer to elect to defer the inclusion of an amount in income under subsection 14(1) of the Act that would normally result from a negative balance in the taxpayer's cumulative eligible capital account at the end of the year of disposition.

Subsection 14(6) is amended to accommodate taxation years that are shorter than 12 months, by providing that the period for acquiring a

replacement property ends at the later of the end of the subsequent taxation year and the time that is 12 months after the end of the taxation year in which the property was disposed of. This amendment applies in respect of dispositions of eligible capital property that occur in taxation years that end on or after the day that is 12 months before December 20, 2002.

Clause 10

Prohibited Deductions

Securities Lending Arrangement Compensation Payments

ITA
18(1)(*w*)

Section 260 of the Act provides special rules relating to securities lending arrangements. Former subsection 260(6) prohibited a borrower, other than in certain circumstances, from deducting in computing its income an amount paid as a compensation payment pursuant to a securities lending arrangement.

As part of the restructuring of section 260, particularly subsection 260(6), new paragraph 18(1)(*w*) is enacted to prohibit a borrower from deducting a compensation payment, except where expressly permitted by the Act. This new paragraph, therefore, continues the function of the former subsection 260(6).

This amendment applies after 2001.

Clause 12

Deductions

Reserve Not Available

ITA
20(8)

Paragraph 20(1)(*n*) of the Act allows a taxpayer to claim a reserve in respect of the taxpayer's profit from the sale of certain property, where all or part of the proceeds of the sale are not due until at least two years after the time of sale. However, subsection 20(8) of the Act provides that this reserve is limited to taxation years that end less than 36 months after the time of the sale. For example, where the taxation year is 12 months, the reserve is available in the taxation

year in which the sale occurred and the two subsequent taxation years.

New paragraphs 20(8)(*c*) and (*d*) generally apply, in respect of dispositions of property that occur after December 20, 2002, to provide that the reserve under paragraph 20(1)(*n*) is not available to a taxpayer where the purchaser of the property is a corporation controlled by the taxpayer or is a partnership of which the taxpayer is a majority interest partner.

Clause 18

Exchanges of Property

Where Subparagraph 44(1)(*e*)(iii) Does Not Apply

ITA
44(7)

Subsection 44(7) of the Act restricts a taxpayer from claiming a capital gains reserve under subparagraph 44(1)(*e*)(iii) where the former property of the taxpayer was disposed of to a non-resident or a corporation that, immediately after the disposition, controlled the taxpayer or was controlled by the taxpayer or by a person or group of persons who controlled the taxpayer. Subsection 44(7) is amended, generally in respect of dispositions of property that occur after December 20, 2002, to provide that the capital gains reserve is also not allowed to a taxpayer where the purchaser of the property is a partnership of which the taxpayer is a majority interest partner.

Clause 19

Capital Gains Deferral - Eligible Small Business Investments

Special Rule - Eligible Small Business Corporation Share Exchanges

ITA
44.1(6)

Subsection 44.1(6) of the Act provides rules that apply where an individual exchanges an eligible small business corporation share for new eligible small business corporation share. Subsection 44.1(6) is amended to substitute the reference to subsection 85.1(3) with a reference to subsection 85.1(1) and to add a reference to sections 51

and 86. These changes apply to dispositions of shares made after February 27, 2000.

Special Rule - Active Business Corporation Share Exchanges

ITA
44.1(7)

Subsection 44.1(7) of the Act provides rules that apply where an individual, in the course of a qualifying disposition, disposes of common shares of an active business corporation for consideration consisting only of new common shares of another active business corporation issued to the individual. Subsection 44.1(7) is amended to substitute the reference to subsection 85.1(3) with a reference to subsection 85.1(1) and to add a reference to sections 51 and 86.

These changes apply to dispositions of shares made after February 27, 2000.

Anti-Avoidance Rule

ITA
44.1(12)

Subsection 44.1(12) of the Act is an anti-avoidance rule. It applies where an individual or persons related to the individual dispose of shares of a particular corporation (which would normally result in the use of the corporate reorganization rules or a return of paid-up capital of shares of the corporation) and acquire new shares of the particular corporation or a corporation that does not deal at arm's length with the particular corporation principally for the purpose of increasing the total amount of permitted deferrals with respect to qualifying dispositions of the individual and the related persons. Where the rule applies, the permitted deferral with respect to qualifying dispositions of the new shares is deemed to be nil.

Subsection 44.1(12) is amended to apply to the following circumstances:

- when the new shares are issued by a corporation that, at or immediately after the time of issue of the new shares, was a corporation that was not dealing at arm's length with the individual; and

- when the new shares are issued, by a corporation that acquired the old shares (or by another corporation related to that corporation), as part of the transaction or event or series of transactions or events that included that acquisition of the old shares.

This amendment applies to disposition that occur after Announcement Date.

Clause 20

Adjustments to Cost Base

ITA
53

Section 53 of the Act sets out rules for determining the adjusted cost base (ACB) of property. Certain adjustments are made under this section. Subsection 53(1) provides for additions in computing the ACB of a property, and subsection 53(2) for deductions in computing the ACB of a property.

Recomputation of Adjusted Cost Base on Transfers and Deemed Dispositions

ITA
53(4)

Subsection 53(4) of the Act provides rules that affect the computation of the adjusted cost base (ACB) to a taxpayer of any "specified property". As defined in section 54, "specified property" is capital property that is a share, a capital interest in a trust, a partnership interest or an option to acquire any such property. The rules in subsection 53(4) apply where the proceeds of disposition of a specified property are determined under any one of a number of specified provisions in the Act set out in the subsection.

Subsection 53(4) is amended to reflect amendments to a number of those specified provisions; namely, subsections 107(2.1), (4) and (5) of the Act. The references in subsection 53(4) to subsections 107(4) and (5) are removed because those provisions no longer provide for a deemed disposition of trust property. Instead, where subsection 107(4) or (5) applies, a disposition of property will result under paragraph 107(2.1)(*a*). Therefore, the reference to paragraph 107(2.1)(*a*) in subsection 53(4) is sufficient.

This amendment applies after Announcement Date.

Clause 24

Other Sources of Income

ITA
56 to 59.1

Sections 56 to 59.1 of the Act list some of the types of "other income" that are required by paragraph 3(*a*) of the Act to be included in computing the income of a taxpayer for a taxation year from sources of income (these sources are sources other than the taxpayer's income for the year from each office, employment, business and property).

Restrictive Covenant - Bad Debt Recovered

ITA
56(1)(*m*)

New paragraph 56(1)(*m*) of the Act is added to provide that a taxpayer is required to include in income any amount received in a taxation year on account of a debt in respect of which a bad debt deduction was made under new paragraph 60(*f*) of the Act in computing the taxpayer's income for a preceding taxation year. In other words, if a taxpayer makes a bad debt deduction for an amount receivable in respect of a restrictive covenant that was previously included in computing the taxpayer's income because of new section 56.4 (or new subsection 6(3.1)) of the Act, and the taxpayer (or a person not dealing at arm's length with the taxpayer) subsequently receives the amount, the amount so received is to be included in computing the taxpayer's income.

Government Assistance

ITA
56(1)(*r*)

Paragraph 56(1)(*r*) requires that certain amounts received as earnings supplements under government sponsored projects or as financial assistance under programs established by the Canada Employment Insurance Commission or under similar programs established by other government entities or organizations pursuant to agreements with the Commission are to be included in computing the recipient's income.

In recent years, there have been a number of income replacement benefits paid under government programs, usually in response to an unforeseen event, or as bridging benefits payable until another program is implemented. These income replacement benefits are

generally paid to individuals who are not eligible for employment insurance (EI) benefits either because they have not worked enough weeks or because they have otherwise exhausted their benefits. However, the benefits paid are generally calculated by reference to the amounts that the individual would receive under the *Employment Insurance Act* if they were eligible for benefits under that Act.

Paragraph 56(1)(*r*) is amended, for the 2003 and subsequent taxation years, to clarify that income replacement benefits received under government assistance programs that are similar to income replacement payments provided under the *Employment Insurance Act* are to be included in computing the recipient's income.

Clause 24.1

Restricted Covenants

ITA
56.4

New section 56.4 of the Act sets out rules with respect to amounts that are received or receivable in respect of a restrictive covenant. New section 56.4 reflects changes to the income tax law proposed by the Minister of Finance on October 7, 2003 (release 2003-049), and it applies to amounts received or receivable by a taxpayer after October 7, 2003, other than to amounts received by the taxpayer before 2005 under a grant of a restrictive covenant made in writing on or before October 7, 2003 between the taxpayer and a person with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length.

In addition to new section 56.4, there are consequential changes to other provisions of the Act, including section 6 (employment income), section 56 (amounts to be included in income), section 60 (other deductions), section 68 (allocation of consideration) and section 212 (Part XIII tax, non-resident withholding tax) of the Act. The notes accompanying those consequential changes contain additional details about each change.

Definitions

ITA
56.4(1)

New subsection 56.4(1) defines an "eligible interest", a "restrictive covenant" and a "taxpayer" - these definitions are relevant for the purpose of computing the amount, if any, that a taxpayer is required to include in income, or in proceeds of disposition in respect of

certain capital property, in respect of amounts received or receivable for a restrictive covenant.

"eligible interest"

"Eligible interest", of a taxpayer, means capital property of the taxpayer that is

- a partnership interest in a partnership that carries on a business, or
- a share of the capital stock of a corporation that carries on a business.

"restrictive covenant"

"Restrictive covenant", of a taxpayer, means an arrangement entered into, an undertaking made, or a waiver of an advantage or right by a taxpayer (other than an arrangement or undertaking for the disposition of the taxpayer's property), that affects, in any way whatever, the acquisition or provision of property or services by a taxpayer or by another taxpayer that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer.

"taxpayer"

"Taxpayer" includes a partnership.

Income - Restrictive Covenants

ITA
56.4(2)

New subsection 56.4(2) of the Act provides that there is to be included in computing a taxpayer's income for a taxation year amounts in respect of a restrictive covenant that are received or receivable in the taxation year by the taxpayer (or by a person not dealing at arm's length with the taxpayer). If an amount that is receivable is included because of subsection 56.4(2) in computing a taxpayer's income in a taxation year, the amount will not be included in computing the taxpayer's income in a subsequent year. Subsection 56.4(2) does not apply in certain circumstances described in subsection (3).

Non-application of Subsection (2)

ITA
56.4(3)

There are three exceptions to the income inclusion rule in subsection 56.4(2) of the Act for amounts received or receivable in respect of a restrictive covenant granted by a taxpayer to a person with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length (the "purchaser").

First, subsection 56.4(2) does not apply to an amount if section 5 or 6 of the Act applies to include the amount in computing the taxpayer's income for the year or would have so applied if the amount had been received in the taxation year.

Second, subsection 56.4(2) does not apply to an amount if it is required by the description E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) of the Act to be taken into account by the taxpayer in computing the taxpayer's cumulative eligible capital in respect of a business. The taxpayer and the purchaser of the restrictive covenant are required to elect in prescribed form to apply this exception. In doing so, they must each include a copy of the form in their income tax return for the taxation year that includes the day on which the restrictive covenant was agreed to and file the return with the Minister on or before the filing-due date for that year.

Third, subsection 56.4(2) does not apply to an amount to the extent that the amount is additional "proceeds of disposition" from the disposition of an eligible interest (see the definition "eligible interest" in subsection 56.4(1)) of the taxpayer if certain conditions are met. For this to be the case:

- The amount must directly relate to the taxpayer's disposition of an eligible interest.

- The disposition of the eligible interest must be to the purchaser of the restrictive covenant (or to a person related to that purchaser).

- The amount received or receivable must be consideration for an undertaking by the taxpayer not to provide property or services in competition with the property or services provided by the purchaser (or by a person related to the purchaser).

- The amount cannot exceed the amount determined by the formula
  A - B

Where *(see example below)*

A is the amount that would be the fair market value of the taxpayer's eligible interest that is disposed of - if all of the restrictive covenants that may reasonably be considered to relate to the disposition of an interest in the business by any taxpayer were provided for no consideration, and

B is the amount that would be the fair market value of the taxpayer's eligible interest that is disposed of if no covenant were granted by any taxpayer that held an interest in the business.

- The amount is included in the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the eligible interest.

And

- The taxpayer and the purchaser of the restrictive covenant elect in prescribed form to apply this exception. In doing so, they must each include a copy of the form in their income tax return for the taxation year that includes the day on which the restrictive covenant was agreed to and file the return with the Minister on or before the filing-due date for that year.

Example:

Assumed facts:

- *The facts are a variation of those provided in the example included in the Backgrounder to the Minister of Finance's release of October 7, 2003 (2003-049). Both Terence and Isabelle receive $900,000 for selling their 50 shares of X Ltd. to Y Ltd. However, instead of Terence receiving $200,000 for his restrictive covenant, he is to receive $150,000 and Isabelle grants a restrictive covenant to Y Ltd. for which she is to receive $50,000.*

- *The required elections and prescribed forms are filed on time.*

Application of proposed rules:

To Isabelle:

Because Isabelle is to receive $50,000 for her restrictive covenant, she may add a portion of those proceeds to the $900,000 she is to receive for the sale of her shares of X Ltd. The portion of the $50,000 that can be added to those share proceeds is the amount

by which the value of her share interest would increase if the covenant (and all restrictive covenants that may be reasonably be considered to relate to a disposition of an interest in the business by any taxpayer) were provided for no consideration.

1. *Capital gain = $950,000 ($950,000 proceeds less nil adjusted cost base)*

   Where proceeds of disposition are:

   - *$900,000 in proceeds of disposition for shares of X Ltd.*

   plus

   - *$50,000 of the covenant proceeds (which can be added to the proceeds of disposition from the sale of the business), determined as follows:*

   Lesser of:

   i. $50,000 (amount receivable)

   ii. $100,000 (value by which Isabelle's share interest in X Ltd. would increase if covenants provided by her and Terence were provided for no consideration when compared with a sale in which no covenant is granted; that is 50% of $200,000), computed as follows:

   To the extent

   - *$1 million (50% of $2 million if covenants for no consideration)*

   exceeds

   - *$900,000 (50% of $1.8 million if no covenant granted).*

2. *Ordinary income = $50,000 ($100,000 less $50,000 allocated to proceeds of disposition for shares).*

To Terence:

Because Terence is to receive $150,000 for granting a restrictive covenant, he may add a portion of those proceeds to the $900,000 he is to receive for the sale of his shares of X Ltd. The portion of the $150,000 that can be added to those share proceeds is the amount by which the value of his share interest would increase if the covenant (and all restrictive covenants that may be reasonably

be considered to relate to a disposition of an interest in the business by any taxpayer) were provided for no consideration.

1. Capital gain = $1 million ($1 million proceeds less nil adjusted cost base)

Where proceeds of disposition are:

- *$900,000 in proceeds of disposition for shares of X Ltd.*

plus

- *$100,000 of covenant proceeds (which can be added to the proceeds of disposition from the sale of the business), determined as follows:*

Lesser of:

i. $150,000 (amount receivable)
ii. $100,000 (value by which Terence's share interest in X Ltd. would increase if covenants provided by him and Isabelle were provided for no consideration when compared with a sale in which no covenant is granted; that is, 50% of $200,000), computed as follows:

To the extent

- *$1 million (50% of $2 million if covenants for no consideration)*

exceeds

- *$900,000 (50% of $1.8 million if no covenant granted).*

2. Ordinary income = $50,000 ($150,000 less $100,000 allocated to proceeds of disposition for shares).

Treatment of Purchaser

ITA
56.4(4)

New subsection 56.4(4) of the Act provides rules that apply to an amount paid or payable by a purchaser of a restrictive covenant in certain circumstances.

If the amount paid or payable by a purchaser of a restrictive covenant is employment income of an employee of the purchaser, the amount

is considered to be wages paid or payable by the purchaser to the employee.

If the purchaser elected under paragraph (3)(*b*), the amount paid or payable for the restrictive covenant is, for the purposes of applying to the purchaser the definition "eligible capital expenditure" in subsection 14(5) of the Act, to be considered to be an outlay incurred by the purchaser on account of capital.

If the purchaser elected under subparagraph (3)(*c*)(v), and the amount relates to the purchaser's acquisition of property that is, immediately after the acquisition, an eligible interest, the amount that is paid or payable is to be included in computing the cost to the purchaser of that interest.

Non-application of Section 42

ITA
56.4(5)

New subsection 56.4(5) of the Act provides that section 42 of the Act does not apply to an amount received or receivable as consideration for a restrictive covenant.

Clause 25

Deductions in Computing Income

Restrictive Covenant - Bad Debt

ITA
60(*f*)

New paragraph 60(*f*) provides a taxpayer with a deduction for a bad debt in respect of an amount that was receivable on a restrictive covenant and previously included in computing the taxpayer's income because of new section 56.4 (or new subsection 6(3.1)) of the Act. This amendment applies after October 7, 2003.

Transfers of Refund of Premiums under RRSP

ITA
60(*l*)

Section 60 of the Act provides for various deductions in computing income.

When an individual who is a spouse, common-law partner or financially dependent child or grandchild of another person receives, on the death of that person, a distribution from a registered retirement savings plan (RRSP) or registered retirement income fund (RRIF) under which that person was the annuitant, the individual is required to include the amount in income. However, paragraph 60(*l*) of the Act provides an offsetting deduction if the amount is used within a specified period of time to acquire an annuity described in subparagraph 60(*l*)(ii). (Under certain circumstances, the amount may also be paid into an RRSP or RRIF.)

There are two basic types of annuity described in subparagraph 60(*l*)(ii). The first (described in clause 60(*l*)(ii)(A)) is a life annuity (or an annuity payable to age 90), under which the individual is the annuitant. Where the individual is a child or grandchild of the deceased RRSP or RRIF annuitant, a deduction for this type of annuity is available only if the child or grandchild was dependent on the deceased by reason of physical or mental infirmity. The second (described in clause 60(*l*)(ii)(B)) is an annuity payable for a fixed number of years not exceeding 18 minus the individual's age in years at the time the annuity is acquired. In this case, the annuitant can be either the individual or a trust under which the individual is the sole person beneficially interested in amounts payable under the annuity.

Paragraph 60(*l*) is amended in two ways. First, clause 60(*l*)(ii)(A) is amended to allow (as is the case in clause 60(*l*)(ii)(B)) a trust to be named as the annuitant under the annuity. This option will be available if the individual is mentally infirm and is the sole person beneficially interested in amounts payable under the annuity. The latter requirement applies only while the individual is alive, thus ensuring that provision can be made for any residual amounts that remain in the trust after the individual's death.

This amendment applies to taxation years that end after 2000, except that, for those taxation years that end before 2004, the option to use a trust will also be available for individuals who are physically infirm.

Second, clause 60(*l*)(ii)(B) is amended to ensure consistency with amended clause 60(*l*)(ii)(A) in describing the trust option. Specifically, the requirement that the individual be the sole person

beneficially interested in amounts payable under the annuity is modified so that it no longer applies after the individual's death.

This amendment applies to taxation years that end after 1988, which reflects the introduction of the trust option for minor children.

Clause 30.1

Allocation of Amounts in Consideration for Property, Services or Restrictive Covenants

ITA
68

Section 68 of the Act applies where an amount received or receivable can reasonably be regarded as being in part consideration for the disposition of a particular property of a taxpayer or as being in part consideration for the provision of particular services. If the amount is in part consideration for the disposition of property, that part of the consideration that can reasonably be regarded as being for the disposition of property is deemed to be the proceeds of disposition of that property and, reciprocally, the cost of the property for the acquirer. If the amount is in part consideration for the provision of particular services, that part of the consideration that can reasonably be regarded as being for the provision of particular services is deemed to be an amount received or receivable by the taxpayer in respect of those services and, reciprocally, an amount paid or payable by the person to whom the services are rendered.

Section 68 is amended to apply in circumstances where consideration received or receivable by a taxpayer is in part for a restrictive covenant (as defined by new subsection 56.4(1) of the Act) agreed to by the taxpayer. In such a case, the part of the consideration that can reasonably be regarded as being for the restrictive covenant is considered to be an amount that is received or receivable by the taxpayer in respect of the restrictive covenant, and that part is also considered to be paid or payable to the taxpayer by the person to whom the restrictive covenant was granted.

The change applies on and after Announcement Date, other than to a taxpayer's grant of a restrictive covenant made in writing before Announcement Date between the taxpayer and a person with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length.

Clause 31.1

Death of a Taxpayer

ITA
70

Section 70 of the Act deals in particular with the transfer or distribution of property at the time of the death of a taxpayer. The French version of subsections 70(3), (6), (6.1), (7), (9), (9.1), (9.2) and (9.3) is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the taxpayer's beneficiaries and not simply set aside for them. Stylistic changes have also been made to these subsections. The amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 31.2

Election by Legal Representative and Transferee re Reserves

ITA
72(2)

Subsection 72(2) of the Act sets out the rules that apply in instances where the property of a deceased taxpayer that has a right to receive any amount is transferred or distributed to the taxpayer's spouse or common-law partner or to a trust. The French version of this subsection is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. Stylistic changes have also been made to the French version of this subsection. The amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 32

***Inter Vivos* Transfers by Individuals**

ITA
73

Section 73 of the Act provides rules for the tax treatment of certain *inter vivos* transfers of property.

Capital Cost and Amount Deemed Allowed

ITA
73(2)

Subsection 73(2) of the Act applies where a person ("transferor") transfers depreciable capital property ("DCP") of a prescribed class to a taxpayer ("transferee") in circumstances in which subsection 73(1) applies. If the capital cost to the transferor of the DCP is greater than the amount at which the transferee is deemed under subsection 73(1) to have acquired the DCP, subsection 73(2) ensures that the proper amount of capital cost allowance allowed to the transferor is available for recapture on a subsequent disposition of the DCP by the transferee.

Subsection 73(2) of the Act is amended to replace the reference to paragraph 73(1)(*e*) with a reference to paragraph 73(1)(*b*). Paragraph 73(1)(*b*) now provides for the amount at which the transferee is deemed to acquire property on a transfer to which subsection 73(1) applies.

This amendment applies to transfers that occur after 1999.

Clause 32.1

Compensation Payments Deductible by Individuals

ITA
82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B)

Clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act allows an individual who has entered into a securities lending arrangement to deduct, to the extent of the individual's dividend income, the dividend compensation payment paid by the individual.

Due to the amendments made to the securities lending arrangement rules in section 260 of the Act, clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B) is amended in two ways. First, it is amended to apply in respect of an individual's specified proportion of a dividend compensation payment made by a partnership of which the individual is a member. Secondly, since new subsection 260(5.1) of the Act now sets out the treatment of dividend compensation payments, the clause is amended to replace the reference to "subsection 260(5)" with a reference to "subsection 260(5.1)".

Whether this amendment applies in respect of a particular securities lending arrangement depends on when the arrangement is made and,

in the case of an arrangement made after November 2, 1998 and before December 21, 2002, whether the parties to the arrangement have elected to have the amended definition of "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) of the Act apply. The following table shows these alternative results.

	Date Arrangement Was Made			
	Before November 3, 1998	*After November 2, 1998 and before 2002*	*After 2001 and before December 21, 2002*	*After December 20, 2002*
Election made	Election not available. Amendment does not apply	Amendment applies, but read reference to 260(5.1) as a reference to 260(5)	Amendment applies	Election not available. Amendment applies
Election not made	Election not available. Amendment does not apply	Amendment does not apply	Amendment applies, but ignore reference to 260(12)(*b*)	Election not available. Amendment applies

Clause 32.2

Deemed Dividend

ITA
84(4.1)

Subsection 84(4.1) of the Act treats a payment on a reduction of paid-up capital by a public corporation as a dividend, except where the payment is made by way of a redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share or in the course of a transaction described in subsection 84(2) or section 86 of the Act.

Subsection 84(4.1) is amended to introduce a new exception. Generally, this exception will apply where the amount paid on a reduction of paid-up capital may reasonably be considered to be a distribution of proceeds realized from a transaction or event that did not occur in the ordinary course of the corporation's business and those proceeds were derived from a transaction or event that occurred no more than 24 months before the return of the paid-up capital.

In the case of a transaction or event that funds the payment, generally relief from the deemed dividend rule in subsection 84(4.1) will apply

if the paid-up capital distribution can be traced to proceeds realized in connection with a transaction or event that may reasonably be considered to be derived from a transaction that occurs outside of the ordinary course of the corporation's business. For example, a paid-up capital distribution paid out of proceeds realized on the sale of a business unit of a corporation, where the proceeds were not required for reinvestment, would generally not be considered to be a distribution from amounts realized in the ordinary course of the corporation's business. In general terms, this aspect of the amendment to subsection 84(4.1) is intended to ensure that only a return of corporate capital, as opposed to a distribution of earnings, is subject to the new exception to subsection 84(4.1).

In order to ensure that the proceeds from an extraordinary transaction are not used to fund a stream of regular or periodic distributions, only one return of paid-up capital will be permitted in respect of any particular extraordinary transaction and that return must occur within 24 months of the proceeds being realized. However, this one-time return rule and 24 month limitation will not apply to distributions of paid-up capital made after 1996 and before Announcement Date.

Clause 33

Transfer of Property to a Corporation By Shareholders

ITA
85(1)(*d*.1), (*d*.11) and (*d*.12)

Subsection 85(1) of the Act provides a tax deferral for the transfer of various types of property by a taxpayer to a taxable Canadian corporation for consideration that includes shares of the corporation's capital stock. In general, tax deferral may be achieved if the taxpayer and the corporation jointly elect that the proceeds of disposition of the taxpayer and the eligible capital expenditure of, or cost to, the corporation are deemed to be less than the fair market value of the property transferred.

Paragraph 85(1)(*d*.1) generally reduces, for the corporation that has acquired an eligible capital property (ECP), the gain that would be included in income under paragraph 14(1)(*b*) of the Act on a subsequent disposition of the property. Paragraph 85(1)(*d*.1) adjusts the gain, in order to take into account the 1988 change of the rate of income inclusion and expenditure deductibility from 1/2 to 3/4, by adjusting the calculation of variable Q in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) of the Act. Variable Q generally represents, for the period prior to the taxpayer's "adjustment time", the difference between ECP deductions claimed under paragraph

20(1)(*b*) of the Act and the total of recapture and gains from prior dispositions of eligible capital property by the taxpayer. Paragraph 85(1)(*d*.1) adjusts variable Q only for the purposes of calculating the amount to be included in a corporation's income under paragraph 14(1)(*b*), but not for the purpose of calculating the corporation's cumulative eligible capital balance for other purposes, such as the claiming of ECP deductions. Specifically, the adjustment of variable Q adjusts the value of variables A, B and C in the formula in paragraph 14(1)(*b*). Variables A and B are affected indirectly, since variable Q affects variable F in the calculation of the cumulative eligible capital balance.

Paragraph 85(1)(*d*.1) is amended concurrently with the addition of new paragraph 85(1)(*d*.11) of the Act. New paragraph 85(1)(*d*.11) generally applies to ensure that an amount that would have been recaptured ECP deductions to the taxpayer under subsection 14(1), if the taxpayer had disposed of the eligible capital property for an amount greater than the taxpayer's cumulative eligible capital at the time of the disposition, is subject to recapture in the hands of the corporation upon a subsequent sale of the property. This result is achieved by adding an allocation of the potential recapture to the taxpayer (i.e., variable F of the taxpayer) simultaneously to the corporation's eligible capital expenditures and aggregate ECP deductions (i.e., variables A and F respectively in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" of the corporation). This adjustment applies only for the purpose of calculating the amount to be included in income of the corporation under subsection 14(1) upon the subsequent disposition of eligible capital property. In this regard, variable F of the taxpayer is determined at the beginning of the taxpayer's following taxation year if the taxpayer's taxation year that included the transfer had ended immediately after the disposition time, determined without reference to new paragraph (*d*.12). Variable F of the taxpayer is apportioned to the corporation in the same proportion as the fair market value of the property transferred is to the fair market value of total eligible capital property of the taxpayer immediately before the transfer.

Because new paragraph 85(1)(*d*.11) now accommodates variable F of the corporation, paragraph 85(1)(*d*.1) is amended to add 1/2 of the taxpayer's variable Q amount directly to the corporation's variable C amount in paragraph 14(1)(*b*), rather than adjusting variable Q of the corporation (and thus variable F as well).

New paragraph 85(1)(*d*.12) of the Act is added, concurrently with new paragraph 85(1)(*d*.11), to ensure that a subsequent disposition of other ECP by the taxpayer does not result in recapture of depreciation under paragraph 14(1)(*a*) when the resulting gain from that disposition should have been taxed at a lower rate under paragraph

14(1)(*b*). This could happen, for instance, if the taxpayer were to defer all of the recapture to the corporation, such that the taxpayer's cumulative eligible capital balance at the end of the taxation year that includes the rollover is nil. In this case, if in the next taxation year the taxpayer were to make another disposition of ECP, paragraph 85(1)(*d*.12) would reduce to nil the amounts that would be determined for the taxpayer by subparagraph 14(1)(*a*) and variable B of paragraph 14(1)(*b*).

These amendments apply in respect of dispositions that occur after Announcement Date.

Example of 85(1)(d.1) and (d.11)

Mr. X purchased an eligible capital property in 1984 (when the income inclusion rate for eligible capital property was one half) at a cost of $300,000. This was the first and only eligible capital property held in respect of his business. Mr. X claimed deductions of $40,650 under paragraph 20(1)(b) of the Act before his "adjustment time" (in the case of Mr. X, January 1, 1988), and of $11,482 subsequent to that time. Mr. X now transfers the property to a corporation in circumstances to which subsection 85(1) applies. Immediately before the time of the transfer, the fair market value of the property is $500,000. Mr. X and the corporation agree that the proceeds of disposition to Mr. X will be $203,391, which is 4/3 of the cumulative eligible capital balance of $152,543. The balance is calculated as follows:

Eligible capital expenditure	*$300,000*
Rate applicable in 1984	*50%*
	150,000
Depreciation before 1988	*< 40,650>*
Cumulative eligible capital at adjustment time	*109,350*
"C" amount: 3/2 of 109,350	*164,025*
"D" amount: depreciation before 1988	*40,650*
"P" amount: depreciation after 1987	*<11,482>*
"Q" amount: depreciation before 1988	*<40,650>*
Cumulative eligible capital of Mr. X	*$152,543*

Upon the subsequent sale of the property by the corporation for actual proceeds of disposition of $500,000, the amount included in the corporation's income under subsection 14(1) is calculated as follows:

Agreed amount of eligible capital expenditure (4/3 of $152,543)		*$203,391*
Eligible capital expenditure rate		*75%*
"A" amount in cumulative eligible capital balance of corporation		*152,543*

14(1)(a) calculation for corporation:

Proceeds	*$500,000*		
Rate applicable	*75%*		
"E" amount in cumulative eligible capital balance of corporation		*375,000*	
Excess		*222,457*	
"F" for corporation: bumped by 85(1)(d.11) ($40,650 + $11,482)		*52,132*	
14(1)(a) income: lesser of "F" and excess			*$52,132*

14(1)(b) calculation for corporation:

Excess (as above)	*$222,457*		
Less: "B" amount: amount "F", as bumped by 85(1)(d.11)	*<52,132>*		
"C" amount: ½ of "Q" (above), as bumped by 85(1)(d.1)	*<20,325>*		
Net	*150,000*		
multiply by 2/3	*2/3*		
14(1)(b) income			*$100,000*
Total 14(1) income inclusion to corporation			*$152,132*

Clause 36

Winding-up of a Corporation

ITA
88(1.1)(*e*)

Subsection 88(1.1) of the Act allows a parent corporation under certain circumstances to use losses of a subsidiary corporation that has been wound up. Paragraph 88(1.1)(*e*) limits the use that can be made of the former subsidiary's non-capital losses and farm losses where either the parent or the subsidiary has undergone an acquisition

of control. In its current form, the paragraph applies these limits regardless of when the acquisition of control took place. This can produce results that are unnecessarily restrictive. If, for example, a newly-acquired corporation is made the parent of an existing subsidiary that has losses, but the subsidiary itself has not undergone an acquisition of control since it incurred those losses, there is no reason for paragraph 88(1.1)(*e*) to limit the use that the parent corporation can make of the subsidiary's losses after the winding-up.

To ensure that it applies more appropriately, paragraph 88(1.1)(e) is amended to distinguish between acquisitions of control of the parent corporation and acquisitions of control of the subsidiary. In respect of the parent, the limits imposed by the provision will apply only where a person or group of persons has acquired control after the commencement of the winding-up. In respect of the subsidiary, those limits will continue to apply if control has been acquired at any time.

Amended paragraph 88(1.1)(e) applies to windings-up that begin after May 1996.

Clause 38.1

Application of Certain Provisions to Trusts Not Resident in Canada

ITA
94(1)

Paragraph 94(1)(*c*) of the Act deals with the case where an amount of the income or the capital of a trust is to be distributed to a beneficiary of the trust. The French version of this paragraph is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Definitions

ITA
95(1)

"relevant tax factor"

[The proposed measure concerning this definition that was included with the legislative proposals released in December 2002 has been removed from these proposals and incorporated in the "Legislative

Proposals Relating to the Income Tax Act (Taxation of Non-Resident Trusts and Foreign Investment Entities)" announced on October 30, 2003.]

Agreement or Election of Partnership Members

ITA
96(3)

[this explanatory note is deleted]

Clause 42

Trusts and Their Beneficiaries

Deemed Disposition and Election

ITA
104(4) and (5.3)

Paragraphs 104(4)(*a*.2) and (5.3)(*b*.1) of the Act deal with cases where a trust distributes property to a beneficiary. The French version of these paragraphs is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. These amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Designation in Respect of Taxable Dividends

ITA
104(19)

Subsection 104(19) of the Act permits a trust to designate a taxable dividend received by it in a taxation year on the share of a taxable Canadian corporation. Where the designation is made in respect of a beneficiary under the trust, the dividend is treated, for the purposes of the Act (other than Part XIII), as a taxable dividend received by the beneficiary from the corporation, and is treated, for the purposes of the dividend gross-up in paragraph 82(1)(*b*) and stop-loss rules in paragraphs 107(1)(*c*) and (*d*) and section 112, as not having been received by the trust.

Subsection 104(19) is amended to clarify that where a designation, in respect of a taxpayer, is made by a trust in respect of a taxable dividend received by the trust in a particular taxation year of the trust, on a share of the capital stock of a taxable Canadian

corporation, the portion of the dividend in respect of which the designation is made is

- for the purposes of paragraphs 82(1)(*b*) and 107(1)(*c*) and (*d*) and section 112, deemed not to have been received by the trust, and

- for the purposes of the Act other than Part XIII, deemed to be a taxable dividend on the share received by the taxpayer in the taxpayer's taxation year in which the particular taxation year of the trust ends.

These deeming rules do not apply, however, unless a number of conditions are met. One of these conditions - that a designated amount not be made in respect of more than one beneficiary under the trust - is replaced with a new requirement that the total of all amounts designated by the trust under subsection 104(19) for the particular taxation year of the trust not exceed the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a taxable dividend received by the trust in the particular taxation year on a share of the capital stock of a taxable Canadian corporation.

This amendment applies to taxation years that end after Announcement Date.

Designation in Respect of Taxable Capital Gains

ITA
104(21)

Subsection 104(21) of the Act permits a trust to designate, in respect of a beneficiary under the trust, a portion of its net taxable capital gains. Where the designation is made, the amount designated is deemed, for the purposes of sections 3 and 111 (except as they apply for the purposes of determining whether a beneficiary is entitled to claim a capital gains exemption under section 110.6), to be a taxable capital gain for the year of the beneficiary from the disposition of capital property.

Subsection 104(21) is amended to clarify that where a designation, in respect of a taxpayer, is made by a trust in respect of its net taxable capital gains for a particular taxation year of the trust, the designated amount is deemed to be a taxable capital gain, for the taxation year of the taxpayer in which the particular taxation year ends, from the disposition by the taxpayer of capital property.

The deeming rule does not apply, however, unless a number of conditions are met. One of these conditions - that a designated amount not be made in respect of more than one beneficiary under

the trust - is replaced with a new requirement that the total amounts designated under subsection 104(21) by the trust for a particular taxation year of the trust not exceed the trust's net taxable capital gains for the particular taxation year.

Subsection 104(21) is also amended to clarify that the deeming rule does not apply to a designation made by a trust, for a particular taxation year of the trust, in respect of a non-resident beneficiary, unless the trust is a mutual fund trust throughout the particular taxation year.

These amendments apply to taxation years that end after Announcement Date.

Deemed Gains - Subsection (21.4) Applies

ITA
104(21.6)

Subsection 104(21.6) of the Act provides rules for the determination of the inclusion rate to be used by a taxpayer for capital gains realized by a trust in 2000. This subsection applies to a taxpayer who has a taxation year that begins after October 17, 2000 and who is deemed by subsection 104(21.4) to have capital gains from the disposition of capital property in the year in respect of dispositions of property by a trust of which the taxpayer is a beneficiary.

This subsection ensures that the inclusion rate for capital gains realized on property disposed of by a trust prior to February 27, 2000 is 3/4, and is 2/3 in respect of property disposed of by a trust after February 27, 2000 and before October 18, 2000.

Subsection 104(21.6) is amended by adding new paragraph (*f*.1) to ensure that where the deemed gains are in respect of capital gains from dispositions of property by the trust that occurred after February 27, 2000 and before October 17, 2000 in circumstances where the taxation year of the taxpayer began after February 27, 2000 and ended after October 17, 2000, the gains are deemed to be a capital gain of the taxpayer from the disposition by the taxpayer of capital property in the taxpayer's taxation year and in the period that began after February 27, 2000 and ended before October 18, 2000.

Paragraph 104(21.6)(*g*) is amended to correct a technical deficiency in a reference to a date. The reference to "October 17, 2000" is changed to "October 18, 2000" which reflects the date on which the reduction of the capital gain inclusion rate from 2/3 to 1/2 was announced.

This amendment applies to taxation years that end after February 27, 2000.

Designation in Respect of Foreign Income

ITA
104(22)

Subsection 104(22) of the Act permits a trust to designate, in respect of a beneficiary under the trust, an amount of its foreign income. Such a designation is made by the trust on a source-by-source basis. Where the designation is made, the amount designated is deemed, for the purpose of subsections 104(22) and (22.1) and section 126, to be the beneficiary's income for the year from that source.

Subsection 104(22) is amended to clarify that where an amount is designated, in respect of a taxpayer, by a trust in respect of the trust's income for a particular taxation year of the trust from a source in a country other than Canada, the designated amount is deemed to be income of the taxpayer, for the taxation year of the taxpayer in which the particular taxation year of the trust ends, from that source.

The deeming rule does not apply, however, unless a number of conditions are met. One of these conditions - that a designated amount not be made in respect of more than one beneficiary under the trust - is replaced with a new requirement that the total amounts designated, in respect of the trust's income from a particular foreign source, under subsection 104(22) by the trust for a particular taxation year of the trust not exceed the trust's income for the particular taxation year from that source.

These amendments apply to taxation years that end after Announcement Date.

Amounts Deemed Payable to Beneficiaries

ITA
104(29)

[this explanatory note is deleted]

Clause 42.1

Proceeds of Disposition of Income Interest

ITA
106(3)

Subsection 106(3) of the Act stipulates that the trust that distributes any property to its beneficiary in satisfaction of the taxpayer's interest in the income of the trust is deemed to have disposed of the property for proceeds of disposition equal to the fair market value of the property. The French version of this subsection is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 43

Interests in Trusts

Cost Reduction Rule

ITA
107(1)(*e*)

Subsection 107(1) of the Act contains special rules applicable to the disposition of an interest in a trust. A trust can distribute non-taxable amounts, such as returns of capital and the non-taxable portion of a capital gain, to the holders of interests in the trust. Currently, the Act requires a return of capital to be accounted for by reducing the recipient's adjusted cost base of the interest in the trust. While the effect of this general rule is clear where the interest is held as capital property, it is not as clear where the property is held as inventory.

New paragraph 107(1)(*e*) applies when an interest in a trust that is not held as capital property is disposed of. The paragraph deems the cost amount of that interest to be the cost amount used for inventory valuation purposes less the total of all returns of capital and non-taxable capital gains received prior to the disposition. This is to recognize that all receipts for a property held on income account should be treated as either income or a reduction in the cost of the property to the holder.

The new paragraph applies to dispositions after 2001 if the trust interest is a security that is the subject of a securities lending arrangement as defined in section 260 of the Act. Otherwise, the new

rule applies to dispositions after Announcement Date, except that it will not apply to a disposition to take place between Announcement Date and before 2005, if the taxpayer has on or before Announcement Date entered into an agreement in writing for the disposition of the interest.

Inventory Valuation - Deemed Fair Market Value

ITA
107(1.2)

Where an interest in a trust is held as an inventory, the fair market value of the interest at valuation for the purpose of section 10 of the Act can be affected by non-taxable distributions from the trust, potentially producing a tax loss to the holder of the interest even though the holder had suffered no economic loss (thanks to the non-taxable distribution the holder has already received).

New subsection 107(1.2) requires that at any particular valuation time the fair market value of an interest in a trust be deemed to be the total of the fair market value otherwise determined and the sum of any returns of capital and non-taxable capital gains payable before that time.

The new paragraph applies to valuations of trust interest that take place after Announcement Date, and to valuations after 2001 if the trust interest in question is a security that is the subject of a securities lending arrangement.

Distribution by Personal Trust

ITA
107(2)

Subsection 107(2) of the Act applies where a personal trust or a prescribed trust described in section 4800.1 of the Regulations distributes property to a beneficiary and there is a resulting disposition of part or all of the beneficiary's capital interest in the trust. Under paragraph 107(2)(*a*), the trust is deemed to have disposed of the property for proceeds of disposition equal to the property's cost amount. Under paragraph 107(2)(*b*), the property is deemed to have been acquired by the beneficiary for an amount equal to the total of the amount described in paragraph 107(2)(*a*) and a "bump" equal to the specified percentage of any excess of the adjusted cost base to the beneficiary of the capital interest over its cost amount (as defined by subsection 108(1) of the Act) to the beneficiary of the interest. Under subparagraph 107(2)(*b*.1)(iii), the specified percentage for property (other than non-depreciable capital

property and eligible capital property) is 75%. Where subsection 107(2) applies, paragraph 107(2)(*c*) provides that the beneficiary is deemed to have disposed of all or part, as the case may be, of the capital interest for proceeds equal to the amount determined under that paragraph.

Subparagraph 107(2)(*b*.1)(iii) is amended to replace the reference to 75% with a reference to 50%, consistent with the current capital gains inclusion rate.

This amendment applies to distributions, from a trust, made after December 20, 2002.

Paragraph 107(2)(*c*) is amended to clarify that it applies to determine a taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the capital interest in a trust (or of the part of it) disposed of by the taxpayer on a distribution, to which subsection 107(2) applies, of property by the trust.

This amendment applies to distributions, from a trust, made after 1999.

Paragraph 107(2)(*d*.1) determines the tax consequences of the disposition of taxable Canadian property by a trust to a non-resident beneficiary before October 2, 1996. In the event that the property was explicitly deemed to have been taxable Canadian property under a number of specified provisions of the Act, paragraph 107(2)(*d*.1) ensures that it continues to be taxable Canadian property of the beneficiary.

Paragraph 107(2)(*d*.1) is amended by adding to the list of specified provisions, that explicitly deem property to be taxable Canadian property, a reference to subsection 85.1(5) of the Act.

This amendment applies in determining after October 1, 1996 whether property is taxable Canadian property.

Distribution of Property Received on Qualifying Disposition

ITA
107(4.2)

New subsection 107(4.2) of the Act prevents a tax-deferred distribution of property after December 20, 2002 from a personal trust or a trust prescribed for the purpose of subsection 107(2) of the Act to a beneficiary of the trust if specified conditions are met. The specified conditions are that:

- at a particular time before December 21, 2002 there was a qualifying disposition (within the meaning assigned by subsection 107.4(1) of the Act) of the property, or of other property for which the property is substituted, by a particular partnership or a particular corporation, as the case may be, to any trust; and

- the beneficiary is neither the particular partnership nor the particular corporation.

Where the specified conditions are met, subsection 107(2.1) will apply so that the trust is deemed to have disposed of the property for proceeds equal to the property's fair market value at the time of distribution.

This amendment applies to distributions, from a trust, that are made after December 20, 2002.

Distribution of Property to a Non-Resident Beneficiary

ITA
107(5)

Subsection 107(5) of the Act applies to the distribution of property (other than shares in non-resident-owned investment corporations or property described in any of subparagraphs 128.1(4)(*b*)(i) to (iii)) of the Act) by a trust resident in Canada to a non-resident beneficiary. In these circumstances, the rollover under subsection 107(2) is not available and instead subsection 107(2.1) of the Act will apply to determine the Canadian income tax consequences of the distribution to the trust and the beneficiary.

Subsection 107(5) is amended so that it applies whether the trust making the distribution is resident in Canada or not.

This amendment applies to distributions made after Announcement Date.

Amendments to French Version of Section 107

ITA
107

Subsections 107(2), (2.001), (2.002), (2.01), (2.1), (2.11), (2.2), (4), (4.1), (5) and (5.1) of the Act deal with distributions by trusts. The French version of these subsections is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or

her. Stylistic changes have also been made to the French versions of these subsections. The amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 43.1

Distribution by Employee Trust, Employee Benefit Plan or Similar Trust

ITA
107.1

Section 107.1 of the Act prescribes the rules that apply where an employee trust, a trust governed by an employee benefit plan or trust described in paragraph (*a*.1) of the definition "trust" in subsection 108(1) distributes any property to its beneficiary in satisfaction of any part of the beneficiary's interest in the trust. The French version of this section is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. The amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 43.2

Distribution by a Retirement Compensation Arrangement

ITA
107.2

Section 107.2 of the Act prescribes the rules that apply where a trust governed by a retirement compensation arrangement distributes any property to its beneficiary in satisfaction of any part of the taxpayer's interest in the trust. The French version of this section is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. Stylistic changes have also been made to the French version of this section. The amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 44

Qualifying Disposition

ITA
107.4(1)

Subsection 107.4(3) of the Act generally provides for a rollover of property to a trust where the property is transferred to the trust by way of a qualifying disposition. For this purpose, subsection 107.4(1) defines "qualifying disposition" to be a disposition of property to a trust that does not result in any change in the beneficial ownership of the property and that otherwise meets the conditions set out in that subsection. A partnership, corporation or individual (including a trust) are all qualified transferors for the purpose of applying the definition "qualifying disposition" in subsection 107.4(1). Where the transferee trust is a non-resident trust, a qualifying disposition will occur only where the conditions in paragraph 107.4(1)(*c*) are satisfied. Another condition that must be met for there to be a qualifying disposition is found in paragraph 107.4(1)(*d*), which requires that the disposition not be by a partnership, if the disposition is part of a series of transactions or events that begins after December 17, 1999 and includes the cessation of the partnership's existence and a subsequent distribution from a personal trust to a former member of the partnership in circumstances to which subsection 107(2) of the Act applies.

Subsection 107.4(1) is amended so that after December 20, 2002 only an individual (including a trust) may make a qualifying disposition to a trust. As a result, paragraph 107.4(1)(*d*) is repealed.

These amendments are deemed to come into force on December 20, 2002. For a related amendment, see the commentary to new subsection 107(4.2) of the Act.

In addition, paragraph 107.4(1)(*c*) is amended so that a qualifying disposition can only be made where the transferee trust is resident in Canada at the time of the transfer. This amendment applies to dispositions that occur after Announcement Date.

ITA
107.4(1)(*g*)

The French version of paragraph 107.4(1)(*g*) of the Act has been amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply

set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

ITA
107.4(3)

Subsection 107.4(3) of the Act provides a number of income tax consequences that apply in respect of a "qualifying disposition" (as defined in subsection 107.4(1) of the Act) of property to a trust. Paragraph 107.4(3)(*f*) ensures that, in the event that the property was explicitly deemed to have been taxable Canadian property under a number of specified provisions of the Act, the property continues to be taxable Canadian property of the trust.

Paragraph 107.4(3)(*f*) is amended by adding to the list of specified provisions, that explicitly deem property to be taxable Canadian property, a reference to paragraph 44.1(2)(*c*) and to subsection 85.1(5) of the Act.

This amendment applies to dispositions that occur after December 23, 1998, and also applies in respect of the 1996 and subsequent taxation years, to transfers of capital property that occurred before December 24, 1998.

Clause 45

Taxation of Trusts and Their Beneficiaries

Definitions

ITA
108(1)

"testamentary trust"

Subsection 108(1) of the Act defines "testamentary trust" generally as a trust or estate that arose on and in consequence of the death of an individual, and provides some exceptions to that definition.

Subsection 104(1) of the Act provides that references to a "trust" in subdivision k (i.e., sections 104 to 108) of Division B of Part I of the Act include a trust or estate. The definition "testamentary trust" in subsection 108(1) is therefore amended to remove the reference to "estate" because the references in that definition to a "trust" include an estate. For more detail, see the commentary to subsection 104(1).

New paragraph (*d*) of the definition "testamentary trust" is an anti-avoidance rule. That new paragraph provides that a testamentary trust in a taxation year does not include a trust (in the commentary on this amendment, references to "trust" include an estate) that incurs, after December 20, 2002 and before the end of the taxation year, a debt or any other obligation to pay an amount to, or guaranteed by, a beneficiary or any other person or partnership (referred to in this commentary as the "specified party") with whom any beneficiary of the trust does not deal at arm's length. However, such a debt will not affect the status of the trust as a testamentary trust if it is a debt or other obligation owed to the specified party and

- it is incurred by the trust in satisfaction of the specified party's right as a beneficiary under the trust to enforce payment of an amount of income or capital gains payable by the trust to the specified party or to otherwise receive any part of the capital of the trust,

- it arose because of a service (for greater certainty, not including any transfer or loan of property) rendered by the specified party to, for or on behalf of the trust; for example, this would include debts or other obligations arising in respect of services rendered in a person's capacity as an executor or administrator of an estate, as a liquidator of succession or as a trustee of a the trust, or

- it arose because of a payment made by the specified party for or on behalf of the trust; for example, a payment of funeral expenses on behalf of the deceased's estate. However, to qualify under this provision, additional conditions must be satisfied. In very general terms, these conditions are that the trust fully reimburse the specified party within a year of the specified party making the payment. More precisely, in exchange for the payment the trust must transfer a property to the specified party within 12 months after the specified party made the payment (or, where written application has been made to the Minister by the trust within that 12 months, within any longer period that the Minister considers reasonable in the circumstances). It must also be reasonable to conclude that the specified party would have been willing to make the payment if the specified party dealt at arm's length with the trust.

These amendments apply to trust taxation years that end after December 20, 2002.

French Version of the Definitions "cost amount", "trust" and "eligible offset"

ITA
108(1)

The French version of the definitions of "cost amount", "trust" and "eligible offset" in subsection 108(1) of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. These amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 47

Charitable Donations Deduction

ITA
110.1

Section 110.1 of the Act provides a deduction in computing taxable income in respect of gifts made by corporations to registered charities and to certain other entities. Section 110.1 is amended to expand the entities referred to in this section to include municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada. This amendment is in response to the Quebec Court of Appeal decision in *Tawich Development Corporation* v. *Deputy Minister of Revenue of Quebec*, 2001 D.T.C. 5144. For additional information, see the commentary to paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5).

Section 110.1 is also amended as a consequence of the addition of new subsections 248(30) to (38) of the Act. Generally, those subsections clarify the circumstances under which a transfer of property will be considered a gift notwithstanding that the transferor may be entitled to receive an advantage or benefit in respect of the property. New subsection 248(30) generally provides that the "eligible amount" of the gift is the excess of the fair market value of a property transferred by way of gift over the value of the advantage or benefit, if any, to which the transferor is entitled. For additional information, see the commentary to new subsections 248(30) to (38).

Deduction for Gifts

ITA
110.1(1)

Paragraphs 110.1(1)(*a*) to (*d*) of the Act provide, respectively, for the deduction by a corporation of amounts in respect of "charitable gifts", "gifts to Her Majesty", "gifts to institutions" and "ecological gifts". The amount deductible by the corporation is generally the fair market value of the gift. These paragraphs are amended, consequential to the addition of new subsection 248(30) of the Act, to provide that the amount deductible by the corporation is generally the "eligible amount" of a gift.

In addition, paragraphs 110.1(1)(*a*) and 110.1(1)(*d*) are expanded to provide that a deduction is available in respect of gifts made by corporations to municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada.

Paragraph 110.1(1)(*d*) is also amended to clarify its application to "real servitudes" under the Civil Code of Quebec.

The amendments to subsection 110.1(1) apply in respect of gifts made after December 20, 2002, except that the amendments to subparagraphs 110.1(1)(*a*)(iv.1) and 110.1(1)(*d*)(iii) apply in respect of gifts made after May 8, 2000.

Gifts of Capital Property

ITA
110.1(2.1) and (3)

Subsection 110.1(3) of the Act provides that, if a corporation donates capital property to a charity, it may designate a value between the adjusted cost base and the fair market value of the donated property to be treated both as the proceeds of disposition for the purpose of calculating its capital gain and the amount of the gift for the purpose of the deduction allowed for charitable donations under subsection 110.1(1) of the Act.

Subsection 110.1(3) is restructured as new subsection 110.1(2.1) and revised subsection 110.1(3). New subsection 110.1(2.1) describes the circumstances under which amended subsection 110.1(3), which remains generally unchanged, will apply. However, where the property is depreciable property, subsection 110.1(2.1) includes those situations where the actual value of the gifted property is between the undepreciated capital cost of that class at the end of the taxation year of the corporation and the fair market value of the donated property.

Amended subsection 110.1(3) provides for the amount that may be designated by the corporation. As with the former provision, the amount designated is considered to be the corporation's proceeds of disposition of the gift. The subsection also continues to provide that the amount designated is treated as the fair market value of the property transferred by way of gift. However, under the amended version, this is for the purpose of new subsection 248(30) of the Act instead of for subsection 110.1(1). New subsection 248(30) generally provides that the "eligible amount" of a gift is the excess of the fair market value of a property transferred by way of gift over the value of the advantage or benefit, if any, to which the transferor is entitled. The "eligible amount" is relevant to the determination of the amount deductible under subsection 110.1(1) by the corporation.

Finally, amended subsection 110.1(3) allows a corporation to reduce the amount of recaptured depreciation that might otherwise be calculated in respect of a gift of depreciable property, with a corresponding reduction to the eligible amount deductible under subsection 110.1(1) in respect of the gift. However, the designated amount may not be lower than the amount of any actual proceeds of disposition in respect of the property (or, more specifically, the amount of the advantage in respect of the gift, as defined in new subsection 248(31) of the Act).

In particular, the amount designated by the corporation in respect of the property transferred may not exceed the fair market value of the property otherwise determined, and may not be less than the greater of

- the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift, and

- the adjusted cost base of the property or, if the property is depreciable property of the corporation, the undepreciated capital cost of the class of the property at the end of the corporation's taxation year (determined without reference to the proceeds of disposition designated in respect of the property).

See also the example in the commentary to subsections 118.1(5.4) and (6) of the Act, which apply similarly to individuals as do subsections 110.1(2.1) and (3) to corporations.

Subsections 110.1(2.1) and (3) of the Act (as amended) generally apply in respect of gifts made after 1999. For additional details regarding the eligible amount and the amount of the advantage in respect of a gift, see the commentary to new subsections 248(30) and (31) of the Act.

Clause 48

Lifetime Capital Gains Exemption

Deduction Not Permitted

ITA
110.6(7)

The French version of paragraph 110.6(7)(*b*) is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 50.1

Personal Tax Credits

Married Status

ITA
118(1)(*a*)

Paragraph 118(1)(*a*) of the Act deals with the tax credit to persons who are married or in a common-law partnership. In 2000, the Act was amended to include common-law partners, but some provisions, including the English version of paragraph 118(1)(*a*), were overlooked. This paragraph is therefore amended to correct this omission. The amendment applies, in general, to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years. However, it may apply as of 1998 if the common-law partners jointly choose to be deemed as such, beginning in that year, for the purposes of the application of the Act.

Pension Credit

ITA
118(7)

"pension income"

Section 118 of the Act provides for a number of credits that are deductible in computing the tax payable by an individual, including the pension credit in subsection 118(3). The pension credit available to a taxpayer who is 65 years of age or older is based on the taxpayer's "pension income", as defined in subsection 118(7).

Pension income includes lifetime annuity payments under a pension plan and payments under a registered retirement income fund (RRIF).

The definition "pension income" is amended to add periodic payments under a money purchase provision of a registered pension plan (RPP), to the extent that such payments are not already included. This amendment is consequential on proposed amendments to the pension registration rules in the Regulations. The amendments allow money purchase RPPs to provide members with retirement benefits that are payable in the same manner as is permitted under a RRIF. Since these benefits would not be considered to be lifetime annuity payments, it is necessary to ensure that they qualify for the purpose of the pension credit. For more details, refer to the commentary on Regulation 8506 set out in Appendix A.

This amendment applies to the 2004 and subsequent taxation years.

Clause 51

Charitable Donations Tax Credit

ITA
118.1

Section 118.1 of the Act provides for a charitable donations tax credit to individuals in respect of gifts made to registered charities and to certain other entities. Section 118.1 is amended to expand the entities referred to in this section to include municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada. This amendment is in response to the Quebec Court of Appeal decision in *Tawich Development Corporation* v. *Deputy Minister of Revenue of Quebec*, 2001 D.T.C. 5144. For additional information, see the commentary to paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5).

The amendments to section 118.1, described below, are made consequential to the addition of new subsections 248(30) to (38) of the Act. Generally, those subsections clarify the circumstances under which a transfer of property will be considered a gift notwithstanding that the donor may be entitled to receive an advantage or benefit in respect of the property. New subsection 248(30) generally provides that the "eligible amount" of the gift is the excess of the fair market value of a property transferred by way of gift over the value of the advantage or benefit, if any, to which the transferor is entitled. For additional information, see the commentary to new subsections 248(30) to (38).

Definitions

ITA
118.1(1)

Subsection 118.1(1) of the Act provides definitions of the terms "total charitable gifts", "total Crown gifts", "total cultural gifts" and "total ecological gifts". These definitions apply for the purpose of the tax credit available under subsection 118.1(3) of the Act to individuals who make such gifts. The amount of a gift that is eligible for a tax credit is, generally, the fair market value of the property disposed of by the individual in the making of the gift.

The definitions "total charitable gifts", "total Crown gifts", "total cultural gifts" and "total ecological gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) are amended, as a consequence of the addition of new subsection 248(30) of the Act, to provide that the amount that qualifies for the credit under subsection 118.1(3) is the "eligible amount" of a gift.

In addition, the definition of "total charitable gifts" and the definition of "total ecological gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) are expanded to include a gift to a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada.

The definition "total ecological gifts" is also amended to clarify its application to "real servitudes" under the Civil Code of Quebec.

Variable B in the formula the definition "total gifts" in subsection 118.1(1) generally provides that 100% of a taxable capital gain that results from a gift is included in the annual income limit that applies to gifts. This is an enhancement of the 75% income limit that generally applies to other types of income. Variable B is amended as a consequence of the addition of new subsection 248(30) of the Act, to ensure that the enhanced income limit only applies to the portion of a taxable capital gain that relates to the eligible amount of a gift.

The amendments to subsection 118.1(1) apply in respect of gifts made after December 20, 2002, except that the amendments to paragraph (*d*.1) of the definition of "total charitable gifts" and paragraph (*c*) of the definition of "total ecological gifts" apply in respect of gifts made after May 8, 2000.

Gift of Capital Property

ITA
118.1(5.4) and (6)

Subsection 118.1(6) of the Act provides that, if an individual donates capital property to a charity, the individual may designate a value between the adjusted cost base and the fair market value of the donated property to be treated both as the proceeds of disposition for the purpose of calculating the individual's capital gain and the amount of the gift for the purpose of calculating the tax credit allowed for charitable donations under subsection 118.1(3) of the Act.

Subsection 118.1(6) is restructured as new subsection 118.1(5.4) and revised subsection 118.1(6). New subsection 118.1(5.4) describes the circumstances under which amended subsection 118.1(6), which remain generally unchanged, will apply. However, where the property is depreciable property, subsection 118.1(5.4) includes those situations where the actual value of the gifted property is between the undepreciated capital cost of that class at the end of the taxation year of the individual and the fair market value of the donated property.

Amended subsection 118.1(6) provides for the amount that may be designated by the individual. As with the former provision, the amount designated is deemed to be the individual's proceeds of disposition of the gift. The provision also continues to provide that the amount designated is treated as the fair market value of the property transferred by way of gift. However, under the amended version, this is for the purpose of new subsection 248(30) of the Act (changed from subsection 118.1(1) of the Act). New subsection 248(30) generally provides that the "eligible amount" of the gift is the excess of the fair market value of a property transferred by way of gift over the value of the advantage or benefit, if any, to which the transferor is entitled. The "eligible amount" is relevant to the determination of the tax credit deductible by the individual under subsection 118.1(3).

Finally, amended subsection 118.1(6) effectively allows an individual to reduce the amount of recaptured depreciation that might otherwise be calculated in respect of a gift of depreciable property, with a corresponding reduction to the eligible amount deductible in respect of the gift under subsection 118.1(6). However, the designated amount may not be lower than the amount of any actual proceeds of disposition in respect of the property (or, more specifically, the amount of the advantage in respect of the gift, as defined under new subsection 248(31) of the Act).

In particular, the amount designated by the individual in respect of the property transferred may not exceed the fair market value of the property otherwise determined, and may not be less than the greater of

- the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift, and
- the adjusted cost base of the property or, if the property is depreciable property of the individual, the undepreciated capital cost of the class of the property at the end of the individual's taxation year (determined without reference to the proceeds of disposition designated in respect of the property).

Subsections 118.1(5.4) and (6) (as amended) generally apply in respect of gifts made after 1999. For additional details regarding the eligible amount and the amount of the advantage in respect of a gift, see the commentary to new subsections 248(30) and (31).

Example

Mr. Adams transfers a rental property with a fair market value of $200,000 to a registered charity, in exchange for proceeds of disposition of $95,000. The original cost to Mr. Adams when he purchased the property in 1985 was $65,000. The rental property is the only depreciable property in its class, with an undepreciated capital cost balance before the transfer of $45,000.

Assuming that the transfer qualifies as a gift (see the commentary to subsections 248(30) to (32)), Mr. Adams may designate any amount between $95,000 and $200,000 as the proceeds of disposition for the gift. Mr. Adams could have designated an amount as low $45,000, if he had received a lesser amount in actual proceeds from the charity.

Mr. Adams decides to designate $150,000 as its proceeds of disposition. The taxable gain to Mr. Adams on the transfer can therefore be allocated as follows:

Designated proceeds		*$150,000*
Adjusted cost base (original cost)	*65,000*	*65,000*
Capital Gain		*85,000*
Taxable Capital Gain		*42,500*
Undepreciated Capital Cost	*45,000*	
Recaptured depreciation		*20,000*
Total Income Inclusion		*$ 62,500*

The eligible amount of the gift is calculated as follows:

Designated proceeds	*$150,000*
Amount of advantage (consideration)	*95,000*
Eligible amount of the gift	*55,000*

Clause 52

Medical Expense Tax Credit

ITA
118.2(2)(*l*.1)

Paragraph 118.2(2)(*l*.1) of the Act allows for the deduction, as medical expenses, of certain expenses related to a bone marrow or organ transplant. The French version of the paragraph refers to "moelle épinière" rather than "moelle osseuse". The amendment corrects this error and will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 59

Tax on Split Income

ITA
120.4

Section 120.4 of the Act provides a special 29% tax applicable to certain passive income of individuals under the age of 18. These tax on split income rules were first proposed in the 1999 Budget Plan. At the time, the Government indicated that it "would monitor the effectiveness of this targeted measure, and may take appropriate action if new income-splitting techniques develop".

Definitions

ITA
120.4(1)

"split income"

The expression "split income" describes the type of income to which this measure applies.

Among other things, split income of an individual includes all amounts (other than excluded amounts) required to be included in the individual's income in respect of partnership or trust income if the

source of the income is the provision of goods or services by the partnership or trust to, or in support of, a business carried on by

- a person who is related to the individual,
- a corporation of which a person who is related to the individual is a specified shareholder, or
- a professional corporation of which a person related to the individual is a shareholder.

The phrase "goods or services" in the English version of subparagraph (*b*)(ii) and clause (*c*)(ii)(C) in the definition "split income" is replaced by the phrase "property of services". This ensures that the split income rules will apply to income from property, such as rental income. This change applies in computing the split income of a specified individual for taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002, other than in computing an amount included in that income that is from a trust or partnership for a fiscal period or taxation year of the trust or partnership that began before December 21, 2002. Also see the commentary to subsection 160(1.2) of the Act, which is amended consequential to this amendment.

Clause 61

Small Business Deduction

ITA
125(1)

Under subsection 125(1) of the Act, a CCPC's small business deduction for a taxation year is calculated as 16% of the least of three amounts. One of these, set out in paragraph 125(1)(*b*), is the amount by which the corporation's taxable income for the year exceeds income that has supported a foreign tax credit (FTC) or that is statutorily exempt from tax. The amount of income that has supported an FTC is determined by multiplying the corporation's FTCs for the year (subject to certain adjustments) by a factor that reflects an assumed rate of tax. For FTCs in respect of foreign non-business income, the factor is currently 10/3, reflecting an assumed tax rate of 30%. For business-income FTCs, the factor is currently 10/4, which reflects an assumed tax rate of 40%.

Subparagraph 125(1)(*b*)(ii) is amended to adjust the factor for foreign business income, as part of a series of amendments reflecting recent and planned reductions in income tax rates. The factor for business-income FTCs will become 3. This implies an assumed tax rate of

33.3%. This amendment applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

Clause 62

Manufacturing and Processing Profits Deduction

ITA
125.1(1)(*b*)(ii)

Subsection 125.1(1) of the Act provides the basic rules for the calculation of a corporation's manufacturing and processing profits deduction. The deduction for a given taxation year is the lesser of two amounts, one of which is the corporation's taxable income less certain other amounts. One of these other amounts, described in subparagraph 125.1(*b*)(ii), is the grossed up amount of the corporation's foreign tax credits (FTCs) for the year in respect of foreign businesses. Currently, the corporation's FTCs are grossed up by a factor of 10/4, which assumes this income was subject to tax at a rate of 40%.

Subparagraph 125.1(1)(*b*)(ii) is amended to adjust this factor to reflect recent reductions to income tax rates. The new factor will be 3, which implies an assumed tax rate of 33.3% on foreign source business income.

This amendment applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

Clause 62.1

Resource Income

"taxable resource income"

ITA
125.11

Section 125.11 of the Act has the effect of reducing the federal corporate income tax rate for income earned from resource activities from 28% to 21% by 2007. This is accomplished for the years 2003-2006 by providing a deduction against the 28% rate for income that falls within the definition of "taxable resource income". After 2006 resource income will be included in full rate taxable income and be subject to the general rate reduction rules.

Currently, a taxpayer's "taxable resource income" is the lesser of the taxpayer's taxable income for the taxation year and the amount calculated by the following formula: 3(A/B) + C- D. A represents the deduction taken as a resource allowance under paragraph 20(1)(*v*.1). B is a reduction of the resource allowance, which is being phased out between 2003 and 2006, prorated for non-calendar year-ends. C represents additions to the taxpayer's income resulting from negative resource pools. Lastly, D is any amounts deducted from income on account of resource pools.

The definition "taxable resource income" is being amended to ensure that resource income that was earned by a Canadian-controlled private corporation (CCPC) and received a small business deduction under section 125(1) of the Act is not also eligible for this rate reduction. The result is that a taxpayer's "taxable resource income" will now be the lesser of two amounts. The first amount is the taxpayer's taxable income for the year less 100/16 of the amount the taxpayer deducted from tax payable pursuant to section 125(1) of the Act. The second amount is calculated by the formula 3(A/B) + C - D - E. Elements A to D are unchanged from the previous formula contained in this definition, and remain as described above. New element E is 100/16 of the amount deducted from tax otherwise payable pursuant to subsection 125(1) of the Act. This amendment ensures that resource income earned by a CCPC can only benefit from one rate reduction.

This amendment applies to taxation years that begin after Announcement Date.

Clause 63

Canadian Film or Video Production Tax Credit

ITA
125.4

Section 125.4 of the Act sets out the rules that apply for the purpose of computing the Canadian film or video production tax credit ("CFVPTC"). Generally, this tax credit is available at a rate of 25% of qualified labour expenditures incurred by a qualified corporation for a production certified by the Minister of Canadian Heritage to be a Canadian film or video production.

Except as noted below, the amendments to subsection 125.4 generally apply in respect of productions for which development commences on or after November 14, 2003 or the first labour expenditures (as determined under subsections 125.4(1) and (2) as they applied before that date - the "old rules") of the production corporation are incurred

after 2003. As well, if development commenced before November 14, 2003 and the first labour expenditures (as defined under the old rules) were incurred by the corporation in its taxation year that includes November 14, 2003, the corporation may elect to have the new rules apply. Subject to this election, corporations must continue to claim the CFVPTC under the old rules for productions that qualified under those rules. Where, in the case of a co-production, more than one qualified corporation is eligible to claim a CFVPTC in respect of the production, the election to have the new rules apply must be made jointly. A production cannot qualify under both schemes.

Definitions

ITA
125.4(1)

"assistance"

In computing the CFVPTC, qualified labour expenditures in respect of a film or video production are limited to 48% of the amount by which the cost of the production exceeds any "assistance" in respect of that cost that has not been repaid.

The definition "assistance" is amended to provide that the equity share of a production of a government or other public authority is treated in the same manner as government assistance. This could include, for example, a loan from a government agency where repayment of the loan is dependent on profit from the production.

"Canadian film or video production certificate"

A qualified corporation must file a Canadian film or video production certificate with its tax return for a taxation year in which it claims a Canadian film or video production tax credit in respect of the production. A "Canadian film or video production certificate", as defined in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act, is issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage. The definition is amended to provide that that Minister will also certify that the public funding of the production would not be contrary to public policy and that, generally, a qualified corporation or a related taxable Canadian corporation will retain an acceptable share of revenues from the exploitation of the production in non-Canadian markets. The Minister of Canadian Heritage will issue guidelines as to how these criteria can be met.

This amendment generally applies in respect of Canadian film or video productions for which certificates are issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage after December 20, 2002.

The definition is also amended to remove the requirement for the Minister of Canadian Heritage to provide estimates relevant to the calculation of the CFVPTC, in respect of certificates issued after 2003.

"investor"

The definition "investor" describes a person who is not actively engaged on a regular, continuous, and substantial basis in a Canadian film or video production business carried on through a permanent establishment in Canada. A CFVPTC may not be claimed in respect of a Canadian film or video production where an investor, or a partnership in which an investor has an interest, may deduct an amount in respect of the production.

The definition of investor is repealed, applicable to taxation years that end after November 14, 2003, as well as to productions in respect of which a qualifying production corporation has, in a return of income filed before November 14, 2003, claimed an amount under subsection 125.4(3) of the Act in respect of a labour expenditure incurred after 1997 in respect of the production.

"labour expenditure"

The definition "labour expenditure" describes the underlying expenditures of a qualified corporation in respect of a film or video production that will be eligible for the CFVPTC. The definition is amended concurrently with the repeal of the definition "investor" in subsection 125.4(1) and the amendment of subsections 125.4(2) and (4) of the Act, to include those production expenditures incurred by the qualified corporation for or on behalf of another person. That is, labour expenditures are no longer limited to those included in the cost to the qualified corporation of the production. The definition is also amended concurrently with the introduction of the definition "production commencement time", which represents the time after which an eligible expenditure will qualify for the CFVPTC.

Where a particular corporation is a co-producer with another qualified corporation, and that other corporation has incurred expenditures for or on behalf of the taxpayer, new paragraph 125.4(2)(*d*) of the Act prevents the particular corporation from claiming a CFVPTC in respect of those expenditures.

For more information on subsections 125.4(2) and (4) and the definitions "investor" and "production commencement time", refer to the commentary for those provisions.

"production commencement time"

For the purpose of the definition "labour expenditure" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act, in order to be eligible for the CFVPTC, expenditures in respect of a film or video production must be incurred by a qualified corporation from the time that is the "final script stage" of the production. The definition "labour expenditure" is amended to instead refer to expenditures incurred after the production commencement time. The new definition "production commencement time" describes the time that is the latest of the following:

1. The time at which a qualified corporation or its parent company first incurs development labour costs for the development of property of the corporation that is script material on which a Canadian film or video production is based.

2. The first time at which the qualified corporation or its parent company acquires a right in respect of the story that is the basis of the final script. Such rights might include a published literary work, play or screenplay.

3. Two years before the date on which principal photography of the production begins.

It is intended that the in-house development labour costs of an initial draft of a script, as well as the cost of modifications, should fall within the period of production for which labour expenditures qualify for the CFVPTC. These in-house costs could include the cost to hire an independent writer to create a script on the basis of some other story or literary work for which the rights have been acquired by the corporation.

Existing conditions on eligible labour expenditures also apply to scriptwriting labour. (See, for example, amounts excluded from the definition "salary and wages" in subsection 125.4(1) of the Act, such as amounts determined by reference to profits or revenues). As well, the cost to acquire an initial script or any other right referred to above will, like other rights, not qualify. Such an expenditure represents the cost of a property, not a labour expenditure.

The new definition "script material" in subsection 125.4(1) is defined for the purpose of the definition "production commencement time".

"qualified labour expenditure"

The definition "qualified labour expenditure" describes the portion of a qualified corporation's labour expenditures upon which it can claim a 25% investment tax credit for a Canadian film or video production. Under a formula in the definition, qualified labour expenditures in respect of a production are limited to 48% of the amount by which the cost of the production to the qualified corporation exceeds any "assistance" in respect of that cost that has not been repaid.

Variable A in the formula is amended to increase the maximum amount of labour expenditure that qualify for the CFVPTC from 48% to 60% of the cost of the production. The definition is also amended concurrently with the repeal of the definition "investor" in subsection 125.4(1) and the amendment of subsections 125.4(2) and (4) of the Act, to include in the production cost those production expenditures incurred by the qualified corporation for or on behalf of another person. That is, production expenditures are no longer limited to those included in the cost to the qualified corporation of the production.

Where the taxpayer corporation is a co-producer with another qualified corporation, and that other corporation has incurred expenditures for or on behalf of the taxpayer, those expenditures are excluded from the formula by new paragraph 125.4(2)(*b*) of the Act.

For more information on subsections 125.4(2) and (4) and the definition "investor", refer to the commentary for those provisions.

"salary or wages"

For the purposes of the Canadian film and video production tax credit, the definition "salary or wages", which is generally defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act, does not include an amount described in section 7 of the Act (share option benefits) or any amount determined by reference to profits or revenues.

The definition "salary or wages" is amended to provide that it also does not include an amount paid to a person in respect of services rendered by the person at a time when the person was non-resident, unless the person was at that time a Canadian citizen.

"script material"

The new definition "script material" applies for the purpose of determining the "production commencement time" of a production. Script material is written material describing the story on which the production is based and, for greater certainty, includes a draft script,

original story, screen story, narration, television production concept, outline or scene-by-scene schematic, synopsis or treatment. These descriptions are terms commonly used in the film production industry.

Rules Governing Labour Expenditure of a Corporation

ITA
125.4(2)

Subsection 125.4(2) of the Act provides rules that apply for the purpose of the definition of "labour expenditure" in subsection 125.4(1). Paragraph 125.4(2)(*a*) provides that remuneration does not include remuneration determined by reference to profits or revenues.

Subsection 125.4(2) is amended to provide that it also applies to the definition "qualified labour expenditure" in subsection 125.4(1). In addition, paragraph 125.4(2)(*a*) is amended to provide that remuneration also does not included remuneration in respect of services rendered by a person at a time when the person was non-resident, unless the person was at that time a Canadian citizen.

A film or video production may be produced jointly by two or more qualified corporations. New paragraph 125.4(2)(*d*) of the Act is added to ensure that only one qualified corporation may claim a CFVPTC in respect of any particular expenditure. Where another qualified corporation supplies goods to or renders services for or on behalf of the taxpayer corporation, new paragraph 125.4(2)(*d*) provides that the related expenditure by the taxpayer is not a labour expenditure, a cost or capital cost of the production to the taxpayer. This provision does not affect the calculation of the cost of the production for other purposes of the Act.

Exception

ITA
125.4(4)

Subsection 125.4(4) of the Act provides that a Canadian film or video production tax credit is not available for a production if an investor may deduct an amount in respect of the production in computing its income for any taxation year. An investor is defined in subsection 125.4(1) to include, generally, any person, other than a prescribed person, that does not carry on a film or video production basis in Canada on a substantial basis.

Subsection 125.4(4) is amended concurrently with the repeal of the definition "investor", to deny the CFVPTC only in circumstances where the production or a person or partnership holding an interest in

the production is a tax shelter investment for the purpose of section 143.2 of the Act.

However, proposed *Income Tax Regulations* include a requirement that, for a film or video production to qualify as a Canadian film or video production eligible for the CFVPTC, a prescribed taxable Canadian corporation must retain worldwide ownership of copyright.

This amendment applies to taxation years that end after November 14, 2003, or if a qualifying production corporation has, in a return of income filed before November 14, 2003, claimed an amount under subsection 125.4(3) in respect of a labour expenditure incurred after 1997 in respect of the production.

Revocation of a Certificate

ITA
125.4(6)

Subsection 125.4(6) of the Act provides that a Canadian film or video production certificate in respect of a production may be revoked by the Minister of Canadian Heritage. The revocation of a certificate may occur if an incorrect statement or an omission was made in order to obtain the certificate, or if the production is not a Canadian film or video production. A revoked certificate is considered never to have been issued, so a Canadian film or video production tax credit under new subsection 125.4(3) cannot be claimed in respect of the decertified production.

Subsection 125.4(6) is amended, applicable after November 14, 2003, to clarify that a Canadian film or video production certificate may be revoked in respect of one episode of a television series without affecting the eligibility of other episodes in the series and that, in such a case, the expenditures attributable to that episode do not qualify for the CFVPTC.

Guidelines

ITA
125.4(7)

New subsection 125.4(7) of the Act, which applies in respect of Canadian film or video productions for which certificates are issued by the Minister of Canadian Heritage after December 20, 2002, requires the Minister of Canadian Heritage to issue guidelines respecting the circumstances under which new conditions in the definition "Canadian film or video production certificate" in

subsection 125.4(1) are met. For further details, see the commentary for that definition.

Clause 64

Foreign Tax Credit

Former Resident - Trust Beneficiary

ITA
126(2.22)

The French version of subsection 126(2.22) of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of “attribution” is replaced by “distribution” so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust’s beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. These amendments will come into force on Royal Assent.

Rules of Construction

ITA
126(6)(*d*)

Section 126 of the Act permits a taxpayer to claim a foreign tax credit. Subsection 126(1) sets out the rules for claiming the credit in respect of foreign non-business-income tax - that is, the foreign taxes imposed on investment income and other categories of foreign source non-business income. A credit in respect of foreign taxes on business income is provided under subsection 126(2).

Subsection 126(1) has been interpreted to allow a non-business foreign tax credit for non-business foreign tax paid on interest income earned abroad by a Canadian business that does not carry on business in the foreign jurisdiction, and therefore is not eligible for a business foreign tax credit. In order to ensure that the credit continues to be available in these situations, subsection 126(6), which contains interpretation rules that apply to the section, is amended to add new paragraph 126(6)(*d*). New paragraph 126(6)(*d*) deems foreign interest income earned from a business carried on in Canada, and for which the business has paid a non-business foreign tax to a country other than Canada, to be from a source in that other country. Therefore, if a taxpayer includes in its Canadian business income for the year foreign interest income, and has paid foreign tax with respect to this amount, the taxpayer will eligible to claim a non-business foreign tax credit subject to the limits set out in section 126.

New paragraph 126(6)(*d*) applies to amounts received after Announcement Date.

Clause 66

Deductions in Computing Tax

Logging Tax Deduction

ITA
127(2)

The amendments to the French version of subsection 172(2) of the Act correct a grammatical error. In this subsection, the expression "revenu tiré pour l'année des opérations forestières dans la province" has the meaning set out in the Income Tax Regulations. However, the expression that appears in the Regulations is "revenu tiré pour l'année d'opérations forestières dans la province", which is grammatically correct. The Act is therefore amended accordingly on Royal Assent.

Contributions to Registered Parties and Candidates

ITA
127(3)

Subsection 127(3) of the Act provides a tax credit to a taxpayer in respect of amounts contributed to a registered party or to a candidate. Subsection 127(3) is amended consequential to the addition of new subsections 248(30) and (31) of the Act, to provide that the amount of a contribution that is eligible for the political contributions tax credit is to be reduced by the amount of any advantage or benefit, as defined by subsection 248(31), to which the taxpayer is entitled in respect of the contribution.

It is proposed that subsections 2000(1) and (6) of the Regulations be amended to provide that every official receipt issued by a registered party in respect of a contribution contain, in addition to the information already prescribed, a the eligible amount and the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the contribution.

For additional details, see the commentary to new subsections 248(30) and (31) regarding the amount of the advantage in respect of a contribution.

Clause 67

Labour-Sponsored Venture Capital Corporations

Definitions

ITA
127.4(1)

"approved share"

Subsection 127.4(2) of the Act allows an individual (other than a trust) a tax credit for the acquisition of an "approved share", which is defined in subsection 127.4(1) as, generally, a share issued by a prescribed LSVCC. LSVCCs prescribed for this purpose under section 6701 of the Regulations include LSVCCs registered under Part X.3 of the Act, as well as specified provincially registered LSVCCs. Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "approved share" excludes from the definition certain shares issued by a provincially-registered LSVCC that is not a federally-registered LSVCC. This exclusion applies only in the event that, at the time of the issue of the shares, no assistance is available in respect of the acquisition of such shares because of a suspension or termination of assistance to the LSVCC under the laws of every province in which the LSVCC is registered.

Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "approved share" is amended to provide that an approved share does not include a share issued by a provincially-registered LSVCC (that is not a federally-registered LSVCC) if, at the time of the issue, no province under the laws of which the corporation is an LSVCC that is a prescribed LSVCC provides assistance in respect of the acquisition of the share. This amendment is provided to have the definition "approved share" better reflect the policy that a federal income tax credit be available in respect of a share issued by a provincially-registered LSVCC (that is not a federally-registered LSVCC) only if a provincial income tax credit is also available in respect of the share.

Paragraph (*b*) of the definition will continue to apply if, at the time of the issue by such an LSVCC of a share, no assistance is available in respect of the acquisition of shares of the LSVCC because of a suspension or termination of assistance to the LSVCC under the laws of every province in which the LSVCC is registered.

Amended paragraph (*b*) of the definition will also apply where there has not been a suspension or termination of assistance with respect to the issuance of the LSVCC's shares generally, but assistance is not available with respect to the acquisition of a particular share. For example, if under the laws of a province under which an LSVCC is a

prescribed LSVCC, a taxpayer who acquires a share is not entitled to any assistance in respect of the acquisition either because of having reached the age of 65 years or because of the province of residence of the taxpayer, the share will not be treated as an approved share.

This amendment applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

“qualifying trust”

Subsection 127.4(1) of the Act contains the definition of “qualifying trust”. In 2000, the Act was amended to include common-law partners, but some provisions, including the English version of the definition of “qualifying trust”, were overlooked. This definition is therefore amended to correct this omission. The amendment applies, in general, to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years. However, it may apply as of 1998 if the common-law partners jointly choose to be deemed as such, beginning in that year, for the purposes of the application of the Act.

Clause 69.1

Returning Trust Beneficiary

ITA
128.1(7)

The French version of subsection 128(7) of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of “attribution” is replaced by “distribution” so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust’s beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 70

Private Corporations - “refundable dividend tax on hand”

ITA
129(3)(*a*)

Section 129 of the Act allows a private corporation that pays a taxable dividend to obtain a partial refund of the income taxes it has paid on its investment income. For this purpose, paragraph 129(3)(*a*) adds to the refundable dividend tax on hand of a Canadian-controlled private corporation at the end of a taxation year the least of three amounts.

One of these amounts, which is described in subparagraph 129(3)(*a*)(ii), is 26 2/3% of a corporation's taxable income, less income that either benefited from the section 125 small business deduction or supported a foreign tax credit (FTC). Income that supported an FTC is measured by multiplying both the corporation's non-business- and its business-income FTCs by factors that reflect assumed Canadian tax rates. Subparagraph 129(3)(*a*)(ii) is amended to adjust the factor for foreign business income. The factor for business-income FTCs will become 3. This implies an assumed tax rate of 33.3%.

This amendment applies to the 2003 and subsequent taxation years.

Clause 70.1

Definition "mutual fund trust"

ITA
132(6)(*c*)

Subsection 132(6) of the Act sets out the definition "mutual fund trust". Under paragraph 132(6)(*c*), a trust will qualify at any time as a mutual fund trust only if at that time it meets prescribed conditions relating to the number of its unit holders, dispersal of ownership of trust units issued by it and public trading of trust units issued by it.

Paragraph 132(6)(*c*) is amended so that the prescribed conditions that a trust may be required to satisfy in order to qualify as a mutual fund trust are not limited to those relating to ownership and trading of its units.

This amendment applies to the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

Clause 72

Mutual Fund Qualifying Exchanges

Definition "designated beneficiary"

ITA
132.2(3)(*g*)(iii) and 132.2(1)(*j*)(iii)

New subparagraph 132.2(3)(*g*)(iii) of the Act applies in determining whether a person is a "designated beneficiary" (as defined in section 210 of the Act) of a trust. Under the definition designated beneficiary, certain persons or partnerships that are beneficiaries

under a trust may be treated (or may cause trusts or partnerships of which they are beneficiaries or members to be treated) as designated beneficiaries under the trust, unless the relevant interest in the trust is held at all times by the person or partnership, as the case may be, or by another person exempt because of subsection 149(1) of the Act from tax, under Part I of the Act, on all of the other person's taxable income.

In a qualifying exchange, a mutual fund trust or mutual fund corporation (transferor) transfers all or substantially all of its property to another mutual fund trust (transferee) and takes back units of the transferee. Those units are then provided by the transferor to its investors in exchange for their shares or units of the transferor. New subparagraph 132.2(3)(*g*)(iii) ensures that, in these circumstances, the transferor is treated, for the purpose of the definition designated beneficiary, as not having held the units of the transferee.

This amendment applies for qualifying exchanges that occur after 1998. A similar rule, in former subparagraph 132.2(1)(*j*)(iii), applies for qualifying exchanges that occurred after June 1994 and before 1999.

Clause 73

Non-resident-owned Investment Corporations - Transition

ITA
134.1(2)

Section 134.1 of the Act was enacted, along with section 134.2, in 2001 to provide transitional relief for corporations that cease to be non-resident owned investment corporations (NROs). The essence of the relief provided in section 134.1 is to allow such a corporation to recover refundable tax by paying a dividend in its "first non-NRO year". In its current form, the section applies only in respect of dividends paid to a non-resident person or another NRO. There is, however, another kind of shareholder to whom an NRO may pay a dividend in respect of which it is appropriate to apply the section - a trust for the benefit of non-resident persons or their unborn issue. Since such a trust could, under the rules that have governed NROs themselves, have held the shares and debt of an NRO, a dividend to the trust ought to support a refund of the former NRO's refundable tax. Subsection 134.1(2) is therefore amended to include such dividends within the section's scope.

In addition, subsections 104(10) and (11) of the Act are added to the list of provisions in subsection 134.1(2) for which a former NRO is

deemed to be an NRO during its first non-NRO year. Prior to the repeal of the NRO system, a trust that received a dividend from an NRO and that did not in turn distribute the amount of the dividend to its non-resident beneficiaries was entitled to deduct that amount from the trust's income under subsection 104(10). Subsection 104(11) then deemed the amount deducted under subsection 104(10) to have been paid to a non-resident beneficiary, with the result that Part XIII withholding tax would typically be payable. These two subsections are included in subsection 134.1(2) in order to allow a trust to benefit from these provisions in the year it receives the final payment of dividends from the former NRO.

Both of these amendments apply on the same basis as section 134.1: that is, to a corporation that ceases to be an NRO because of a transaction or event that occurs, or a circumstance that arises, in a taxation year of the corporation that ends after February 27, 2000.

Clause 77

Insurance Corporations

Insurer's Income or Loss

ITA
138(2)

Subsection 138(2) of the Act provides rules relating to the calculation of the income of a resident life insurer that carries on an insurance business in Canada and in a country outside Canada in a taxation year.

Paragraph 138(2)(*a*) provides that the resident life insurer's income or loss for a taxation year from an insurance business carried on both inside and outside Canada by the insurer is the insurer's income or loss for the year from carrying on that insurance business in Canada. Resident life insurers are, therefore, not subject to Canadian tax on their foreign insurance business income.

Paragraph 138(2)(*b*) provides that taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses from dispositions of property that are not designated insurance property are not included in computing the resident life insurer's income where the property is used or held in the course of carrying on its insurance business.

The expression "designated insurance property" is defined in subsection 138(12) of the Act and in section 2401 of the Regulations.

Subsection 138(2) of the Act is amended in the following ways.

New paragraph (*a*) ensures that the gross investment revenue from property of a resident life insurer (used or held by it in the course of carrying on an insurance business) will be included in computing the insurer's income from its insurance business in Canada only where the property is a designated insurance property of the insurer for the year.

It also ensures that taxable capital gains and allowable losses from dispositions of the insurer's property used or held by the insurer in the course of carrying on an insurance business will be included in computing the insurer's income for a taxation year from its insurance business in Canada only where the property disposed of was designated insurance property for the taxation year in which the insurer disposed of the property.

New paragraph (*b*) ensures that the gross investment revenue from property of a non-resident insurer that carries on an insurance business in Canada (used or held by it in the course of carrying on an insurance business) will be included in computing the insurer's income from its insurance business in Canada only where the property is a designated insurance property of the insurer for the year.

It also ensures that taxable capital gains and allowable losses from dispositions of the insurer's property used or held by the insurer in the course of carrying on an insurance business will be included in computing the insurer's income for a taxation year from its insurance business in Canada only where the property disposed of was designated insurance property for the taxation year in which the insurer disposed of the property.

The definition "designated insurance property" in subsection 248(1) of the Act adopts the definition in subsection 138(12).

These amendments to subsection 138(2) apply to taxation years that end after 1999.

Clause 78

Mark-to-Market Rules

ITA
142.6(1)

Subsection 142.6(1) of the Act contains rules that apply where a taxpayer becomes (or ceases to be) a financial institution. This is most likely to happen where the change of status occurs because the taxpayer becomes (or ceases to be) controlled by a financial institution.

If a taxation year of the taxpayer does not end immediately before the time at which its status as a financial institution changes, subparagraph 142.6(1)(*a*)(i) deems the taxpayer's taxation year that would otherwise have included that time to end immediately before that time. A new taxation year begins at that time, and the taxpayer is permitted to adopt a new fiscal period. One purpose for the deemed year-end is to ensure the proper application, in taxation years in which the taxpayer is a financial institution, of the rules, commonly known as the mark-to-market rules,

- in section 142.3 of the Act for specified debt obligations, and
- in section 142.5 of the Act for market-to-market properties.

The expressions "financial institution", "specified debt obligation" and "mark-to-market property" are defined in section 142.2 of the Act.

Paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) applies where a taxpayer becomes a financial institution. This paragraph generally provides for a deemed disposition at fair market value of each property held by the taxpayer that is

- a specified debt obligation (other than a specified debt obligation that is a mark-to-market property to which subparagraph 142.6(1)(*b*)(ii) applies)[1], or
- a mark-to-market property for the taxpayer's taxation year that ends immediately before the time of the change of status[2].

---

[1] Subparagraph 142.6(1)(*b*)(i)

[2] Subparagraph 142.6(1)(*b*)(ii)

This deemed disposition under paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) is intended to ensure that amounts brought, because of the mark-to-market rules in sections 142.3 and 142.5, into the taxpayer's income for the taxpayer's subsequent taxation year (i.e., the taxation year that includes the time of the change of status) do not include gains or losses accrued before the beginning of that subsequent taxation year.

Paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) is amended to ensure that this is achieved in connection with mark-to-market properties. Amended paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) results in the taxpayer being deemed to have disposed of, immediately before the end of its particular taxation year that ends immediately before the time of the change of status, and for proceeds equal to its fair market value at the time of that disposition, a mark-to-market property of the taxpayer

- for the particular taxation year, or
- for the subsequent taxation year.

Paragraph 142.6(1)(*c*) provides for a deemed disposition of specified debt obligations (other than mark-to-market property) in the opposite situation of change of status, i.e., where the taxpayer ceases to be a financial institution. Paragraph 142.6(1)(*d*) provides that the taxpayer is deemed to have reacquired, at the end of the taxation year referred to in paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) or (*c*), each property deemed by that paragraph to have been disposed of by the taxpayer, at a cost equal to the proceeds of disposition of the property.

Consequential to the amendments to paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*), paragraph 142.6(1)(*d*) is amended to provide that the taxpayer is deemed to have reacquired, at the end of its taxation year that ends immediately before the time of the change of status, each property deemed by paragraph 142.6(1)(*b*) or (*c*) to have been disposed of by the taxpayer, at a cost equal to the proceeds of disposition of the property.

Amended paragraphs 142.6(1)(*b*) and (*d*) apply to taxation years that end after 1998.

Clause 80.1

Limited-recourse Debt in Respect of a Gift or Monetary Contribution

ITA
143.2(6.1)

New subsection 143.2(6.1) of the Act describes limited-recourse debt in respect of a gift or monetary contribution made after February 18, 2003. Such an amount is an advantage under subsection 248(31) of the Act, such that it reduces the eligible amount of a gift or political contribution determined under subsection 248(30) of the Act. For additional details regarding the amount of an advantage, see the commentary to new subsection 248(31).

A limited-recourse debt includes the unpaid principal of any indebtedness for which recourse is limited, even if that limitation applies only in the future or contingently. It also includes any other indebtedness of the taxpayer, related to the gift or contribution, if there is a guarantee, security or similar indemnity or covenant in respect of that or any other indebtedness. For example, if a donor (or any other person mentioned below) enters into a contract of insurance whereby all or part of a debt will be paid upon the occurrence of either a certain or contingent event, the debt is a limited-recourse debt in respect of a gift if it is in any way related to the gift.

Such an indebtedness is also a limited-recourse debt if it is owed by a person dealing non-arm's length with the taxpayer or by a person who holds an interest in the taxpayer.

Information Located Outside Canada

ITA
143.2(13)

Subsection 143.2(13) of the Act applies where information related to an indebtedness in respect of an expenditure is located outside Canada, and the Minister of National Revenue is not satisfied that the indebtedness is not a limited-recourse amount. In such a case, the indebtedness is deemed to be a limited-recourse amount in respect of the expenditure. Subsection 143.2(13) is extended to also apply in respect of an indebtedness that relates to a gift or political contribution made after February 18, 2003.

Clause 83

Registered Education Savings Plans - Conditions for Registration

ITA
146.1(2)(*g*.3) and (2.3)

Subsection 146.1(2) of the Act sets out the conditions that must be satisfied in order for an education savings plan to be accepted for registration.

New paragraph 146.1(2)(*g*.3) is introduced to preclude non-residents and individuals who have not yet been assigned a Social Insurance Number (SIN) from becoming a beneficiary under a registered education savings plan (RESP) or from benefiting from RESP contributions.

Specifically, paragraph 146.1(2)(*g*.3) requires that an education savings plan not permit an individual to be designated as a beneficiary under the plan and not allow a contribution for a beneficiary under the plan, unless the individual's SIN has been provided to the promoter of the plan and the individual is resident in Canada.

If an individual is designated as a beneficiary under an RESP in conjunction with the transfer of property into the plan from another RESP under which the individual was a beneficiary immediately before the transfer, the requirement that the individual be resident in Canada in order to be designated as a beneficiary does not apply. However, subject to the exceptions in new subsection 146.1(2.3), the individual's SIN has to be provided to the promoter in order for the individual to be designated as a beneficiary under the transferee RESP. This special rule is intended primarily to accommodate transfers from an RESP to a replacement RESP after the beneficiary has ceased to be resident of Canada. (It should be noted that the transfer itself, as a contribution to an RESP, is not subject to the SIN and residency conditions that apply to ordinary contributions.)

New subsection 146.1(2.3) provides two additional exceptions to the SIN condition that are primarily of relevance to RESPs that were entered into before 1999 and RESPs that replace such plans. These exceptions recognize that the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency only began requiring the beneficiary's SIN to be provided on the application for registration for plans entered into after 1998.

The first new exception allows an education savings plan that was entered into before 1999 to not require that an individual's SIN be provided in respect of a contribution to the plan. Such contributions,

however, continue to be ineligible for the Canada Education Savings Grant. It should be noted that this exception is only relevant for contributions made for existing beneficiaries under such plans. An individual without a SIN is prevented from being designated as a new beneficiary under such a plan.

Under the second new exception, an education savings plan may permit a non-resident individual who does not have a SIN to be designated as a beneficiary under the plan provided that the designation is being made in conjunction with a transfer of property into the plan from another RESP under which the individual was a beneficiary immediately before the transfer. This exception is intended, in particular, to accommodate the transfer of property from an RESP that was entered into before 1999, under which the beneficiary had always been non-resident or had ceased to be resident in Canada before having been assigned a SIN, to a replacement RESP (and successive transfers).

Paragraph 146.1(2)(*g*.3) and subsection 146.1(2.3) apply after 2003.

Clause 84

Registered Retirement Income Funds

Amount Included in Income

ITA
146.3(5.1)

In 2000, the Act was amended to include common-law partners, but some provisions, including the English version of subsection 146.3(5.1), were overlooked. This subsection is therefore amended to correct this omission. The amendment applies, in general, to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years. However, it may apply as of 1998 if the common-law partners jointly choose to be deemed as such, beginning in that year, for the purposes of the application of the Act.

Clause 87

Exemptions - Municipalities and Other Governmental Public Bodies

ITA
149(1)(*d*.5)

Paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5) of the Act exempts from tax, subject to an income test, the taxable income of any corporation, commission or association at least 90% of the capital of which is owned by one or more municipalities in Canada.

In accordance with the Tax Court of Canada decision in *Otineka Development Corporation Limited and 72902 Manitoba Limited* v. *The Queen*, 94 D.T.C. 1234, [1994] 1 C.T.C. 2424, an entity could be considered a municipality for the purpose of this paragraph on the basis of the functions it exercised. More recently, however, the decision in *Tawich Development Corporation* v. *Deputy Minister of Revenue of Quebec*, [1997] 2 C.N.L.R. 187 (Que. Civil Chamber), aff'd 2001 D.T.C. 5144 (Que. C.A.), a decision under the *Taxation Act* (Quebec), held that an entity could not attain the status of a municipality by exercising municipal functions but only by statute, letters patent or order. From a tax policy perspective, it is desired that the entities previously entitled to the exemption on the basis of the *Otineka* decision continue to have access to the exemption. This amendment resolves the uncertainty resulting from the two conflicting cases. The exemption in paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5) is therefore extended to include any corporation, commission or association at least 90% of the capital of which was owned by one or more entities each of which is a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, which is consistent with the bodies described in paragraph 149(1)(*c*) of the Act.

This amendment applies to taxation years that begin after May 8, 2000.

Exemptions - Subsidiaries of Municipal Corporations

ITA
149(1)(*d*.6)

Paragraph 149(1)(*d*.6) of the Act exempts from tax, subject to an income test, a wholly-owned subsidiary of a corporation, commission or association referred to in paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5) of the Act. As a consequence of the amendment to paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5), the geographical boundaries of the entities referred to in subparagraphs (i)

and (ii) of paragraph 149(1)(*d*.6) are expanded to include references to all of the entities in the amended 149(1)(*d*.5).

This amendment applies to taxation years that begin after May 8, 2000.

Income Test

ITA
149(1.2)

Subsection 149(1.2) of the Act excludes, for the purposes of paragraphs 149(1)(*d*.5) and (*d*.6) of the Act, certain income from the determination of where an entity to which either of those paragraphs applies derives its income. As a consequence of the amendment to paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5), a written agreement in subsection 149(1.2) is expanded to include reference to a municipal or public body.

In addition, subparagraph 149(1.2)(*a*)(vi) is added to clarify that the geographical boundary of a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada is defined to be the area described in new subsection (11).

This amendment applies to taxation years that begin after May 8, 2000.

Votes or de Facto Control

ITA
149(1.3)

Subsection 149(1.3) of the Act provides that, for the purposes of applying paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5) and subsection 149(1.2) of the Act to a corporation, 90% of the capital of the corporation is considered to be owned by one or more municipalities only if the municipalities are entitled to at least 90% of the votes associated with the shares of the corporation.

As a consequence of the amendment to paragraph 149(1)(*d*.5), subsection 149(1.3) is amended applicable to taxation years that begin after May 8, 2000, to include reference to municipal or public bodies performing a function of government in Canada.
In addition, subsection 149(1.3) is replaced, applicable to taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002, to provide that paragraphs 149(1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) do not apply to exempt a person's taxable income for a period in a taxation year in two cases.

First, under new paragraph 149(1.3)(*a*), a corporation is not exempt from tax on its taxable income for a period in a taxation year if at any time during the period the corporation has issued shares that are owned by one or more persons (other than certain tax-exempts) that, in total, give them more than 10% of the votes that could be cast at a meeting of shareholders. For this purpose, it is necessary to determine whether more than 10% of the votes could be cast at a meeting of the shareholders by a person or persons other than:

- Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province,
- a municipality in Canada,
- a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or
- a commission, an association or a corporation, to which any of paragraphs 149(1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) apply.

Second, under new paragraph 149(1.3)(*b*), a person is not exempt because of any of paragraphs 149(1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) from tax on taxable income for a period in a taxation year if at any time in the period the person is, or would be if the person were a corporation, controlled, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, by a person (or by a group of persons that includes a person) other than:

- Her Majesty in right of Canada or of a province,
- a municipality in Canada,
- a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada, or
- a commission, an association or a corporation, to which any of paragraphs 149(1)(*d*) to (*d*.6) apply.

For further details about the expression "controlled, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever", reference should be made to subsections 256(5.1) and (6) of the Act. In general, the expression refers to a controller, who has any direct or indirect influence that, if exercised, would result in control in fact of the person.

Geographical Boundaries - Body Performing Government Functions

ITA
149(11)

Subsection 149(11) of the Act is added to define, for the purposes of section 149, the geographical boundaries of a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada. Those boundaries are defined as encompassing the area in respect of which an Act of Parliament or an agreement given effect by an Act of Parliament recognizes or grants to the body a power to impose taxes;

or if there has been no such recognition or grant, the area within which the body has been authorized by the laws of Canada or of a province to exercise that function.

For example, if a particular self-governing First Nation meets the definition of "a public body performing a function of government in Canada," it is intended that the relevant geographic boundary would delineate the area where the self-government agreement, or the statute enacting self-government powers, provides the First Nation authority to impose direct taxes. As a second example, if a particular Indian Band meets the definition of "a public body performing a function of government in Canada," it is intended that the geographic boundary of the Indian Band be the band's reserves as defined in the *Indian Act*. Similarly, if a particular school board meets the definition of "a municipal or public body performing a function of government in Canada" it is intended that the geographic boundary of the school board be the area of jurisdiction of the board as defined by provincial legislation or regulation.

This amendment applies to taxation years that begin after May 8, 2000.

Clause 88

Charities

Revocation of Registration

ITA
149.1(2), (3) and (4)

Subsections 149.1(2), (3) and (4) of the Act set out the reasons for which the Minister of National Revenue may revoke the registration of a charitable organization, a public foundation and a private foundation, respectively. These subsections are amended to permit the revocation of the registration of such entities if they make gifts (other than gifts made in the course of their charitable activities) to persons or entities that are not qualified donees. A "qualified donee" is essentially a person or entity to which a tax deductible or tax creditable donation may be made.

These amendments apply to gifts made after December 20, 2002.

Clause 107.1

Distribution Deemed Disposition

ITA
200

The French version of section 200 of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 108.1

Transfers Between Plans

ITA
204.9(5)

The French version of section 200 of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 109

Tax in Respect of Certain Property Acquired by Trusts, etc.

ITA
Part XI

Part XI of the Act sets out rules for the 1% per month penalty tax on registered pension plans, registered retirement savings plans and other deferred income plans and funds in respect of their excess foreign property holdings.

Definitions

ITA
206(1)

"foreign property"

"Foreign property" is defined in subsection 206(1) of the Act. Under paragraph (*d*.1) of the definition, foreign property includes certain shares and debt issued by Canadian corporations, if shares of the corporation may reasonably be considered to derive their value primarily from foreign property. Paragraph (*g*) of the definition treats as foreign property the indebtedness of a non-resident person other than indebtedness issued by various international organizations or indebtedness issued by an authorized foreign bank and payable at a Canadian branch of that bank.

Paragraphs (*d*.1) and (*g*) are amended to provide that an indebtedness that is a mortgage obligation secured by real property situated in Canada is not foreign property. For the exclusion to apply, the amount of the mortgage obligation (together with the amount of any other indebtedness in respect of the property that is of equal or superior rank) must not exceed the fair market value of the property, except as a result of a decline in the fair market value of the real property after issuance of the mortgage obligation. This test applies on an on-going basis. These amendments apply to months ending after October 2003.

Clause 110

Definitions and Application

ITA
210

Section 210 of the Act defines "designated beneficiary" for the purpose of Part XII.2.

Section 210 is amended so that a number of definitions that apply for the purposes of Part XII.2 are now found in new subsection 210(1). In addition, new subsection 210(2) replaces section 210.1 of the Act, which is being repealed.

Definitions

ITA
210(1)

New subsection 210(1) of the Act contains the definitions "designated beneficiary" (previously found in section 210 of the Act) and "designated income" (previously found in subsection 210.2(2) of the Act). These definitions apply in Part XII.2.

"designated beneficiary"

Under paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of the definition "designated beneficiary", a designated beneficiary includes, respectively, a non-resident person and a non-resident-owned investment corporation. Under paragraph (*c*) of the definition, a person exempt from tax under Part I of the Act is treated as a designated beneficiary because of owning an interest in a trust (acquired from a beneficiary under the trust) unless, generally speaking, no taxable entity previously owned that interest. Under paragraph (*d*) of the definition, a trust is a designated beneficiary of another trust if a beneficiary of the trust includes, generally, either a person or partnership described in any of paragraphs (*a*), (*b*), (*c*) or (*e*) of the definition or another trust (other than a testamentary trust resident in Canada). Under paragraph (*e*) of the definition, a partnership is a designated beneficiary of a trust if a member of the partnership is a person described in paragraph (*a*), (*b*) or (*d*) of the definition, another partnership or a person exempt from tax under Part I by reason of subsection 149(1) of the Act.

The opening words of the definition "designated beneficiary" are amended so that the references in the definition to a "trust" under which there may be a designated beneficiary are references to a "particular trust".

Paragraph (*c*) of the definition "designated beneficiary" is amended to clarify that a designated beneficiary of a particular trust includes, except as provided in subparagraphs (*c*)(i) and (ii) of the definition, a person who is, because of subsection 149(1), exempt from tax under Part I on all or part of their taxable income and who acquired an interest in the particular trust after October 1, 1987 directly or indirectly from a beneficiary under the particular trust.

Paragraph (*d*) of the definition "designated beneficiary" is amended so that a designated beneficiary of a particular trust includes another trust (in this commentary referred to as the "other trust") having as a beneficiary any one of the following persons or partnerships:

- under subparagraphs (*d*)(i) and (ii) of the definition, a non-resident person (including a trust) or a non-resident-owned investment corporation;

- under subparagraphs (*d*)(iii) of the definition, any trust, other than

  - a testamentary trust (however, note that if the testamentary trust were non-resident, the other trust would be treated as a designated beneficiary of the particular trust because of subparagraph (*d*)(i)),

  - a mutual fund trust,

  - a trust that is exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income (however, note that under subparagraph (*d*)(iv), described below, such a trust may cause the other trust to be a designated beneficiary of the particular trust), and

  - a trust none of the beneficiaries under which is, at that time, a designated beneficiary under it and whose interest, at that time, in the other trust was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, either by it or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income;

- under subparagraph (*d*)(iv) of the definition, a person (including a trust) or partnership that

  - is a designated beneficiary under the other trust because of paragraph (*c*) of the definition (i.e., a person who is, because of subsection 149(1), exempt from tax under Part I on all or part of their taxable income and who acquired an interest in the particular trust after October 1, 1987 directly or indirectly from a beneficiary under the particular trust) or because of paragraph (*e*) of the definition, or

  - would, based on the assumptions set out it in clause (*d*)(iv)(B), be a designated beneficiary under the particular trust because of paragraph (*c*) or (*e*) of the definition.

Note that a person or partnership that is a beneficiary of the other trust need only be described in any of one of subparagraphs (*d*)(i) to (iv) in order for the other trust to be a designated beneficiary of the particular trust. Note also that references in paragraph (*d*) of the definition to the expression "resident in Canada" are removed as these are unnecessary given that paragraph (*a*) of the definition provides that a non-resident person is a designated beneficiary.

Paragraph (*d*) of the definition is also amended to provide that the other trust will not be treated, under that paragraph, as a designated beneficiary of the particular trust if it is a testamentary trust, a mutual fund trust, or a trust that is exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income. However, these excluded trusts may be treated as designated beneficiaries of the particular trust under paragraphs (*a*) or (*c*) of that definition (e.g., a non-resident testamentary trust).

Amended paragraph (*e*) of the definition provides, in new subparagraph (*e*)(i), that a designated beneficiary of a particular trust includes a particular partnership any of the members of which is another partnership. However, no such other partnership will cause the particular partnership to be a designated beneficiary under the particular partnership if

- all such other partnerships are Canadian partnerships (as defined in subsection 102(1) of the Act),

- the interest of each such other partnership in the particular partnership is held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by the other partnership or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income,

- the interest of each member, of each such other partnership, that is a person exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by that member or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income, and

- the particular partnership's beneficial interest in the particular trust is held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by the particular partnership or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income.

Under subparagraphs (*e*)(ii) to (iv), a particular partnership will be a designated beneficiary under a particular trust if any one of the partnership's members is a non-resident person, a non-resident-owned investment corporation, or a specified person. For this purpose, a specified person means a trust that is a designated beneficiary of the particular trust because of paragraph (*d*) of the definition or a trust that would be such a designated beneficiary on the following assumptions: the other trust were at that time a beneficiary under the particular trust whose interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust were

- acquired from each person or partnership from whom the particular partnership acquired its interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust, and

- held at all times after the later of October 1, 1987 and the day on which the particular partnership's interest as a beneficiary under the particular trust was created, by the same persons or partnerships that held at those times that interest of the particular partnership.

New subparagraph (*e*)(v) of the definition provides that a particular partnership will be a designated beneficiary of a particular trust if any of the members of the particular partnership is a person exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all or part of its taxable income, unless the interest of the particular partnership in the particular trust was held, at all times after the day on which the interest was created, by the particular partnership or by persons who were exempt because of subsection 149(1) from tax under Part I on all of their taxable income.

Note that, for the purposes of the definition "designated beneficiary", a new rule in section 132.2 applies in respect of certain trust units acquired by a beneficiary under a "qualifying exchange" (as defined in subsection 132.2(1)). For more detail, see the commentary on section 132.2.

It will be proposed to amend paragraph 210.2(3)(*b*) to ensure that subsection 210.2(3) does not apply to a non-resident person that would be a designated beneficiary under the trust if the definition "designated beneficiary" in subsection 210(1) were read without reference to its paragraph (*a*). It also will be proposed to amend subsection 252(3) of the Act so that the reference in that subsection to existing subparagraph 210(*c*)(ii) is changed to a reference to new subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of the definition "designated beneficiary" in subsection 210(1).

These amendments apply to the 1996 and subsequent taxation years.

"designated income"

The tax under Part XII.2 of the Act is calculated by reference to a trust's "designated income" (as determined under subsection 210.2(2)).

Subsection 210.2(2) is being repealed and the definition "designated income" is now found in subsection 210(1) of the Act.

Paragraphs (*a*), (*b*) and (*d*) of the new definition "designated income" in subsection 210(1) are largely unchanged from the equivalent provisions found in repealed subsection 210.2(2).

Paragraph (*c*) of the new definition replaces paragraph 210.2(2)(*b*). Under subparagraph (*c*)(i), designated income is calculated by reference to taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses from dispositions of the trust's taxable Canadian property. Subparagraph (*c*)(ii) provides that a trust's designated income is also calculated by reference to taxable capital gains and allowable capital losses from a disposition by the trust of particular property (other than property described in any of subparagraphs 128.1(4)(*b*)(i) to (iii) of the Act).

In this context, particular property (or property for which the particular property is a substitute) must be property (referred to in this commentary as the "transferred property") that was transferred to a particular trust in circumstances in which subsection 73(1) or 107.4(3) of the Act applied. This condition will be met whether the particular trust is the trust in respect of which the designated income is being determined, or any other trust to which the transferred property was transferred in circumstances in which subsection 73(1) or 107.4(3) applied and that subsequently transferred, directly or indirectly, the property to the trust in respect of which the designated income is being determined.

In addition, clauses (*c*)(ii)(A) and (B) of the definition require

- that it be reasonable to conclude that the transferred property was, at a particular time, transferred to the particular trust in anticipation of the emigration of a person beneficially interested at the particular time in the particular trust and that a person (whether the anticipated person or another) beneficially interested at that time in the particular trust subsequently ceases to reside in Canada, or

- at the particular time that the transferred property was transferred to the particular trust, that the terms of the particular trust satisfy the conditions in subparagraph 73(1.01)(*c*)(i) or (iii) of the Act and that it be reasonable to conclude that the transfer was made in connection with the cessation of residence, on or before that time, of a person who was, at that time, beneficially interested in the particular trust and a spouse or common-law partner, as the case may be, of the transferor of the transferred property to the particular trust.

These amendments generally apply for the 1996 and subsequent taxation years. Subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of the definition applies, in

effect, to dispositions, of property by a trust, that occur after December 20, 2002.

Application of Part XII.2

ITA
210(2)

Section 210.1 of the Act provides a list of types of trusts to which Part XII.2 does not apply.

Section 210.1 is being repealed. The list of types of trusts to which Part XII.2 does not apply is now found in new subsection 210(2). New subsection 210(2), consequential on the amendments to the definition "designated beneficiary" (described in the commentary above), also clarifies that it applies only to determine to which trusts the special Part XII.2 tax does not apply. Subsection 210(2) does not apply, for example, to determine whether a trust referred to in that subsection may have a designated beneficiary.

References in the Act to section 210.1 (e.g., see subsection 210.2(1.1)) will be proposed to be amended to reflect its repeal and its substantive re-enactment as new subsection 210(2).

This amendment applies to the 1996 and subsequent taxation years.

Clause 114

Taxation of Non-Residents

Non-resident Withholding Tax - Interest

ITA
212(1)(*b*)(xiii)

Securities lending arrangements often include an obligation for one party to compensate the other for certain income amounts. In the absence of special rules, these compensation payments may be subject to tax under Part XIII if they are paid by a person resident in Canada to a non-resident person.

New subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(xiii) exempts from tax under Part XIII certain interest compensation payments made to a non-resident by a borrower resident in Canada under a securities lending arrangement. For this exemption to apply,

- the payments must be made by the borrower in the course of carrying on its business outside of Canada; and
- the borrowed securities must be issued by a non-resident issuer.

This amendment applies to securities lending arrangements entered into after May 1995, except that, before 2002, the reference to "subparagraph 260(8)(*c*)(i)" should be read as "subparagraph 260(8)(*a*)(i)".

Estate and Trust Income

ITA
212(1)(*c*)

The French version of paragraph 212(1)(*c*) is amended to replace the term "paiement" with the term "distribution" for consistency with other provisions of the Act dealing with amounts distributed by trusts and estates. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Rents, Royalties, etc.

ITA
212(1)(*d*)

Paragraph 212(1)(*d*) of the Act describes various amounts, in the nature of rent, royalties and similar payments, on which tax under Part XIII of the Act is imposed. Subparagraphs 212(1)(*d*)(vi) through (xi) list payments to which the tax does not apply. Two new exclusions are added to paragraph 212(1)(*d*).

First, subparagraph 212(1)(*d*)(xi), which currently provides that Part XIII tax does not apply to payments made to an arm's length person for the use of property that is an aircraft, certain attachments thereto as well as to spare parts for such property, is amended, applicable after July 2003, to also apply to air navigation equipment utilized in the provision of services under the *Civil Air Navigation Services Commercialization Act*, and to computer software that is necessary to the operation of that equipment that is used by the payer for no other purpose.

Second, new subparagraph 212(1)(*d*)(xii) clarifies that subsection 212(5) of the Act, which is amended as described below, is the sole provision in Part XIII that applies the tax to payments for rights in or to use a film or video that is used or reproduced in Canada. This change applies for the 2000 and subsequent taxation years.

Restrictive Covenant Amount

ITA
212(1)(*i*)

New paragraph 212(1)(*i*) of the Act includes, as amounts subject to the withholding tax, two amounts. First, the withholding tax applies to an amount in respect of a restrictive covenant to which new subsection 56.4(2) applies. Second, the withholding tax applies to an amount to which new paragraph 56(1)(*m*) applies (an amount received on a bad debt previously deducted).

New paragraph 212(1)(*i*) applies to amounts paid or credited after October 7, 2003.

Exempt Dividends

ITA
212(2.1)

New subsection 212(2.1) is added to exempt from Part XIII tax certain dividend compensation payments made to a non-resident by a Canadian securities borrower under a securities lending arrangement if

- the payments were deemed to be dividends by subparagraph 260(8)(*c*)(i) of the Act;

- the payments were made by the borrower in the course of carrying on its business outside of Canada; and

- the borrowed securities were issued by a non-resident issuer.

This amendment applies to securities lending arrangements entered into after May 1995, except that, before 2002, the reference to "subparagraph 260(8)(*c*)(i)" should be read as "subparagraph 260(8)(*a*)(i)".

Replacement Obligations

ITA
212(3)

Among the exceptions to the imposition of tax under Part XIII of the Act on interest is one found in subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(vii) for interest paid by a corporation resident in Canada on its medium- and long-term arm's length debt. Subsection 212(3), which applies for the purpose of subparagraph 212(1)(*b*)(vii), allows a corporation in

certain circumstances of financial difficulty to treat a debt obligation that replaces another as having been issued when that other obligation was issued. The circumstances in which this is possible are set out in paragraphs 212(3)(*a*) to (*c*). Paragraph 212(3)(*b*) requires that, for the subsection to apply, it must be possible to regard the proceeds of the replacement borrowing as being used in financing an active business that was carried on in Canada, by the issuing company or one with which it does not deal at arm's length, immediately before the replacement obligation was issued.

There is no clear basis in tax policy for this requirement. The condition in paragraph 212(3)(*b*) is repealed for replacement debt obligations that are issued after 2000.

Rent and Other Payments

ITA
212(13)

Subsection 212(13) of the Act imposes non-resident withholding tax on certain payments made by one non-resident to another non-resident. Subsection 212(13) is amended to add new paragraph (*g*), which imposes non-resident withholding tax on amounts paid or credited by a non-resident for a restrictive covenant to which paragraph 56.4(2) of the Act applies, or an amount to which paragraph 56(1)(*m*) of the Act applies (an amount received on a bad debt previously deducted), if the amount affects, or is intended to affect, in any way whatever,

- the acquisition or provision of property or services in Canada,
- the acquisition or provision of property or services outside Canada by a person resident in Canada, or
- the acquisition or provision outside of Canada of a taxable Canadian property.

New paragraph 212(13)(*g*) applies to amounts paid or credited after October 7, 2003.

Application of Part XIII Tax Where Non-Resident Operates in Canada

ITA
212(13.2)

Subsection 212(13.2) of the Act is one of several provisions that extend Part XIII tax to apply in particular circumstances - in this case, for the most part, the payment by a non-resident of royalties and similar amounts in respect of a Canadian income source. The principle that underlies subsection 212(13.2) is that if a non-resident has Canadian-source business or resource income, and can deduct in computing that income (strictly speaking, in computing "taxable income earned in Canada") a payment to another non-resident, that payment ought to be treated for purposes of Part XIII tax as though it had been made by a person resident in Canada. This is accomplished by treating the first non-resident - the one making the payment - as a person resident in Canada for those purposes.

In its current form, subsection 212(13.2) applies only if the non-resident making the payment carries on business principally in Canada, manufactures or processes goods in Canada or carries out any of various resource activities here. On the other hand, the rule does not explicitly link that business or activity to the deductibility of the payment: it can be read as applying whether or not the payment is made in relation to the particular business or activity.

Accordingly, subsection 212(13.2) is amended to apply in respect of any portion of a payment (other than one to which the generally comparable rule in subsection 212(13) applies) made by one non-resident person to another that is deductible in computing the first non-resident's taxable income earned in Canada from any source. The only exceptions are payments that are deductible in respect of treaty-protected businesses or treaty-protected properties (as defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act).

This amendment applies to amounts paid or credited under obligations entered into after December 20, 2002.

Clause 114.1

Deemed Payments

ITA
214(3)

The French version of paragraph 214(3)(*k*) of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 115.1

Security for Tax on Distributions of Taxable Canadian Property to Non-resident Beneficiaries

ITA
220(4.6) and (4.61)

The French version of subsections 220(4.6) and (4.61) of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Clause 116.1

Tax Shelters

Definitions

ITA
237.1(1)

Subsection 237.1(1) of the Act provides definitions of terms that apply for the purpose of tax shelter identification and the definition of "tax shelter investment" in subsection 143.2(1) of the Act. The definition "gifting arrangement" includes an arrangement in respect of which it may reasonably be expected, having regard to representations made, that if a taxpayer makes a gift or political contribution under the arrangement, a person (whether or not it is the taxpayer) will incur an indebtedness in respect of which recourse is limited. This definition is amended in respect of gifts and contributions made after

6:00 p.m. (EST), December 5, 2003, to also refer to a limited-recourse debt determined under new subsection 143.2(6.1) of the Act. For additional details regarding limited-recourse debt in respect of a gift, see the commentary to subsection 143.2(6.1).

Clause 118

Interpretation

Definitions

ITA
248(1)

"disposition"

The expression "disposition" is used throughout the Act, particularly in provisions relating to transactions involving property.

The definition "disposition" was added to subsection 248(1) by S.C. 2001, chapter 17, ss. 188(5) [formerly Bill C-22]. In general, that definition is applicable to transactions and events that occur after December 23, 1998. The former definition "disposition" was contained in section 54 of the Act, applicable to transactions and events that occurred before December 24, 1998.

Under the definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1), a "disposition" of any property includes a transaction or an event described in any of paragraphs (*a*) to (*d*) of that definition but does not include a transaction or an event described in any of paragraphs (*e*) to (*m*) of that definition.

Under subparagraph (*b*)(i) of that definition, a disposition of a property includes any transaction or event by which, where the property is a share, bond, debenture, note, certificate, mortgage, agreement of sale or similar property, or an interest in it, the property "is redeemed in whole or in part or is cancelled".

The definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1) is amended in the following ways.

First, subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the definition now provides that a disposition of property includes any transaction or event by which, where the property is a share, bond, debenture, note, certificate, mortgage, agreement of sale or similar property, or an interest in it, the property "is in whole or in part redeemed, acquired or cancelled".

This amendment makes it clear that a disposition will also include a transaction or event by which the property is acquired.

Second, paragraph (*n*) is added to the definition. New paragraph (*n*) provides that a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation of a share, or of a right to be issued a share, (which share or which right, as the case may be, is referred to as the "security") of the capital stock of a corporation (the "issuing corporation") held by another corporation (the "disposing corporation") is considered not to be a "disposition" in the case where

- the redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurs as part of a merger or combination of two or more corporations (including the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation) to form one corporate entity (referred to as the "new corporation"),

- the merger or combination is

  - an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1) of the Act) to which subsection 87(11) of the Act does not apply,

  - an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1)) to which subsection 87(11) applies, if the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation are described by subsection 87(11) as the parent and the subsidiary, respectively, or

  - a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) of the Act), and

- either

  - the disposing corporation receives no consideration for the security, or

  - in the case of a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1)), the disposing corporation receives no consideration for the security other than property that was, immediately before the foreign merger, owned by the issuing corporation and that, on the foreign merger, becomes property of the new corporation.

Both amendments apply to redemptions, acquisitions and cancellations that occur after December 23, 1998, and, where the redemption, acquisition or cancellation takes place before December 21, 2002, the Minister of National Revenue shall, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, make any

assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation years that include the time at which such a redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurred that is necessary to take into account the application of the amendments.

In connection with redemptions, acquisitions and cancellations that occur before December 24, 1998, see the commentary to new subsection 248(1.1) of the Act.

Third, the definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1) is also amended by restricting the circumstances in which a transfer of property between trusts will not be treated as a disposition. In particular, paragraph (*f*) of the definition is amended so that a transfer of property from a trust to another trust will avoid, under that paragraph, characterization as a disposition only if both trusts are, at the time of the transfer, resident in Canada.

This amendment applies to transfers that occur after Announcement Date.

"dividend rental arrangement"

A "dividend rental arrangement" is, in general terms, an arrangement under which one person receives a dividend on a share that has been borrowed from another person who retains the risk of loss or opportunity for gain from fluctuations in the share value. To clarify its application where a partnership is a party to the arrangement, the definition is restructured and amended; its language is also updated in certain respects.

Under the amended definition, the "person" who is the subject of the arrangement - that is, the person who enters into the arrangement in order to receive a dividend - may be a partnership or a person as otherwise defined.

Existing paragraph (*c*) of the definition ensures that the definition includes an arrangement under which a corporation receives a taxable dividend that would be deductible but for subsection 112(2.3) of the Act, and is obligated to make dividend compensation payments. This paragraph is replaced by new paragraph (*b*), which adds to the arrangements described one in which it is not the corporation receiving the dividend that is obligated to make the compensation payment, but rather a partnership of which the corporation is a member.

At first reading, new paragraph (*b*) may seem asymmetrical, in that it expressly covers the case where a partnership is obligated to make the compensation payment, but not the case where a partnership receives

the taxable dividend. In fact, the paragraph covers both: since in the latter case the corporate partner is itself already considered to receive the dividend, it is not necessary to add a reference to the partnership in that regard.

The reference to "subsection 260(5)" in this definition is replaced with "subsection 260(5.1)" consequential to the amendments to section 260. This amendment applies to paragraph (*d*) of the former definition and clause (*b*)(ii)(B) of the amended definition.

The amendment to paragraph (*d*) of the former definition applies between January 1, 2002 and December 20, 2002 unless an election noted below is filed.

The amended definition applies to arrangements made after December 20, 2002; it also applies to an arrangement made after November 2, 1998 and before the day after December 20, 2002, if the parties jointly elect in writing filed with the Minister of National Revenue within 90 days after this Act has been assented to, except that before 2002 the reference to "subsection 260(5.1)" in the amended definition should be read as "subsection 260(5)".

"qualifying environmental trust"

The French version of the definition of "qualifying environmental trust", in subsection 248(1) of the Act, is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Non-Disposition Before December 24, 1998

ITA
248(1.1)

The definition "disposition" was added to subsection 248(1) of the Act by S.C. 2001, chapter 17, subsection 188(5) [formerly Bill C-22]. In general, that definition applies to transactions and events that occur after December 23, 1998. The former definition "disposition" was contained in section 54 of the Act, applicable to transactions and events that occurred before December 24, 1998.

New paragraph (*n*) is added to the definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1), applicable to redemptions, acquisitions and cancellations of certain securities that occur after December 23, 1998. For more detail, see the commentary to subsection 248(1).

New subsection 248(1.1) of the Act is added to deal, in a corresponding fashion, with such redemptions, acquisitions and cancellations that occurred before December 24, 1998.

New subsection 248(1.1) provides that a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation, at any particular time after 1971 and before December 24, 1998, of a share, or of a right to acquire a share, (which share or which right, as the case may be, is referred to as the "security") of the capital stock of a corporation (referred to as the "issuing corporation") held by another corporation (referred to as the "disposing corporation") is not a disposition of the security within the meaning of the definition "disposition" in section 54 (as that section read in its application to transactions and events that occur at the particular time), if

- the redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurred as part of a merger or combination of two or more corporations (including the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation) to form one corporate entity (referred to as the "new corporation"),

- the merger or combination is

  - an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1) of the Act as it read at the particular time) to which subsection 87(11) of the Act if in force, and as it read, at the particular time did not apply,

  - an amalgamation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(1) as it read at the particular time) to which subsection 87(11) if in force, and as it read, at the particular time applies, if the issuing corporation and the disposing corporation are described by subsection 87(11) (if in force, and as it read, at the particular time) as the parent and the subsidiary, respectively, or

  - a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) of the Act as it read at the particular time), and

- either

  - the disposing corporation received no consideration for the security, or

  - in the case of a foreign merger (within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) as it read at the particular time), the disposing corporation received no consideration for the security other than property that was, immediately before the foreign

merger, owned by the issuing corporation and that, on the foreign merger, became property of the new corporation.

New subsection 248(1.1) applies on Royal Assent and, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue may make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for a taxation year that includes the time at which a redemption, acquisition or cancellation occurred that is necessary to take into account the application of new subsection 248(1.1) in respect of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation.

Occurrences as a Consequence of Death

ITA
248(8)

The French version of subsection 248(8) of the Act is amended to correct a terminology error. In effect, the concept of "attribution" is replaced by "distribution" so that it is clear that the property is actually remitted to the trust's beneficiary and not simply set aside for him or her. This amendment will come into force on Royal Assent.

Goods and Services Tax - Input Tax Credit and Rebate

ITA
248(16)

Subsection 248(16) of the Act provides rules under which amounts received by, or credited to, a taxpayer as an input tax credit or rebate with respect to the goods and services tax (GST) are deemed to be assistance from a government received by a taxpayer. As a consequence, such amounts are either included in income or reduce the cost or capital cost of the related property, or the amount of the related expenditure or expenditure pool, for tax purposes.

Subsection 248(16) also specifies the time at which the receipt (or credit) of an input tax credit or rebate is deemed to be received as assistance. With respect to input tax credits, subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(i) provides that the assistance (i.e., the input tax credit) is considered to be received by a taxpayer at the time the GST in respect of the input tax credit was paid or became payable by the taxpayer if the GST was paid or became payable in the same reporting period under the *Excise Tax Act* in which the input tax credit was claimed. If a taxpayer does not claim the input tax credit in the same reporting period in which the GST was paid or became payable, subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(ii) includes the amount of assistance in the taxpayer's income for the taxation year that includes

the end of the reporting period in which the taxpayer claimed the input tax credit.

Subsection 248(16) is amended in three respects for input tax credits that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002.

First, subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(i) is amended to extend its application to cases where the input tax credit is claimed by a taxpayer in a reporting period that is subsequent to the period in which the related GST was paid or became payable if

- the taxpayer's threshold amount (as determined under subsection 249(1) of the *Excise Tax Act*) is greater than $500,000 for the taxpayer's fiscal year (as defined by that Act) that includes the earlier of the time that the GST in respect of the input tax credit was paid and the time that it became payable, and

- the taxpayer claimed the input tax credit at least 120 days before the end of the normal reassessment period (as determined under subsection 152(3.1) of the *Income Tax Act*) for the taxpayer in respect of the taxation year that includes that earlier time.

In general, the change to this subparagraph means that an input tax credit of a taxpayer (who is a GST filer with a threshold amount greater than $500,000 for GST purposes) is considered to have been received at the time the related GST was paid or became payable, even though the input tax credit is claimed in a later GST reporting period. However, this is the case only if the taxpayer claims the input tax credit at least 120 days before the taxation year in which the GST was paid or became payable becomes statute-barred for income tax purposes.

Second, subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(ii) is amended to provide that an input tax credit is considered to be received at the end of the reporting period in which it is claimed only if

- subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(i) does not apply, and

- the taxpayer's threshold amount (as determined under subsection 249(1) of the *Excise Tax Act*) is $500,000 or less for the fiscal year of the taxpayer that includes the earlier of the time that the GST in respect of the input tax credit was paid or became payable.

Thus, subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(ii) does not apply if subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(i) applies. Where subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(i) does not apply, subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(ii) provides that the input tax credit is considered to have been received at the end of the reporting period in

which it is claimed only if the taxpayer's threshold amount for GST purposes was $500,000 or less at the time the GST was paid or became payable.

Third, new subparagraph 248(16)(*a*)(iii) is added to apply in any other case. If applicable, that subparagraph provides that the input tax credit is considered to have been received on the last day of the taxpayer's earliest taxation year

- that begins after the taxation year that includes the earlier of the time that the GST in respect of the input tax credit was paid and the time that it became payable, and

- for which the normal reassessment period for the taxpayer ends at least 120 days after the time at which the input tax credit was claimed.

Reference should also made to the commentary to new subsection 248(17.1) of the *Income Tax Act* which provides a special rule in respect of the timing of a claim in respect of certain input tax credits assessed under the *Excise Tax Act*.

Quebec Sales Tax - Input Tax Refund and Rebate

ITA
248(16.1)

New subsection 248(16.1) of the Act provides special rules for amounts received, or credited to, a taxpayer as an input tax refund or rebate in respect of Quebec sales tax. Such amounts are either included in a taxpayer's income or reduce the cost or capital cost of the related property, or the amount of the related expenditure or expenditure pool, for tax purposes.

In general, an input tax refund in respect of Quebec sales tax may - depending on the circumstances - have to be included in a taxpayer's income in the taxation year in which the taxpayer may first claim the refund, rather than the year in which it is received. A rebate of Quebec sales tax is included in income at the time the rebate is received or credited. For a more detailed explanation of the application of subsection 248(16.1), reference should be made to the commentary accompanying amendments to subsection 248(16), which provides analogous special rules in respect of the timing of the inclusion in income of certain input tax credits and rebates assessed under the *Excise Tax Act*.

Subsection 248(16.1) applies in respect of Quebec input tax refunds and rebates that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after Announcement Date.

Application of Subsection (16) to Passenger Vehicles and Aircraft

ITA
248(17)

Subsection 248(17) of the Act applies in the case of an input tax credit in respect of a passenger vehicle or aircraft claimable by an individual or partnership where the credit is determined by reference to capital cost allowance in respect of the vehicle or aircraft (i.e., where there is less than exclusive use in commercial activity). Subsection 248(17) is amended to reflect the amendments made to subsection 248(16) as described in the commentary to that subsection.

The amendments to subsection 248(17) apply in respect of input tax credits that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002.

Application of Subsection (16.1) to Passenger Vehicles and Aircraft

ITA
248(17.1)

New subsection 248(17.1) of the Act applies in the case of an input tax refund of Quebec sales tax, in respect of a passenger vehicle or aircraft, claimable by an individual or partnership where the credit is determinable by reference to capital cost allowance in respect of the vehicle or aircraft (that is, where there is less than exclusive use in commercial activity). In general, this subsection defers the time the input tax refund is considered to be received for income tax purposes to the taxation year or fiscal period following that in which Quebec sales tax in respect of the property is considered as payable for the purposes of determining the input tax refund. This avoids circularity with subsection 248(16.1). The provision preserves the proper timing between the input tax refund entitlement and the adjustment to the capital cost. This change applies in respect of Quebec input tax refunds that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after Announcement Date.

Input Tax Credit on Assessment

ITA
248(17.2)

New subsection 248(17.2) of the Act determines, in respect of input tax credits that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after December 20, 2002, the time at which an input tax credit is considered to have been claimed in respect of certain input tax credit assessments made under the *Excise Tax Act* (ETA).

This subsection provides that, if an amount in respect of an input tax credit is deemed by subsection 296(5) of the ETA to have been claimed in a return or application filed under Part IX of that Act, the input tax credit is deemed to have been claimed for the GST reporting period that includes the time the Minister of National Revenue makes the GST assessment.

Accordingly, the rule in clause 248(16)(*a*)(i)(A) of the *Income Tax Act* (ITA) relating to the time at which an input tax credit is considered to have been received cannot apply to an input tax credit to which subsection 296(5) of the ETA applies. However, the other rules in paragraph 248(16)(*a*) of the ITA that determine the time at which an input tax credit is received are to be applied on the basis that an input tax credit (to which subsection 296(5) of the ETA applies) is not claimed by the taxpayer until the reporting period that includes the time at which the input tax credit is actually assessed - i.e., not the reporting period to which the assessment relates but the reporting period in which the input tax credit is deemed to be claimed for GST purposes.

Quebec Input Tax Credit on Assessment

ITA
248(17.3)

New subsection 248(17.3) of the Act provides that an input tax refund of Quebec sales tax, that is deemed to be claimed by section 30.5 of *An Act respecting the Quebec Revenue Minister*, is deemed to be claimed for the reporting period under *An Act respecting Quebec Sales Tax* that includes the day on which an assessment is issued to the taxpayer indicating that the refund has been allocated to the taxpayer. This change applies in respect of Quebec input tax refunds and rebates that become eligible to be claimed in taxation years that begin after Announcement Date.

Repayment of Quebec Input Tax Refund

ITA
248(18.1)

New subsection 248(18.1) of the Act provides that an amount added in determining net tax of a taxpayer under *An Act respecting Quebec Sales Tax* in respect of an input tax refund relating to a property or service that had previously been deducted in computing such net tax is treated as assistance repaid under a legal obligation to repay that assistance. Such an amount could be so added under Quebec law pursuant to an assessment of Quebec sales tax. As a consequence, such an amount will either be deducted in computing income under paragraph 20(1)(*hh*) or will increase the cost or capital cost of the related property or the amount of the related expenditure or expenditure pool for tax purposes (as provided under subsection 13(7.1), paragraphs 37(1)(*c*) and 53(2)(*k*) and under the definitions "cumulative Canadian exploration expense" in subsection 66.1(6), "cumulative Canadian development expense" in subsection 66.2(5) and "cumulative Canadian oil and gas property expense" in subsection 66.4(5)). This change applies after Announcement Date.

Trust-to-trust Transfers

ITA
248(25.1)

Subsection 248(25.1) of the Act applies where there is a transfer of a property from a particular trust to another trust (other than a RRSP trust or RRIF trust) in circumstances to which paragraph (*f*) of the definition "disposition" in subsection 248(1) (see the commentary above) applies. The result of the application of paragraph (*f*) is that the transfer does not constitute a disposition. Where this is the case, subsection 248(25.1) deems the other trust after the particular time to be the same trust as, and a continuation of, the particular trust.

Subsection 248(25.1) is amended, for greater certainty, to ensure that where the transferred property is deemed under a number of specified provisions to be taxable Canadian property of the particular trust, the property continues to be taxable Canadian property of the other trust.

This amendment applies in respect of transfers that occur after December 23, 1998.

Gifts and Contributions

ITA
248(30) to (38)

At common law, it is generally the view that a gift includes only a property transferred voluntarily, without any contractual obligation and with no advantage of a material character returned to the transferor.

In contrast, under section 1806 of the *Civil Code of Quebec* ("CCQ"), a gift in Quebec is a contract by which ownership of property is transferred by gratuitous title. However, the rights of ownership may be separated, such that it may be possible for a transferor to transfer part of the rights of ownership without any material advantage returned (i.e., by way of gift) and to transfer the other part separately for consideration. It is therefore possible, in Quebec, to sell a property to a charity at a price below fair market value, resulting in a gift of the difference.

Under both the common law and the CCQ, it is generally accepted that a transfer of property is not a gift unless the donor is impoverished by the transfer to the benefit of the donee and it is the donor's intention to enrich the donee without consideration.

At common law there is generally no ability to separate the rights of ownership of a single property in the course of making a gift. As such, at common law a contract to dispose of a property to a charity at a price below fair market value would not generally be considered to include a gift.

Nevertheless, there have been certain decisions made under the common law where it has been found that a transfer of property to a charity was made partly in consideration for services and partly as a gift.

Subsections 248(30), (31) and (32) are added to the Act to clarify the circumstances under which taxpayers and donees may be eligible for tax benefits available under the Act in respect of the impoverishment of a taxpayer in favour of a donee. In addition to the clarification provided by these new rules, on December 24, 2002, the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency released guidelines (*Income Tax Technical News No. 26*) that describe how it will apply the new rules to various situations and fundraising methods commonly used in the charitable sector. Subsections 248(34), (35), (36), (37) and (38) are added to the Act to provide technical rules, regarding the values of property transferred and benefits receivable, that apply in calculating the eligible amount of a gift or political contribution.

In general, these provisions are intended to reflect the policy that the amount eligible for an income tax benefit to a donor, by way of a charitable donation deduction or credit or a political contributions tax credit, should reflect the economic impact on the donor (before considering the income tax benefit) of the gift or contribution.

Eligible Amount of Gift or Monetary Contribution

ITA
248(30)

New subsection 248(30) of the Act, which applies in respect of gifts and political contributions made after December 20, 2002, defines the eligible amount of a gift or contribution as the amount by which the fair market value of the property that is the subject of the gift or contribution exceeds the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift or contribution. Subsection 248(30) is added concurrently with amendments to subsections 110.1(1) and 118.1(1) of the Act, which describe the types of gifts in respect of which an eligible amount will qualify for a deduction (for corporations) or a tax credit (for individuals). The amount of the advantage in respect of a gift or contribution is described in new subsection 248(31) of the Act.

It is proposed that subsections 3501(1), (1.1) and (6) of the Regulations be amended to provide that official receipts issued by a registered organization in respect of a gift made after December 20, 2002 contain, in addition to the information already prescribed, the eligible amount of the gift.

Amount of Advantage

ITA
248(31)

New subsection 248(31), which generally applies in respect of gifts or political contributions made after December 20, 2002, describes the amount of an advantage in respect of a gift or contribution as, in general, the total value of all property, services, compensation or other benefits to which the donor of a property is entitled.

Subsection 248(31) is added concurrently with the addition of subsection 248(30) of the Act, which defines the eligible amount of a gift or contribution, and with the amendment of subsection 127(3) of the Act in respect of contributions to a political party. The amount of an advantage reduces the eligible amount of a gift or contribution.

In general, new subsection 248(31) is intended to apply in respect of any transaction or series of transactions having either the purpose or

the effect of reducing the economic impact to a donor of a gift or contribution. This includes, for instance, situations where a charity invests funds or acquires property in a manner that benefits the donor. The reduction to an eligible amount also includes an advantage that is partial consideration for, or in gratitude for, the gift or contribution, or is in any way related to the gift or contribution. An example would include the option of a donor to satisfy or pay a loan by assigning or transferring to another person a property (including the rights under an insurance policy) that has less economic value than the amount of loan outstanding. Another example would include an assumption of a donor's risk by a charity, where the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of an interest in a property of the donor by the charity may have the effect of reducing the potential loss of the donor from that investment. (However, a tax credit or deduction resulting from a charitable donation is not considered a benefit.)

An advantage may exist even though it is not received at the time of the gift or contribution. For example, it may have been received prior to the time of the gift or may be contingent or receivable in the future. The advantage may accrue either to the donor or to a person not dealing at arm's length with the donor. It is not necessary that the advantage be receivable from the donee.

Paragraph 248(31)(*b*) includes as an advantage any limited-recourse debt in respect of the gift or contribution. For additional details regarding limited-recourse debt, see the commentary to new subsection 143.2(6.1) of the Act.

It is proposed that subsections 2000(1) and (6) and 3501(1), (1.1) and (6) of the Regulations be amended to provide that official receipts issued by a registered organization or political party in respect of a gift or contribution contain, in addition to the information already prescribed, the eligible amount and the amount of the advantage, if any, in respect of the gift or contribution.

Intention to Give

ITA
248(32)

For the transfer of property to qualify as a gift, it is necessary that the transfer be voluntary and with the intention to make a gift. At common law, where the transferor of the property has received any form of consideration or benefit, it is generally presumed that such an intention is not present. New subsection 248(32) of the Act, which applies in respect of transfers of property after December 20, 2002 to qualified donees (such as registered charities), allows the opportunity to rebut this presumption. New paragraph 248(32)(*a*) provides that

the existence of an amount of an advantage to the transferor will not necessarily disqualify the transfer from being a gift if the amount of the advantage does not exceed 80% of the fair market value of the transferred property.

Example

Mr. Short transfers land and a building with a fair market value of $300,000 to a registered charity. The charity assumes liability for an outstanding $100,000 mortgage on the property. The assumption of the mortgage by the charity does not necessarily disqualify the transfer from being a gift for the purposes of the Act.

If the value of the mortgage is equal to the outstanding amount (e.g., the interest rate and terms and conditions are representative of current market conditions), the eligible amount of the gift, in respect of which Mr. Short may be entitled to a tax credit under subsection 118.1(3), is $200,000.

If the amount of an advantage in respect of a transfer of property exceeds 80% of the fair market value of the transferred property, new paragraph 248(32)(*b*) provides that the transfer will not necessarily be disqualified from being a gift if the transferor can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister of National Revenue that the transfer was made with the intention to make a gift.

In the above example, if the amount of the mortgage outstanding had been greater than $240,000, Mr. Short (or the charity on Mr. Short's behalf) could apply to the Minister of National Revenue for a determination as to whether the transfer was made with the intention to make a gift.

It is generally accepted that the tax benefit available to a taxpayer, by way of a charitable donation deduction or credit, is not considered an advantage or benefit that would reflect a lack of donative intent on the part of a taxpayer. However, there may be circumstances where the intention of a taxpayer to make a gift is in doubt because of the combination of tax and other benefits to the taxpayer. If the primary motivation of a taxpayer for entering into a transaction or series of transactions is to return a profit to the taxpayer by way of a combination of tax and other benefits, the taxpayer may not be impoverished by the transfer of a property to a charity. Subsection 248(32) is not intended to allow a taxpayer to profit by the making of a gift.

Cost of Property Acquired by Donor

ITA
248(33)

New subsection 248(33) of the Act, which applies in respect of gifts or political contributions made after December 20, 2002, provides that the cost to a taxpayer of property acquired by the taxpayer in the course of the making of a gift or contribution by the taxpayer is the fair market value of the property at the time of the making of the gift or contribution. The fair market value of such a property is relevant in computing the amount of the advantage in respect of the gift or contribution under subsection 248(31).

Repayment of Limited Recourse Debt

ITA
248(34)

New subsection 248(34) of the Act, which applies in respect of gifts or political contributions made after February 18, 2003, generally provides that a repayment of the principal amount of a limited-recourse debt in respect of a gift or political contribution is deemed to be a gift in the year it is paid. However, in some circumstances the total amount of limited-recourse debt and other advantages to the donor may exceed the fair market value of the property transferred to a charity, resulting in no eligible amount to the donor under subsection 248(30) of the Act. In this case, the donor must pay off the excess amount before any amount will be allowed as a gift. Also, a payment financed by other limited-recourse debt or made by way of assignment or transfer of a guarantee, security or similar indemnity or covenant is not recognized for these purposes. For example, the assumption of a taxpayer's limited-recourse debt by another person, in exchange for an insurance policy in favour of the taxpayer that guarantees a particular rate of return on an investment held by any person, would not qualify as a deemed gift under subsection 248(34).

Deemed Fair Market Value

ITA
248(35)

New subsection 248(35) of the Act, which applies in respect of gifts made after 6:00 p.m. (EST), December 5, 2003, provides that the fair market value of a property that is the subject of a gift is, for the purposes of determining the eligible amount of a gift under subsection 248(30), deemed to be the lesser of the actual fair market value of the property and its cost to the donor. This rule applies if

the property was acquired in contemplation of its donation or less than three years before the time of donation, unless the donation is made as a consequence of the donor's death. This rule also applies if the property was acquired by the donor as part of a gifting arrangement. For more information on gifting arrangements, refer to the commentary for subsection 237.1(1) of the Act.

Non-application of Subsection (35)

ITA
248(36)

New subsection 248(36) of the Act provides exceptions to the application of subsection 248(35) of the Act where the property that is the subject of a gift is an ecological gift, inventory, real property situated in Canada, publicly-traded securities or cultural property, the value of which is certified by the *Cultural Property Export Review Board.*

Artificial Transactions

ITA
248(37)

New subsection 248(37) of the Act, which applies in respect of gifts made after 6:00 p.m. (EST), December 5, 2003, prevents a donor from avoiding the application of subsection 248(35) by disposing and reacquiring a property before donating it to a qualified donee. If this is the purpose of any transaction or series of transactions that includes a disposition or acquisition of a property, the cost of the property to the donor for the purpose of subsection 248(35) is deemed to be the lowest cost incurred by the taxpayer at any time to acquire that property or an identical property.

Substantive Gift

ITA
248(38)

New subsection 248(38) of the Act, which applies in respect of gifts made after Announcement Date, prevents a donor from avoiding the application of subsection 248(35) by disposing a property (the "substantive gift") to a qualified donee and donating the proceeds, rather than donating the property itself. The provision applies similarly in respect of political contributions. The fair market value of the gift or contribution of the proceeds, for the purpose of determining its eligible amount under subsection 248(30), is deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of the property sold and its

cost. Subsection 248(38) does not apply if subsection 248(35) would not have applied to a gift by the taxpayer of that property.

Clause 121

Acquisition of Control of a Corporation

Acquiring Control

ITA
256(7)(*a*)

Paragraph 256(7)(*a*) of the Act describes the circumstances where control of a corporation (or a corporation controlled by the corporation) is considered not to have been acquired for the purposes of certain provisions of the Act. That paragraph is amended in two ways.

First, subparagraph 256(7)(*a*)(i) is amended effective with respect to the acquisition of shares after 2000 to add clause (E) which precludes an acquisition of control of a corporation on a distribution (within the meaning assigned by subsection 55(1) of the Act) by a specified corporation (within the meaning assigned by that subsection) if a dividend is received in the course of a spin-off distribution in which no portion of the dividend is treated as a capital gain by the anti-avoidance rule in subsection 55(2) of the Act because of the application of the exception for certain reorganizations under paragraph 55(3)(*b*) of the Act.

> ***Example:***
>
> *Facts:*
>
> *Pubco is a specified corporation under the butterfly rules in section 55 and a person or group of persons does not control it. Pubco owns all of the shares of Subco. In the course of a distribution (as defined by subsection 55(1)), Pubco distributes the Subco shares to Newco, which is established in the course of the reorganization for the purposes of the distribution. The same shareholders that own all of the shares of Pubco own all of the shares of Newco. Because there is no person or group of persons that control Pubco and Newco, an acquisition of control of Subco would occur upon Newco's acquisition of the Subco shares on the distribution despite the fact the same shareholders own Pubco and Newco.*

Application:

In this example, new clause 256(7)(a)(i)(E) provides that there is no acquisition of control of Subco by Newco if Pubco's distribution of its Subco shares to Newco is a distribution to which the anti-avoidance rule in subsection 55(2) does not apply because the distribution complies with the exception in paragraph 55(3)(b).

Second, new subparagraph 256(7)(*a*)(iii), which applies to the acquisition of shares after 2000, provides that, where there is an acquisition of any shares of a corporation, there is no acquisition of control of the corporation by a related group of persons if each member of each group of persons that controls the corporation was related to the corporation immediately before the change of control.

Example:

Facts:

Corporation X has issued 100 common shares with 1 vote per share. There are no other issued shares. Mr. X owns 51% of Corporation X's issued shares. Ms. D who is the daughter of Mr. X owns 49% of the common shares issued by Corporation X. Mr. X has de jure control of Corporation X.

Mr. X disposes of 10 shares of Corporation X to Mr. Z, an arm's length person. Consequently, Mr. X no longer has de jure control, and a group of persons acquires de jure control of Corporation X.

Application:

If Mr. X and Ms. D form a related group of persons that otherwise acquires control of Corporation X upon the disposition of shares by Mr. X, new subparagraph 256(7)(a)(iii) deems no acquisition of control if no other group of persons that includes Mr. Z acquires control of Corporation X. It is a question of fact whether Mr. X and Ms. D form a group of persons that would otherwise acquire control of Corporation X and, if so, whether there exists another group of persons that also acquires control. Depending on the circumstances, Mr. X and Ms. D; Mr. X and Mr. Z; Ms. D and Mr. Z; or Mr. X, Ms. D and Mr. Z could form a group of persons that acquires control of Corporation X. Consequently, new subparagraph 256(7)(a)(iii) applies only if, in this example, Mr. X and Ms. D form a group of persons that control Corporation X and there exists no other group of persons (which includes Mr. Z) that acquires control of Corporation X.

Clause 123

Securities Lending Arrangements

ITA
260

Section 260 of the Act sets out special rules that apply to securities lending arrangements.

Definitions

ITA
260(1)

Subsection 260(1) of the Act provides definitions that apply for the purposes of the special rules for securities lending arrangements. The existing definitions are modified, and additional definitions are added, as follows:

"qualified security"

The securities lending arrangement rules apply only to securities that are qualified securities. A new paragraph (*e*) is added to the definition "qualified security" to include a qualified trust unit.

This new definition applies to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

"qualified trust unit"

A "qualified trust unit" is defined to mean a unit of a mutual fund trust that is listed on a prescribed stock exchange.

This new definition applies to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

"securities lending arrangement"

There are three amendments to the definition "securities lending arrangement".

Paragraph (*a*) of the existing definition provides that in order for there to be a securities lending arrangement, the lender and the borrower of a security must be dealing at arm's length. The amendment to paragraph (*a*) extends the definition to include an arrangement entered into by non-arm's length parties. New paragraph (*e*) provides that where the lender and borrower do not deal with each

other at arm's length, the arrangement must be of a term not exceeding 270 days and must not be part of a series of securities lending arrangements, loans or other transactions intended to be in effect for more than 270 days.

Paragraph (*c*) of the existing definition provides that where a borrowed security is a share, the borrower must be obligated to pay to the lender a dividend compensation payment in order for the transaction to be a securities lending arrangement. This paragraph is amended to apply a comparable requirement in respect of all arrangements. This recognizes and codifies the commercial reality that compensation payments are required to be made by the borrower to the lender in all securities lending arrangements, and not just those arrangements involving shares.

The amendment to paragraph (*c*) applies to arrangements made after 2001. The amendments to paragraphs (*a*) and (*e*) apply to arrangements made after 2002.

"security distribution"

"Security distribution" is a newly-defined term, introduced not to effect any substantive change to the relevant rules but only for simplicity and clarity. A security distribution is an amount, in respect of a borrowed security, that is either paid by the issuer of the security (for example as a dividend or a trust distribution) or received as a compensation payment.

This definition applies to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

Deemed Compensation Payment

ITA
260(5) and (5.1)

Subsection 260(5) of the Act, in its current form, treats dividend compensation payments that are received under specified circumstances as dividends. The subsection also, however, denies this dividend treatment where the amount is received by a corporation and one of the main reasons for the corporation entering into the arrangement was to enable it to receive an amount that would be treated as a dividend by the subsection.

Subsection 260(5) is reorganized into two subsections. New subsection 260(5) describes the circumstances under which the compensation payment deeming rule, now found in new subsection 260(5.1), applies. The deeming rule applies where an amount is

received under a securities lending arrangement under one of these circumstances: from a person resident in Canada, from a person not resident in Canada where the amount was paid in the course of carrying on business in Canada through a permanent establishment, or from or by a registered securities dealer. These are essentially the same as the circumstances specified prior to the amendment.

Also, the anti-avoidance rule in this subsection - which currently addresses only the case of an amount that would otherwise be received by a corporation as a dividend - is amended to include all otherwise non-taxable amounts that may be received under a securities lending arrangement, by any person. This amendment recognizes that with the introduction of qualified trust units as "qualified securities," a person may be treated as having received any of several kinds of non-taxable amounts.

New subsection 260(5.1) of the Act treats a given compensation payment as one of three things: a dividend, an amount paid by a trust and having the same characteristics, source and purpose as the "underlying payment" amount paid by the trust directly, or interest. The overall effect of the provision is, in addition to replicating the former dividend deeming rule, to deem compensation payments in respect of payments from a trust to have the same characteristics, source and purpose as if the amounts were paid by the trust.

These amendments apply to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

Deductible Compensation Payment Amount

ITA
260(6)

Subsection 260(6) of the Act limits the extent to which a person who makes a dividend compensation payment under a securities lending arrangement may deduct the payment in computing income from a business or property. In brief, the subsection denies a deduction for any dividend compensation payment made by persons other than registered securities dealers, and provides that registered securities dealers may deduct up to 2/3 of the dividend compensation payments they make.

Amended subsection 260(6) retains this 2/3 dividend compensation payment deduction for registered securities dealers. It also allows any taxpayer - including but not limited to registered securities dealers - a deduction in respect of compensation amounts that are not dividend compensation payments. The amount of this new deduction is computed differently depending on the actions of the taxpayer in

question (the one who made the payment and seeks to deduct it). If the taxpayer has disposed of the borrowed security and has included any resulting gain or loss in computing business income, the compensation amount is fully deductible. In any other case, new subsection 260(6) allows a deduction to the extent of the lesser of (i) the compensation amount and (ii) the amount included in the taxable income of the taxpayer or persons related to it.

Amended subsection 260(6) applies to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

Deduction - Compensation Payments

ITA
260(6.1)(*a*)

Subsection 260(6.1) of the Act provides a deduction for dividend compensation payments made pursuant to certain dividend rental arrangements. The amount deductible is the lesser of the amount the corporation is obligated to pay as compensation under the arrangement and the amount of the dividends received by the corporation under the arrangement that were identified in its return of income as amounts which are not deductible because of subsection 112(2.3) of the Act.

Paragraph 260(6.1)(*a*) of the Act is amended to clarify that the amount described in that paragraph is the total of all amounts that the corporation becomes obligated in the taxation year to pay to another person as compensation under certain dividend rental arrangements.

Also, paragraph 260(6.1)(*a*) of the English version of the Act is amended, as a consequence of the amendments to the definition "dividend rental arrangement" in subsection 248(1) of the Act, by replacing the reference to "paragraphs (*c*) and (*d*)" of that definition to a reference to "paragraph (*b*)" of that definition.

This amendment applies to dividend rental arrangements made after December 20, 2002 and, if the parties jointly elect within 90 days after this Act has been assented to, it also applies to dividend rental arrangements made after November 2, 1998 and on or before December 21, 2002, except that before 2002 the reference to "subsection 260(5.1)" should be read as "subsection 260(5)".

For arrangements made after 2001 and before December 21, 2002 that are not the subject of the election described in the previous paragraph, the definition "dividend rental arrangement" in effect before December 21, 2002 is applicable, except that the reference to

"subsection 260(5)" in that definition should be read as "subsection 260(5.1)".

Dividend Refund

ITA
260(7)

Subsection 260(7) of the Act provides that, where a corporation makes a payment which is deemed by the former subsection 260(5) to be a taxable dividend, the corporation will also be entitled to treat the amount as the payment of a dividend for the purposes of section 129 of the Act.

The postamble of the English version of subsection 260(7) is amended to replace the reference "subsection 260(5)" with "subsection 260(5.1)".

This amendment applies to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

Non-resident Withholding Tax

ITA
260(8), (8.1) and (8.2)

Subsection 260(8) of the Act applies special rules, for the purposes of Part XIII of the Act, to payments made under securities lending arrangements. The subsection has two main aspects: rules that ensure the appropriate treatment for Part XIII purposes of compensation payments; and a rule that in certain circumstances will treat a borrower as having paid to a lender a "borrow fee".

The subsection is rearranged into three separate subsections. Amended subsection 260(8) retains the previous rules for compensation payments relating to interest and dividends, confining them to amounts paid on a security that is not a qualified trust unit. Subsection 260(8) also provides for compensation payments made in respect of a borrowed qualified trust unit: these are treated as payments from a trust and as having the same character and composition as the trust payments for which they compensate.

New subsection 260(8.1) provides for a deemed borrow fee, on the same basis as the existing paragraph 260(8)(*b*). New subsection 260(8.2) similarly preserves the effect of the existing postamble to subsection 260(8) in relation to tax treaties.

These subsections apply to securities lending arrangements made after 2001.

Partnerships

ITA
260(10), (11), and (12)

A "securities lending arrangement" (SLA) is defined in subsection 260(1) of the Act as a particular transaction between two persons: the "lender" and the "borrower" of a security. A partnership - which for most purposes of the Act is not a person - can be a party to a transaction that would be an SLA if the partnership were a person. In such a case, it is appropriate in policy terms for the arrangement to be treated as an SLA. New subsections (10), (11) and (12) are added to section 260 to bring partnerships within the SLA rules.

New subsection 260(10) provides that, for the purposes of section 260, a person includes a partnership. This allows a partnership to be either the borrower or the lender in respect of an SLA. The subsection also treats a partnership as a registered securities dealer, if all of its members are themselves registered securities dealers.

A transaction's status as an SLA is relevant to, among other things, the tax treatment of amounts paid and received in compensation for dividends or interest on the security that is transferred or lent. New subsections 260(11) and (12) are added to ensure the appropriate treatment of these amounts in a case where a corporation or an individual is a member of a partnership that has entered into an SLA.

- Under new paragraph 260(11)(*a*), a corporation that is a member of a partnership is treated for the purpose of subsection 260(5) as having received its "specified proportion" (now defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act) of each compensation payment or amount in respect of proceeds of disposition that is described in subsection 260(5) and was received by the partnership. It is also treated as being the same person as the partnership, thus ensuring that the partnership's reasons for entering into the arrangement (which are relevant to the applicability of the subsection) are attributed to the corporation.

- New paragraph 260(11)(*b*) treats the corporation as being obligated to pay its specified proportion of each dividend compensation payment described in paragraph 260(6.1)(*a*).

- New paragraph 260(11)(*c*) treats the corporation, for the purpose of applying the dividend refund rules in section 129 of the Act, as

having paid its specified proportion of each non-deductible dividend compensation payment made by the partnership.

- New paragraph 260(12)(*a*) performs for individuals who are members of a partnership the same functions as new paragraph 260(11)(*a*) does for corporations that are partners.

- New paragraph 260(12)(*b*) treats an individual partner as having paid, for the purpose of clause 82(1)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act, the individual's specified proportion of each dividend compensation payment paid by the partnership that is deemed by new subsection 260(5.1) to have been received by another person as a taxable dividend.

These amendments apply to SLAs made after December 20, 2002 and, if the parties jointly elect within 90 days after this Act has been assented to, they also apply to SLAs made after November 2, 1998 and on or before December 20, 2002, except that before 2002, the reference to "subsection 260(5.1)" should be read as "subsection 260(5)".

PART II

FOREIGN AFFILIATES

Clause 128

Amount Owing by Non-resident

ITA
17

Section 17 of the *Income Tax Act* provides rules dealing with the situation where a non-resident person owes an amount to a corporation resident in Canada. Subsection 17(1) generally applies where such an amount has remained outstanding for more than one year without the corporation including interest on that amount, computed at a reasonable rate, in computing its income. Where subsection 17(1) applies, it treats the corporation resident in Canada as having received interest on that amount, computed at a prescribed rate, at the end of each taxation year of the corporation during which that amount was outstanding.

Borrowed Money

ITA
17(8.1) and (8.2)

Subsection 17(8) of the Act provides an exception to subsection 17(1) with respect to amounts owing by a non-resident person to a particular corporation resident in Canada where

- the non-resident person is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation, and

- the amount owing meets the test set out in either subparagraph 17(8)(*a*)(i) or (ii).

However, the exception afforded by subsection 17(8) is not available in circumstances where the amount owing by the controlled foreign affiliate is incurred to pay existing indebtedness of the affiliate to another person or partnership (other than the particular corporation) because the amount owing arose for the purpose of allowing the affiliate to pay the existing indebtedness rather than for a use that qualifies under subparagraph 17(8)(*a*)(i) or (ii). New subsections 17(8.1) and (8.2) are introduced to address this issue.

New subsection 17(8.1) provides that new subsection 17(8.2) applies in respect of money (referred to as "new borrowings") that a

controlled foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada has borrowed from the particular corporation where the affiliate has used the new borrowings

- to repay money (referred to as "previous borrowings") previously borrowed from any person or partnership, if
  - the previous borrowings became owing after the last time that the affiliate became a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation, and
  - the previous borrowings have, at all times after they became owing, been used for a purpose described in subparagraph 17(8)(*a*)(i) or (ii), or
- to pay an amount owing (referred to as the "unpaid purchase price") by the affiliate for property previously acquired from any person or partnership, if
  - the property was acquired, and the unpaid purchase price became owing, by the affiliate after the last time that the affiliate became a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation,
  - the unpaid purchase price is in respect of the property, and
  - throughout the period that began when the unpaid purchase price became owing by the affiliate and ended when the unpaid purchase price was so paid, the property had been used principally to earn income described in clause 17(8)(*a*)(i)(A) or (B).

New subsection 17(8.2) provides that the new borrowings are, for the purpose of subsection 17(8), deemed to have been used for the purpose for which the proceeds from the previous borrowings were used or were deemed by subsection 17(8.2) to have been used, or to acquire the property in respect of which the unpaid purchase price was payable, as the case may be.

New subsections 17(8.1) and (8.2) apply to taxation years that begin after February 23, 1998.

Definition "controlled foreign affiliate"

ITA
17(15)

Subsection 17(15) of the Act contains definitions that apply to section 17. That subsection is amended by replacing the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 17(15) to provide that "controlled foreign affiliate", at any time, of a taxpayer resident in Canada, means a corporation that would, at that time, be a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer within the meaning assigned by the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) if

- that definition were read without reference to its paragraph (*a*);

- subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of that definition read as follows:

  "(ii) each person resident in Canada that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer,"; and

  - subparagraph (*c*)(iv) of that definition read as follows:

    "(iv) each person resident in Canada that does not deal at arm's length with a person resident in Canada described in subparagraph (iii);".

These amendments to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in section 17 are consequential to the proposed new amendments to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1). See the commentary for subsection 95(1) for details about the amendments to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1).

This amended definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 17(15) applies to taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after February 23, 1998. However, the following transitional rules apply for taxation years that begin after February 23, 1998 and on or before Announcement Date:

- for taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after 2002 and on or before Announcement Date, that definition is to be read as follows:

  "controlled foreign affiliate" has the meaning that would be assigned by the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) if

  - that definition were without reference to its paragraph (*a*); and

- subparagraph (*c*)(iii) of that definition were read as follows:

  "(iii) the taxpayer and each person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length;" and

- for taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after February 23, 1998 and before 2003, that definition is to be read as follows:

  "controlled foreign affiliate" has the meaning that would be assigned by the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1) if subparagraph (*b*)(iii) of that definition were read as follows:

  "(iii) the taxpayer and each person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length".

Clause 129

Consideration for Warranties, Covenants or Other Obligations

ITA
42

Section 42 of the Act provides rules governing warranties, covenants, and other conditional or contingent obligations given by a taxpayer in respect of a disposition of properties.

Section 42 is amended to provide that an amount received or receivable by a taxpayer in a taxation year as consideration for a warranty, a covenant or another conditional or contingent obligation given or incurred by the taxpayer in respect of a property disposed of, at any time, by the taxpayer

- is, if the amount is received or becomes receivable on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which the taxpayer disposed of the property, to be included in computing the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the property, and

- is, if the amount is received or becomes receivable after that filing-due date, deemed to be a capital gain of the taxpayer from the disposition, by the taxpayer of the property, that occurs at the time when the amount is received or becomes receivable.

This section is also amended to provide that an outlay or expense paid or payable by the taxpayer in a taxation year under a warranty, covenant or another conditional or contingent obligation given or

incurred by the taxpayer in respect of property disposed of, at any time, by the taxpayer

- is, if the amount is paid or becomes payable on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which the taxpayer disposed of the property, to be deducted in computing the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the property, and

- is, if the amount is paid or becomes payable after that filing-due date, deemed to be a capital loss of the taxpayer from the disposition, by the taxpayer of the property, that occurs at the time when the amount is paid or becomes payable.

This change applies to taxation years that end after Announcement Date.

Clause 130

Winding-up of a Corporation

ITA
88(1)(*d*.4)

Subsection 88(1) of the Act provides rules that apply where a subsidiary has been wound up into its parent corporation where both corporations are taxable Canadian corporations and the parent owns at least 90% of the issued shares of each class of the capital stock of the subsidiary.

Subsection 88(1) is amended by adding proposed new paragraph (*d*.4) effective for amalgamations that occur after Announcement Date and to windings-up that begin after Announcement Date. Taxpayers may elect to have the provision apply to all amalgamations that occur, and all windings-up that begin, after December 20, 2002.

In general terms, proposed new paragraph 88(1)(*d*.4) applies for the purpose of subparagraph 88(1)(*d*)(ii) and increases, in certain circumstances, the cost amount to the subsidiary of a share of a foreign affiliate of the subsidiary or the cost amount of a partnership interest in a partnership that holds such a share, thereby limiting the amount of a increase in cost base of a property to the parent that is the share or the interest in the partnership that might otherwise occur on an amalgamation or a winding up of the subsidiary.

New paragraph 88(1)(*d*.4) provides that

- if, at the time immediately before the winding-up, the subsidiary holds one or more shares of a foreign affiliate of the subsidiary, there shall be added to the cost amount, at that time, of each of those shares (referred to here as the "particular share") the amount determined by the formula

$$\frac{A \times B}{C}$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which

(A) the amount of a dividend received on any share of the foreign affiliate (or any other share of the foreign affiliate for which that share is substituted property) held by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up, that was deductible under section 113 in computing the income of the subsidiary or of a corporation with which the subsidiary was not dealing at arm's length (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*) in respect of the foreign affiliate),

exceeds

(B) the portion of that dividend that may reasonably be considered to have reduced the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary that arose after the acquisition of control of the subsidiary by the parent (determined on the assumption that a dividend is paid out of the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary, in the reverse order to that in which it was added to the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary),

B is the fair market value of the particular share immediately before the winding-up, and

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a share of the foreign affiliate held by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up, and

- if, at the time immediately before the winding-up, the subsidiary holds a partnership interest in a partnership

(a "holding partnership") which holds one or more shares of a foreign affiliate of the subsidiary, there shall be added to the cost amount, at that time, of the subsidiary's partnership interest in the holding partnership (referred to as the "particular partnership interest"), the amount determined by the formula

$$\frac{D \times E}{F}$$

where

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, if any, by which

(A) the amount of a dividend received on any share of the foreign affiliate (or any other share of the foreign affiliate for which that share is substituted property) held by a holding partnership immediately before the winding-up, that was deductible under section 113 in computing the income of the subsidiary or of a corporation with which the subsidiary was not dealing at arm's length (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*) in respect of the foreign affiliate),

exceeds

(B) the portion of that dividend that may reasonably be considered to have reduced the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary that arose after the acquisition of control of the subsidiary by the parent (determined on the assumption that a dividend is paid out of the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary, in the reverse order to that in which it was added to the foreign affiliate's exempt or taxable surplus in respect of the subsidiary),

E is the fair market value of the particular partnership interest immediately before the winding-up, and

F is the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a partnership interest in a holding partnership held by the subsidiary immediately before the winding-up.

Distributions of Property of a Foreign Affiliate

ITA
88(3)

Subsection 88(3) of the Act provides for rules that apply on the dissolution of a controlled foreign affiliate (a "disposing affiliate") of a taxpayer resident in Canada. For example, shares of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that are transferred to the taxpayer on the dissolution of the disposing affiliate will be considered to have been disposed of by the controlled foreign affiliate, and to have been acquired by the taxpayer, for the adjusted cost base or such greater amount as the taxpayer claims not exceeding the fair market value of the shares. Also, in general terms, the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the taxpayer's shares of the capital stock of the controlled foreign affiliate disposed of on the dissolution are deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the taxpayer of property received by the taxpayer from the controlled foreign affiliate on the dissolution exceeds the total of all debts of the controlled foreign affiliate that were assumed or cancelled by the taxpayer on the dissolution.

In general terms, subsection 88(3) is being amended to be applicable to property received, by a taxpayer resident in Canada from a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, in the following circumstances:

- on a dissolution and liquidation of the foreign affiliate,
- on a redemption of shares by the foreign affiliate,
- as payment of a dividend by the foreign affiliate, or
- as a distribution of property by the foreign affiliate.

This amendment applies to property received after Announcement Date.

Proposed subsection 88(3) provides for the following rules if, at any time (referred to in this commentary as the "distribution time"), a taxpayer resident in Canada receives, in the circumstances described above, a property from a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer (the property received and the foreign affiliate from which the property was received being referred to in this subsection as the "distributed property" and the "disposing foreign affiliate", respectively):

- If the distributed property was, immediately before the distribution time, a share of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer and an excluded property of the disposing foreign affiliate,
  - the distributed property is deemed to have been disposed of, at the distribution time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer for proceeds of disposition that are equal to
    - unless a valid election referred to below is made, the adjusted cost base to the disposing foreign affiliate of the distributed property, immediately before that time, and
    - the amount that the taxpayer elects in the prescribed manner and in the prescribed time (see proposed new section 5919 of the *Income Tax Regulations*) in respect of the distributed property, which amount may not be less than the adjusted cost base to the disposing foreign affiliate of the distributed property immediately before that time and may not exceed the fair market value, at that time, of the distributed property, and
  - the distributed property is deemed to have been acquired, at that time, by the taxpayer at a cost equal to the amount determined to be the disposing foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the distributed property.
- If the distributed property is not, immediately before the distribution time, both a share of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer and an excluded property of the disposing foreign affiliate,
  - the distributed property is deemed to have been disposed of, at that time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer for proceeds of disposition that are equal to the fair market value, at that time, of the distributed property, and
  - the distributed property is deemed to have been acquired, at that time, by the taxpayer at a cost equal to the amount determined to be the disposing foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the distributed property.
- If the taxpayer disposed of shares of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate on the dissolution and liquidation of the disposing foreign affiliate or on the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of shares of the disposing foreign affiliate, as the case

may be, the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition of the shares are deemed to be the amount determined by the formula

$$A - B$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the taxpayer of a distributed property received by the taxpayer as consideration for the disposition of the shares, and

B is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a debt owing by the disposing foreign affiliate or of an obligation of the disposing foreign affiliate to pay an amount (other than a dividend payable to the taxpayer or to persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length) that was assumed or cancelled by the taxpayer because of the dissolution and liquidation or because of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation.

- If the taxpayer has received distributed property as a dividend or a distribution of property, the amount of the dividend paid by the disposing foreign affiliate or the amount of the distribution of property made by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer, as case may be, is deemed to be the amount determined by the formula

$$D - E$$

where

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the taxpayer of a distributed property received by the taxpayer from the disposing foreign affiliate as the payment of a dividend or as the distribution of property, as the case may be, and

E is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a debt owing by the disposing foreign affiliate or of an obligation of the disposing foreign affiliate to pay an amount (other than a dividend payable to the taxpayer or to persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length) that was assumed or cancelled by the taxpayer because of the payment of the dividend or because of the distribution.

- The amount of a distribution of property made, at the distribution time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer, is to be deducted in computing the taxpayer's adjusted cost base of a particular share of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate held by the taxpayer, at that time, to the extent that it is

reasonable to consider the distribution as a payment made by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer as

- a return of an amount that was received by the disposing foreign affiliate as consideration for the issuance of the particular share, or

- a return of an amount of contributed surplus that was received by the disposing foreign affiliate, before the distribution time, as a contribution of capital to the disposing foreign affiliate by the shareholder that held the particular share at that time of the contribution.

• The amount of a distribution of property made, at the distribution time, by the disposing foreign affiliate to the taxpayer is to be included in computing the taxpayer's income as income from property that is the shares of the capital stock of disposing foreign affiliate held at that time by the taxpayer, to the extent that it is not deducted in computing the adjusted cost base of a particular share of the capital stock of the disposing foreign affiliate held by the taxpayer.

Clause 131

Adjusted Cost Base of Share of Foreign Affiliate

ITA
92

Section 92 of the Act provides for adjustments to be made to the adjusted cost base of a share in a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada.

Where Subsection 92(1.3) Applies

ITA
92(1.1)

New subsection 92(1.1) of the Act provides that new subsection 92(1.3) of the Act will apply to the holder of a share of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada in computing at any time the adjusted cost base of the share if there is a "specified section 93 election" related to the share. Subsection 92(1.1) defines that share as the "relevant share", and defines such a time as the "computation time", for the purposes of subsections 92(1.2) and (1.3). Also, subsection 92(1.1) defines that foreign affiliate as the "relevant foreign affiliate", for the purpose of subsection 92(1.2).

For information regarding the coming-into-force of this subsection, refer to the commentary regarding new subsection 92(1.4).

Specified Section 93 Election

ITA
92(1.2)

New subsection 92(1.2) of the Act establishes, for the purposes of subsections 92(1.1) and (1.3), whether an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) by a particular corporation resident in Canada in respect of a share of a particular foreign affiliate of the particular corporation that is disposed of at a time before the computation time is, at the computation time, a "specified section 93 election" related to the relevant share. The time of that disposition is referred to in subsection 92(1.2) as the "election time".

Such an election is, at the computation time, a "specified section 93 election" related to the relevant share for the purposes of subsections 92(1.1) and (1.3) if

- the particular foreign affiliate has, at the election time, an equity percentage in the relevant foreign affiliate;
- the relevant foreign affiliate was, at the election time, a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation;
- throughout the period that begins at the election time and ends at the computation time;
    - the holder held the relevant share, and
    - the holder was
        - a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation,
        - a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada that was related to the particular corporation,
        - a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation was a member, or
        - a partnership of which a foreign affiliate, of a corporation resident in Canada that was related to the particular corporation, was a member;
- the relevant share was, at the election time, excluded property of the holder (or would at that time have been excluded property of

the holder if the holder had been a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation); and

- the relevant share is, at the computation time, excluded property of the holder (or would at that time have been excluded property of the holder if the holder had been a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation or of a corporation resident in Canada that is related to the particular corporation).

For information regarding the coming-into-force of this subsection, refer to the commentary regarding new subsection 92(1.4).

Adjustments to Adjusted Cost Base

ITA
92(1.3)

New subsection 92(1.3) of the Act contains rules that require adjustments to the adjusted cost base to the holder of the "relevant share". See the commentary to new subsection 92(1.1) for information regarding the circumstances that make subsection 92(1.3) apply. The adjustments are for the purposes described in subsection 92(1.4).

Under the rules contained in subsection 92(1.3), there is to be added to, or deducted from, as the case may be, the adjusted cost base to the holder of the relevant share the amount prescribed in new section 5911 of the *Income Tax Regulations* in respect of the specified section 93 election related to the relevant share.

For information regarding the coming-into-force of this subsection, refer to the commentary regarding new subsection 92(1.4).

Applicability of Subsection 92(1.3)

ITA
92(1.4)

New subsection 92(1.4) of the Act sets out the purposes for which the adjustments described in new subsection 92(1.3) are applicable.

Those purposes are

- the computation of the exempt surplus or deficit, the taxable surplus or deficit, and the underlying foreign tax, of the holder, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or in respect of any other person referred to in subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iv) to (vii) on the

assumption that the taxpayer referred to in those subparagraphs were the particular corporation resident in Canada, and

- the application of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*e*.6), at any time after the time of the election.

Coming-into-Force

New subsections 92(1.1) to (1.4) apply in respect of elections made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002.

However, new subsections 92(1.1) to (1.4) will not apply in respect of elections made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) in respect of a disposition by a vendor of a share if one of the following conditions are met:

- the disposition was required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002,

- the disposition occurs on or before Announcement Date and either

  - a valid election was made by the taxpayer to have new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6) of the Act not apply (and to have a modified version of the draft paragraphs 93(1.4) to (1.6) of the Act that were announced on December 20, 2002 apply) to dispositions made after December 20, 2002 and on or before Announcement Date, or

  - none of new paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition, or

- the disposition occurs after Announcement Date and that disposition is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before Announcement Date, and none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition.

For information about the aforementioned election and the aforementioned modified version of subsections 93(1.4) to (1.6), refer to the commentary to new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6).

Clause 132

Disposition of Shares of Foreign Affiliate

ITA
93

Section 93 of the Act contains a number of rules relating to the disposition of shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada.

Election re Disposition of Share in Foreign Affiliate

ITA
93(1)

Subsection 93(1) of the Act permits a corporation resident in Canada that disposes of a share of a foreign affiliate of the corporation to elect to receive the proceeds of disposition of the share as a dividend on the share rather than as proceeds of disposition of the share.

ITA
93(1)(*a*)

Paragraph 93(1)(*a*) of the Act provides that the amount elected in respect of the proceeds of disposition cannot exceed the proceeds of disposition of the share otherwise determined and that the amount elected is deemed to be a dividend received on the share and is deemed not to be proceeds of disposition. The amendments to subparagraph 93(1)(*a*) provide that the amount elected in respect of the proceeds of disposition of the share cannot exceed those proceeds of disposition otherwise determined, nor exceed the amount prescribed, under proposed new subsection 5902(6) of the Regulations, in respect of the share being disposed of.

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force dates for these amendments.

Deemed Election

ITA
93(1.1)

Subsection 93(1.1) of the Act provides that the rules in subsection 93(1) will automatically apply in respect of a disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada by another foreign affiliate of the corporation, without the need for an election, where the share disposed of was "excluded property" (as defined in

subsection 95(1)) of the vendor (other than a disposition, of a share that is excluded property, to which paragraph 95(2)(*c*), (*d*) or (*e*) applies). The amount of the deemed election in respect of the proceeds of disposition of the share is determined by the Regulations but will not in any event exceed the vendor's capital gain otherwise determined in respect of the disposition.

Subsection 93(1.1) is amended

- to remove the requirement that the shares be excluded property of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that disposed of the share, and

- to remove the rule that made the deemed election apply in respect of a disposition, of a share that is an excluded property, to which paragraph 95(2)(*c*), (*d*) or (*e*) applies. (Such a rule is no longer needed, as the excluded property requirement has been removed altogether.)

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force dates for these amendments

Disposition of a Share of a Foreign Affiliate Held by a Partnership

ITA
93(1.2)

Subsection 93(1.2) of the Act provides that, where a particular corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation (each of which is referred to as the "disposing corporation") would, but for that subsection, have a taxable capital gain from a disposition by the partnership of a particular share of a class of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation, and the disposing corporation elects in prescribed manner in respect of the gain, the amount designated in the election will reduce the taxable capital gain and will be grossed-up and treated as a dividend received on the particular share by the disposing corporation.

Subsection 93(1.2) is being amended in the following ways:

- The preamble of that section is amended to add a requirement that the election in respect of the disposition be filed "within the prescribed time".

- Subparagraph (*a*)(i) of that section is amended to provide that the amount designated by the corporation in the election cannot exceed the lesser of two amounts.

- The first amount is the amount determined by the following formula

$$K \times L/M$$

where

K is the taxable capital gain of the partnership,

L is the number of shares of that class of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate, determined as the amount, if any, by which the number of those shares that were deemed to have been owned by the disposing corporation for the purposes of subsection 93.1(1) immediately before the disposition exceeds the number of those shares that were deemed to have been owned for those purposes by the disposing corporation immediately after the disposition, and

M is the number of those shares of the foreign affiliate that were owned by the partnership immediately before the disposition; and

- the second amount is the amount prescribed in respect of the share (see new Regulation 5902(7)).

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force dates for these amendments.

No Election

ITA
93(1.4)

New subsection 93(1.4) of the Act provides that, notwithstanding subsections 93(1) to (1.3), no election may be made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) by a corporation in respect of a disposition of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation if any of paragraph 88(3)(*a*) and subparagraphs 95(2)(*d*)(i), (*d*.1)(i), (*e*)(i), (*e*.1)(i), (*e*.2)(i), (*e*.3)(i), (*e*.4)(i) and (*e*.5)(i) applies to the disposition.

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force dates for this new subsection.

Coming-into-Force (ITA 93(1)(*a*), 93(1.1), 93(1.2), (1.3) and (1.4))

The amendments to paragraph 93(1)(*a*), to subsection 93(1.1) and to subparagraph 93(1.2)(*a*)(i) apply to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002.

However, those amendments will not apply in respect of dispositions by a vendor if one of the following conditions are met:

- the disposition is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002,
  - the disposition occurs on or before Announcement Date and either
  - a valid election was made by the taxpayer to have new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6) of the Act not apply (and to have a modified version of the draft paragraphs 93(1.4) to (1.6) of the Act that were announced on December 20, 2002 apply) to dispositions made after December 20, 2002 and on or before Announcement Date, or
  - none of new paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2), and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition, or
  - the disposition occurs after Announcement Date, that disposition is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before Announcement Date and none of new paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2) and 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition.

For information about the aforementioned election and the aforementioned modified version of subsections 93(1.4) to (1.6), refer to the commentary to new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6).

The amendment to the preamble of subsection 93(1.2) applies to dispositions that occur after November 1999.

New subsection 93(1.4) applies to dispositions that occur after Announcement Date.

Loss Limitation on Disposition of Share

ITA
93(2)

Subsection 93(2) of the Act provides rules for the purpose of determining the loss of a corporation resident in Canada from the disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate of the corporation or the loss of a foreign affiliate of the corporation from a disposition of a share of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that is not excluded property to the foreign affiliate that disposed of the share.

The amount of the loss, determined without reference to this subsection, is reduced by exempt dividends received, on the share or a share for which the share was substituted, by the corporation resident in Canada, by another corporation resident in Canada that is related to the corporation or by a foreign affiliate of either of those corporations resident in Canada (to the extent that the exempt dividends have not already reduced losses or allowable capital losses of those corporations or foreign affiliates under subsection 93(2), (2.1), (2.2) or (2.3) of the Act). The term “exempt dividend” is defined in subsection 93(3) of the Act.

Subsection 93(2) of the Act is being amended to permit the corporation resident in Canada or its foreign affiliate to restore a loss from a disposition of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada to the extent of the lesser of two amounts.

- The first amount is the reduction of that loss which is attributable to exempt dividends.

- The second amount is the total of the following gains determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate, as the case may be, that disposed of the share:

  - The foreign exchange gain arising on the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation issued or incurred to acquire the share.

  - The foreign exchange gain arising on the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of shares issued to acquire the share.

    - The gain arising under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of a currency, or from the disposition of a currency, that was entered into or acquired for hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the share.

First, the formula in subsection 93(2) is amended by adding the new variable “D” and will read as follows:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

Second, the addition to the loss under new variable “D” will be determined as the lesser of

- The reduction of the loss in respect of exempt dividends (determined as (B - C) in the formula), and

- The total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be:

  - the amount of the capital gain determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

    - the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, or

    - the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the capital stock of a corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, and

  - the amount of any gain realized by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired, by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate resident in Canada, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate share.

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force for this new subsection.

Loss Limitation - Disposition of Partnership Interest

ITA
93(2.1)

Subsection 93(2.1) of the Act provides rules for the purpose of determining the allowable capital loss of a corporation resident in Canada from the disposition by a partnership of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation and for the purpose of

determining the allowable capital loss of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada from a disposition by a partnership of a share of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that would not be excluded property of the foreign affiliate if the foreign affiliate owned the share immediately before it was disposed of.

The amount of the allowable capital loss otherwise determined is reduced by ½ of the exempt dividends received, on the share or a share for which the share was substituted, by the corporation resident in Canada, by another corporation resident in Canada that is related to the corporation resident in Canada, or by a foreign affiliate of either of those corporations resident in Canada (to the extent that the exempt dividends have not already reduced losses or allowable capital losses of those corporations or foreign affiliates under subsection 93(2), (2.1), (2.2) or (2.3) of the Act). The term "exempt dividend" is defined in subsection 93(3) of the Act.

Subsection 93(2.1) is being amended to permit the corporation resident in Canada or its foreign affiliate to restore an allowable capital loss from a disposition by a partnership of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada to the extent of the lesser of two amounts.

The addition to the loss under new variable "D" will be determined as the lesser of

- The first amount is the reduction of that allowable capital loss which is attributable to exempt dividends.

- The second amount is ½ of the total of the following gains determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate, as the case may be,

  - The foreign exchange gain arising on the settlement of an obligation issued or incurred to acquire the share.

  - The foreign exchange gain arising on the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of shares issued to acquire the share.

    - The gain arising under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of a currency, or from the disposition of a currency, that was entered into or acquired for hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the share.

First, the formula in subsection 93(2.1) is amended by adding the new variable "D" and will read as follows:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

Second, the addition to the allowable capital loss under new variable "D" will be determined as the lesser of:

- The reduction of the allowable capital loss in respect of exempt dividends (determined as (B - C) in the formula), and

- ½ of the total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,

    - the amount of the capital gain of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership (to the extent that such a gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada, or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be) determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

        - the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the partnership, or

        - the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the capital stock of a corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate share by the partnership, and

    - the amount of any gain realized by the partnership (to the extent that the gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be), by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired, by the partnership, by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of

hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate share.

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force for this new subsection.

Loss Limitation - Disposition of Partnership Interest

ITA
93(2.2)

Subsection 93(2.2) of the Act provides rules for the purpose of determining the loss of a corporation resident in Canada from the disposition of an interest in a partnership that holds interests in shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada or the loss of a foreign affiliate of the corporation from a disposition of an interest in a partnership that holds interests in shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation that would not be excluded property of the foreign affiliate if the foreign affiliate owned the share immediately before it was disposed of.

The amount of the loss otherwise determined is reduced by exempt dividends received on the shares, or shares for which the shares were substituted, by the corporation resident in Canada, by another corporation resident in Canada that is related to the corporation, or a by foreign affiliate of either of those corporations resident in Canada (to the extent that the exempt dividends have not already reduced losses or allowable capital losses of those corporations or foreign affiliates under subsection 93(2), (2.1), (2.2) or (2.3) of the Act). The term "exempt dividend" is defined in subsection 93(3) of the Act.

Subsection 93(2.2) is being amended to permit the corporation resident in Canada or its foreign affiliate to restore a loss arising on the disposition of an interest in a partnership that holds interests in shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada to the extent of the lesser of two amounts.

- The first amount is the reduction of the loss attributable to exempt dividends.
- The second amount is the sum of the following gains determined in respect of the corporation or the foreign affiliate, as the case may be, that disposed of the partnership interest
    - The foreign exchange gain arising on the settlement of an obligation issued or incurred to acquire the share interests held by the partnership.

- The foreign exchange gain arising on the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of shares issued to acquire share interests held by the partnership.

- The gain arising under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of a currency, or from the disposition of a currency, that was entered into or acquired for hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the share interests held by the partnership.

First, the formula in subsection 93(2.2) is being amended by adding the new variable "D" and will read as follows:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

Second, the addition to the loss under new variable "D" will be determined as the lesser of

- The reduction of the loss in respect of exempt dividends (determined as (B - C) in the formula), and

- The total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,

    - the amount of the capital gain of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership (to the extent that such a gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada, or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be) determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

        - the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, or

        - the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate resident in Canada, as the case may be, or of an interest in the partnership that can reasonably be

considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, and

- the amount of any gain realized by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired by the corporation resident in Canada, by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or by the partnership, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate shares.

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force dates for this new subsection.

Loss Limitation - Disposition of Partnership Interest

ITA
93(2.3)

Subsection 93(2.3) of the Act provides rules for the purpose of determining the allowable capital loss of a corporation resident in Canada from the disposition by a partnership of an interest in another partnership that has interests in shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada and for determining the allowable capital loss of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada from a disposition by a partnership of an interest in another partnership that has interests in shares of the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that would not be excluded property if the shares were owned by the foreign affiliate.

The amount of the allowable capital loss otherwise determined is reduced by ½ of the exempt dividends received, on the share or a share for which the share was substituted, by the corporation resident in Canada, by another corporation resident in Canada that is related to the corporation, or by a foreign affiliate of either of those corporations resident in Canada (to the extent that the exempt dividends have not already reduced losses or allowable capital losses of those corporations or foreign affiliates under subsection 93(2), (2.1), (2.2) or (2.3) of the Act). The term "exempt dividend" is defined in subsection 93(3) of the Act.

Subsection 93(2.3) is being amended to permit the corporation resident in Canada or its foreign affiliate to restore an allowable capital loss from a disposition by a partnership of an interest in another partnership that has interests in shares of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada to the extent of the lesser of two amounts.

- The first amount is the reduction of the allowable capital loss attributable to exempt dividends.
- The second amount is one-half of the total of the following gains determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate, as the case may be,
    - The foreign exchange gain arising on the settlement of an obligation issued or incurred to acquire the share.
    - The foreign exchange gain arising on the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of shares issued to acquire the share.
    - The gain arising under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of a currency, or from the disposition of a currency, that was entered into or acquired for hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the share.

First, the formula in subsection 93(2.3) is being amended by adding the new variable "D" and will read as follows:

$$A - (B - C) \underline{+ D}$$

Second, the addition to the allowable capital loss under new variable "D" will be determined as the lesser of:

- The reduction of the allowable capital loss in respect of exempt dividends (determined as (B - C) in the formula), and
- ½ of the total of the following amounts determined in respect of the corporation resident in Canada or the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be,
    - the amount of the capital gain of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, or of the partnership (to the extent that such a gain

is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada, or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be) determined under paragraph 39(2)(*a*) for the taxation year that includes that time in respect of

- the settlement or extinguishment of an obligation of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the partnership or of the other partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued or incurred in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, or

- the redemption, acquisition or cancellation of a share of the corporation resident in Canada or of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, or of an interest in the partnership or in the other partnership, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have been issued in relation to the acquisition of the affiliate shares, and

• the amount of any gain realized by a partnership (to the extent that such gain is reasonably attributable to the corporation resident in Canada or to the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be), by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, under an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, or from the disposition of a currency, which agreement or currency, as the case may be, can reasonably be considered to have been entered into or acquired by the partnership, by the corporation resident in Canada or by the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, as the case may be, for the principal purpose of hedging the foreign exchange exposure arising in connection with the acquisition of the affiliate shares.

Refer to the coming-into-force commentary below to determine the coming-into-force for this new subsection.

Coming-into-Force (ITA 93(2), 93(2.1), 93(2.2) and 93(2.3))

The amendments to subsections 93(2), 93(2.1), 93(2.2) and (2.3) of the Act apply to taxation years, of foreign affiliates of a taxpayer, that begin after Announcement Date. However, if the taxpayer so elects in writing and files that election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxation year in which these amendments are assented to, the amendments will apply

taxation years of the taxpayer and all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer that begin after 1994.

Clause 133

Foreign Affiliates

ITA
95

Section 95 of the Act defines a number of terms and provides rules relating to the taxation of resident shareholders of foreign affiliates.

Global Section 95 Election

In this set of proposals, there are a number of amendments to section 95 of the Act, and to section 5907 of the Regulations, that apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin or end after various specified dates. However, where a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election (referred to in this commentary as the "Global Section 95 Election") with the Minister of National Revenue before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which these amendments are assented to, all of those measures apply to taxation years of all foreign affiliates, of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994. This set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take the election into account.

Note that the Fresh Start Section 95 Election (described below) and the Global Section 95 Election are separate elections. As well, it should be noted that various important amendments to section 95 of the Act have separate elections that can be made by taxpayers.

The following amendments to the Act and to the Regulations are covered by the Global Section 95 Election package:

(A) Amendments to the Act:

- paragraphs (*a*), (*c*) and (*c*.1) of the definition "excluded property" in subsection 95(1),

- paragraph (*b*) of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1),

- subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(i)(A)(II) and (B)(II) and 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A)(II) and (B)(II), clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C), clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) and subparagraphs 95(2)(*a*)(v) and (vi),

- the portion of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) that is after subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(ii) and before subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(iii),

- paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.1), (*f*.2) and (*g*) to (*g*.02),

- paragraph 95(2)(*i*),

- paragraphs 95(2)(*o*) to (*t*),

- paragraph 95(2.1)(c),

- preamble of subsection 95(2.2),

- subsection 95(2.41), and

- paragraph 95(3)(*d*) of the Act.

(B) Amendments to the Regulations:

- paragraph (*b*) of the definition "earnings" in Regulation 5907(1),

- paragraph (*b*) of the definition "exempt deficit" in Regulation 5907(1),

- paragraph (*a*.1) of the definition "exempt earnings" in Regulation 5907(1),

- subparagraph (*d*)(ii) of the definition "exempt earnings" in Regulation 5907(1),

- the preamble, paragraph (*c*), and the "postamble", of the definition "exempt loss" in Regulation 5907(1),

- the definition "loss" in Regulation 5907(1),

- subparagraph (*d*)(i) of the definition "net earnings" in Regulation 5907(1),

- subparagraph (*d*)(i) of the definition "net loss" in Regulation 5907(1),

- paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable deficit" in Regulation 5907(1),

- subparagraphs (*b*)(i.1), (iv) and (v) of the definition "taxable loss" in Regulation 5907(1), and

- paragraphs 5907(2.7)(*a*) and (*b*) of the Regulations.

If a Global Section 95 Election is made by a taxpayer, the amendments to the definitions "exempt earnings" and "exempt loss" in Regulation 5907(1) that implement the new concept of "qualifying member" will apply only for foreign affiliate taxation years that end after 1999. For more detail, see the commentary to the definitions "exempt earnings" and "exempt loss" in Regulation 5907(1).

Note that this set of proposals provides for the possibility of a total revocation of the Global Section 95 Election. If a taxpayer has made what would otherwise be a valid Global Section 95 Election, and the taxpayer has, on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day that is the third anniversary of the day on which the amending legislation enacting this set of proposals is assented to, filed with the Minister of National Revenue a notice in writing to revoke the election, the election is deemed never to have been made. This set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take the revocation into account.

Fresh Start Section 95 Election

This set of proposals contains a number of amendments to section 95 of the Act, and to section 5907 of the Regulations, that apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. However, where a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election (referred to in this commentary as the "Fresh Start Section 95 Election") with the Minister of National Revenue before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which these amendments are assented to, all of those amendments apply to taxation years of all foreign affiliates, of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994. This set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take the election into account.

Note that the Global Section 95 Election and the Fresh Start Section 95 Election are separate elections.

The following amendments to the Act and to the Regulations are covered by the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package:

- the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1),

- paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1) and (*j*.2) and 95(2)(*k*), (*k*.1) and (*k*.4) to (*k*.7), and

- subsections 5907(2.9) and (2.91) of the Regulations.

See the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*k*) for additional information with respect to transitional provisions.

Note that this set of proposals provides for the possibility of a total revocation of the Fresh Start Section 95 Election. If a taxpayer has made what would otherwise be a valid Fresh Start Section 95 Election, and the taxpayer has, on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day that is the third anniversary of the day on which the amending legislation enacting this set of proposals is assented to, filed with the Minister of National Revenue a notice in writing to revoke the election, the election is deemed never to have been made. This set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take the revocation into account.

Definitions

ITA
95(1)

Subsection 95(1) of the Act defines a number of terms for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act that are used in connection with the rules dealing with the taxation of resident shareholders of foreign affiliates.

"controlled foreign affiliate"

In subsection 95(1) of the Act, a "controlled foreign affiliate", at any time, of a taxpayer is defined to mean a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that is, at that time, controlled by

- the taxpayer,

- the taxpayer and not more than four other persons resident in Canada,

- not more than four persons resident in Canada, other than the taxpayer,

- a person or persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, or

- the taxpayer and a person or persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length.

The definition "controlled foreign affiliate" is amended to provide that a "controlled foreign affiliate", at any time, of a taxpayer resident in Canada means a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer at that time that

- is, at that time, a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer because of proposed new paragraph 94.1(2)(*h*) of the Act,

- is, at that time, controlled by the taxpayer,

- would, at that time, be controlled by the taxpayer if the taxpayer owned each share of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate that is owned, at that time, by

  - the taxpayer,

  - each person that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer,

  - each of not more than four persons (other than the taxpayer or a person that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer) resident in Canada, and

  - each person that does not deal at arm's length with any of the four persons resident in Canada.

For information about proposed new paragraph 94.1(2)(*h*) of the Act, see the October 30, 2003 legislative proposals released by the Department of Finance dealing with non-resident trusts and foreign investment entities.

With respect to applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate", note the rules in proposed new paragraphs 95(2)(*u*) to (*x*). For more detail, see the commentaries for those paragraphs.

The new definition of "controlled foreign affiliate" applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1995. However, for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after 2002 and on or before Announcement Date, the term "controlled foreign affiliate" would be defined as described below:

"controlled foreign affiliate", at any time, of a taxpayer resident in Canada means a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that

- *is, at that time, a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer because of proposed new paragraph 94.1(2)(h),*
- *is, at that time, controlled by the taxpayer, or*
- *would, at that time, be controlled by the taxpayer if the taxpayer owned each share of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate that is owned, at that time, by*
    - *the taxpayer and not more than four other persons resident in Canada,*
    - *not more than four persons resident in Canada (other than the taxpayer or persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length), or*
    - *the taxpayer and each person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length.*

For taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after 1995 and before 2003, the term "controlled foreign affiliate" would be defined as described below:

"controlled foreign affiliate", at any time, of a taxpayer resident in Canada means a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that

- *is, at that time, controlled by the taxpayer, or*
- *would, at that time, be controlled by the taxpayer if the taxpayer owned each share of the capital stock of the foreign affiliate that is owned, at that time, by*
    - *the taxpayer and not more than four other persons resident in Canada,*
    - *not more than four persons resident in Canada (other than the taxpayer or persons with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length), or*
    - *the taxpayer and each person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length.*

"entity"

The new definition "entity" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is relevant for proposed new subsection 95(3.6). An entity is defined as including an association, a corporation, a fund, a natural person, a joint venture, an organization, a partnership, a syndicate and a trust.

This new definition applies in respect of taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end on or after December 20, 2002.

"excluded property"

The definition "excluded property" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is relevant for the purposes of computing the foreign accrual property income (FAPI) and the tax surpluses and deficits of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer. Under the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection 95(1), capital gains and losses from the disposition of excluded property are disregarded in computing FAPI except in the circumstances set out in the description of B in the definition of FAPI.

Paragraph (*a*) of the definition "excluded property" provides that any property used or held by the foreign affiliate principally for the purpose of gaining or producing income from an active business is excluded property under that definition. Paragraph (*a*) of the definition is amended to clarify that property does not meet the requirements of that paragraph unless the property is used or held by the foreign affiliate principally for the purpose of gaining or producing income from an active business that is carried on by it.

Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "excluded property" provides that shares owned by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer are excluded property if all or substantially all of the property of the other foreign affiliate is excluded property. Paragraph (*b*) of the definition is amended to clarify that shares owned by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in the capital stock of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer do not meet the requirements of that paragraph unless all or substantially all of the fair market value of the property of the other foreign affiliate is attributable to property of that other foreign affiliate that is excluded property.

Paragraph (*c*) of the definition "excluded property" provides that an amount receivable is excluded property of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer if the interest on the amount receivable is, or would be if interest were payable on it, income from an active business because of subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(ii) of the Act. Paragraph (*c*) of the definition is amended to broaden the meaning of "excluded property"

to include property all or substantially all of the income from which would be income from an active business including income that would be deemed to be income from an active business by amended paragraph 95(2)(*a*) if that paragraph were read without reference to subparagraph (v). For additional information, see the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*a*).

New paragraph (*c*.1) is added to the definition "excluded property" to include property arising under or as a result of an agreement that

- provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, and

- can reasonably be considered to have been made by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer to reduce the affiliate's risk, with respect to an amount that was receivable under an agreement that relates to the sale of excluded property or with respect to an amount that was receivable and was a property described in amended paragraph (*c*) of the definition, of fluctuations in the value of the currency in which the amount receivable was denominated.

New paragraph (*c*.1) of the definition "excluded property" will, for example, address a situation where the affiliate enters into an agreement (the "sale agreement"), relating to the sale of excluded property, in which the amount receivable under the sale agreement is denominated in a currency other than the affiliate's calculating currency, and then, in order to reduce the affiliate's risk of fluctuations in the value of the currency in which the amount receivable under the sale agreement is denominated, enters into a currency hedging agreement with respect to all or a portion of that amount receivable. In such a situation, new paragraph (*c*.1) ensures that the income or loss from that hedge receives the same income characterization as the income or loss from the property being hedged; i.e., the income or loss from that hedge is considered to be income or loss from the sale of excluded property.

New paragraphs (*a*), (*c*) and (*c*.1) of the definition "excluded property" apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Those paragraphs are part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

New paragraph (*b*) of the definition "excluded property" applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

“foreign accrual property income”

The definition “foreign accrual property income” in subsection 95(1) of the Act is relevant for the purposes of section 91 of the Act and for the purposes of computing the tax surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate of a taxpayer. Section 91 of the Act provides rules for determining amounts that a taxpayer resident in Canada is to include in computing that taxpayer’s income for a particular year as income from a share of a controlled foreign affiliate of that taxpayer.

First, the description of B in the definition “foreign accrual property income” in subsection 95(1) is amended to include income (other than income included in the description of A in the definition “foreign accrual property income”) and capital gains, as the case may be,

- from dispositions of excluded property where any of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*) and 95(2)(*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) of the Act applies in respect of the disposition and, and

- gains arising under subsection 40(3) in respect of a share because of a dividend referred to in subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.3)(iv) or (*e*.4)(v) on the share,

which income or capital gain can reasonably be considered to have accrued after the affiliate’s 1975 taxation year.

Second, the description of E in the definition of “foreign accrual property income” is amended to remove the reference to dispositions of excluded property to which none of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*), (*d*) or (*e*) apply, and replace it with a reference to dispositions of excluded property.

These amendments apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end on or after December 20, 2002.

“investment business”

The definition “investment business” in subsection 95(1) of the Act is relevant for the purposes of the definitions “income from property” and “foreign accrual property income” in that subsection.

Under the definition “investment business”, the investment business of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer means, in general, a business carried on by the affiliate the principal purpose of which is to derive income from property, income from the insurance or reinsurance of risks, income from the factoring of trade accounts receivable, or profits from the disposition of investment property, unless it is

established that the business meets the requirements of paragraphs (*a*) and (*b*) of that definition.

Paragraph (*a*) of the definition "investment business" requires that the affiliate conduct the business principally with arm's length persons and that the business be either

- carried on by the affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated in the country in which the business is principally carried on (subparagraph (*a*)(i) of the definition), or
- the development of real estate for sale, the lending of money, the leasing or licensing of property or the insurance or reinsurance of risks (subparagraph (*a*)(ii) of the definition).

In general terms, paragraph (*b*) of the definition requires that the affiliate or (as described in the preamble to paragraph (*b*) of the definition, where the affiliate carries on the business as a member of a partnership (except where the affiliate is a "specified member" of the partnership)), the partnership

- employs more than 5 employees full time in the active conduct of the business (subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the definition), or
- employs the equivalent of more than 5 employees in the active conduct of the business, taking into account only services provided by the employees of the affiliate and services provided outside Canada by employees of
  - a corporation related to the affiliate (clause (*b*)(ii)(A) of the definition), or
  - members of the partnership, other than a "specified member" of the partnership (clause (*b*)(ii)(B) of the definition).

The definition "investment business" is amended in the following ways.

First, subparagraph (*a*)(i) of definition is amended to refer to a business carried on by a foreign affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated under the laws

- of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (the definition, in proposed new

Regulation 8202, of "permanent establishment" applies for this purpose) in that country and of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued,

- of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or
- if the affiliate is related to a non-resident corporation, of the country under whose laws that non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that non-resident corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union.

Second, the "preamble" to paragraph (*b*) of the definition "investment business" is amended so that the concept of "member of a partnership (except where the affiliate is a specified member of the partnership)" is replaced by the concept of "qualifying member of a partnership".

Third, clause (*b*)(ii)(B) of the definition "investment business" is replaced by new clauses (*b*)(ii)(B) and (C) so that, in general terms, in determining whether the affiliate or the partnership employs the equivalent of more than 5 employees full time in the active conduct of the business, there is taken into account only services provided by the employees of the affiliate and services provided outside Canada by employees of

- a corporation related to the affiliate (clause (*b*)(ii)(A) of the definition), or
- where the affiliate carries on the business as a member of the partnership,
    - a person who was a "qualifying member" of the partnership,
    - a designated corporation in respect of the affiliate (if the affiliate was a qualifying member of the partnership), or
    - a designated partnership in respect of the affiliate (if the affiliate was a qualifying member of the partnership), or

- where the affiliate carries on the business (otherwise than as a member of the partnership),

    - a corporation that was a "qualifying shareholder" of the affiliate,

  - a designated corporation in respect of the affiliate, or

  - a designated partnership in respect of the affiliate.

Fourth, the "postamble" to subparagraph (*b*)(ii) of the definition "investment business" is amended to reflect the changes to clauses (*b*)(ii)(B) and (C) of that definition.

The expression "qualifying member" is a newly introduced term and is defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*o*) for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act. That expression is, for the purposes of the Act generally, defined in amended subsection 248(1) of the Act as a person who would, at the relevant time, be determined to be a qualifying member of the partnership under paragraph 95(2)(*o*). For more information about the expression "qualifying member", see the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*o*) and subsection 248(1).

The expressions "qualifying shareholder", "designated corporation" and "designated partnership" are also newly introduced terms and are defined in new paragraphs 95(2)(*p*), (*s*) and (*t*), respectively. For additional information, see the commentary to those paragraphs.

Amended subparagraph (*a*)(i) of the definition "investment business" applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999.

The amendments to the "preamble" of paragraph (*b*), and to subclause (*b*)(ii)(B)(I), of the definition "investment business", in conjunction with the new definition "qualifying member", ensure that, in applying paragraph (*b*) of the definition "investment business", limited partners who are qualifying members of a limited partnership are treated in the same manner as general partners of a general partnership. These amendments also ensure that, even if the activities of the relevant partner do not meet the business activity requirements in new subparagraph 95(2)(*o*)(i), a partnership may qualify under the "preamble" to paragraph (*b*) of the definition "investment business" (or a partner may qualify under clause (*b*)(ii)(C) of that definition) if the relevant partner has an equity interest in the partnership that meets the criteria set out in new subparagraph 95(2)(*o*)(ii). For more detail, see the commentary to new paragraph 95(2)(*o*).

New clause (*b*)(ii)(C) of the definition "investment business", in conjunction with the new definition "qualifying shareholder", ensures that in the case where the affiliate carries on the business (other than as a member of the partnership), services that are rendered outside of Canada by a corporation that was a "qualifying shareholder" of the affiliate, and otherwise meet the conditions set out in paragraph (*b*) of the definition, may be taken into account in determining whether the "more than 5 employees full time" equivalency test in subparagraph (*b*)(ii) is met. For more detail, see the commentary to the definition "qualifying shareholder" in paragraph 95(2)(*p*).

New subclauses (*b*)(ii)(B)(II), (III) and (C)(II) and (III) expand the scope of partnerships or corporations that may be taken into account in determining whether the "more than 5 employees full time" equivalency test in subparagraph (*b*)(ii) is met by introducing the concepts of a designated corporation and a designated partnership. For additional information, see commentary to paragraphs 95(2)(*s*) and (*t*).

The amendments to the "preamble" of paragraph (*b*), to clauses (*b*)(ii)(B) and (C), and to the "postamble" of subparagraph (*b*)(ii), of the definition "investment business" apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. These amendments are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described in the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

"taxable Canadian business"

Subsection 95(1) of the Act is amended to add the new definition "taxable Canadian business". This expression is used in new paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1), (*k*), (*k*.2) and (*k*.4) of the Act. For more detail, see the commentaries to those paragraphs.

A "taxable Canadian business", at any time of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada or of a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada is a member (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to in that definition as the "operator"), is a business the income from which, for the operator's taxation year or fiscal period that includes that time, is income

- that is included in computing the foreign affiliate's taxable income earned in Canada under subparagraph 115(1)(*a*)(ii), and

- that is not, because of a tax treaty with a country, exempt from tax under Part I of the Act.

In connection with the application of the definition "taxable Canadian business", note the rules in proposed new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7). For more detail, see the commentary to that paragraph.

The amendment to add the new definition "taxable Canadian business" applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. This amendment is included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Also note that the definition "tax treaty" in subsection 248(1) is applicable to the 1998 and subsequent taxation years. Accordingly, these amendments ensure, in effect, that, in applying the definition "taxable Canadian business" for the 1997 and prior taxation years of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer in the case where a taxpayer has made a Fresh Start Section 95 Election, the reference in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "taxable Canadian business" to the expression "tax treaty" is to be read as a reference to a "comprehensive agreement or convention for the elimination of double taxation on income, between the Government of Canada and the government of another country, which has the force of law in Canada at that time".

Determination of Certain Components of Foreign Accrual Property Income

ITA
95(2)

Subsection 95(2) of the Act provides rules for determining the income, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, from a particular source. A foreign affiliate is considered to have three sources of income - income from property, income from a business other than an active business and income from an active business. This sourcing is important since the affiliate's income from property and the affiliate's income from a business other than an active business are included in the foreign accrual property income (FAPI) of the affiliate. Where the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, the taxpayer's share of the affiliate's FAPI must be included, under section 91 of the Act, in the taxpayer's income for Canadian tax purposes whether or not the income is distributed. The income of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from an active business is included, under section 90 of the Act, in the taxpayer's income for Canadian tax purposes only when paid to the shareholder as a dividend.

ITA
95(2)(*a*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act characterizes, in certain circumstances, amounts that would otherwise be income from property as income from an active business. More particularly, subparagraphs 95(2)(*a*)(i) to (iv) provide that particular income of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout a taxation year of the affiliate, from sources in a country (other than Canada) that would otherwise be income from property of the affiliate for the year, will be included in computing the income from an active business of the affiliate for the year.

However, paragraph 95(2)(*a*) does not

- require amounts that would otherwise be "losses" from property of the affiliate to be included in computing the income from an active business of the affiliate, or

- require amounts that would otherwise be income or losses from property of the affiliate to be included in computing the "loss" from an active business of the affiliate.

Paragraph 95(2)(*a*) is amended so that throughout that paragraph, except clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) and (E), the word "income" is replaced with the words "income or loss".

In general, these amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*a*) ensure that, provided that the conditions specified in that paragraph are satisfied,

- amounts that would otherwise be "losses" from property of the affiliate can be included in computing the income from an active business of the affiliate, and

- amounts that would otherwise be income or losses from property of the affiliate can be included in computing the "loss" from an active business of the affiliate.

The "preamble" of paragraph 95(2)(*a*) is also amended to broaden the scope of the paragraph to include those foreign affiliates in which the taxpayer does not have a qualifying interest but to which the taxpayer is related throughout the year. Those foreign affiliates would be controlled foreign affiliates of the taxpayer. (Refer to the commentary on new amended subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) for information regarding a similar change.)

These amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*a*) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

ITA
95(2)(*a*)(i)

In general terms, subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) of the Act permits a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest, to include, in its active business income, its property income that

- is derived by it from activities that can reasonably be considered to be directly related to active business activities carried on in a country (other than Canada) by a person that is
  - any other non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year (for convenience referred to as Case 1), or
  - the taxpayer, where the taxpayer is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada throughout the year (for convenience referred to as Case 2), and
- would, if that person were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer and the income were earned by it, be included in computing the active business income of that person.

Case 2 deals with the situation where a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest performs the treasury activities for the foreign branch of a Canadian multinational life insurer. The income of the treasury activities could be included in the active business income of the affiliate if the income would be active business income of the foreign branch if it were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer and it earned the income.

However, Case 2 would not apply where, for example, a particular wholly-owned Canadian subsidiary of the taxpayer is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada that has a foreign branch and a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest performs the treasury activities for the foreign branch. This is the case because the wholly-owned Canadian subsidiary of the taxpayer does not have a qualifying interest in the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer.

In order to address that concern, subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(i)(A)(II) and (B)(II) are amended to extend Case 2 to situations where the foreign branch is a foreign branch of a life insurance corporation resident in Canada that is the taxpayer, a person that controls the taxpayer or a person that is controlled by the taxpayer.

The amendments to subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(i)(A)(II) and (B)(II) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. These amendments are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

As noted in the opening commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*a*), amendments made to that paragraph ensure that, throughout subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i), the word "income" is replaced with the words "income or loss". For further detail on those amendments and on their coming-into-force provisions, refer to that commentary.

ITA
95(2)(*a*)(ii)

Subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(ii) of the Act provides that income that would otherwise be income from property for a taxation year of a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest, will be included in the particular affiliate's income from an active business for the year to the extent that the income is derived from amounts paid or payable, directly or indirectly, to the particular affiliate or a partnership of which it is a member

- by a non-resident corporation to which the particular affiliate and the taxpayer are related throughout the year or by a partnership of which the non-resident corporation is a member (other than where it is a specified member, as defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act, of the partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year) to the extent that those amounts paid or payable are for expenditures (either an expenditure of a current nature or an expenditure in respect of which an allowance is claimed) that would, if the non-resident corporation or the partnership were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, be deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year by it in computing the amounts prescribed to be its earnings or loss from an active business, other than an active business carried on in Canada (clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A));

- by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year or by a partnership of which the other foreign affiliate of the taxpayer is a member (other than where the other affiliate is a specified member of the partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year) to the extent that those amounts paid or payable are for expenditures (either an expenditure of a current nature or an expenditure in respect of which an allowance is claimed) that are or would, if the partnership were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, be deductible in the year or a subsequent

taxation year by the other affiliate or the partnership in computing the amounts prescribed to be its earnings or loss from an active business, other than an active business carried on in Canada (clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B));

- by a partnership where the particular affiliate is a member of the partnership (other than where it is a "specified member" of the partnership at any time in a fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year) to the extent that those amounts paid or payable are for expenditures (either an expenditure of a current nature or an expenditure in respect of which an allowance is claimed) that would, if the partnership were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, be deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year in computing the amounts prescribed to be its earnings or loss from an active business carried on by it outside Canada (clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C));

- by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that is related to the particular affiliate and the taxpayer throughout the year (the "second affiliate") pursuant to a legal obligation to pay interest on borrowed money used to acquire, or on an amount payable for the acquisition of, property where

  - the property is excluded property of the second affiliate that is shares of another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year (the "third affiliate"),

  - the second affiliate and the third affiliate are resident in, and subject to income taxation in, the same country, and

  - the amounts paid or payable are relevant in computing the liability for taxes of the members of a corporate group composed of the second affiliate and one or more other foreign affiliates of the taxpayer which are resident in, and not exempt from income taxation in, the same country as the second affiliate and in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year (clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)); or

- by the taxpayer, where the taxpayer is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada, to the extent that those amounts paid or payable are for expenditures that are deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year by the life insurance corporation resident in Canada in computing its income or loss from carrying on its insurance business outside Canada and not in Canada (clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E)).

A foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest, will be precluded from using clauses

95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A), (B) and (C) if the relevant member of the partnership referred to in those clauses is a specified member of the partnership.

Generally, a "specified member" of a partnership in a fiscal period of the partnership is defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act as being

- a member who was a limited partner (within the meaning assigned by subsection 96(2.4)) of the partnership at any time in the fiscal period, or

- a member who, throughout that part of the fiscal period that a business of the partnership is ordinarily carried on and during which the member was a member of the partnership, was neither

  - actively engaged in the business of the partnership (otherwise than in the financing of the business), nor

  - carrying on, otherwise than as a member of a partnership, a similar business as that carried on by the partnership (otherwise than in the financing of the business).

Subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(ii) is amended in the following ways.

First, clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) to (C) are amended so that the condition requiring the relevant member of the partnership to be a member of the partnership (otherwise than as a specified member of the partnership) is replaced by the condition requiring the relevant member to be a "qualifying member" of the partnership throughout each period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that ends in the year, in which the relevant member was a member of the partnership. The expression "qualifying member" is a new term. It is defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*o*) for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act, and, defined in subsection 248(1) for the purposes of the Act generally, as being a person that would at the relevant time be determined under paragraph 95(2)(*o*) to be a qualifying member of the partnership. For more detail on the definition "qualifying member", see the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*o*) and subsection 248(1).

The amendments to clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) to (C), in conjunction with the new definition "qualifying member", ensure that, in applying those clauses, limited partners of limited partnerships that are qualifying members are treated in the same manner as general partners of general partnerships. Those provisions also ensure that, even if the activities of the relevant person do not meet the business

activity requirements in new subparagraph 95(2)(*o*)(i), a partnership may still qualify under clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) if the relevant person has an equity interest in the partnership that meets the criteria set out in new subparagraph 95(2)(*o*)(ii). For more detail, see the commentary to new paragraph 95(2)(*o*).

Second, clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) is amended to

- introduce the concept of a particular period in the "preamble" to clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) and in subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III),
- provide in subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) that a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer to which the taxpayer is related can be a "third affiliate" defined in that subclause,
- replace current subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV) with new subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV) and (V), and
- remove the requirement that existed in current subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V).

The "preamble" to clause (D) is amended to describe amounts paid or payable by the "second affiliate" as being in respect of a particular period which period is then the time frame during which the shares of the "third affiliate" must be excluded property.

Under existing subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III), a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer cannot be a "third affiliate" defined in that subclause unless the foreign affiliate is a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest. The amendment permits a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer that is related to the taxpayer to be a "third affiliate" defined in that subclause. Related foreign affiliates would be controlled foreign affiliates of the taxpayer.

Under existing subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV), the "second affiliate" and the "third affiliate" must be resident in and subject to income taxation in the same country. Thus, each of those affiliates must itself be subject to income taxation in that country and cannot be a flow-through entity under the income tax laws of that country. Amended subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV) and (V) are intended to accommodate the case where the second affiliate, the third affiliate, or both, are such a flow-through entity.

New subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV) requires that the second affiliate and the third affiliate be resident in the same country for each of their taxation years (each of which taxation years is referred to as a "relevant taxation year" of the second affiliate or of the third affiliate, as the case may be) that end in the year.

New subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V) requires that, in respect of each of the second affiliate and the third affiliate for each relevant taxation year of that affiliate, either

- that affiliate be subject to income taxation in that country in that relevant taxation year (sub-subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V)1.), or

- the members or shareholders of that affiliate (which, for the purpose of sub-subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V)2.), includes a person that has, directly or indirectly, an interest in a share of, or in an equity interest in, the affiliate) at the end of that relevant taxation year be subject to income taxation in that country on, in aggregate, all or substantially all of the income of that affiliate for that relevant taxation year in their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends or would be so subject to income taxation in that country if that affiliate had income for that relevant taxation year and the income of those members or shareholders for their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends consisted only of their share of income of that affiliate for that relevant taxation year (sub-subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V)2.).

Current subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V) contains the requirement that the amounts paid or payable by the second affiliate to the particular affiliate must be relevant in computing the liability for income taxes in that country of a corporate group composed of the second affiliate and one or more other foreign affiliates of the taxpayer (the shares of which are excluded property) that are resident in, and subject to income taxation in, that country and in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year. Clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) is amended to remove the requirement contained in current subclause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(V).

Third, as noted above, current clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) provides for the recharacterization of certain amounts paid or payable to the particular affiliate, where the payer is the taxpayer and the taxpayer is a life insurance corporation resident in Canada, to the extent that those amounts are for expenditures that are deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year by the taxpayer in computing its income or loss from carrying on its insurance business outside Canada and not in Canada.

Clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) is amended to provide for the recharacterization of certain amounts paid or payable to the particular affiliate, where the payer is a life insurance corporation that is resident in Canada and is the taxpayer, a person who controls the taxpayer or a person controlled by the taxpayer, to the extent that those amounts were for expenditures that are deductible in the year or in a subsequent taxation year by the life insurance corporation in computing its

income or loss from carrying on its life insurance business outside Canada and are not deductible in the year or a subsequent taxation year in computing its income or loss from carrying on its life insurance business in Canada.

For additional detail, see the commentary to subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(i)(A)(II) and (B)(II).

Fourth, as noted in the opening commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*a*), the amendments to that paragraph ensure that, throughout subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(ii), except clauses (D) and (E), the word "income" is replaced with the words "income or loss". For further detail on those amendments and on their coming-into-force provisions, see that commentary.

New subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A)(II) and (B)(II) and new clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. These amendments are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

New clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) applies to taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. However, where the taxpayer elects in writing and files that election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which these amendments are assented to, subclauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) to (V) apply in respect of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer for taxations years that end after 1994. This set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take such an election into account.

New clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(E) applies to taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. This amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*a*)(v) and (vi)

New subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(v) of the Act ensures that, in computing the active business income or loss of a particular foreign affiliate, there is to be included the income or loss from property derived by the particular foreign affiliate from the disposition of excluded property that is not capital property of the particular foreign affiliate.

The amendment is consequential to the amendments made to the definition "excluded property" in subsection 95(1).

New subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(vi) of the Act ensures an income or a loss is treated as active business income or loss (and not as foreign accrual property income or loss) where that income or loss is derived under or as a result of certain agreements which provide for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and relate to currency exchange risks with respect to amounts included in active business income or loss under paragraph 95(2)(*a*).

New subparagraphs 95(2)(*a*)(v) and (vi) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. These subparagraphs are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*a*.1)(i)

Paragraph 95(2)(*a*.1) of the Act includes in the income from a business other than an active business (and thus the foreign accrual property income (FAPI) of a foreign affiliate) of a taxpayer resident in Canada, the income of the affiliate from the sale of property (including the income derived from services as agent provided in relation to a purchase or sale of property) if

- it is reasonable to conclude that the cost to any person of the property (other than property that was manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in Canada by the taxpayer or a person with which the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length in the course of carrying on a business in Canada and that was subsequently sold to non-resident persons other than the affiliate or to the affiliate for sale to non-resident persons) is relevant in computing the income from a business carried on by the taxpayer or a person resident in Canada that does not deal at arm's length with the taxpayer or is relevant in computing the income from a business carried on in Canada by a non-resident person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length (subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i)), and

- the property was not manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in the country under whose laws the affiliate was formed (or continued) and exists and is governed, and the affiliate's business was principally carried on in that country (subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(ii)).

The rule does not apply where more than 90% of the gross income of the affiliate from the sale of property is derived from sales of

property (other than property that falls within the exclusions described above) to persons that deal at arm's length with the affiliate, which, for this purpose, includes a sale of property to a related non-resident corporation for sale by it to arm's length persons. Where the rule applies to the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, the selling of the property is deemed to be a separate business other than an active business of the affiliate. Any income that pertains to or is incident to that business is also deemed to be income of the affiliate from a business other than an active business of the affiliate.

Subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i) is amended to replace the description of the property that is excluded from the application of that subparagraph with a new description for that property. Under the new description, property will qualify for the exclusion if it is "designated property" and was subsequently sold to non-resident persons other than the affiliate or to the affiliate for sale to non-resident persons.

The definition "designated property" is provided in new subsection 95(3.1). Property is designated property if it is property that is described in the "preamble" of paragraph 95(2)(*a*.1) and that meets one of the three tests set out in paragraphs (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*), respectively, of that definition.

Under the first test (paragraph (*a*) of the definition), property is designated property if it is

- property that was - in the course of carrying on a business in Canada - manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in Canada by the taxpayer, or by a person with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, or

- property that was - in the course of a business carried on by a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer outside Canada - manufactured or processed from tangible property that, at the time of the manufacturing or processing, was owned by the taxpayer or by a person related to the taxpayer and used or held by the owner in the course of carrying on a business in Canada, if the manufacturing or processing was in accordance with the specifications of the owner of the tangible property and under a contract between that owner and the foreign affiliate.

Under the second test (paragraph (*b*) of the definition), property is designated property if it was acquired, in the course of carrying on a business in Canada, by a purchaser from a vendor if

- the purchaser is the taxpayer or is a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, and

- the vendor is a person
  - with whom the taxpayer deals at arm's length,
  - who is not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, and
  - who is not a foreign affiliate of a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length.

Under the third test (paragraph (*c*) of the definition), property is designated property if it was acquired by a purchaser from a vendor if

- the purchaser is the taxpayer or is a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length,
- the vendor is a foreign affiliate of
  - the taxpayer, or
  - a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length, and
- the property was manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in the country under whose laws the vendor is governed and any of exists, was (unless the vendor was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, and in which the vendor's business is principally carried on.

The amendment to subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Where the taxpayer elects in writing and files that election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year in which these amendments are assented to, new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i) and the new definition "designated property" in new subsection 95(3.1) of the Act apply in respect of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer for taxations years that end after 1994.

Example 1

Facts:

1. *Canco is a corporation resident in Canada.*
2. *Forco is a controlled foreign affiliate of Canco.*
3. *XYZ is a corporation resident in Canada with whom Canco deals at arm's length.*

4. *Forco sells property to arm's length purchasers situated outside Canada. All the gross revenue and income of Forco is derived from the sale of property acquired from Canco. That property was acquired by Canco from XYZ and was manufactured in Canada by XYZ.*

Application of paragraph 95(2)(a.1)

Forco's income from the sale of the property that Forco had acquired from Canco would, because of existing paragraph 95(2)(a.1), be included in Forco's income from a business other than an active business and thus the FAPI of Forco. This is because existing subparagraph 95(2)(a.1)(i) exempts property manufactured in Canada only if it was manufactured by Canco or by a person with whom the Canco does not deal at arm's length. In this case, the manufacturer is XYZ, an arm's length corporation.

However, because of amended subparagraph 95(2)(a.1)(i) and paragraph (b) of the definition "designated property" in new subsection 95(3.1), Forco's income from the sale of the property acquired by Forco from Canco will not be recharacterized by paragraph 95(2)(a.1) as income from a business other than an active business.

Example 2

Facts:

1. *Canco is a corporation resident in Canada.*

2. *FA1 is a controlled foreign affiliate of Canco that was formed, exists and is governed under the laws of foreign Country A. FA1's manufacturing business is principally carried on in that country. The gross revenue and income of FA1 is derived from the sale, to Canco, of the property that FA1 manufactures.*

3. *FA2 is a controlled foreign affiliate of Canco. FA2 was formed, exists and is governed under the laws of foreign Country B. FA2's business is principally carried on in that country. FA2 purchases, from Canco, property that was manufactured in Country A by FA1. FA2 sells the property to purchasers outside of Canada.*

Application of paragraph 95(2)(a.1)

The income from the sale of the property acquired by FA2 from Canco would, because of existing paragraph 95(2)(a.1), be included in FA2's income from a business other than an active business and

thus the FAPI of FA2. This is because existing subparagraph 95(2)(a.1)(i) exempts property manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in Canada only where the property was manufactured, produced, grown, extracted or processed in Canada by Canco, or by a person with whom Canco does not deal at arm's length. In this case, the property was manufactured outside of Canada by FA1.

However, because of amended subparagraph 95(2)(a.1)(i) and paragraph (c) of the definition of "designated property" in new subsection 95(3.1), FA2's income from the sale of the property acquired by FA2 from Canco will not be recharacterized by paragraph 95(2)(a.1) as income from a business other than an active business.

ITA
95(2)(*b*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*b*) of the Act provides that if, in any of the specified circumstances referred to in that paragraph, a particular controlled foreign affiliate of a taxpayer provides services (or an undertaking to provide services), the provision of those services (or the undertaking) is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the particular affiliate and any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that business is deemed to be income from a business other than an active business. Such income is therefore included in computing the particular affiliate's foreign accrual property income (FAPI).

The "preamble" of paragraph 95(2)(*b*) is amended to provide that if, in any of the circumstances referred to in that paragraph, any particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer (whether or not that affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate of the taxpayer) provides services (or an undertaking to provide services), the provision of those services (or the undertaking) is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the particular affiliate and any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that business is deemed to be income from a business other than an active business.

Paragraph 95(2)(*b*) is amended in three ways.

First, clauses (A) and (B) of subparagraph 95(2)(*b*)(i) are replaced by new clause (A). That new clause ensures that income will be considered to be income from an business other than an active business of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, if the amount paid or payable in consideration for those services (or the undertaking to provide those services) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered

to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the income from a business carried on in Canada, by

- any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate, or

- another taxpayer who does not deal at arm's length with any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate.

Second, a new clause (B) is added to subparagraph 95(2)(*b*)(i). That new clause ensures that, if a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer provides services (or an undertaking to provide services) and the amount paid or payable in consideration for those services (or the undertaking) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the FAPI of a foreign affiliate of any taxpayer of whom the particular affiliate is a foreign affiliate or in computing the FAPI of a foreign affiliate of another taxpayer who does not deal at arm's length with any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a foreign affiliate,

- the provision of those services (or the undertaking) is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the particular affiliate, and

- any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that business is included in computing the particular affiliate's FAPI.

For example, new clause 95(2)(*b*)(i)(B) provides that, within a corporate group, income that would otherwise be income from an investment business (and therefore included in computing FAPI) of one foreign corporation in the group cannot be converted to active business income by the payment of fees to another foreign corporation in the group for services rendered to that investment business.

Third, subparagraph 95(2)(*b*)(ii) is amended to ensure that, if a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer provides services (or an undertaking to provide services) and those services are, or are to be, performed by a described party,

- the provision of those services (or the undertaking) is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the particular affiliate, and

- any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that business is included in computing the particular affiliate's FAPI.

A described party is

- the taxpayer,
- a person resident in Canada with whom the taxpayer does not deal at arm's length,
- a partnership any member of which is a person described above, or
- a partnership in which any person or partnership described above has, directly or indirectly, a partnership interest.

These amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*b*) apply to taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after December 20, 2002 except that, in applying paragraph 95(2)(*b*) to a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer for taxation years of the foreign affiliate that begin after December 20, 2002 and on or before Announcement Date, that paragraph is to be read as follows:

> "*(b) the provision, by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, of services or of an undertaking to provide services is deemed to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, and any income from that business or that pertains to or is incident to that business is deemed to be income from a business other than an active business, if*
>
> *(i) the amount paid or payable in consideration for those services or for the undertaking to provide those services*
>
> *(A) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the income from a business carried on in Canada, by*
>
> *(I) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or*
>
> *(II) another person who is related to any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or*
>
> *(B) is deductible, or can reasonably be considered to relate to an amount that is deductible, in computing the foreign accrual property income of a controlled foreign affiliate of*
>
> *(I) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or*
>
> *(II) another person who is related to any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate, or*

(ii) the services are, or are to be, performed by

(A) any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate and who is an individual resident in Canada, or

(B) another person who is related to any taxpayer of whom the affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate and who is an individual resident in Canada;"

ITA
95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6)

New paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6) of the Act put into place a regime that, in general terms, is intended to suspend the recognition of the capital gain that would have arisen upon an internal disposition by a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada (or a partnership of which the foreign affiliate is a member) of a share of another foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada that is excluded property to the vendor (or would be excluded property to the vendor if the vendor were a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer) if such a disposition would otherwise result in a gain. Generally, this "suspended gain" is recognized when there is an external disposition of the share. See the definitions "specified vendor" and "specified purchaser" in proposed new subsection 95(3.2) to determine when a disposition of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada is an internal disposition. These provisions replace proposed subsections 93(1.4) to (1.6) of the Act that were found in the December 20, 2002 proposals.

New paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6) will apply to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002. However, those paragraphs will not apply to a disposition of a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada by a vendor

- if the disposition of the share is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002, or

- if the disposition of the share occurs on or before Announcement Date and a valid election in respect of the vendor is made under subsection 133(40) of the enacting legislation.

Where such an election is made, the special rules set out under subsection 133(40) of the enacting legislation will apply. Generally, a modified version of the proposed subsections 93(1.4) to (1.6) that were part of the December 20, 2002 proposals will apply. For details about the election and about those special rules, see the draft enacting

legislation that this commentary accompanies. Note also that this current set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take such an election into account.

ITA
95(2)(*c*.1)

New paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1) of the Act sets out the circumstances under which new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.2) will apply. Generally, new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.2) applies to a specified vendor (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)), in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, if:

- the specified vendor disposes of, at any time, a share of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, (referred to here as the "specified share", and which time is referred to here as the "original disposition time" of the specified share and which foreign affiliate is referred to here as the "disposed foreign affiliate") to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that time, a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada);

- immediately before the original disposition time, the specified share is excluded property of the specified vendor (or would be excluded property of the specified vendor if the specified vendor were, immediately before the original disposition time, a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada);

- if the Act were read without reference to paragraph 95(2)(*c*.2), the specified vendor would have a taxable capital gain from the disposition of the specified share; and

- none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*) and 95(2)(*c*), (*d*) to (*e*.1) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) applies to the specified vendor in respect of the disposition of the share.

ITA
95(2)(*c*.2)

New paragraph 95(2)(*c*.2) of the Act sets out various rules that will apply to the specified vendor and the specified purchaser in respect of the corporation resident in Canada. The rules can be summarized as follows:

- Where the specified vendor is not a partnership, the proceeds of disposition (determined without reference to subsection 93(1)) from the disposition of the specified share (referred to in new subsection 95(2)(*c*.1)) are deemed to be an amount equal to one of the following two amounts:

  - the total of the specified vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified share and the amount, if any, that would be designated under subsection 93(1) because of subsection 93(1.1) in respect of the specified share if the specified share was disposed of for consideration equal to its fair market value at the original disposition time (referred to in new subsection 95(2)(*c*.1)) of the specified share (such aggregate referred to here as the "specified amount"), or

  - if the specified vendor is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified vendor's taxation year that includes the original disposition time of the specified share and the particular corporation elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed new section 5915 of the Regulations), the greater of the specified amount and the amount that is the lesser of the fair market value of the consideration received by the specified vendor in respect of the disposition and the amount that the particular corporation designates in the election.

- Where the specified vendor is a partnership of which a particular foreign affiliate of the particular corporation referred to in the definition "specified vendor" in new subsection 95(3.2) is a member, in computing the particular foreign affiliate's taxable capital gain from the disposition by the partnership of the specified share, the specified vendor's proceeds of disposition from the disposition of the specified share are deemed to be an amount that is equal to one of the following amounts:

  - the total of the specified vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified share and the amount of a dividend, if any, that would be deemed by subsection 93(1.2) to have been received immediately before the original disposition time because of subsection 93(1.3) in respect of the specified share in respect of the particular foreign affiliate on the assumptions that the specified share is a share referred to in subsection 93(1.3) in respect of the particular foreign affiliate, no other share of the disposed foreign affiliate was disposed of at the original disposition time of the specified share, the particular foreign affiliate was the only member of the partnership, and the specified share was disposed of for consideration equal to its

fair market value at the original disposition time of the specified share (referred to here as the "clause (A) amount"), or

- if the particular foreign affiliate is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada at the end of the particular foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the original disposition time of the specified share and the particular corporation elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed section 5915 of the Regulations), the greater of the Clause (A) amount and the amount that is the lesser of the fair market value of the consideration received by the vendor in respect of the disposition and the amount that the particular corporation designates in the election.

- The specified purchaser's cost of the specified share is deemed to be the fair market value at the original disposition time of the specified share.

- The specified vendor's cost of property received as consideration for the disposition of the specified share is deemed to be the fair market value of the property at the original disposition time of the specified share.

- The specified vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is a member of a partnership that is the specified vendor (here and in the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3) referred to as the "relevant foreign affiliate") is deemed to have an unadjusted suspended gain in respect of a specified share disposed of, at the original disposition time, by the specified vendor that is equal to twice the amount, if any, by which

  - the amount of the taxable capital gain that, but for the application of this paragraph, would have been realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition, if the specified vendor's proceeds of disposition in respect of that disposition were equal to the fair market value of the consideration received by the specified vendor in respect of the disposition,

  exceeds

  - the amount of the taxable capital gain that was realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition.

ITA
95(2)(*c*.3)

New subsection 95(2)(*c*.3) of the Act deems the specified vendor referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1) to have a capital gain from the disposition of the specified share (defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)) equal to the amount of the adjusted suspended gain (see new section 5912 of the Regulations) in respect of the specified share and to have paid to the government of a country an amount equal to the adjusted allocable tax (see new section 5912 of the Regulations) in respect of the adjusted suspended gain at the earlier of

- the first time, after the original disposition time (defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)), that a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) in respect of the particular corporation that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified share makes a triggering disposition (defined in new subsection 95(3.3)) of the specified share; and

- the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser (the "current holder") in respect of the particular corporation that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified share ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) of the current holder.

ITA
95(2)(*c*.4)

New paragraph 95(2)(*c*.4) of the Act provides, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3), that - if a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2) and referred to here as a "current holder") in respect of a corporation resident in Canada holds the specified share (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)) and that share is redeemed, acquired or cancelled (otherwise than on a "dividend-like redemption" of that share defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) by the disposed foreign affiliate (defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)) - the specified share is deemed to continue to exist, and the current holder is deemed to continue to hold the share, until the time that the current holder ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the corporation resident in Canada otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance (defined in new subsection 95(3.3)) of the current holder.

ITA
95(2)(*c*.5)

New paragraph 95(2)(*c*.5) of the Act provides, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3), that - if a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2) and referred to here as a “current holder”) in respect of a corporation resident in Canada holds a specified share (described in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the specified share ceases to exist as a result of a dissolution, winding-up, cessation of existence, merger or combination described in paragraph (*a*) or (*b*) of the definition “specified discontinuance” in subsection 95(3.3) or subparagraph (*a*)(i) or (ii) of the definition “triggering disposition” in subsection 95(3.3) - the specified share is deemed to continue to exist, and the current holder is deemed to continue to hold the share, until the current holder ceases to be a specified purchaser in respect of the corporation resident in Canada otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder.

ITA
95(2)(*c*.6)

New paragraph 95(2)(*c*.6) of the Act provides, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3), that if a specified share (described in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)) in respect of a corporation resident in Canada is exchanged for another share of the disposed foreign affiliate (described in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.1)) the other share is deemed to be the specified share in respect of the corporation resident in Canada.

ITA
95(2)(*d*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*d*) of the Act provides rules that apply to a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that is a shareholder of another foreign affiliate (a “predecessor foreign affiliate”) of the taxpayer that participates in a foreign merger and that shareholder receives shares of a new foreign corporation formed on the foreign merger or the foreign parent corporation, as the case may be, in exchange for its shares in the predecessor foreign affiliate.

Paragraph 95(2)(*d*) is amended to provide the following rules in cases where there has been a foreign merger (other than a foreign merger to which proposed paragraph 95(2)(*d*.1) applies) of two or more predecessor foreign corporations to form a new foreign corporation that was, immediately after the foreign merger, a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, and a particular foreign predecessor

corporation to the foreign merger was, immediately before the foreign merger, a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada.

- each property of the particular foreign predecessor corporation that became property of the new foreign corporation as a result of the foreign merger is deemed to have been disposed by the particular foreign predecessor corporation to the new foreign corporation for proceeds of disposition equal to

  - if the property is excluded property of the particular foreign predecessor corporation immediately before the foreign merger, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base, immediately before the foreign merger, of the property to the particular foreign predecessor corporation, or

  - in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the foreign merger, of the property,

- the cost of the property to the new foreign corporation, immediately after the foreign merger, is deemed to be equal to the amount so determined to be the particular foreign predecessor corporation's proceeds of disposition of the property,

- each shareholder of the particular foreign predecessor corporation that was, immediately before the foreign merger, a specified vendor in respect of the corporation resident in Canada

  - is deemed to have disposed, on the foreign merger, of each share of the particular foreign predecessor corporation that, immediately before the foreign merger, was held by the shareholder and was excluded property of the shareholder, for proceeds of disposition that are equal to such amount as the corporation resident in Canada elects, in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed section 5916 of the Regulations), in respect of the share, that is not less than the adjusted cost base, immediately before the foreign merger, of the share, to the shareholder and is not more than the fair market value, immediately before the foreign merger, of the share,

  - is deemed to have acquired each particular share of the new foreign corporation received on the foreign merger by the shareholder in exchange for a share described in clause (A) for a cost equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B / C$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the proceeds of disposition of a share of the predecessor determined above,

B is the fair market value, immediately after the foreign merger, of the particular share of the new foreign corporation, and

C is the fair market value, immediately after the foreign merger, of all shares of the new foreign corporation received on the foreign merger by the shareholder,

- the new foreign corporation is deemed to be the same person as, and a continuation of, the particular foreign predecessor corporation
  - for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6), in respect of the disposition of a specified share received on the foreign merger by the new foreign corporation and disposed of, on the foreign merger, to the new foreign corporation by the particular foreign predecessor corporation,
  - for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.93), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received on the foreign merger by the new foreign corporation and disposed of, on the foreign merger, to the new foreign corporation by the particular foreign predecessor corporation, and
  - for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(h) *to* (h.*5), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received on the foreign merger by the new foreign corporation and disposed of, on the foreign merger, to the new foreign corporation by the particular foreign predecessor corporation,*
- the taxation year of the particular predecessor foreign corporation that would otherwise include the time of the foreign merger is deemed to have ended immediately before that time, and
- where the fair market value of the share of the predecessor corporation exchanged by the shareholder on the foreign merger exceeds the fair market value of the share of the new foreign corporation received on the foreign merger for the exchanged share and it is reasonable to consider all or any portion of the excess as a benefit that the shareholder desired to have conferred on another shareholder of the new foreign corporation, the amount of the benefit

- is deemed to be income from property that is the shares of the new foreign corporation of the other shareholder, and

- is to be added to the adjusted cost base of the shares of the new foreign corporation of the other shareholder if they are excluded property.

New paragraph 95(2)(*d*) applies to foreign mergers that occur after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*d*.1)

Paragraph 95(2)(*d*.1) of the Act provides for the rollover of capital property on a foreign merger where certain conditions have been met. One of these conditions (referred to as the "non-recognition condition") is that no gain or loss was recognized, under the income tax law of the country in which the predecessor foreign corporations were resident, in respect of any capital property of a predecessor foreign corporation that became capital property of the new foreign corporation in the course of the foreign merger.

Paragraph 95(2)(*d*.1) is amended in a number of ways.

First, paragraph 95(2)(*d*.1) is amended to provide for the rollover of property (including, but not restricted to capital property) on a foreign merger where certain conditions have been met. In addition, the non-recognition condition is amended to require that no income, gain or loss was recognized, under the income tax law of the country in which the predecessor foreign corporations were resident, in respect of any property of a predecessor foreign corporation that became property of the new foreign corporation in the course of the foreign merger.

Second, the amendments to subparagraph 95(2)(*d*.1)(ii) treat (for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6), (*f*.1) to (*f*.93) and (*h*) to (*h*.5)) the new foreign corporation as the same corporation as and as a continuation of the predecessor foreign corporation.

Third, new subparagraph 95(2)(*d*.1)(iv) is a consequential to the amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*d*) and makes subsection 87(4) applicable to the shareholders of the predecessor foreign corporation that are foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada.

The amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*d*.1) apply to foreign mergers that occur after December 20, 2002.

ITA
95(2)(*e*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*e*) of the Act provides rules for determining foreign accrual property income that apply when a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer dissolves and, on the dissolution, disposes of shares of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer a to another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer.

Paragraph 95(2)(*e*) is amended to provide for the following rules if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada) of a foreign affiliate (referred to in this paragraph as the "disposed foreign affiliate") of a particular corporation resident in Canada that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation receives, in the course of a liquidation and dissolution (other than a liquidation and dissolution to which paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) applies) of the disposed foreign affiliate, a property from the disposed foreign affiliate:

- the disposed foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be
  - if the property is excluded property of the disposed foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base (defined in current subsection 95(4)), immediately before the particular time, of the property to the disposed foreign affiliate, or
  - in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property,
- the cost of the property to the shareholder immediately after the particular time is deemed to be an amount equal to the disposed foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined above,
- the property is deemed to have been received by the shareholder as proceeds of disposition of shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the liquidation and dissolution,
- each particular share of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the liquidation and dissolution is deemed to have been disposed of for proceeds that are equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B) \times C/D$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost to the shareholder, immediately after the particular time, of a property received by the shareholder as consideration for the disposition of the shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of in the course of the liquidation and dissolution,

B is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount of a debt that was owing by the disposed foreign affiliate, or any other obligation of the disposed foreign affiliate to pay an amount that was outstanding, immediately before it was assumed or cancelled, as the case may be, by the shareholder,

C is the fair market value, immediately before the commencement of the liquidation and dissolution, of the particular share, and

D is the fair market value, immediately before the commencement of the liquidation and dissolution, of all the shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by that shareholder,

- any gain from the disposition of the shares of the disposed foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the liquidation and dissolution that, but for this subparagraph, would be a gain from the disposition of excluded property of the shareholder, is deemed to be the lesser of
  - the amount of the gain as otherwise determined, and
  - such amount, not exceeding the amount of the gain as otherwise determined, as the particular corporation resident in Canada elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed new section 5916 of the Regulations), and
- the shareholder is deemed to be the same person as, and a continuation of, the disposed foreign affiliate
  - for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6), in respect of the disposition of a specified share received by the shareholder and disposed of, to the shareholder, by the disposed foreign affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution,
  - for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.93), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received by the shareholder and disposed of, to the shareholder, by the disposed

foreign affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution, and

- for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5), in respect of the disposition of a specified property received by the shareholder and disposed of, to the shareholder, by the disposed foreign affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution, and

• the taxation year of the disposed foreign affiliate that would otherwise include the time that the disposed foreign affiliate is dissolved is deemed to have ended immediately before that time.

A "specified purchaser" in respect of a corporation resident in Canada is defined in proposed new subsection 95(3.2) of the Act.

The amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*e*) apply to liquidations that begin after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*e*.1)

Paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act provides for the rollover of capital property on a liquidation and a dissolution of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer where certain conditions have been met. One of these conditions (referred to as the "non-recognition condition") is that no gain or loss was recognized, under the income tax law of the country in which the disposing affiliate was resident, by the disposing affiliate in respect of any property of the disposing affiliate that was distributed by the disposing affiliate in the course of the liquidation to another foreign affiliate, of the taxpayer, resident in that country.

Paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) is amended in the following ways.

First, paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) is amended to provide for the rollover of property (including, but not restricted to, capital property) on a liquidation and a dissolution of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer where certain conditions have been met.

Second, the non-recognition condition in paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) is amended to require that no income, gain or loss was recognized, under the income tax law of the country in which the disposing affiliate was resident, by the disposing affiliate in respect of any property of the disposing affiliate that was distributed by the disposing affiliate in the course of the liquidation and dissolution to another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer. The non-recognition condition no longer requires that this other foreign affiliate be resident in the same country as the disposing affiliate.

Third, the amendments to subparagraph 95(2)(e.1)(ii) treat (for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6), (*f*.1) to (*f*.93) and (*h*) to (*h*.5)) the shareholder of the disposing affiliate as the same corporation as the disposing affiliate.

New paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) applies to liquidations that begin after December 20, 2002.

ITA
95(2)(*e*.2)

New paragraph 95(2)(*e*.2) of the Act provides that, for the purpose of new paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1), a redemption, acquisition or cancellation of the shares of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada will be treated as a liquidation and a dissolution of the foreign affiliate if:

- the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the foreign affiliate, immediately before the redemption, acquisition or cancellation is more than 90%, and the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the foreign affiliate is, immediately after the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, nil, and the foreign affiliate has no issued and outstanding shares immediately after the redemption, acquisition or cancellation; or

- in the course of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, property having a fair market value equal to or greater than 90% of the fair market value, immediately before the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, of the property owned by the foreign affiliate is, because of the redemption, acquisition or cancellation, distributed to the shareholders of the foreign affiliate.

New paragraph 95(2)(*e*.2) applies to redemptions, acquisitions or cancellations that occur after Announcement Date other than a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation of shares of a holder of shares that are required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the holder on or before Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*e*.3) to (*e*.6)

New paragraphs 95(2)(*e*.3) to (*e*.6) of the Act put into place a regime that, in general terms, is intended to provide to a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada the possibility of rollover treatment (and avoidance of gains that will be included in foreign accrual property income) for dispositions of excluded property of the foreign affiliate to a specified purchaser in respect of the corporation resident

in Canada. A "specified purchaser" in respect of a corporation resident in Canada is defined in proposed new subsection 95(3.2) of the Act.

Paragraphs 95(2)(*e*.3) to (*e*.6) apply to a receipt, after Announcement Date, by a specified purchaser in respect of the corporation resident in Canada from a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada of property as a dividend or distribution in respect of a share of the foreign affiliate, or as consideration in respect of a redemption, purchase or acquisition of a share of the foreign affiliate. The paragraphs do not apply where the property was received because of a legal obligation of the foreign affiliate that arose on or before Announcement Date to pay the dividend or make the distribution, redemption, purchase or acquisition.

ITA
95(2)(*e*.3)

New paragraph 95(2)(*e*.3) of the Act provides for the following rules (notwithstanding subsection 52(2)), if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada), of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, that is a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada receives (otherwise than in the course of a liquidation and dissolution of the foreign affiliate or a merger or combination of corporations involving the foreign affiliate) a property from the foreign affiliate as a dividend or distribution on a share of the foreign affiliate.

- The foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be:

  - if the property is excluded property of the foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base (defined in subsection 95(4) of the Act) of the property to the foreign affiliate immediately before the particular time; or

  - in any other case, an amount that is equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property.

- The cost of the property to the shareholder, immediately after the particular time, is deemed to be an amount equal to the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined above.

- The amount of that dividend or distribution, in respect of the property, is deemed to be equal to the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined above.

- Where, but for subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.3)(iv) (the provision described by this paragraph), the shareholder would, because of subsection 40(3), have a gain in respect of the share of the foreign affiliate on or in respect of which the dividend or distribution was received and the share of the foreign affiliate is excluded property of the shareholder (or would be excluded property of the shareholder if the shareholder were a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation), for the purposes of applying subsection 40(3), the amount prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*c*) of the Regulations to have been paid out of the pre-acquisition surplus of the particular foreign corporation's foreign affiliate from which the property was received, otherwise determined, in respect of the dividend or distribution in respect of the share shall be deemed to be the lesser of:

  - the amount that, if subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.3)(iv) did not exist, would be so prescribed; and

  - the amount - not exceeding the amount that would, if subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.3)(iv) did not exist, be so prescribed - that the particular corporation elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed new section 5916 of the Regulations).

ITA
95(2)(*e*.4)

New subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.4) of the Act provides for the following rules if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada), of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, that is a specified purchaser in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, receives (otherwise than in the course of the liquidation and dissolution of the foreign affiliate or a merger or combination of corporations that includes the foreign affiliate) a property from the foreign affiliate as consideration in respect of a dividend-like redemption (defined in subsection 95(3.2)) of a share of the foreign affiliate by the foreign affiliate.

- The foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be

  - where the property is excluded property of the foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base (defined in subsection 95(4) of the Act) of the property to the foreign affiliate immediately before the particular time, or

- in any other case, an amount equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property.

- The cost of the property immediately after the particular time to the shareholder is deemed to be an amount equal to the amount of the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined above.

- The property is deemed to have been received by the shareholder as a dividend on the share and the amount of that dividend, in respect of the property, is deemed to be equal to the amount of the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property determined above.

- Where the share of the foreign affiliate redeemed is excluded property of the shareholder (or would be excluded property of the shareholder if the shareholder were a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation), the shareholder is deemed to have disposed of the share for proceeds of disposition equal to the cost amount of the share to the shareholder immediately before the disposition.

- Where, but for subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.4)(v) (the provision described by this paragraph), the shareholder would, because of subsection 40(3), have a gain in respect of the share of the foreign affiliate because of the dividend received by the shareholder in respect of the redemption of the share, for the purposes of applying subsection 40(3), the amount prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*c*) of the Regulations to have been paid out of the pre-acquisition surplus of the foreign affiliate - of the corporation resident in Canada - from which the property was received, otherwise determined, in respect of the deemed dividend described above in respect of the share is deemed to be the lesser of

  - the amount that, but for subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.4)(v), would be so prescribed, and

  - the amount - not exceeding the amount that, but for subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.4)(v), would be so prescribed - that the corporation resident in Canada elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed new subsection 5916 of the Regulations).

ITA
95(2)(*e*.5)

New paragraph 95(2)(*e*.5) of the Act provides the following rules if, at a particular time, a shareholder (other than a person resident in Canada), of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada,

that is a specified purchaser (defined in new paragraph 95(3.2)) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada receives (otherwise than in the course of a dividend-like redemption (defined in subsection 95(3.2)), a liquidation and dissolution of the foreign affiliate, or a merger or combination of corporations that includes the foreign affiliate) a property from the foreign affiliate as consideration in respect of a redemption, acquisition or cancellation (the "particular redemption") of a particular share of the foreign affiliate by the foreign affiliate as part of a redemption, acquisition or cancellation (the "total redemption") of one or more shares (including the particular share) of the foreign affiliate held by the shareholder.

- The foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property are deemed to be:

  - if the property is excluded property of the foreign affiliate at the particular time, an amount that is equal to the relevant cost base (defined in subsection 95(4)), immediately before the particular time, of the property to the foreign affiliate; or

  - in any other case, an amount that is equal to the fair market value, immediately before the particular time, of the property.

- The cost of the property to the shareholder immediately after the particular time is deemed to be the foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition of the property. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.5)(ii))

- The property is deemed to have been received by the shareholder as proceeds of disposition of shares of the foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the particular redemption.

- The particular share disposed of to the foreign affiliate because of the particular redemption is deemed to have been disposed of for proceeds that are equal to the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B) \times C/D$$

where

A is the total of all amounts each of which is the cost, determined in subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.5)(ii), to the shareholder, of a property received by the shareholder as consideration for the disposition by the shareholder of a share or shares of the foreign affiliate redeemed in the course of the total redemption;

B is the total of all amounts each of which the amount of a debt that was owing by the foreign affiliate, or any other obligation of the foreign affiliate to pay an amount that was outstanding,

immediately before it was assumed or cancelled by the shareholder in respect of the total redemption;

C is

- if the particular share was held by the shareholder at the time immediately before the commencement of the total redemption, the fair market value, at that time, of the particular share; and

- if the particular share was acquired by the shareholder after the commencement of the total redemption, the fair market value, at the time of its acquisition, of the particular share.

D is the total of

- the fair market value, immediately before the commencement of the total redemption, of all shares of the foreign affiliate held by the shareholder before the commencement of the total redemption and redeemed as part of the total redemption while held by the shareholder; and

- the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value at the time of acquisition of a share of the foreign affiliate acquired after the commencement of the total redemption by the shareholder and redeemed as part of the total redemption while held by the shareholder.

• Any gain from the disposition of a particular share of the foreign affiliate disposed of by the shareholder in the course of the total redemption that, but for subparagraph 95(2)(*e*.5)(v) (the provision described by this bullet), would be a gain from the disposition of excluded property of the shareholder, is deemed to be the lesser of:

  - the amount of the gain as otherwise determined; and

  - such amount, not exceeding the amount of the gain as otherwise determined, as the corporation resident in Canada elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed section 5916 of the Regulations).

ITA
95(2)(*e*.6)

New paragraph 95(2)(*e*.6) of the Act provides the following rules, for the purposes of applying paragraphs 95(2)(*e*) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) for the purposes of determining a foreign affiliate's income from the partnership, if the shareholder of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada referred to in those paragraphs is the

partnership and the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of the partnership.

- Shares of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada referred to in those paragraphs that are property of the partnership, or are deemed under paragraph 95(2)(*e*.6) to be property of the partnership, are deemed to be owned at that time by each member of the partnership in a proportion equal to the proportion of the shares that:

  - the fair market value at that time of the member's partnership interest in the partnership

  is of

  - the fair market value at that time of all members' partnership interests in the partnership.

- Each amount determined under any of paragraphs 95(2)(*e*) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) in respect of the partnership in respect of the shares of the foreign affiliate deemed above to be owned by a member of the partnership that is a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is deemed to be the amount determined under that paragraph in respect of the member in respect of those shares.

- The income, gain or loss derived by the partnership, while a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of the partnership, in respect of the shares deemed above to be owned by the foreign affiliate

  - is to be determined as if the partnership were the foreign affiliate, and

  - is deemed to be an income or a loss or a taxable capital gain or an allowable capital loss, as the case may be, of the foreign affiliate from the partnership and not to be an income or a loss or a taxable capital gain or an allowable capital loss of any other member of the partnership.

ITA
95(2)(*f*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*f*) of the Act sets out rules for computing a taxable capital gain and an allowable capital loss of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada from a disposition of a property. The rules in paragraph 95(2)(*f*) address the computation of a gain or loss from a disposition of property whether the disposition is made by the

foreign affiliate itself or by a partnership of which the foreign affiliate is a member.

That paragraph also provides a relieving provision (contained in that portion of that paragraph that is between subparagraphs (ii) and (iii)) that provides that, in computing any such gain or loss from the disposition of property that was owned by the foreign affiliate at the last time that the foreign affiliate became a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada, there is not to be included such portion of the gain or loss, as the case may be, as can reasonably be considered to have accrued during the period that the foreign affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada or of a person specified in any of subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iv) to (vii).

Paragraph 95(2)(*f*) is amended in the following ways:

- The "preamble" of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) is amended to clarify that the rules in that paragraph apply in respect of the taxpayer in computing the foreign affiliate's capital gains and capital losses from a disposition of property by the affiliate or a partnership. This amendment to paragraph 95(2)(*f*) will, for example, preclude the recognition of capital gains or capital losses from the disposition of property by a foreign affiliate or a partnership to the extent that the gain or loss can reasonably be considered to have accrued during the period that the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer or a person or partnership specified in paragraph 95(2)(*f*). This is relevant for the purpose of computing the tax surpluses and deficits of the affiliate in respect of the taxpayer and computing the affiliate's foreign accrual property income or loss of the affiliate in respect of the taxpayer.

- Subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(*i*) is amended to add references to new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.2), (*d*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4). For information about those paragraphs, see the commentaries for those paragraphs.

- The "mid-amble" of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) is amended to replace the words "owned by the affiliate" with the words "owned by the person or partnership". This amendment addresses situations where the property disposed of was owned by a partnership of which the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer is a member. This amendment also ensures that, in computing a gain or loss from the disposition of property, no portion of the gain or loss, as the case may be, that can reasonably be considered to have accrued during the period that the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer or of a person specified in subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iv) to (viii) is included.

- The "mid-amble" of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) is further amended to delete the words "at the time it last became a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer". This requirement was unnecessary for the operation of paragraph 95(2)(*f*).

- New subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(viii) is added to include, in the listed parties, a partnership, where the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a partnership interest in the partnership owned by a person described in any of subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iii) to (vii) is greater than or equal to 90% of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership.

The amendments to the "preamble" of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999.

The amendment to subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(i) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after December 20, 2002.

The amendment to the "mid-amble" of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. However, see the commentary to new subsection 95(2.2) for details of an election to apply the amendments to the "mid-amble" of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994. Note also that the amendments to the "mid-amble" of the paragraph 95(2)(*f*) are part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

The enactment of new subparagraph 95(2)(*f*)(viii) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.1)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.1) of the Act provides rules that apply in computing the income or loss of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from property, or the income or loss from a business other than an active business of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, in respect of the taxpayer. The rules can be summarized as follows:

- the income or loss is computed in respect of the taxpayer in Canadian currency, as though the foreign affiliate were resident in Canada and as though the Act were read without reference to subsections 14(1.01) to (1.03), 17(1) and 18(4) and section 91, and

- the income or loss is to be computed as if it does not include any income or loss that can reasonably be considered to have been

> realized or to have accrued during any period throughout which the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer or of another person or partnership described in any of subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iii) to (viii).

Related rules can be found in proposed new paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.91) to (*f*.93).

For details about new amended subsection 14(1.01) and new subsections 14(1.02) and (1.03), see the commentary to those subsections.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.1) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002, except that for those taxation years that begin on or before Announcement Date, subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.1)(iv) is to be read as follows:

"(iv) there were not included in computing the income or loss the portion of the income or loss that can reasonably be considered to have been realized or to have accrued during any period throughout which the affiliate was not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer or of a person described in any of subparagraphs (f)(iii) to (vii);"

Note that new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.1) is part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.2)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.2) of the Act provides that the income or loss of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer arising from the disposition of excluded property which is not capital property (other than a disposition of property to which any of paragraphs 95(2)(*d*) to (*e*.1), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) and 88(3)(*a*) of the Act applies) is to be computed in respect of the taxpayer in the currency of the country in which the foreign affiliate is resident or in another currency that is reasonable in the circumstances. (The expression "excluded property" is defined in subsection 95(1).) The calculations provided for in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.2) are comparable to those provided for in the rule in subsection 5907(6) of the Regulations.

New subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.2) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.2) is part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9)

New paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9) of the Act put into place a regime that, in general terms, is designed to suspend the recognition of the income or capital gain that would otherwise arisen upon an internal disposition of an excluded property. Generally, this "suspended gain" is recognized at the time the property is disposed of in an external disposition. This regime replaces the rules found in existing subsection 5907(5.1) of the Regulations and the rules found in proposed subsections 5907(5.1) to (5.3) of the Regulations that were part of the December 20, 2002 proposals.

New paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9) will apply to dispositions of property that occur after Announcement Date. However, those paragraphs will not apply to a disposition by a vendor that is required to be made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.3)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.3) of the Act provides the circumstances under which new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4) applies to a specified vendor (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada if the following conditions are met:

- the specified vendor disposes at any time of a property that, at that time, is excluded property of the vendor (or would be excluded property of the vendor if the vendor were, at that time, a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation) to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that time, a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) in respect of the particular corporation, and

- if this Act were read without reference to paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4), the specified vendor would have income or a taxable capital gain from the disposition of the property.

In new paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.4) and (*f*.5) and (*f*.7) to (*f*.9), the specified vendor is referred to as the "vendor", the time of the disposition of the excluded property is referred to as the "original disposition time" and the property is referred to as the "specified property".

ITA
95(2)(*f*.4)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4) of the Act sets out rules that apply to a vendor and a purchaser in respect of a particular disposition of specified property referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.3). In new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4), the specified vendor is referred to as the "vendor", the time of the disposition of the excluded property is referred to as the "original disposition time" and the property is referred to as the "specified property". The rules can be summarized as follows:

- The vendor's proceeds from the disposition of the specified property are deemed to be equal to the vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified property at the original disposition time (referred to in here in this commentary as the "relevant ACB amount") or, if the vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada is a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada at the end of that vendor's taxation year that includes the original disposition time of the specified property and the particular corporation resident in Canada so elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed new section 5916 of the Regulations), the proceeds from the disposition of the property can be equal to an amount greater than the relevant ACB amount, but cannot exceed the fair market value of the specified property at the original disposition time.

- The cost to the purchaser of the specified property is deemed to be equal to the fair market value of the specified property at the original disposition time.

- The cost to the vendor of a particular property that was received as consideration for the disposition of the specified property is deemed to be the fair market value of the particular property at the original disposition time.

- The foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is the vendor or that is a member of a partnership that is the vendor (which foreign affiliate is referred to in subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.4)(iv) and in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) as the "relevant foreign affiliate") is deemed to have an unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of a specified property disposed of, at the original disposition time, equal to the amount, if any, by which

  - the amount that is the income or twice the amount of the taxable capital gain, as the case may be, that, but for the application of this paragraph, would have been realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition,

exceeds

- the amount that is the income or twice the amount of the taxable capital gain, as the case may be, that was realized by the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of that disposition.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.5)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) of the Act deems the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.4)(iv) to have income or a taxable capital gain from the disposition of the specified property equal to the amount prescribed to be the adjusted suspended income or gain (see proposed new subsection 5913(1) of the Regulations) in respect of the specified property and to have paid to the government of a country an amount equal to the amount prescribed by regulation to be the adjusted allocable tax (see proposed new subsection 5913(2) of the Regulations) in respect of the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property at the earlier of

- the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property and makes a triggering disposition (see definition in subsection 95(3.4)) of the specified property, or

- the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation (which specified purchaser is referred to here and in paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.8) and (*f*.9) as the "current holder") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property, and ceases, at that first time, to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance of the current holder.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.6)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.6) of the Act ensures that paragraph 95(2)(*f*.3) will not apply to a disposition of a property by a person or partnership if

- any of subsections 85.1(5) and 88(3) and paragraphs 95(2)(*c*), (*c*.2), (*d*), (*d*.1), (*e*), (*e*.1), (*e*.3), (*e*.4) and (*e*.5) applies to the person or partnership in respect of the disposition of the property, or

- the property was disposed of in the ordinary course of an active business of the person or partnership or was disposed of as an adventure or concern in the nature of trade.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.7)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.7) of the Act provides that for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.6) and (*f*.8) and (*f*.9) and subsection 95(3.4), a designated replacement property referred to in clause (*b*)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) of the definition "triggering disposition" in new subsection 95(3.4) is deemed to be the same property as the specified property referred to in that clause.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.8)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.8) of the Act provides that for the purposes of paragraph 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.7) and (*f*.9) and subsection 95(3.4), where, at any time, part of a specified property (referred to here as the "initial specified property") is disposed of by a current holder (defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5)) and the remaining part of the specified property is retained by the current holder, the following rules apply:

- The part (referred to here as the "part interest") of the initial specified property disposed of, at that time, is deemed to be a specified property of the current holder.

- The portion of the unadjusted suspended income or gain attributable to the part interest is deemed to be that proportion of the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the whole of the initial specified property that the fair market value at that time of the part interest is of the fair market value at that time of the initial specified property.

- The part (referred to here as the "remaining interest") of the initial specified property not disposed of at that time is deemed to be a specified property of the current holder that was disposed of at the original disposition time.

- The amount of income or gain that would have been realized on the disposition of the remaining interest at the original disposition time is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the initial specified property exceeds the amount determined to be the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the part interest.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.9)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.9) of the Act provides that for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.8), if a current holder (defined in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5)) disposes, at any particular time, of the whole of a specified property (referred to here as the "initial specified property") and as part of a transaction, or series of transactions or events, that includes the disposition of the initial specified property, a specified purchaser (defined in new subsection 95(3.2)) in respect of the particular corporation acquires a designated replacement property (referred to here as the "remaining interest") in respect of the initial specified property, the following rules apply:

- The remaining interest is deemed to be a specified property of the current holder that was disposed of at the original disposition time. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.9)(i))

- The unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the remaining interest is deemed to be that portion of the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the whole of the initial specified property (determined without reference to subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.9)(iii)) that the fair market value of the remaining interest, at the time it was acquired, is of the fair market value, at the particular time, of the initial specified property. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.9)(ii))

- The unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the initial specified property is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the initial specified property (determined without reference to subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.9)(iii)) exceeds the amount determined by subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.9)(ii) to be the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the remaining interest. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*f*.9)(iii))

ITA
95(2)(*f*.91) to (*f*.93)

In general terms, new paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.91) to (*f*.93) of the Act introduce rules relating to the determination of the cost of eligible capital property, and the capital cost and the undepreciated capital cost of depreciable capital property, of a non-resident corporation that becomes a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for the purposes of computing the foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the taxpayer resident in Canada or in respect of a specified party in respect of the taxpayer resident in Canada. These rules complement the rules in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.2) and are comparable to but not the same as the rules, in existing subsections

111(5.1) and (5.2) of the Act, that apply when control of a corporation has been acquired.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.91)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91) of the Act provides certain additional rules for computing the foreign accrual property income of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of the taxpayer.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91) applies if, at a particular time, a non-resident corporation that, immediately before the particular time, was not a foreign affiliate of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, or of a person or partnership that would - if the particular taxpayer were a taxpayer referred to in paragraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iii) to (viii) - be described by any of those subparagraphs (the particular taxpayer or each of those persons or partnerships being referred to in this paragraph and new paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.92), (*f*.93) and (*f*.94) as a "particular Canadian shareholder") becomes a foreign affiliate of the particular Canadian shareholder.

The non-resident corporation is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph 95(2)(*f*.92) as a "particular foreign affiliate" in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder. The particular time is referred to in this paragraph and in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.92) as the "status change time" in respect of the particular foreign affiliate of the particular Canadian shareholder.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91) provides rules that apply in computing the particular foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder or a person or partnership that would - if the person or partnership were a taxpayer referred to in subparagraphs 95(2)(*f*)(iii) to (viii) - be described by any of those subparagraphs (the particular Canadian shareholder or each of those persons or partnerships being referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.92) as a "relevant shareholder") for any taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that ends after the status change time.

Those rules can be summarized as follows:

- For the purpose of determining the cumulative eligible capital of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, at the beginning of the particular foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the status change time, in respect of each business (other than an active business) carried on by the particular foreign affiliate in that taxation year, the particular affiliate is deemed to have disposed, immediately before the beginning of that taxation year, of each "eligible property" (see

third paragraph, below) of the particular foreign affiliate, at the time of that disposition, in respect of each business (other than an active business) carried on by the particular foreign affiliate at the time of that disposition, for proceeds equal to the cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the eligible property at the time of that disposition.

- For the purpose of determining the cost of eligible property to the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, and the cumulative eligible capital of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, for its taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder and for each subsequent taxation year, in respect of each business (other than an active business) of the particular foreign affiliate in that taxation year or subsequent taxation year, the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have acquired, immediately after the beginning of its particular taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, each eligible property of the particular foreign affiliate, immediately before the beginning of the particular year, in respect of each business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate that is, immediately before the beginning of the particular year, a business (other than an active business) of the particular foreign affiliate, at a cost equal to the lesser of

    - the fair market value of the eligible property at the status change time, and

    - the cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the eligible property immediately before the beginning of the particular year.

- "Eligible property" in respect of a business carried on by the particular foreign affiliate is a property, right or thing in respect of which the particular foreign affiliate has, after 1971 and before the status change time, made an eligible capital expenditure in respect of the business.

- For the purpose of determining, at the beginning of the particular foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, the undepreciated capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate of a depreciable capital property used or held by the particular foreign affiliate in the course of carrying on a business other than an active business of the particular foreign affiliate in that taxation year,

- the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have disposed, immediately before the beginning of that taxation year, of each depreciable capital property of the particular foreign affiliate, held by the particular foreign affiliate and used or held in the course of carrying on a business of the particular foreign affiliate that is a business (other than an active business) immediately before the beginning of that taxation year, for proceeds equal to the capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the depreciable property at the beginning of that year, and

- at the time that is immediately after the time of that disposition, the particular foreign affiliate's undepreciated capital cost of its depreciable capital property, in respect of each such business that is a business other than an active business, is deemed to be nil.

• For the purpose of determining the capital cost and undepreciated capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder of its depreciable capital property used or held in the course of carrying on each business (other than an active business) carried on by the particular foreign affiliate, for the particular foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the status change time in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder and for its subsequent taxation years, the particular foreign affiliate is deemed to have acquired, at the time that is immediately after the beginning of its taxation year that includes the status change time, each depreciable capital property (each such depreciable capital property referred to in this subparagraph and paragraph 95(2)(*f*.93) as a "specified depreciable property") that was owned by the particular foreign affiliate and used or held by the particular foreign affiliate, immediately before the beginning of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the status change time, in the course of carrying on a business of the particular foreign affiliate other than an active business, at a capital cost equal to the lesser of

  - the fair market value of the specified depreciable property at the status change time, and

  - the capital cost to the particular foreign affiliate of the specified depreciable property immediately before the beginning of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the status change time.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91) applies in respect of non-resident corporations that become foreign affiliates of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.92)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.92) of the Act is consequential to new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91). It provides that, in applying paragraph (*a*) of the description of E in the definition "cumulative eligible capital" in subsection 14(5) in respect of a particular disposition that occurs after the beginning of the taxation year of a the particular foreign affiliate that includes the status change time (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)) in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)), by the particular foreign affiliate (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)) of a relevant shareholder (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)), in respect of which a particular consideration (that was eligible property defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91) that was in existence at the time immediately before the status change time was provided by the particular foreign affiliate, the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, are deemed to be the amount, if any, determined by the formula

$$A - (B + C)$$

where

A is the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, as otherwise determined,

B is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which

  - the fair market value, of the eligible property, immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

  exceeds

  - the particular foreign affiliate's cost, of the eligible property, immediately before the particular disposition, and

- the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, as otherwise determined, exceeds the particular foreign affiliate's cost of the

eligible property, immediately before the particular disposition, and

C is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which

  - the particular foreign affiliate's cost, of the eligible property, immediately before the beginning of the taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that included the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

  exceeds

  - the fair market value, of the eligible property, immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, and

- the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the particular disposition, as otherwise determined, exceeds the particular foreign affiliate's cost of the eligible property, immediately before the disposition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.92) applies in respect of non-resident corporations that become foreign affiliates after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.93)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.93) of the Act is consequential to new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91). It provides that if, at any time after the beginning of the taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)) that includes the status change time (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)) in respect of the particular foreign affiliate in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)), the particular foreign affiliate disposes of a particular specified depreciable property (defined in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.91)), the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property are deemed to be the amount, if any, determined by the formula

$$A - (B + C)$$

where

A is the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds of disposition in respect of the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property, as otherwise determined,

B is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which

    • the fair market value, of the particular specified depreciable property, immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

  exceeds

    • the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property, immediately before the disposition, and

- the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property, as otherwise determined, exceed the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property immediately before the time of the disposition, and

C is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which

    • the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property immediately before the beginning of the taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate that includes the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder

  exceeds

    • the fair market value of the particular specified depreciable property at the time immediately before the status change time in respect of the particular Canadian shareholder, and

- the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's proceeds from the disposition of the particular specified depreciable property, as otherwise determined, exceed the particular foreign affiliate's capital cost of the particular specified depreciable property, immediately before the disposition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.93) applies in respect of non-resident corporations that become foreign affiliates after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*f*.94)

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.94) of the Act provides that, for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.5) and (*f*.91) to (*f*.93), if the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) or the particular foreign affiliate referred to in any of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.91) to (*f*.93) (in either case, the "specified foreign affiliate") has been wound up into another non-resident corporation (the "foreign parent corporation") or merged or combined with one or more other non-resident corporations to form one non-resident corporate entity (the "new foreign corporation"), the foreign parent corporation or the new foreign corporation, as the case may be, is deemed to be the same corporation as and a continuation of the specified foreign affiliate, if

- the surplus entitlement percentage of the particular corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the merger or combination or the winding-up, in respect of the specified foreign affiliate is not less than 90%, and

- the surplus entitlement percentage of the particular corporation resident in Canada, immediately after the merger or combination or the winding-up, in respect of the foreign parent corporation or new foreign corporation, as the case may be, is not less than 90%.

New paragraph 95(2)(*f*.94) applies after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*g*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*g*) of the Act provides that where, because of a fluctuation in the value of the currency of a country other than Canada relative to the value of Canadian currency, a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout a taxation year of the affiliate has earned income or incurred a loss or realized a capital gain or a capital loss in the year, in reference to certain debt and share transactions of the affiliate, the income, gain or loss, as the case may be, is nil.

Paragraph 95(2)(g) is amended to expand its scope of application to not only foreign affiliates of a taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the taxation year, but also to foreign affiliates to which the taxpayer is related throughout the taxation year.

The amendment to paragraph 95(2)(*g*) applies to taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after December 20, 2002.

Note that this amendment is part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*g*.01)

New paragraph 95(2)(*g*.01) of the Act deals with foreign currency hedging agreements. In general terms, that paragraph provides that a foreign currency income, gain or loss derived under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency where the agreement can reasonably be considered to have been made by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer to reduce the affiliate's risk (with respect to any source, any particular income, gain or loss determined in reference to which is deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*g*) to be nil) of fluctuations in the value of currency is, to the extent of the absolute value of the particular income, gain or loss, deemed to be nil. This amendment ensures that income, a gain or a loss from a hedge is deemed to be nil if the hedged income, loss or gain is deemed to be nil.

New paragraph 95(2)(*g*.01) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that new paragraph 95(2)(*g*.01) is part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*g*.02)

New paragraph 95(2)(*g*.02) of the Act ensures that foreign exchange gains and losses of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer determined under subsection 39(2) in respect of excluded property (as defined in subsection 95(1) of the Act) are computed separately from the affiliate's foreign exchange gains and losses in respect of other property. This amendment facilitates the computation of the foreign accrual property income and the tax surpluses and deficits of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer.

New paragraph 95(2)(*g*.02) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that new paragraph 95(2)(*g*.02) is part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5)

New paragraphs 95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5) of the Act put into place a regime that, in general terms, is designed to suspend the recognition of the loss that would otherwise be incurred upon an internal disposition of

a property that is not an excluded property, a depreciable property or an eligible capital property. Generally, this "suspended loss" is recognized at the time the property is disposed of in an external disposition. The rules are comparable to but not the same as the rules found in subsection 40(3.4) of the Act. See the definitions "specified vendor" and "specified purchaser" in proposed new subsection 95(3.5) to determine when a disposition is an internal disposition.

New paragraphs 95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5) apply to dispositions of property after Announcement Date other than where the disposition of property is required to be made under a written agreement made by the vendor of the property on or before Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*h*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*h*) of the Act provides that new paragraph 95(2)(*h*.1) applies to a specified vendor in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada (see definition of "specified vendor" in subsection 95(3.5) and such specified vendor referred in here and paragraph (*h*.1) as the "vendor") if

- the vendor disposes at any time (referred to here and in paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.1) to (*h*.5) as the "original disposition time") of a property (referred to here and in paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.1) to (*h*.5) as the "specified property") that, at that time, is not a depreciable property, eligible capital property or an excluded property of the vendor (or would not be excluded property of the vendor if the vendor were, at that time, a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer) to a person or partnership (referred to here as the "purchaser") that is, immediately after that time, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer, and

- the vendor would have a loss or an allowable capital loss from the disposition of the specified property, if this Act were read without reference to paragraph 95(2)(*h*.1).

The expressions "original disposition time", "specified property", "vendor" and "purchaser" are described in new paragraph 95(2)(*h*) and are then referred to throughout new paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.1) to 95(2)(*h*.5).

ITA
95(2)(*h*.1)

New paragraph 95(2)(*h*.1) of the Act provides the following rules for the vendor in respect of the disposition of the specified property.

- The vendor's proceeds from the disposition of the specified property are deemed to be an amount that is equal to the vendor's adjusted cost base of the specified property at the original disposition time (see paragraph 95(2)(*h*)).

- The purchaser's cost of the specified property is deemed to be an amount that is equal to the fair market value of the specified property at the original disposition time.

- The vendor's cost of a particular property that was received as consideration for the disposition of the specified property is deemed to be the fair market value of the particular property at the original disposition time.

- The vendor that is a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer or a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer that is a member of a partnership that is the vendor (referred to here as the "relevant foreign affiliate") is deemed to have an unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property, at the original disposition time, by the vendor that is equal to the amount, that, but for the application of this paragraph, would have been the relevant foreign affiliate's loss or twice the amount of the allowable capital loss, as the case may be, in respect of that disposition, if the vendor's proceeds of disposition in respect of that disposition were equal to the fair market value of the specified property.

- Notwithstanding subsection 40(3.3), subsection 40(3.4) does not apply to the vendor in respect of the disposition of the specified property.

ITA
95(2)(*h*.2)

New paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2) of the Act provides that the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*h*.1) is deemed to have a loss or capital loss from the disposition of the specified property equal to the amount prescribed by regulation to be the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss (see proposed new subsection 5914(1) of the Regulations) in respect of the specified property. New paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2) also provides that the relevant foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*h*.1) is deemed to have received from

the government of a country an amount equal to the amount prescribed by regulation to be the adjusted allocable tax refund (see proposed new subsection 5914(2) of the Regulations) in respect of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property. The adjusted suspended loss or capital loss and the adjusted allocable tax refund will arise at the earlier of

- the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser (see subsection 95(3.5)) in respect of the particular taxpayer (referred to in paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.4) and (*h*.5) as the "current vendor") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property makes a triggering disposition (see subsection 95(3.5)) of the specified property.

or

- the first time, after the original disposition time, that a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer (referred to here as the "current holder") that holds, immediately before that first time, the specified property, ceases at that time to be a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer otherwise than because of a specified discontinuance (see subsection 95(3.5)) of the current holder.

ITA
95(2)(*h*.3)

New paragraph 95(2)(*h*.3) of the Act provides that for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.1), (*h*.2), (*h*.4) and (*h*.5) and subsection 95(3.5), a designated replacement property referred to in clause (*b*)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) of the definition "triggering disposition" in subsection 95(3.5) is deemed to be the same property as the specified property referred to in that clause.

ITA
95(2)(*h*.4)

New paragraph 95(2)(*h*.4) of the Act provides that for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.1) to (*h*.3) and (*h*.5) and subsection 95(3.5), where at any time, part of a specified property (referred to here as the "initial specified property") is disposed of by a current vendor and the remaining part of the specified property is retained by the current vendor, the following rules apply:

- The part (referred to here as the "part interest") of the initial specified property disposed of, at that time, shall be deemed to be a specified property of the current vendor.

- The portion of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss attributable to the part interest is deemed to be that proportion of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the whole of the initial specified property that the fair market value at that time of the part interest is of the fair market value at that time of the initial specified property. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.4)(ii))

- The part (referred to here as the "remaining interest") of the initial specified property not disposed of at that time is deemed to be a specified property of the current vendor that was disposed of at the original disposition time.

- The amount of loss or capital loss that would have been realized on the disposition of the remaining interest at the original disposition time is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the initial specified property exceeds the amount determined by subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.4)(ii) to be the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the part interest.

ITA
95(2)(*h*.5)

New paragraph 95(2)(*h*.5) of the Act provides that for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.1) to (*h*.4) and subsection 95(3.5), if a current vendor disposes, at any particular time, of the whole of a specified property (referred to here as the "initial specified property") and as part of a transaction, or series of transactions or events, that includes the disposition of the initial specified property, a specified purchaser in respect of the taxpayer acquires a designated replacement property (see the definition "triggering disposition" in subsection 95(3.5)) in respect of the initial specified property, the following rules apply:

- The designated replacement property (referred to here as "the remaining interest") is deemed to be a specified property of the current vendor that was disposed of at the original disposition time. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.5)(i))

- The unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the remaining interest is deemed to be that portion of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the whole of the initial specified property (determined without reference to subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.5)(iii)) that the fair market value of the remaining interest, at the time it was acquired, is of the fair market value, at the particular time, of the initial specified property. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.5)(ii))

- The unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the initial specified property is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the initial specified property (determined without reference to subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.5)(iii)) minus the amount determined by subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.5)(ii) to be the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the remaining interest. (Subparagraph 95(2)(*h*.5)(iii))

ITA
95(2)(*i*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*i*) of the Act provides a rule under which certain gains or losses (determined in accordance with subsection 39(2) of the Act) of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer are deemed to be a gain or loss, as the case may be, from the disposition of an excluded property (as defined in subsection 95(1) of the Act) and are therefore not included in computing the affiliate's foreign accrual property income. Under this paragraph, the gain or loss that is eligible for this treatment is a gain or loss of the affiliate from the settlement or extinguishment of a debt that related at all times to the acquisition of an excluded property. This paragraph is amended in three ways.

First, it is amended so that the gain or loss from the settlement or extinguishment of a debt is eligible for this treatment if all or substantially all of the proceeds from the debt were used at all times to acquire excluded property or to earn income from an active business or a combination of those uses.

Second, it is amended to ensure that a gain or loss of a foreign affiliate is also eligible for this treatment if it is a gain or loss derived under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency, where the agreement can reasonably be considered to have been made by the affiliate to reduce its risk (with respect to the debt) of fluctuations in the value of the currency in which the debt was denominated.

Third, it is amended so that its "preamble" contains a specific reference to gains and losses, determined in accordance with subsection 39(2) of the Act, which provides the general rules for the calculation of foreign currency gains and losses.

These amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*i*) clarify the relationship between paragraph 95(2)(*f*) and subsection 39(2) of the Act and expand the scope of paragraph 95(2)(*i*) so that it applies more broadly to indebtedness used to fund active business operations. It also applies to certain foreign currency hedging agreements that are related to that indebtedness.

These amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*i*) apply to taxation years of a foreign affiliate, of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that these amendments are part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*j*.1) and (*j*.2)

New paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1) and (*j*.2) of the Act ensure that a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada that carries on an insurance business is eligible to claim certain policy reserves in connection with an insurance business in computing its foreign accrual property income.

New paragraph 95(2)(*j*.1) provides that new paragraph 95(2)(*j*.2) applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer and in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to as the "specified taxation year") if in the specified taxation year

- the operator carries on a business (referred to as a "foreign business"),
- the foreign business includes the insuring of risks,
- the foreign business is not, at any time, a "taxable Canadian business" (as newly defined in subsection 95(1) of the Act),
- the foreign business is
  - an investment business, or
  - a business the activities of which include activities deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*a*.2) or (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate, and
- in respect of the foreign business, the operator would, if it were a corporation carrying on the foreign business in Canada, be required by law to report to, and be subject to the supervision of, a regulatory authority that is the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province.

New paragraph 95(2)(*j*.2) provides that in computing an operator's income or loss from the foreign business for the specified taxation

year and each subsequent taxation year or fiscal period in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator

- the operator is deemed to carry on the foreign business in Canada throughout that part of the specified taxation year, and of each of those subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods, in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator, and

- for the purposes of Part XIV of the Regulations,

  - the operator is deemed to be required by law to report to, and to have been subject to the supervision of, the regulatory authority referred to in subparagraph 95(2)(*j*.1)(v), and

  - if the operator is a life insurer and the foreign business is a life insurance business, the life insurance policies issued in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada.

For information about the new definition "taxable Canadian business", see the commentary to subsection 95(1).

In connection with the application of these new paragraphs, note the rule in new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7). For detail, see the commentary for paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7).

These new paragraphs apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. These amendments are included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Absent a Fresh Start Section 95 Election by a taxpayer resident in Canada in respect of the taxpayer's foreign affiliate, subsection 1402(2) of the Regulations (which was repealed by P.C. 1999-1154, SOR/99-269, dated June 23, 1999) ensures, if the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada itself is the operator, that a result similar to the result afforded the foreign affiliate by new paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1) and (*j*.2) is afforded the foreign affiliate for the 1995 and prior taxation years of the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada.

ITA
95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1)

Paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act provides fresh start rules that, in general terms, are triggered if there is one of two types of changes to the business activities of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, namely:

- in a particular taxation year, the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada carries on an investment business outside Canada and, in the preceding taxation year, that business was not an investment business (as defined in subsection 95(1) of the Act) of the foreign affiliate, or

- in a particular taxation year, the foreign affiliate of the taxpayer resident in Canada is deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*a*.1), (*a*.2), (*a*.3) or (*a*.4) to carry on a separate business, other than an active business, and, in the preceding taxation year, the foreign affiliate was not deemed by that paragraph to be carrying on that separate business.

Paragraph 95(2)(*k*) refers to that investment business or that separate business as the "foreign business".

The fresh start rules, set out in paragraph 95(2)(*k*), also apply where a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada begins to carry on a particular business in the particular year and the particular business was an investment business of the foreign affiliate (or was comprised of activities deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*a*.1), (*a*.2), (*a*.3) or (*a*.4) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate).

These fresh start rules apply for the purpose of computing the foreign accrual property income (FAPI), of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada in respect of the taxpayer, from a foreign business for a particular taxation year of the foreign affiliate and for each subsequent taxation year in which the foreign business is considered to be carried on. In general terms, the fresh start rules provide for the following in computing the foreign affiliate's FAPI in respect of the taxpayer from the foreign business for those years:

- The foreign affiliate is deemed to have begun to carry on the foreign business in Canada at the later of the time the particular taxation year began and the time the foreign affiliate began carrying on the foreign business. The foreign affiliate is also deemed to have carried on the foreign business in Canada throughout that part of the particular taxation year and each subsequent taxation year in which the foreign business is considered to be carried on by the foreign affiliate.

- Where the foreign business is a business in respect of which the foreign affiliate would, if the foreign business were carried on in Canada, be required by law to report to a regulating authority such as the federal Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar

authority of a province, the foreign affiliate is deemed to have been subject to the supervision of such a regulating authority.

- Paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*f*) of the Act apply to the foreign affiliate in respect of the foreign business as if the foreign affiliate were the insurer referred to in subsection 138(11.91), the particular taxation year were the particular year referred to in those paragraphs and the foreign business were the business of the insurer referred to in those paragraphs.

The fresh start rules in subparagraph 95(2)(*k*) ensure that the income of the foreign affiliate from the foreign business is calculated using Canadian tax rules. For example, the rule deeming the foreign affiliate to be subject to the supervision of a regulating authority permits the foreign affiliate to claim certain reserves in respect of insurance policies in connection with the foreign business. As well, there is a deemed disposition and reacquisition of property used or held in the foreign business immediately before the beginning of the particular taxation year. The fresh start rules ensure that income or losses accruing in prior periods do not enter into the income calculations for the foreign business in the particular taxation year or in subsequent taxation years.

A number of amendments are made to these fresh start rules. Note that paragraph 95(2)(*k*) is being divided into amended paragraph 95(2)(*k*) and new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1). Amended paragraph 95(2)(*k*) defines the circumstances to which the fresh start rules apply, and new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) contains the substantive provisions of the fresh start rules.

Amended paragraph 95(2)(*k*) provides that new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada and in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to as the "specified taxation year") if the following four conditions are met:

- in the specified taxation year, the operator carries on a business (referred to in amended paragraph 95(2)(*k*) and, subject to new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.6), in new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1), as a "foreign business"),

- the foreign business is not, at any time in the specified taxation year, a "taxable Canadian business",

- in the specified taxation year, the foreign business is
  - an investment business (clause 95(2)(*k*)(iii)(A)),
  - a business the activities of which include activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate (clause 95(2)(*k*)(iii)(B)), or
  - a business the income from which is included by paragraph 95(2)(*l*) in computing the foreign affiliate's income from property for the specified taxation year (clause 95(2)(*k*)(iii)(C)),

and

- in the taxation year of the foreign affiliate, or fiscal period of the partnership, that includes the day that is immediately before the beginning of the specified taxation year)
  - the foreign affiliate or the partnership carried on the foreign business,
  - the foreign business was not, at any time, a "taxable Canadian business", and
  - the foreign business was not described in any of clauses 95(2)(*k*)(iii)(A), (B) and (C).

In connection with the first of these conditions, see the commentary to new subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6).

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) provides that, in computing the operator's income or loss from the foreign business, and in computing the operator's capital gain or capital loss from the disposition of property used or held in the course of carrying on the foreign business, for the specified taxation year and each subsequent taxation year or fiscal period in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator,

- the operator is deemed
  - to have begun to carry on the foreign business in Canada at the beginning of the specified taxation year, and
  - to carry on the foreign business in Canada throughout that part of the specified taxation year, and of each of those subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods, in which the foreign business is carried on by the operator,

(subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(i))

- where, in respect of the foreign business, the operator would, if it were a corporation carrying on the foreign business in Canada, be required by law to report to, and be subject to the supervision of, a regulatory authority that is the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province,
  - the operator is deemed to have been required by law to report to, and to have been subject to the supervision of, such regulating authority, and
  - if the operator is a life insurer and the foreign business is a life insurance business, the life insurance policies issued in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada,

  (subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(ii))

- paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*e*) of the Act apply to the operator for the specified taxation year in respect of the foreign business as if
  - the operator were the insurer referred to in subsection 138(11.91),
  - the specified taxation year of the operator were the particular taxation year of the insurer referred to in that subsection,
  - the foreign business of the operator were the business of the insurer referred to in that subsection, and
  - the reference in paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) to "property owned by it at that time is designated insurance property in respect of the business" were read as a reference to "property owned or held by it at that time used or held by it in the particular taxation year in the course of carrying on the insurance business", (subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(iii))

and

- if a particular property is deemed, because of the application of subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(iii) and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*), to have been disposed of in the preceding taxation year by the operator (which disposition is referred to in this subparagraph as a "particular disposition" of the particular property),
  - the amount of the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss (which income, gain or loss is referred to in this subparagraph as the

"deferred amount") derived from the operator's income, gain or loss from the particular disposition of the particular property

- is to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss for its taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year or fiscal period in which the particular property is disposed of by the operator in a disposition that is not the particular disposition, and

- is not to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss for its taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year that includes the time of the particular disposition of the particular property, and

- the portion of the income taxes paid by the foreign affiliate to, or recovered by the foreign affiliate from, the government of a country other than Canada that may reasonably be considered to relate to the deferred amount is not to be included in determining income taxes paid to or recovered in respect of any other income, gain or loss of the foreign affiliate.

(subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(iv))

In general terms, the amendments to paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1) can be summarized as follows:

First, the amendments ensure that the fresh start rules apply not only if the particular business is carried on by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, but also if the particular business is carried on by a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada is a member. These amendments ensure, in the case of partnerships, that the fresh start rules will work on the basis of fiscal periods of the partnership and will therefore be relevant in the computation of the foreign affiliate 's foreign accrual property income for the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes a fiscal period to which the fresh start rules apply. In amended paragraph 95(2)(*k*) and new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1), the expression "operator" refers to the foreign affiliate (if the foreign affiliate directly carries on the particular business) or to the partnership (if the foreign affiliate carries on the particular business through the partnership).

Second, the amendments ensure that the fresh start rules are no longer triggered if the operator begins to carry on the particular business in the specified taxation year and did not carry on the particular business in the preceding taxation year. However, it is possible that, in such a situation, new paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1) and (*j*.2) may apply. For further detail, see the commentary to new paragraphs 95(2)(*j*.1) and (*j*.2).

Third, the amendments ensure that the type of change in business activities that triggers the fresh start rules is a change that meets the following conditions:

- in the specified taxation year, the operator carries on a business (a "foreign business"),
- in the specified taxation year, the foreign business is
  - an investment business,
  - a business whose activities include activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business (other than an active business) carried on by the foreign affiliate, or
  - a business the income from which is included by paragraph 95(2)(*l*) in computing the foreign affiliate's income from property for the specified taxation year,
- in the preceding taxation year or fiscal period, the foreign affiliate or the partnership carried on the foreign business, and
- in that preceding taxation year or fiscal period, the foreign business was not described in any of clauses 95(2)(*k*)(iii)(A), (B) and (C).

Fourth, new paragraph 95(2)(*k*) provides that, in order for the fresh start rules to be triggered, the foreign business of the operator

- cannot, at any time in the specified taxation year, be a taxable Canadian business of the operator, and
- cannot, at any time in the preceding taxation year or fiscal period, have been a taxable Canadian business of the foreign affiliate or the partnership.

For more detail, see the commentary to the new definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act.

Fifth, new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) provides that life insurance policies issued by a foreign business of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada if

- the operator would be required by law to report to the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or to a similar authority of a province in respect of the foreign business if the operator were a corporation carrying on the foreign business,

- the foreign business is a life insurance business, and
- the operator is a life insurer.

This new rule ensures that the operator is eligible to claim certain policy reserves in connection with the life insurance business.

Sixth, new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) makes it clear that, in applying paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act to the fresh start rules, the reference in paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) to "property owned by it at that time that is designated insurance property in respect of the business" is to be read as a reference to "property owned or held by it at that time that is used or held by the insurer in the particular taxation year in the course of carrying on the insurance business".

Seventh, consequential to the repeal of paragraph 138(11.91)(*f*) of the Act, the reference, in the fresh start rules, to "paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*f*)" is changed to read "paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*e*)". For more detail, see the commentary to subsection 138(11.91).

Eighth, subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(iv) provides that the income, gain or loss from the deemed disposition of a particular property under subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(iii) is only to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss in the taxation year in which the property is disposed of in a transaction other than the deemed disposition. The recognition of foreign income tax recoveries paid or recovered that is related to the deferred income, gain or loss is to matched with the recognition of that income, gain or loss.

New paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1) apply to taxation years of foreign affiliates of a taxpayer resident in Canada that begin after December 20, 2002. These amendments are included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

However, note that this set of proposals sets out a number of transitional rules with respect to the application of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1).

First, in applying new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, that begin on or before Announcement Date, that paragraph is to be read without reference to subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.1)(iv).

Second, in the case where the taxpayer has made a valid Fresh Start Section 95 Election, in applying new clause 95(2)(*k*)(iv)(C) of the Act, for taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that

begin before December 21, 2002, that clause is to be read in respect of those affiliates as follows:

> *"(C) either*
>
> > *(I) the foreign business was not described in any of clauses (iii)(A) to (C), or*
> >
> > *(II) the definition "investment business" in subsection (1) did not apply in respect of the foreign business in the specified taxation year;"*

Third, in applying existing subparagraph 95(2)(*k*)(iv) of the Act to taxation years, of foreign affiliates of a taxpayer, that end after 1999 and begin before December 21, 2002, that subparagraph is, unless the taxpayer makes a valid Fresh Start Section 95 Election, to be read as follows:

> *"(iv) if the foreign business of the affiliate is a business in respect of which the affiliate would, if the foreign business were carried on in Canada, be required by law to report to a regulating authority in Canada such as the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province,*
>
> > *(A) the affiliate is deemed to be required by law to report to and to be subject to the supervision of such regulating authority, and*
> >
> > *(B) if the affiliate is a life insurer and the foreign business of the affiliate is a life insurance business, the life insurance policies issued in the conduct of that business are deemed to be life insurance policies in Canada, and"*

Example

<u>Facts</u>

Forco, a wholly-owned foreign affiliate of Canco, is deemed to carry on an investment business. The principal purpose of Forco's business is to derive income from trading or dealing in securities. The particular taxation year of Forco in respect of which paragraphs 95(2)(k) and (k.1) apply to the investment business is its taxation year ended December 31, 1995 (its "1995 taxation year"). Forco had acquired only one security for $10 million. The fair market value of the security was $12 million at the end of its taxation year that ended on December 31, 1994 (its "1994 taxation year"). Assume, for the purposes of this example, that Canco has made a valid Fresh Start Section 95 Election.

<u>*Application of paragraphs 95(2)(k) and (k.1)*</u>

Forco is deemed to have, at the end of its 1994 taxation year, disposed of all the securities used or held by it in respect of the investment business. The amount of $2 million (i.e., $12 million minus $10 million) would be added to the "earnings" of Forco in the taxation year in which it disposed of the securities. Following the deemed reacquisition of the securities at the beginning of its 1995 taxation year, Forco would have $12 million as the cost of its securities for the purposes of computing its income from the investment business. For additional detail, refer to the commentary to subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations.

ITA
95(2)(*k*.2) and (*k*.3)

New paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.2) and (*k*.3) of the Act operate together and, in general terms, provide for fresh start rules that are triggered if a business carried on that is not an active business of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada (or a business of a partnership of which the foreign affiliate is a member) becomes, in a particular taxation year of the foreign affiliate or in a particular fiscal period of the partnership (as the case may be), an active business. These fresh start rules apply in computing the foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income (FAPI) in respect of the taxpayer from that business for the preceding taxation year or fiscal period.

Paragraph 95(2)(*k*.2) provides that paragraph 95(2)(*k*.3) applies in respect of a particular taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer or in respect of a particular fiscal period of a partnership at the end of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member of the partnership (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to as the "operator" and which particular taxation year or particular fiscal period is referred to as the "specified taxation year") if the following four conditions are met:

- in the preceding taxation year of the foreign affiliate or fiscal period of the partnership (which taxation year or fiscal period is referred to in this paragraph and paragraph (*k*.3) as the "preceding taxation year") that includes the day immediately before the beginning of the specified taxation year, the foreign affiliate or the partnership carried on a business (which is referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*.2) and, subject to paragraph (*k*.6), in paragraph 95(2)(*k*.3), as the "foreign business"),

- the foreign business was not, at any time in the preceding taxation year, a "taxable Canadian business",

- in the preceding taxation year, the foreign business was
  - an investment business (clause 95(2)(*k*.2)(iii)(A)),
  - a business whose activities included activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the affiliate (clause 95(2)(*k*.2)(iii)(B)), or
  - a business the income from which is included by paragraph 95(2)(*l*) in computing the affiliate's income from property for that preceding taxation year or fiscal period (clause 95(2)(*k*.2)(iii)(C)), and
- either
  - at any time in the specified taxation year the operator carries on the foreign business, and
    - the foreign business is an active business that is not a "taxable Canadian business" (subclause 95(2)(*k*.2)(iv)(A)(I), or
    - all or substantially all of the fair market value of the property of the operator used or held by the operator in the course of carrying on the foreign business is attributable to property of the operator that is excluded property (subclause 95(2)(*k*.2)(iv)(A)(II)), or
  - at no time in the specified taxation year does the operator carry on the foreign business.

In connection with the first of these four conditions, see the commentary on new subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6).

For detail on the new definition "taxable Canadian business", see the commentary to subsection 95(1) of the Act.

The fresh start rules in paragraph 95(2)(*k*.3) provide that, in computing the operator's income or loss from the foreign business and in computing the operator's capital gain or capital loss from the disposition of property used or held in the course of carrying on the foreign business, for the preceding taxation year or fiscal period referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*.2) and for the specified taxation year of the operator and the operator's subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods,

- the operator is deemed to have ceased to carry on the foreign business in Canada at the beginning of the specified taxation year, and

- subject to subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii), paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*e*) of the Act apply to the operator for the specified taxation year in respect of the foreign business as if

  - the operator were the "insurer" referred to in subsection 138(11.91),

  - the specified taxation year of the operator were the "particular taxation year" of the insurer referred to in that subsection,

  - the foreign business of the operator were the business of the insurer referred to in that subsection,

  - the reference in paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*) to "property owned by it at that time that is designated insurance property in respect of the business" were read as a reference to "property owned or held by it at that time that is used or held by the insurer in the particular taxation year in the course of carrying on the insurance business", and

  - where, under subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii), the taxpayer elects in prescribed manner and within the prescribed time (see proposed new section 5918 of the Regulations), to have that subparagraph apply in respect of every property that is deemed, because of the application of subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(ii) and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*), to have been disposed of in the specified taxation year by the operator (each such property referred to as the "particular property" and each such disposition referred to as the "particular disposition" of the particular property"), the following rules apply:

    - the amount of the foreign affiliate's income, gain or loss (which income, gain or loss is referred to as the "deferred amount") derived from the operator's income, gain or loss from a particular disposition of a particular property

      - is to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the taxpayer for the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the last of the operator's taxation year or fiscal period in which the particular property is disposed of by the operator in a disposition that is not the particular disposition, and

    - is not to be included in computing the foreign affiliate's foreign accrual property income in respect of the taxpayer for the foreign affiliate's taxation year that includes the last day of the operator's taxation year or fiscal period that includes the time of the particular disposition of the particular property, and

- the portion, of the income taxes paid by the foreign affiliate to, or recovered by the foreign affiliate from, the government of a country other than Canada that may reasonably be considered to relate to the deferred amount is not to be included in determining income taxes paid to or recovered in respect of any other income, gain or loss of the foreign affiliate.

Paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.2) and (*k*.3) ensure that, if a foreign business that is an active business in the specified taxation year was not an active business in the immediately preceding taxation year or fiscal period, as the case may be, any accrued gains will be included in computing the FAPI of the foreign affiliate in that preceding taxation year or fiscal period. The active business income of the foreign affiliate will reflect income, gains and losses accruing in the specified taxation year and in subsequent taxation years or fiscal periods, as the case may be. The reference, in subsection 95(2)(*k*.3), to paragraphs 138(11.91)(*c*) to (*e*), ensures that, immediately before the beginning of the specified taxation year, there is a deemed disposition and deemed reacquisition of property used or held in the foreign business.

New paragraphs 95(2)(*k.2*) and (*k*.3) apply to taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer that begin after December 20, 2002. However, this set of proposals provides that, in applying new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.2) for taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, that begin on or before Announcement Date, that paragraph is to be read without reference to subclause 95(2)(*k*.2)(iv)(A)(II).

Example

Facts

Forco, a wholly-owned foreign affiliate of Canco, carried on a particular business that was an investment business throughout its taxation year that ended December 31, 2004. Forco is resident in a country that is a designated treaty country for the purposes of Part LIX of the Regulations. In its taxation year that ended December 31, 2005 (its "2005 taxation year"), business activities constitute an active business.

At the end of its 2004 taxation year, Forco owned capital property with a cost amount of $6 million, and inventory with a cost amount of $2 million, that was property used or held in the course of carrying on this business. At the end of that taxation year, the fair market value of Forco's capital property was $10 million and the fair market value of its inventory was $4 million.

<u>Application of paragraphs 95(2)(k.2) and (k.3)</u>

Forco would be deemed to have, immediately before the end of its 2004 taxation year, disposed of all of its property for proceeds equal to fair market value of that property at that time.

In connection with the deemed disposition of the capital property, Forco would be deemed to have a capital gain of $4 million (i.e., $10 million minus $6 million). Therefore, the taxable capital gain would be $2 million. Subject to a taxpayer election described below, the $2 million of taxable capital gains will be included in computing Forco's FAPI for the 2004 taxation year. Following the deemed reacquisition of the capital property at the end of its 2004 taxation year, Forco would have a cost in the amount of $10 million for the capital property.

Subject to a taxpayer election described below, in connection with the deemed disposition of the inventory, Forco would be deemed to have income of $2 million that would be included in computing the foreign accrual property income of Forco for its 2004 taxation year. Following the deemed reacquisition of the inventory at the end of its 2004 taxation year, Forco would have a cost in the amount of $4 million for the inventory.

For fresh starts in taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada commencing after December 20, 2002, where the taxpayer elects (subparagraph 95(2)(k.3)(iv)), the gain and income arising because of the application of paragraph 95(2)(k.3) can be recognized by the foreign affiliate in the year the property is disposed of by foreign affiliate in a disposition other a disposition deemed, because of the application of subparagraph 95(2)(k.3)(ii) and paragraph 138(11.91)(e), to have occurred.

ITA
95(2)(*k*.4)

The fresh start rules provided for in new paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1) and in new paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.2) and (*k*.3), respectively, of the Act do not apply to a business the income from which is subject to tax under Part I of the Act. New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.4) provides for a

rule to deal with the situation where income from part of the business is subject to tax under Part I of the Act.

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.4) provides that, if at any time a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada, or a partnership at the end of the fiscal period of which includes that time a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada is a member of the partnership, (which foreign affiliate or partnership is referred to as the "operator"), carries on a business both outside Canada and in Canada and income from that particular part of that business that is carried on in Canada is income from a taxable Canadian business, the following rules apply for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) to (*k*.3):

- the particular part of the business is deemed to be, at that time, a separate business,

- the assets used, or held, at that time primarily in the course of carrying on the particular part of the business are deemed to be, at that time, used or held in the course of carrying on the separate business,

- any liability incurred, and any reserve established, at that time in the course of carrying on the particular part of the business are deemed to be, at that time, incurred or established in the course of carrying on the separate business, and

- the transactions conducted at that time in the particular part of the business are deemed to be transactions conducted, at that time, in the separate business.

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.4) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. This new paragraph is included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*k*.5) and (*k*.6)

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.6) of the Act, in combination with new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.5), provides application rules for the purposes of new paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and (*k*.3).

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.5) provides that new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.6) applies for the purpose of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and (*k*.3) in respect of a particular business of an operator if

- the particular business is the operator's foreign business for that specified or preceding taxation year, and

- the activities of the particular business for that specified or preceding taxation year include particular activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate and the particular activities were not all the activities of the particular business in that specified or preceding taxation year.

New subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6) provides that, in applying paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and (*k*.3),

- the part of the particular business that consists of activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or fiscal period referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) or (*k*.3), of the operator, is deemed to be the operator's foreign business carried on in that taxation year or fiscal period (subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6)(i)),

- the assets used or held by the operator primarily in the course of carrying on activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or fiscal period, referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*) or (*k*.2), of the operator, are deemed to be assets used or held by the operator in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that taxation year or fiscal period (subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6)(ii)),

- the portion of the liabilities incurred and the portion of the reserves established, in the course of carrying on activities deemed by any of paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or fiscal period, referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*) or (*k*.2), of the operator, are deemed to be liabilities incurred and reserves established in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that taxation year or fiscal period (subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6)(iii)), and

- subject to subparagraphs 95(2)(*k*.6)(ii) and (iii), the transactions conducted in the course of carrying on activities deemed by any of paragraphs (*a*.1) to (*b*) to be a separate business, other than an active business, carried on by the foreign affiliate for a taxation year or fiscal period, referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*) or (*k*.2), of the operator, are, to the extent that those transactions relate to those activities, deemed to be transactions conducted in the course of carrying on the foreign business in that taxation year or fiscal period (subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.6)(iv)).

New paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.5) and (*k*.6) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002.

These new paragraphs are included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*k*.7)

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7) of the Act contains rules for the purposes of applying paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*), (*j*.1) and (*j*.2), (*k*) to (*k*.6) and (*l*) and the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1).

This new paragraph provides that, if a person is (or is deemed by that paragraph to be) a member of a partnership and that partnership is a member of another partnership,

(i) in applying paragraphs 95(2)(*a*.1) to (*b*), (*j*.1) and (*j*.2), (*k*) to (*k*.6) and (*l*) and the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1), the person is deemed to be a member of the other partnership, and

(ii) in applying the definition "taxable Canadian business" in subsection 95(1), the person's share of the income or loss of the other partnership is deemed to be equal to the portion of that income or loss to which the person is directly or indirectly entitled.

Note that these deeming rules do not deem the actual or previously-deemed member not to be a member, nor do they deem such a member not to have the share of the income or loss.

New paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. This new paragraph is included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*l*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*l*) of the Act includes in the income, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, from property the affiliate's income derived from a business the principal purpose of which is to derive income from trading or dealing in certain indebtedness. Where the business of the affiliate is described in subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) and the taxpayer is described in subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iv), paragraph 95(2)(*l*) does not apply to the affiliate.

Subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) refers to a business that is carried on by the affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an

insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated in the country under whose laws the affiliate was formed or continued and exists and is governed and in which the business is principally carried on.

Subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) is amended to refer to a business that is carried on by the affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated under the laws

- of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by proposed new section 8202 of the Regulations) in that country and of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued,

- of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

- if the affiliate is related to a non-resident corporation, of the country under whose laws that non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that non-resident corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union.

Amended subparagraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999.

ITA
95(2)(*n*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act includes, in computing the income from an active business for a taxation year of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada in respect of which the taxpayer has a "qualifying interest" throughout the year, certain amounts (described in the various subparagraphs of paragraph 95(2)(*a*)) that would otherwise be the foreign affiliate's income from property.

For example, subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(ii) deals with the situation where the foreign affiliate derives income from certain amounts paid or payable to it by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest throughout the year (or from a partnership of which that other foreign affiliate is a member at the end of the year).

Paragraph 95(2)(*m*) determines whether a taxpayer has a "qualifying interest" in respect of a non-resident corporation that is a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer. This paragraph will not apply if the non-resident corporation is not a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer.

New paragraph 95(2)(*n*) accommodates a wider variety of corporate structures where the taxpayer has an indirect interest in a non-resident corporation.

New paragraph 95(2)(*n*) provides that, in applying paragraphs 95(2)(*a*) and (*g*) and subsections 95(2.2) and (2.21) and in applying paragraph (*d*) of the definition "exempt earnings", and paragraph (*c*) of the definition "exempt loss", in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations, a non-resident corporation is deemed to be, at any time, a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada, and a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada in respect of which the particular corporation resident in Canada has a qualifying interest, if at that time

- the non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate of another corporation that is resident in Canada and that is related (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*) of the Act) to the particular corporation, and

- that other corporation has a qualifying interest in respect of the non-resident corporation.

New paragraph 95(2)(*n*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. Where the taxpayer elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which these amendments are assented to, this new paragraph applies to the taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994.

Example

Facts:

1. *Canco1 is a corporation resident in Canada.*

2. *FA1 is a non-resident corporation. Canco1 owns all of the issued and outstanding shares in FA1.*

3. *Canco2 is a corporation resident in Canada. Canco1 owns all of the issued and outstanding shares in Canco2.*

4. *FA2 is a non-resident corporation. Canco2 owns all of the issued and outstanding shares of FA2.*

<u>Application of paragraph 95(2)(n):</u>

In the absence of paragraph 95(2)(n), FA1 would not be a "foreign affiliate of Canco2 in respect of which Canco2 has a qualifying interest" because FA1 is not a foreign affiliate of Canco2 within the meaning of the definition "foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1). Paragraph 95(2)(m) is of no assistance in this regard. Thus, income derived by FA2 from amounts paid or payable to it by FA1 could not satisfy subparagraph 95(2)(a)(ii) in respect of Canco2.

Under paragraph 95(2)(n), and only for the limited purposes outlined in paragraph 95(2)(n), FA1 is deemed to be a foreign affiliate of Canco2 and is deemed to be a foreign affiliate of Canco2 in respect of which Canco2 has a qualifying interest because

- *Canco1 and Canco2 are related,*
- *FA1 is a foreign affiliate of Canco1, and*
- *Canco1 has, because of paragraph 95(2)(m), a qualifying interest in respect of FA1.*

ITA
95(2)(*o*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*o*) of the Act defines the expression "qualifying member" of a partnership. This new definition is relevant for the amended definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1) and for amended subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(ii). For more detail, see the commentaries to subsection 95(1) and paragraph 95(2)(*a*).

The definition "qualifying member" in paragraph 95(2)(*o*) is also the basis for the new definition "qualifying member" in subsection 248(1). That definition is relevant for the purpose of the new definition "exempt earnings" in new subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations. For more detail, see the commentary to subsection 248(1) of the Act and subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations.

New paragraph 95(2)(*o*) provides that a particular person is a "qualifying member" of a partnership at a particular time if, at the particular time, the particular person is a member of the partnership and

- throughout the period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that includes the particular time, during which the member is a member of the partnership, the particular person is, on a regular, continuous and substantial basis

  - actively engaged in those activities, of the principal business of the partnership carried on in that fiscal period by the partnership, that are other than activities connected with the provision of or the acquisition of funds required for the operation of that principal business (clause 95(2)(*o*)(i)(A)), or

  - actively engaged in those activities, of a particular business carried on in that fiscal period by the particular person (otherwise than as a member of a partnership) that is similar to the principal business carried on in that fiscal period by the partnership, that are other than activities connected with the provision of or the acquisition of funds required for the operation of the particular business (clause 95(2)(*o*)(i)(B)), or

- throughout the period, in the fiscal period of the partnership that includes the particular time, during which the member was a member of the partnership

  - the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by the particular person was equal to or greater than 1% of the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by all members of the partnership (clause 95(2)(*o*)(ii)(A)), and

  - the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by the particular person or by persons (other than trusts) related to the particular person was equal to or greater than 10% of the total of the fair market value of all partnership interests in the partnership owned by all members of the partnership (clause 95(2)(*o*)(ii)(B)).

New paragraph 95(2)(*q*) provides look-through rules that apply where partnership interests in a partnership are owned by another partnership or by a "non-discretionary trust" (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15) of the Act). See the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*q*) for more detail.

New paragraph 95(2)(*o*) applies to taxation years that end after 1999. New paragraph 95(2)(*o*) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*p*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*p*) of the Act provides a definition for the expression "qualifying shareholder" of a corporation. This new expression is relevant for the amended definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act. For more detail, see the commentary for the amendments to that definition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*p*) provides that a particular person is a "qualifying shareholder" of a corporation at any time if throughout the period, in the taxation year of the corporation that includes that time, during which the particular person is a shareholder of the corporation,

- the particular person owns 1% or more of the issued and outstanding shares (having full voting rights under all circumstances) in the corporation,

- the particular person, or the particular person and persons (other than trusts) related to the particular person, own 10% or more of the issued and outstanding shares (having full voting rights under all circumstances) in the corporation,

- the total of the fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the corporation owned by the particular person is 1% or more of the total fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares in the corporation, and

- the total of the fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the corporation owned by the particular person or by persons (other than trusts) related to the particular person is 10% or more of the total fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares in the corporation.

New paragraph 95(2)(*q*) provides look-through rules that apply if shares in the corporation are owned by a partnership or by a "non-discretionary trust" (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15) of the Act). See the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*q*) for more detail.

New paragraph 95(2)(*p*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. New paragraph 95(2)(*p*) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*q*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*q*) of the Act provides look-through rules for the purposes of

- applying new paragraph 95(2)(*o*) if partnership interests in the partnership referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*o*) are owned by another partnership or by a "non-discretionary trust" (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15) of the Act), and

- applying new paragraph 95(2)(*p*) if shares in the corporation referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*p*) are owned by a partnership or by such a "non-discretionary trust".

New paragraph 95(2)(*q*) provides that, in applying paragraphs 95(2)(*o*) and (*p*),

- if interests in a partnership or shares of a corporation (such interests or shares referred to as "equity interests") are, at any time, property of a partnership or are deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*q*) to be, at any time, property of the partnership, the equity interests are deemed to be owned at that time by each member of the partnership in a proportion equal to the proportion of the equity interests that

  - the fair market value at that time of the member's partnership interest in the partnership

  is of

  - the fair market value at that time of all partnership interests in the partnership; and

- if interests in a partnership or shares of a corporation (which interests or shares are referred to as "equity interests") are, at any time, property of a non-discretionary trust (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) or are deemed under paragraph 95(2)(*q*) to be, at any time, property of a non-discretionary trust, the equity interests are deemed to be owned at that time by each beneficiary under that trust in a proportion equal to that proportion of the equity interests that

  - the fair market value at that time of the beneficiary's beneficial interest in the trust

  is of

- the fair market value at that time of all beneficial interests in the trust.

New paragraph 95(2)(*q*) applies to taxation years that end after 1999. New paragraph 95(2)(*q*) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*r*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*r*) of the Act provides that, in applying paragraph 95(2)(*a*), a partnership is deemed to be, at any time, a partnership of which a foreign affiliate - of a particular corporation resident in Canada and in respect of which foreign affiliate the particular corporation has a qualifying interest - is a qualifying member if, at that time,

- a particular foreign affiliate, of another corporation that is resident in Canada and that is related (otherwise than because of a right referred to in paragraph 251(5)(*b*)) to the particular corporation, is a member of the partnership,

- that other corporation resident in Canada has a qualifying interest in respect of the particular foreign affiliate, and

- the particular foreign affiliate is a qualifying member of the particular partnership.

New paragraph 95(2)(*r*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. Note that new paragraph 95(2)(*r*) is part of the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Example

Facts

1. Canco owns all the shares of Cansub.

2. Cansub owns all the shares of FA1.

3. FA1 is a "qualifying member" (as defined in paragraph 95(2)(o)) of the partnership "P".

4. Canco owns all the shares of FA2.

Application of Paragraph 95(2)(r)

Partnership P is deemed to be a partnership of which FA2 (the particular foreign affiliate) is a qualifying member because:

- *Canco (the particular corporation) has a qualifying interest in FA2 (condition in "preamble" to 95(2)(r)),*

- *FA1 (the particular foreign affiliate) is a member of P (condition in subparagraph 95(2)(r)(i));*

- *FA1 is a foreign affiliate of Cansub, which is a corporation resident in Canada that is related to Canco (condition in subparagraph 95(2)(r)(i)),*

- *Cansub has a qualifying interest in FA1 (condition in subparagraph 95(2)(r)(ii)), and*

- *FA1 is a qualifying member of P (condition in subparagraph 95(2)(r)(iii)).*

ITA
95(2)(*s*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*s*) of the Act provides that, in applying the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1), a particular corporation is, at any time, a designated corporation in respect of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer if, at that time,

- a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate or a person related to such a qualifying shareholder is a qualifying shareholder of the particular corporation,

- the particular corporation

  - is controlled by a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate, or

  - would be controlled by a particular qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate if the particular qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate owned each share of the capital stock of the particular corporation that is owned by a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate or by a person related to a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate, and

- the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a share of the capital stock of the particular corporation owned by a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate or by a person related

to a qualifying shareholder of the foreign affiliate is greater than 50% of the total fair market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the capital stock of the particular corporation.

New paragraph 95(2)(*s*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. Note that this new paragraph is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described in the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Example

<u>Facts</u>

1. *Corporation 1 controls Corporations 2 and 3.*
2. *Corporation 2 is a qualifying shareholder of FA1.*
3. *Corporation 1 owns shares that represent more than 50% of the fair market value of all issued shares of Corporations 2 and 3.*
4. *Corporation 1 is a qualifying shareholder of Corporation 3.*

<u>Application of Paragraph 95(2)(s)</u>

Corporation 3 (the particular corporation) is a designated corporation in respect of FA1 because

- *Corporation 1 is related to Corporation 2 and is a qualifying shareholder of Corporation 3, and*

- *Corporation 3 would be controlled by Corporation 2 if Corporation 2 owned each share of Corporation 3 that is owned by Corporation 1, and*

- *Corporation 1 owns shares that represent more than 50% of the fair market value of all issued shares of Corporation 3.*

ITA
95(2)(*t*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*t*) of the Act provides that, in applying the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1), a particular partnership is, at any time, a designated partnership in respect of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer if, at that time,

- the foreign affiliate or a person related to the foreign affiliate is a qualifying member of the particular partnership, and

- the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of a partnership interest in the particular partnership held by the foreign affiliate, by a person related to the foreign affiliate or by a

qualifying member of the operating partnership (described in the investment business definition) is greater than 50% of the total fair market value of all partnership interests in the particular partnership owned by all members of the particular partnership.

New paragraph 95(2)(*t*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. Note that this new paragraph is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described in the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

ITA
95(2)(*u*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*u*) of the Act provides that, in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1), shares of the capital stock of a corporation, that are at any time owned by, or that are deemed by subsection 95(2) to be at any time owned by, another corporation, are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be, each shareholder of the other corporation in the proportion that

- the fair market value at that time of the shares of the capital stock of the other corporation that, at that time, are owned by, or are property of, the shareholder

is of

- the fair market value at that time of all the issued and outstanding shares of the capital stock of the other corporation.

Note that this deeming rule does not deem the actual or previously-deemed owner not to own the shares.

See the commentary to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" for details about amendments to that definition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*u*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*v*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*v*) of the Act provides that, in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1), shares of the capital stock of a corporation that are, or are deemed by subsection 95(2) to be, at any time, property of a partnership, are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be, each member of the partnership in the proportion that

- the fair market value at that time of the member's partnership interest in the partnership

is of

- the fair market value at that time of all partnership interests in the partnership.

Note that this deeming rule does not deem the actual or previously-deemed owner not to own the shares.

See the commentary to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" for details about amendments to that definition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*v*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*w*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*w*) of the Act provides that, in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1), shares of the capital stock of a corporation, that are at any time owned by, or that are deemed by subsection 95(2) to be at any time owned by, a non-discretionary trust (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) other than an exempt trust (within the meaning assigned by subsection 95(3.2)) are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be, each beneficiary of the trust in the proportion that

- the fair market value at that time of the beneficiary's beneficial interest in the trust

is of

- the fair market value at that time of all beneficial interests in the trust.

Note that this deeming rule does not deem the actual or previously-deemed owner not to own the shares.

See the commentary to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" for details about amendments to that definition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*w*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*x*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*x*) of the Act provides that, in applying the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" in subsection 95(1), all of the shares of the capital stock of a corporation, that are owned at any time by, or deemed by subsection 95(2) to be owned at any time by, a particular trust (other than an exempt trust within the meaning assigned by subsection 95(3.2) or a non-discretionary trust within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)), are deemed to be, at that time, owned by, or property of, as the case may be,

(i) each beneficiary of the particular trust at that time, and

(ii) each settlor (within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) in respect of the particular trust at that time.

Note that this deeming rule does not deem the actual or previously-deemed owner not to own the shares.

See the commentary to the definition "controlled foreign affiliate" for details about amendments to that definition.

New paragraph 95(2)(*x*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after Announcement Date.

ITA
95(2)(*y*)

New paragraph 95(2)(*y*) of the Act provides that, in new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.3), (*f*.5) and (*h*.2) and new clauses 95(2)(*k*.1)(iv)(B) and (*k*.3)(iii)(B), the expression "government of a country" includes the government of a province, state or other political subdivision of that country.

New paragraph 95(2)(*y*) applies after December 20, 2002.

Rule for Definition "investment business"

ITA
95(2.1)

Subsection 95(2.1) of the Act provides a rule for the purpose of the arm's length test in paragraph (*a*) of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1). Under this rule, a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, the taxpayer and, in certain circumstances, a regulated financial institution in Canada of which the taxpayer is a subsidiary wholly-owned corporation, are considered to be dealing with each

other at arm's length in respect of the entering into (and the execution of) agreements that provide for the purchase or sale, or exchange, of currency where all four of the conditions specified in paragraphs 95(2.1)(*a*) to (*d*) are satisfied.

The first condition, as specified in paragraph 95(2.1)(*a*), is that the taxpayer be (or be a corporation all of the issued shares of which are owned by a corporation that is) a bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities, the business activities of which are by law subject to the supervision of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar provincial authority.

The second condition, as specified in paragraph 95(2.1)(*b*), is that the agreements be swap agreements, forward purchase or sale agreements, forward rate agreements, futures agreements, options or rights agreements or similar agreements.

The third condition, as specified in paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*), is that the foreign affiliate entered into the agreements in the course of a business carried on principally with arm's length persons in the country in which the affiliate was formed (or continued) and exists and is governed, and in which the business is principally carried on by it.

The fourth condition, as specified in paragraph 95(2.1)(*d*), is that the terms and conditions of the sale or exchange be arm's length terms and conditions.

Subsection 95(2.1) permits a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer to deal with Canadian financial institutions in currency transactions entered into in the course of a business carried on by the affiliate principally with arm's length persons in the foreign country under whose laws the affiliate was incorporated, exists and is governed, and in which the business is principally carried on. Such currency transactions of the affiliate are afforded the same tax treatment as that given to similar transactions conducted with foreign financial institutions.

Paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*) is amended to require that the foreign affiliate entered into the agreements

- in the course of carrying on, principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length, a business (other than a life insurance business) principally carried on in the country (other than Canada) under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, or

- in the course of a life insurance business carried on by the affiliate principally in a country other than Canada and principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length if

  - that country is the country in which the business is principally carried on or is the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued (new clause 95(2.1)(*c*)(ii)(A)), and

  - the business activities of the affiliate are regulated in each of the countries described in new clause 95(2.1)(*c*)(ii)(A).

Amended subsection 95(2.1) will, for example, accommodate currency transactions of certain regulated foreign affiliates, of regulated life insurance corporations resident in Canada, that carry on an arm's length foreign life insurance business principally in a country different from their country of incorporation or continuation if the business activities are regulated in the country in which the business is principally carried on and in the country under whose laws the affiliate was incorporated or last continued.

The amendment to paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999. However, see the commentary to new subsection 95(2.2) for details of an election to apply the amendments to amendment to paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*) to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994. Note also that the amendment to paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Rule for Subsection 95(2)

ITA
95(2.2)

Subsection 95(2.2) of the Act provides rules, in paragraphs 95(2.2)(*a*) and (*b*), for the purpose of subsection 95(2).

Paragraph 95(2.2)(*a*) provides that, in certain circumstances, a non-resident corporation that was not a "foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer had a qualifying interest throughout a taxation year" but was such a foreign affiliate at the beginning or end of that year is deemed to be such a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer throughout that year. Those circumstances are that a person has, in that year, acquired or disposed of shares of that non-resident corporation or any other corporation and, because of that disposition or acquisition, that non-resident corporation became or ceased to be a

foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer had a qualifying interest.

Paragraph 95(2.2)(*b*) provides that, in certain circumstances, a non-resident corporation that was not related to a taxpayer and to a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer throughout a taxation year but was so related at the beginning or end of that year is deemed to be related throughout that year to the taxpayer and to the foreign affiliate. Those circumstances are that a person has, in that year, acquired or disposed of shares of that non-resident corporation or any other corporation and, because of that disposition or acquisition, that non-resident corporation became or ceased to be a non-resident corporation that was related to the foreign affiliate and the taxpayer.

Subsection 95(2.2) is amended in the following ways.

First, the "preamble" of subsection 95(2.2) is amended to ensure that that subsection does not apply for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*f*). This amendment is consequential to the introduction of new subsection 95(2.22). For additional detail, see the commentary to subsection 95(2.22).

Second, paragraph 95(2.2)(*b*) is amended so that the rule in that paragraph also applies if, because of the acquisition, that non-resident corporation would have become (if paragraph 251(5)(*b*) of the Act did not apply to rights contained in the agreement under which the person acquired the shares) a non-resident corporation that was related to the taxpayer or to the taxpayer and the foreign affiliate. The addition of the reference to paragraph 251(5)(*b*) permits paragraph 95(2.2)(*b*) to apply where the relevant commercial arrangements involve a right to acquire shares which is then exercised.

The amendments to paragraph 95(2.2)(*b*) and to the "preamble" of subsection 95(2.2) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. However, if a taxpayer so elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which this set of amendments is assented to, the following apply to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994:

- the amendments to the portion of paragraph 95(2)(*f*) after subparagraph (ii) and before subparagraph (iii),
- the amendments to paragraph 95(2.1)(*c*),
- the amendments to the "preamble" to subsection 95(2.2),

- the amendments to paragraph 95(2.2)(*b*), and
- new subsection 95(2.21).

This set of proposals provides that, notwithstanding subsections 152(4) to (5) of the Act, the Minister of National Revenue can make any assessment of a taxpayer's tax, interest and penalties payable under the Act for any taxation year that is necessary to take such an election into account.

Note also that the amendment to the "preamble" of subsection 95(2.2) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Exception re Subsection 95(2.2)

ITA
95(2.21)

New subsection 95(2.21) of the Act ensures that the application of the rules in subsection 95(2.2) will not result in the provisions of paragraph 95(2)(*a*) recharacterizing, as an income or a loss from an active business, any income or loss from property of a particular foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer has a qualifying interest or is related throughout the taxation year of that particular affiliate, that relates to a transaction or event

- that occurred before that particular affiliate became, as determined without reference to subsection 95(2.2), a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer had a qualifying interest or to which the taxpayer is related; or
- that occurred before a non-resident corporation (other than that particular affiliate), or a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer (other than that particular affiliate), referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*a*) became, as determined without reference to subsection 95(2.2),
  - a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer in respect of which the taxpayer had a qualifying interest, or
  - related to the taxpayer and to that particular affiliate.

New subsection 95(2.21) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999. However, see the commentary to new subsection 95(2.2) for details of an election to apply new subsection 95(2.21) to taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994. Note also that new

subsection 95(2.21) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Rule for Paragraph 95(2)(*a*.1)

ITA
95(2.3)(*b*)

Subsection 95(2.3) of the Act exempts a foreign affiliate from the application of paragraph 95(2)(*a*.1) with respect to the sale or exchange of property that is currency when the conditions in that subsection are met.

One condition, found in paragraph 95(2.3)(*b*), is that the sale or exchange of property that is currency is made in course of a business carried on by the affiliate principally with arm's length persons in the country in which the affiliate is formed or organized and exists and is governed and in the country in which the business is principally carried on.

Paragraph 95(2.3)(*b*) is modified to require the sale or exchange to be made by the foreign affiliate in the course of a business conducted principally with arm's length persons. As well, the following conditions must be met:

- the business must be principally carried on in the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, or

- if the affiliate is a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation, or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities and the activities of the business are regulated

  - under the laws of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued and under the laws of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by proposed new Regulation 8202) in that country,

  - under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

  - if the affiliate is related to a particular corporation, under the laws of the country under the laws of which the particular corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless the particular corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed

or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union.

Amended paragraph 95(2.3)(*b*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999.

Exception re Paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3)

ITA
95(2.4)

In general terms, paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3) of the Act deems income of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from Canadian source indebtedness, or from Canadian source lease obligations, to be income from a business other than an active business. Therefore, this income will be included in computing the affiliate's foreign accrual property income (FAPI).

Subsection 95(2.4) provides that paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3) will not apply in respect of income derived by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer directly or indirectly from indebtedness to the extent that

- the income was derived by the affiliate in the course of a business that was conducted principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length, and that was carried on by the affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated in the jurisdiction in which it was formed or continued and exists and is governed, and in which the business was principally carried (paragraph 95(2.4)(*a*)), and

- the income was derived from the trading or dealing in such indebtedness with arm's length persons resident in a country other than Canada in which the affiliate and its similarly regulated competitors compete and have a substantial market presence (paragraph 95(2.4)(*b*)).

Paragraph 95(2.4)(*a*) is amended to refer to income derived by the affiliate in the course of a business that was conducted principally with persons with whom the affiliate deals at arm's length, and that was carried on by the affiliate as a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation, or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, the activities of which are regulated under the laws

- of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued and of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by proposed new Regulation 8202) in that country,

- of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

- if the affiliate is related to a corporation, of the country under the laws of which that related corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that related corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union.

Amended paragraph 95(2.4)(*a*) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after1999.

Exception re Paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3)

ITA
95(2.41)

In general terms, paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3) of the Act deems income of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from Canadian source indebtedness, or from Canadian source lease obligations, to be income from a business other than an active business. This income will therefore be included in computing the affiliate's FAPI. In general terms, new subsection 95(2.41) of the Act provides that paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3) will not apply to income of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer from Canadian source indebtedness held by that affiliate where that indebtedness is used or held

- to fund a liability or reserve of the foreign life insurance business of the affiliate, or

- as capital that can reasonably be considered to have been required for that life insurance business.

More specifically, new subsection 95(2.41) provides that, where four conditions are met, paragraph 95(2)(*a*.3) does not apply to a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada in respect of the affiliate's income for a taxation year derived, directly or indirectly, from indebtedness of persons resident in Canada or from indebtedness in respect of businesses carried on in Canada (referred to as the "Canadian indebtedness").

The first condition, set out in paragraph 95(2.41)(*a*), is that the taxpayer be at the end of the affiliate's taxation year

- a life insurance corporation resident in Canada, the business activities of which are subject by law to the supervision of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions or a similar authority of a province, or

- a corporation resident in Canada that is a subsidiary controlled corporation of such a life insurance corporation.

The second condition, set out in paragraph 95(2.41)(*b*), is that the Canadian indebtedness be used or held by the affiliate, throughout the period (in the taxation year) that it was used or held by the affiliate, in the course of carrying on a business (referred to as the "foreign life insurance business") that is a life insurance business carried on outside Canada (other than a business deemed by paragraph 95(2)(*a*.2) to be a "separate business other than an active business"), the activities of which are regulated

- in the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, and

- in the country, if any, in which the business is principally carried on.

The third condition, set out in paragraph 95(2.41)(*c*), is that more than 90% of the gross premium revenue of the affiliate for the taxation year in respect of the foreign life insurance business be derived from the insurance or reinsurance of risks (net of reinsurance ceded) in respect of persons

- that were non-resident at the time that the policies in respect of those risks were issued or effected, and

- that were at that time dealing at arm's length with the affiliate, the taxpayer and all persons that were related at that time to the affiliate or the taxpayer.

The fourth condition, set out in paragraph 95(2.41)(*d*), is that it be reasonable to conclude that the affiliate used or held the Canadian indebtedness

- to fund a liability or reserve of the foreign life insurance business, or

- as capital that can reasonably be considered to have been required for the foreign life insurance business.

In general terms, new subsection 95(2.41) ensures that a life insurer can hold Canadian source indebtedness in its foreign life insurance business without causing the income from that indebtedness to be treated as FAPI of the foreign affiliate.

New subsection 95(2.41) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999. New subsection 95(2.41) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

Definition "indebtedness"

ITA
95(2.5)

The definition "indebtedness" in subsection 95(2.5) of the Act provides an exception for a foreign affiliate of a certain Canadian taxpayers from the rules in subsection 95(2)(*a*.3) for indebtedness arising under agreements providing for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency if the conditions set out that definition are met.

One condition, found in paragraph (*c*) of the definition, is that agreements providing for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency must be entered into in the course of a business carried on by the foreign affiliate principally with arm's length persons in the country under whose laws the affiliate is formed or organized and exists and is governed and in the country in which the business is principally carried on.

Paragraph (*c*) is modified to require that the agreements providing for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency must be entered into in the course of a business conducted principally with arm's length persons. As well, the following conditions must be met:

- the business must be carried on principally in the country under whose laws the foreign affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued; or

- the foreign affiliate must be a foreign affiliate of a person described in paragraph 95(2.3)(*a*), and that person must be a foreign bank, a trust company, a credit union, an insurance corporation, or a trader or dealer in securities or commodities, and the activities of the business must be regulated

- under the laws of the country under whose laws the affiliate is governed and any of exists, was (unless the affiliate was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued and under the laws of each country in which the business is carried on through a permanent establishment (as defined by proposed new Regulation 8202) in that country,

- under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on, or

- under the laws of the country under whose laws a corporation related to the non-resident corporation is governed and any of exists, was (unless that related corporation was continued in any jurisdiction) formed or organized, or was last continued, if those regulating laws are recognized under the laws of the country in which the business is principally carried on and all of those countries are members of the European Union.

The amendments apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after 1999.

Definition "services"

ITA
95(3)(*c*) and (*d*)

Paragraph 95(2)(*b*) of the Act provides that service income of a controlled foreign affiliate of a taxpayer will, under certain circumstances, be treated as income from a business other than an active business.

Subsection 95(3) provides that, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*b*), "services" includes the insurance of Canadian risks but does not include

- the transportation of persons or goods (paragraph 95(3)(*a*)), or

- services performed in connection with the purchase or sale of goods (paragraph 95(3)(*b*)).

New paragraph 95(3)(*c*) ensures that, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*b*), the transmission of electronic signals or electricity along a transmission system located outside Canada does not constitute "services".

New paragraph 95(3)(*d*) accommodates certain types of contract manufacturing services provided by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer. That paragraph ensures that, for the purpose of paragraph 95(2)(*b*),

manufacturing or processing does not constitute "services" where it consists of manufacturing or processing outside Canada, in accordance with the taxpayer's specifications and under a contract between the taxpayer and the affiliate, of tangible property that is owned by the taxpayer if the property resulting from the manufacturing or processing is used or held by the taxpayer in the ordinary course of the taxpayer's business carried on in Canada.

New paragraphs 95(3)(*c*) and (*d*) apply to the 2001 and subsequent taxation years of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer. However, if the taxpayer elects in writing and files the election with the Minister of National Revenue on or before the taxpayer's filing-due date for the taxpayer's taxation year that includes the day on which these amendments are assented to, new paragraphs 95(3)(*c*) and (*d*) apply to the taxation years, of all foreign affiliates of the taxpayer, that begin after 1994. Note, also, that new paragraph 95(3)(*d*) is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95.

"designated property" - Subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i)

ITA
95(3.1)

New subsection 95(3.1) of the Act provides, for the purpose of amended subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i) of the Act, a definition of the expression "designated property". For more detail about that definition, see the commentary to subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i).

New subsection 95(3.1) applies after to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. However, a taxpayer may elect to apply this amendment to taxation years that begin after 1994. For details about the election, refer to the commentary to subparagraph 95(2)(*a*.1)(i).

Definitions

ITA
95(3.2)

New subsection 95(3.2) of the Act provides definitions for the purposes of new subsections 95(3.2), (3.3) to (3.6) and new paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6), (*e*.2) to (*e*.5), and (*f*.3) to (*f*.9).

See the commentary for those proposed new subsections and paragraphs for further detail.

Note also that the expression "exempt trust", as defined in subsection 95(3.2), is also used in new paragraphs 95(2)(*w*) and (*x*) by reference. For detail, see the commentary to those paragraphs.

"dividend-like redemption"

"Dividend-like redemption" of a share of a foreign affiliate (referred to here as the "issuing foreign affiliate") of a corporation resident in Canada is a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation (referred to here as the "redemption") of the share if

- the share is excluded property (or would be excluded property if the holder of the share were a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada) of another foreign affiliate, of the corporation resident in Canada, that, immediately before the redemption, held the share, and
- the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the issuing foreign affiliate, immediately before the redemption, is equal to the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the issuing foreign affiliate, immediately after the redemption.

"eligible trust"

"Eligible trust", at any time, is a trust other than

- a trust created or maintained for charitable purposes,
- a trust governed by an employee benefit plan,
- a trust described in paragraph (*a*.1) of the definition "trust" in subsection 108(1),
- a trust governed by a salary deferral arrangement,
- a trust established for the purpose of administering a superannuation, pension, retirement, or employee benefits plan, or
- a trust that, at or before the time, was a personal trust.

"exempt trust"

"Exempt trust", at a particular time, in respect of a taxpayer resident in Canada, is a trust that, at that time, is a trust under which the interest of each beneficiary (in this definition determined without reference to subsection 248(25)) under the trust is, at all times that the interest exists during the trust's taxation year that includes the

particular time, a specified fixed interest of the beneficiary in the trust, if at the particular time

- the trust is an eligible trust,

- there are at least 150 beneficiaries each of whom holds a specified fixed interest in the trust with a fair market value of at least $500, and

- the total of all amounts each of which is the fair market value of an interest as a beneficiary under the trust held by a specified purchaser in respect of the taxpayer resident in Canada is not more than 10% of the total fair market value of all interests as a beneficiary under the trust.

"participating interest"

"Participating interest" in a corporation, trust or partnership, as the case may be, (referred to here as the "entity") is a property that is

- where the entity is a corporation, a share of the capital stock of that corporation,

- where the entity is a trust, an interest as a beneficiary under that trust,

- where the entity is a partnership, an interest in that partnership, and

- under a contract, in equity or otherwise, either immediately or in the future, and absolutely or contingently, convertible into, exchangeable for or a right to acquire, directly or indirectly, a property described in paragraphs (*a*) to (*c*) of this definition, or a property the fair market value of which is determined principally by reference to those properties.

The expression "entity" is defined in new amended subsection 95(1). See the commentary to subsection 95(1) for more detail.

"specified fixed interest"

"Specified fixed interest", at a particular time, in a trust is a capital interest in the trust if

- the interest includes, at the particular time, a right of the interest holder as a beneficiary under the trust to receive, at or after the particular time and directly from the trust, income or capital of the trust,

- the interest was acquired, at or before the particular time, from the trust by any interest holder for consideration equal to its fair market value at the time of that acquisition, and
- no right as a beneficiary under the trust to any income or capital of the trust may cease to be a right of the interest holder otherwise than because of a disposition of the interest for consideration equal to the fair market value of the interest at the time of disposition or because of the disposition of the interest as a gift.

"specified purchaser"

"Specified purchaser", at any time, in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada is a person or partnership that is, at that time,

- the particular corporation,
- a taxpayer resident in Canada with which the particular corporation does not deal at arm's length,
- a foreign affiliate of a person described above,
- a non-resident taxpayer with which a person described above does not deal at arm's length,
- a trust (other than an exempt trust) in which any person or partnership described above or below has a beneficial interest, or
- a partnership in which a person or partnership described above has, directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

"specified vendor"

"Specified vendor", at any time, in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, is a person or partnership that is, at that time,

- a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation,
- a foreign affiliate of a partnership of which the particular corporation is a member,
- a partnership a member of which is a person described above, or
- a partnership in which any person or partnership described above has, directly or indirectly, in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

Subsection 95(3.2) applies after December 20, 2002.

Definitions for paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6)

ITA
95(3.3)

New subsection 95(3.3) of the Act provides definitions for the purposes of subsection 95(3.3) and paragraphs (2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.6). See the commentary for those proposed new paragraphs for further detail.

"contributed property"

"Contributed property" is a property

- that was held by the disposed foreign affiliate at the original disposition time, and was held by a person or partnership that was not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada immediately after a transaction or event, or series of transactions or events that includes,
  - a particular disposition described in clauses (*a*)(i)(A) and (ii)(B) of the definition "triggering disposition",
  - the dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, described in paragraph (*a*) of the definition "specified discontinuance", or
  - a merger or combination described in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "specified discontinuance", and
- for which it is reasonable to conclude that one of the main reasons for holding the property at the original disposition time was
  - to avoid the disqualification of the particular disposition as a triggering disposition, or
  - to avoid the characterization of a particular dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a specified purchaser in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada as a specified discontinuance.

"specified discontinuance"

"Specified discontinuance" of a current holder in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada is

- a dissolution, winding-up, or a cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or event, or series of transactions or events that includes the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada,

    - holds the specified share, or

    - holds property that, immediately after the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate,

- a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada,

- holds the specified share, or

- holds property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate, or

- a disposition of a participating interest in the current holder if, in the course of a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the disposition of the participating interest, the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to or an interest in the specified share (or any portion of the interest in the specified share) becomes property of a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada.

Note that the expression "contributed property" is defined in new subsection 95(3.3).

"triggering disposition"

"Triggering disposition" of a specified share in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada is the first disposition, after the original disposition time, of the specified share to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that first disposition, not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, but does not include

- a disposition of the specified share in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that arises in the course of
  - a dissolution, winding-up, or a cessation of the existence, of
    - the disposed foreign affiliate if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate, or
    - a current holder in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to or an interest in the specified share (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified share), or
  - a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds
    - the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to or an interest in the specified share (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified share), or

   - property that, immediately before the commencement of the transaction or event or of the series, was property (or property substituted for such property) of the disposed foreign affiliate that, immediately before that commencement, had a total fair market value that was greater than 50% of the total fair market value, immediately before that commencement, of all of the property (other than contributed property) of the disposed foreign affiliate;

- a disposition of the specified share in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is part of a series of transactions or events that includes

  - the disposition of the specified share to a person or partnership that is not an a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, and

  - the acquisition, by a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, of

    - the specified share (or any portion of the specified share) or a right to or an interest in the specified share (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified share),

    - a share, a right to a share, or a right to acquire a share (which share or right is referred to here as a "substituted share") of the same or a substantially similar class of shares of the disposed foreign affiliate as the specified share or a substituted share, or

    - a property the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to property that is the specified share (or a substituted share) or to property that, at the original disposition time, was property (or property substituted for it) of the disposed foreign affiliate, or to any combination of those properties; or

- a particular disposition of the specified share in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the particular disposition,

  - a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada holds property (other than contributed property) the fair market value of which is derived primarily from property that was, immediately before the original disposition time,

- property of the disposed foreign affiliate,

- property from which property of the disposed foreign affiliate primarily derived its fair market value, or

- any combinations of such properties or properties substituted for such properties, and

- the fair market value of those properties is greater than 50% of the fair market value, immediately before the original disposition time, of all of the property the disposed foreign affiliate.

Subsection 95(3.3) applies after December 20, 2002.

Definitions for paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9)

ITA
95(3.4)

New subsection 95(3.4) of the Act provides definitions for the purposes of proposed new paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.9). See the commentary for those proposed new paragraphs for further detail.

"specified discontinuance"

"Specified discontinuance" of a current holder described in paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) is

- a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser, in respect of the particular corporation, holds the specified property,

- a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser, in respect of the particular corporation, holds the specified property, or

- a disposition of a participating interest in the current holder if, in the course of a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the disposition of the participating interest, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to or an interest in the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) becomes property of a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation.

"triggering disposition"

"Triggering disposition", of a specified property in respect of a particular corporation resident in Canada, is the first disposition, after the original disposition time, of the specified property to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that first disposition, not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation, but does not include

- a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that arises in the course of
  - a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation holds the specified property, and
  - a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation holds the specified property, or
- a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada that is part of a series of transactions or events that includes

- the disposition of the specified property to a person or partnership other than a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada, and
- the acquisition, by a specified purchaser in respect of the particular corporation, of
  - the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to or an interest in the specified property (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified property) (which right, interest or portion is referred to for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.7) and (*f*.9) as a "designated replacement property"),
  - a property or a right to acquire a property (which property or right is referred to here and for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.7) and (*f*.9) as a "designated replacement property") that is substantially similar to the specified property or to the designated replacement property, or

- a property (referred to for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.7) and (*f*.9) as a "designated replacement property") the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to property that is the specified property or properties from which the specified property primarily derived its fair market value at the original disposition time.

Subsection 95(3.4) applies after December 20, 2002.

Definitions for paragraphs 95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5)

ITA
95(3.5)

New subsection 95(3.5) of the Act provides definitions for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*) to (*h*.5). See the commentary for those proposed new paragraphs for further detail.

"specified discontinuance"

"Specified discontinuance", of a current holder described in paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2), is

- a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property,

- a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a person or partnership that is a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property, or

- a disposition of a participating interest in the current holder if, in the course of a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the disposition of the participating interest, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to, or an interest in, the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) becomes property of a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer.

"specified purchaser"

"Specified purchaser", at any time, in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, is a person or partnership that is, at that time,

- the particular taxpayer,
- a taxpayer resident in Canada with which the particular taxpayer does not deal at arm's length,
- a foreign affiliate of a person described above,
- a non-resident taxpayer with which a person described above does not deal at arm's length,
- a trust (other than an exempt trust) in which a person or partnership described above or below is beneficially interested, or
- a partnership in which a person or partnership described above has, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

"specified vendor"

"Specified vendor", at any time, in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, is a person or partnership that is, at that time,

- a foreign affiliate of the particular taxpayer,
- a foreign affiliate of a partnership of which the particular taxpayer is a member,
- a partnership a member of which is a person described above, or
- a partnership in which any person or partnership described above has, directly or indirectly in any manner whatever, a partnership interest.

"triggering disposition"

"Triggering disposition", of a specified property in respect of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, is the first disposition, after the original disposition time, of the specified property, to a person or partnership that is, immediately after that first disposition, not a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer, but does not include

- a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada that occurs in the course of

- a dissolution, winding-up, or cessation of the existence, of a corporation or partnership if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the dissolution, winding-up or cessation, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property, or

- a merger or combination of corporations or partnerships if, immediately after a transaction or event that is, or series of transactions or events that includes, the merger or combination, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer holds the specified property, and

• a disposition of the specified property in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada that is part of a series of transactions or events that includes

- the disposition of the specified property to a person or partnership other than a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada, and

- the acquisition by, a specified purchaser in respect of the particular taxpayer resident in Canada, of

• the specified property (or any portion of the specified property) or a right to or an interest in the specified property (or any portion of the right to or interest in the specified property) (which right, interest or portion is referred to for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.3) and (*h*.5) as a "designated replacement property"),

• a property or a right to acquire a property (which property or right is referred to here and for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.3) and (*h*.5) as a "designated replacement property") that is substantially similar to the specified property or to the designated replacement property, or

• a property (which property is referred to for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*h*.3) and (*h*.5) as a "designated replacement property") the fair market value of which is determined primarily by reference to property that is the specified property or properties from which the specified property primarily derived its fair market value at the original disposition time.

Subsection 95(3.5) applies after December 20, 2002.

Partnerships and trusts

ITA
95(3.6)

New subsection 95(3.6) of the Act provides rules to be used in determining if a non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada or of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada for the purposes of paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.1) to (*c*.5), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5), (*f*.3) to (*f*.9) and (*h*) to (*h*.5) and subsections 95(3.2) to (3.5) where a person or partnership is a member of a partnership or a beneficiary under a trust.

New subsection 95(3.6) provides that in determining if a non-resident corporation is a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada or of a particular taxpayer resident in Canada, as the case may be, in circumstances where, at any time, a person or partnership (which person or partnership is referred to here as the "holder") is a member of a partnership, or has a beneficial interest in a trust (other than an exempt trust),

- the partnership or trust, as the case may be, is deemed to be a non-resident corporation having capital stock of a single class divided into 100 issued shares,
- the holder is deemed to own at that time that proportion of the issued shares of that class that the fair market value of the holder's partnership interest in the partnership or of the holder's beneficial interest in the trust, as the case may be, is of the fair market value at that time of all partnership interests in the partnership or of all beneficial interests in the trust, as the case may be, and
- the fair market value, at any time, of the holder's beneficial interest in a trust (other than a non-discretionary trust within the meaning assigned by subsection 17(15)) is deemed to be the fair market value, at that time, of all beneficial interests in the trust.

Subsection 95(3.6) applies after December 20, 2002.

Anti-avoidance - 150 beneficiaries

ITA
95(3.7)

New subsection 95(3.7) of the Act provides that if it can be reasonably considered that one of the main reasons that an entity holds, at any time, a capital interest in a trust is to cause the trust to

satisfy the condition in paragraph (*b*) of the definition "exempt trust" in subsection 95(3.2), the trust is deemed not to have satisfied at that time that condition.

Subsection 95(3.7) applies after December 20, 2002.

Computing Exempt Surplus

ITA
95(3.8)

New subsection 95(3.8) of the Act is an anti-avoidance rule to prevent the premature recognition of exempt surplus (the non-taxable portion of a capital gain) on an internal sale of excluded property to which any of proposed new paragraphs 95(2)(*d*) and (*e*) and (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) applies. Although capital gains on internal sales of excluded property, to which those paragraphs apply, create foreign accrual property income, where the foreign affiliate is not a controlled foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada the particular corporation resident in Canada is not subjected to Canadian tax on that foreign accrual property income. Therefore, the particular corporation resident in Canada can be advantaged on an internal disposition of excluded property by claiming a relevant cost base, or electing proceeds of disposition, greater than the adjusted cost base of the property disposed of, in particular where the foreign jurisdiction does not tax capital gains. Where the foreign jurisdiction does tax capital gains, the particular corporation resident in Canada may wish to recognize gains because of the foreign taxes paid and the desire to create taxable surplus to match the related taxes, which would be appropriate where the amount of tax reflects Canadian tax rates on capital gains.

New subsection 95(3.8) provides that no amount may be added to the exempt surplus of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation resident in Canada in respect of the gain arising on the internal disposition of excluded property if it is reasonable to conclude that one of the main reasons for claiming a relevant cost base, or electing proceeds of disposition, greater than the adjusted cost base of the property disposed of on that internal disposition was the creation of exempt surplus in respect of the particular corporation resident in Canada or in respect of a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation resident in Canada does not deal at arm's length.

The factors to consider in making this determination include the following:

- the amount of foreign income tax paid,
- the amount of distribution made, or dividend paid, to the particular corporation resident in Canada or to a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation resident in Canada does not deal at arm's length, and
- the amount of any election under section 93 made in respect of a disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate of the particular corporation resident in Canada or of a share of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada with which the particular corporation resident in Canada does not deal at arm's length.

Subsection 95(3.8) applies after December 20, 2002.

Clause 134

Interpretation

ITA
248

Section 248 of the Act defines a number of terms that apply for the purposes of the Act, and sets out various rules relating to the interpretation and application of various provisions of the Act.

Definitions

ITA
248(1)

"qualifying member"

The definition "qualifying member" is added to subsection 248(1) of the Act.

Under this definition a qualifying member, in respect of a partnership at any time, means a person that is at that time a qualifying member of the partnership for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act because of paragraph 95(2)(*o*) of the Act. For more detail, see the commentary to new paragraphs 95(2)(*o*) and (*q*).

This definition is also relevant for the purposes of the amendments to the definitions "exempt earnings" and "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations. For more detail, see the commentary to that subsection.

The addition of the definition "qualifying member" applies to taxation years that end after 1999.

APPENDIX A

PENSIONS AND QUALIFIED LIMTED PARTNRSHIPS

Information Returns - RRSPs and RRIFs

ITR
214(5)

Subsection 214(5) of the *Income Tax Regulations* requires issuers of registered retirement savings plans (RRSPs) to file information returns for transfers from RRSPs. It is intended that this reporting requirement apply only for transfers relating to a division of property arising on the breakdown of a marriage or common-law partnership. However, a recent amendment to subsection 214(5) inadvertently broadened the kinds of transfers to which it applies. Subsection 214(5) is amended to correct this result by replacing the reference in it to subsection 146(16) of the *Income Tax Act* with a reference to paragraph 146(16)(*b*), effective after 2002.

ITR
215(5)

Subsection 215(5) of the Regulations requires carriers of registered retirement income funds (RRIFs) to file information returns for transfers from RRIFs relating to a division of property arising on the breakdown of a marriage or common-law partnership. Subsection 215(5) is amended, effective after 2003, to replace the reference to paragraph 146.3(14)(*b*) of the Act with a reference to subsection 146.3(14). This amendment is strictly consequential to a restructuring of subsection 146.3(14) and does not represent a change to existing reporting requirements.

Deferred Income Plans - Qualified Investments

ITR
Part XLIX

Part XLIX of the Regulations lists a number of qualified investments for RRSPs, RRIFs, registered education savings plans (RESPs) and deferred profit sharing plans (DPSPs).

ITR
4900(1)(*e*)

Paragraph 4900(1)(*e*) of the Regulations provides that a warrant or right that gives the holder the right to acquire property is a qualified

investment, provided that the underlying property is a qualified investment.

This paragraph is amended in two ways. First, it is amended to add an arm's length test. To qualify, the issuer of the warrant or right will be required, on an on-going basis, to deal at arm's length with each person who is an annuitant, a beneficiary, an employer or a subscriber under the registered plan. Second, the underlying property will be required to be a share or unit of the issuer or a share or unit of another person or partnership that, at the time of issuance, does not deal at arm's length with the issuer.

This amendment applies in respect of property acquired after Announcement Date.

ITR
4900(1)(*e*.01)

New paragraph 4900(1)(*e*.01) of the Regulations provides that an option that is listed on a stock exchange referred to in section 3200 or 3201 of the Regulations is a qualified investment, provided that the underlying property is a qualified investment and regardless of whether settlement is made by way of delivery of the underlying property or by cash payment. The effect of this change is to enable RRSPs, RRIFs, RESPs and DPSPs to acquire publicly-listed put options and cash-settled index options, in addition to call options (which were already qualified investments under former paragraph 4900(1)(*e*)).

This amendment applies after Announcement Date.

ITR
4900(1)(*i*.3)

New paragraph 4900(1)(*i*.3) of the Regulations provides that a debt obligation issued by a Canadian corporation or a trust resident in Canada is a qualified investment, subject to the following requirements:

- the principal purpose of the issuer is to derive income from the holding of indebtedness;
- the debt obligation derives all or substantially all of its value from the indebtedness held by the issuer;
- at least 80% of the issuer's property is indebtedness owed by Canadian residents;

- the debt obligation had an investment grade rating with a recognized rating agency when it was acquired by the plan trust; and

- the debt obligation was issued as part of single debt issue of at least $25 million.

Paragraph 4900(1)(*i*.3) is intended, in particular, to accommodate investments in debt obligations (commonly known as asset-backed securities) that are backed by cash flows from pools of loans and other receivables. Paragraph 4900(1)(*i*.3) applies after Announcement Date.

ITR
4900(1)(*j*)

Paragraph 4900(1)(*j*) of the Regulations provides that a mortgage obligation that is secured on real property situated in Canada is a qualified investment. For this purpose, paragraph 4901(3)(*a*) provides that a reference to a mortgage includes a charge, hypothec or similar instrument pertaining to real property, as well as an interest in a mortgage.

Paragraph 4900(1)(*j*) is amended to ensure that a mortgage obligation qualifies only if the amount of the mortgage obligation (together with the amount of any other indebtedness in respect of the property that is of equal or superior rank) does not exceed the fair market value of the property, except as a result of a decline in the fair market value of the real property after issuance of the mortgage obligation. This test applies on an on-going basis. This amendment is consistent with the introduction of subparagraph (*g*)(iii) to the definition of "foreign property" in subsection 206(1) of the Act.

Amended paragraph 4900(1)(*j*) applies after Announcement Date, except that it does not apply before 2005 in respect of property acquired on or before Announcement Date. This is intended to give a plan trust that holds a bona fide mortgage obligation, which fails to satisfy the new test, until the end of 2004 to either dispose of the obligation or arrange for adequate real property security.

ITR
4900(1)(*n*.01)

New paragraph 4900(1)(*n*.01) of the Regulations provides that debt of a limited partnership whose units are listed on a Canadian stock exchange referred to in section 3200 of the Regulations is a qualified investment. This amendment applies after Announcement Date.

Deferred Income Plans - Foreign Property

ITR
Part L

Part XI of the Act imposes a penalty tax on excess foreign property held by certain trusts and other tax-exempt persons governed by deferred income plans. The expression “foreign property” is defined in subsection 206(1) of the Act to include an interest in a partnership, except as otherwise prescribed by regulation. Section 5000 of the Regulations sets out those exceptions.

Qualified Limited Partnerships

ITR
5000

Subsection 5000(1.3) of the Regulations, which deals with qualified limited partnerships (QLPs), states that the specified portion of a limited unit in a QLP that is held at any time by a specified partner of the QLP is non-foreign property. “Limited unit” and “qualified limited partnership” are defined in subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations, and “specified partner” has the meaning assigned by subsection 5000(1.5) of the Regulations.

Pursuant to subsection 5000(1.4) of the Regulations, the specified portion of a limited unit of a QLP held at any time by a specified partner is the whole of the unit if the specified partner does not hold more than 30% of the limited units of the partnership (either alone or with other partners with whom the specified partner is not dealing at arm’s length). Otherwise, the specified portion of the unit corresponds to the proportion of property held by the QLP that is non-foreign property. In other words, when the 30% ownership limit is exceeded, the specified portion of a limited unit of a QLP is that portion of the unit that the total cost amount to the QLP, at that time, of all its non-foreign property is of the total cost amount to it, at that time, of all its property.

According to the definition in subsection 5000(7) of the Regulations, a QLP is a limited partnership that has met the following conditions, among others, at all times since its formation:

- The QLP’s general partner’s share in each income and loss of the partnership, for any particular period, is identical, regardless of the source of the income or the loss. An exception is possible for the general partner’s share of the income or loss generated from specified property (within the meaning of subsection 5100(1) of the

Regulations), which may vary from the general partner's share from any other source (paragraph (*b*)).

- The general partner's share in income and losses of the partnership for any particular period is not less than the general partner's share for any previous period (paragraph (*c*)).

- The interests of the limited partners are described by reference to units in the partnership, which are identical in all regards (paragraph (*d*)).

- The partnership's investments are limited to those described in paragraph (*f*).

- The cost amount of foreign property held by the partnership does not exceed the allowed percentage (currently 30%) of the cost amount to it of all property held by it (paragraph (*i*)).

Non-compliance with any of these conditions, at any time, results in the permanent loss of QLP status and, consequently, the whole of the units held in the partnership are deemed to be foreign property pursuant to subsection 206(1) of the Act.

A number of amendments to the QLP definition and to the definition of the specified portion of a limited unit in a QLP will provide greater flexibility. In particular, holding more than 30% foreign property will no longer affect the designation of a partnership as a QLP. As a result, exceeding the 30% foreign property limit will no longer have the effect of deeming all of the partnership's units to be entirely foreign property on a permanent basis. However, when the foreign property limit is exceeded, limited units held by specified partners will qualify as non-foreign property only in proportion to the non-foreign property held by the QLP. Furthermore, at any time in the future that the QLP satisfies the foreign property limit, the whole of the limited units held by specified partners (except those exceeding the 30% ownership threshold) will qualify as non-foreign property.

The new consequences set out in the preceding paragraph are the result of the repeal of paragraph (*i*) of the QLP definition, which contains the condition limiting the foreign property that can be held by a QLP, and the addition of the foreign property rule to the definition of "specified portion" in subsection 5000(1.4).

In short, the modifications to the way in which a QLP is affected if the foreign property limit is exceeded result in less severe consequences by:

- allowing the non-foreign property portion of the units of the QLP to be determined on a proportional basis, rather than completely disqualifying the units from non-foreign property treatment; and

- allowing the whole of the units of the QLP to be treated as non-foreign property at any subsequent time that the QLP complies with the foreign property limit.

In addition to the modifications to the foreign property rule, the QLP definition is amended to accommodate a number of commercial practices. Specifically, the conditions in paragraphs (*b*) and (*c*), relating to the general partner's share in income and losses, are replaced by the condition in amended paragraph (*b*). As amended, paragraph (*b*) requires that the general partner's share in all income and losses of the partnership be determined on the basis of a single fixed percentage that is specified in the agreement governing the partnership and has not changed since the formation of the partnership. Nevertheless, as amended, paragraph (*b*) permits the general partner's share to vary from this fixed percentage in the following circumstances:

- Subparagraph (*b*)(i) allows the share to be less than the fixed percentage for income and losses from investments in specified properties. This replicates the exception set out in the existing paragraph (*b*).

- Pursuant to subparagraphs (*b*)(ii) and (iii), the share may be less than the fixed percentage to allow the limited partners to receive, in priority to other distributions, amounts not exceeding their contributed capital and a reasonable rate of return on that contributed capital, determined in accordance with the agreement governing the partnership.

- Pursuant to subparagraph (*b*)(iv), the share may be more than the fixed percentage to allow the general partner to receive amounts, in priority to other distributions, to compensate for previous reductions in the general partner's share resulting from priority distributions to limited partners as a return on their contributed capital as permitted under subparagraph (*b*)(ii).

The QLP definition is also amended so that the condition relating to the interests of the limited partners, currently set out in paragraph (*d*), will henceforth be in amended paragraph (*c*). As amended, this paragraph gives more flexibility by limiting the requirement that the units determining the interests of the limited partners be identical to the following characteristics: (i) the terms governing the obligations of the limited partners to contribute capital to the partnership; and

(ii) the terms governing the rights of the limited partners to receive distributions from the partnership.

Paragraph (*d*) of the QLP definition is also amended to require that the share of the limited partners in any income or loss of the partnership be determined in accordance with rules stipulated in the agreement governing the QLP, and that the share allocated in respect of any particular income or loss be identical for all units held by limited partners. However, this paragraph allows an exception when, at any particular time, the amount of capital contributed by a particular limited partner exceeds the amount of capital required by the general partner to be contributed by all limited partners. In these circumstances, any income or loss from a particular specified property (as newly defined in subsection 5000(7)) that is attributable to the investment of the excess contributed by the particular partner may be allocated entirely to the particular partner.

Lastly, the QLP definition is amended to allow a QLP to invest, after 2002, in another QLP (referred to as "investment partnership" for the purposes of this paragraph) as a limited partner. However, under amended subsection 5000(1.4), such an investment will qualify as non-foreign property for the investing QLP only in proportion to the non-foreign property held by the investment partnership. This investment is permitted by virtue of new subparagraph (*f*)(iv.1) of the QLP definition. This subparagraph also provides for a grace period for situations in which a QLP has invested in an investment partnership that, subsequently, ceases to be a QLP. In such instances, the investing partnership does not lose its status as a QLP if it disposes of the investment by the end of the third month following the month in which the investment partnership ceased to be a QLP.

Section 5000 is also amended by adding a definition "specified property" to subsection (7), which replicates the properties described in the definition "specified property" in subsection 5100(1). Consequential changes are made, where the expression "specified property" is used in section 5000, to eliminate references to subsection 5100(1). Finally, the definition "limited unit" in subsection 5000(7) is amended to refer to paragraph (*c*), rather than paragraph (*d*), of the QLP definition. This amendment is purely consequential to the amendments to the QLP definition.

Most of the amendments to section 5000 apply after 2002. The amendments to the definition "qualified limited partnership" in subsection 5000(7) apply in determining if a partnership is, at any time after 2002, a QLP. This is particularly relevant for a partnership that was established before 2003, since it establishes that it is the conditions in the modified QLP definition (rather than in the existing definition) that must be satisfied at all times since the formation of

the partnership, in order for the partnership to be a QLP at any time after 2002. This will enable, for example, existing partnership that did not have QLP status to qualify as a QLP provided it meets the revised definition.

Prescribed Amounts and Areas

ITR
7308(4)

Subsection 7308(4) of the Regulations applies for the purpose of determining the minimum amount that an annuitant under a RRIF is required to withdraw each year from the fund. In general, the minimum amount for a year is the fair market value of the RRIF assets at the beginning of the year, multiplied by a prescribed factor corresponding to the attained age of the RRIF annuitant (or, on election, the annuitant's spouse or common-law partner). The factors are set out in the table contained in subsection 7308(4).

Subsection 7308(4) is amended so that the factors also apply for the purpose of determining the minimum amount in connection with the new variable benefit under money purchase provisions of registered pension plans (RPPs). For details, refer to the commentary on section 8506.

This amendment applies after 2003.

Pension Adjustments, Past Service Pension Adjustments, Pension Adjustment Reversals and Prescribed Amounts

ITR
Part LXXXIII

Part LXXXIII of the Regulations provides rules for calculating pension adjustments, past service pension adjustments, pension adjustment reversals and other prescribed amounts. These amounts impact on the determination of an individual's RRSP deduction room.

Definitions

ITR
8300(1)

"excluded contribution"

Certain amounts transferred to an RPP are defined in subsection 8300(1) of the Regulations to be "excluded contributions". An excluded contribution is disregarded in determining pension credits

under a money purchase provision or under a defined benefit provision of a specified multi-employer plan.

The definition is amended to add to the list of excluded contributions an amount that was transferred to an RPP in accordance with new subsection 146.3(14.1) of the Act. Subsection 146.3(14.1) permits the direct transfer of an amount from an annuitant's RRIF to a money purchase provision of an RPP for the benefit of the annuitant, provided the annuitant was previously a member of the RPP.

This amendment applies after 2003.

Normalized Pension

ITR
8303(5)

Section 8303 of the Regulations provides rules for determining the past service pension adjustment (PSPA) of an individual for a year. A PSPA arises when benefits are provided to an individual under a defined benefit provision of an RPP on a past service basis, such as by upgrading existing benefits or by crediting additional years of pensionable service. PSPAs reduce an individual's RRSP deduction room.

In general terms, the PSPA is the total of the additional pension credits that would have been determined for each past service year if the past service benefits had been provided to the individual on a current service basis. In recalculating the pension credits, subsection 8303(5) provides that various benefit increases are to be excluded, thus reducing the PSPA otherwise determined.

The benefit exclusion in paragraph 8303(5)(*f*) applies where the benefit formula includes a flat benefit component. It excludes benefits arising from an increase in the flat benefit rate to the extent of the percentage increase in the average wage from the preceding year to the current year. It applies only to the first flat benefit rate increase each year.

The most common application of the exclusion provided for in paragraph 8303(5)(*f*) would be with respect to members of earnings-related plans whose earnings are large enough that their benefits are capped by the defined benefit limit. The defined benefit limit, which is defined in subsection 8500(1) as the greater of $1,722.22 and 1/9 of the "money purchase limit" (as defined in subsection 147.1(1) of the Act), is scheduled to be indexed to average wage growth starting in 2006. (This is by virtue of the fact that the money purchase limit, which will prevail after 2003, is indexed to average wage growth

after 2005.) By virtue of paragraph 8303(5)(*f*), no PSPA will be required to be reported for members whose benefits are increased annually as a result of the indexing of the defined benefit limit.

The defined benefit limit is also increased from $1,722 to $1,833 for 2004 and is scheduled to be further increased to $2,000 for 2005. (These amounts equal 1/9 of the money purchase limits of $16,500 and $18,000 for 2004 and 2005, respectively.) However, to the extent that average wage growth is less than the percentage increase in the defined benefit limit in these two years, paragraph 8303(5)(*f*) would not serve to fully exclude resulting benefit increases from PSPA. To avoid this result, new paragraph 8303(5)(*f*.1) is introduced to provide an exclusion for such flat benefit rate increases. This will ensure that no PSPA will be required to be reported for members whose benefits are increased simply as a result of the increases to the defined benefit limit in these two years.

If a plan's existing flat benefit rate is less than the defined benefit limit for a year of past service, no exclusion is provided under new paragraph 8303(5)(*f*.1) for that portion of the increase in the flat benefit rate that is required to bring the rate up to the defined benefit limit for that year. For example, if a plan's flat benefit rate were increased from $1,500 to $1,833 in 2004, paragraph 8303(5)(*f*.1) would not exclude that portion of the increase that is required to bring the rate up to the defined benefit limit for the year of past service. In other words, of the $333 benefit increase in respect of prior years, only $111 (= $1,833 - $1,722) would be excluded.

Paragraph 8303(5)(*f*.1) provides no relief for plans that are not amended until after 2005 to reflect the higher defined benefit limit. Furthermore, if a plan sponsor waits until 2005 to amend the plan to reflect the higher defined benefit limit, only partial relief will be provided for benefits in respect of 2004. This is illustrated in the example at the end of the commentary on this paragraph.

As with the exclusion in paragraph 8303(5)(*f*), paragraph 8303(5)(*f*.1) applies only with respect to the first flat benefit rate increase each year. Further, the exclusion applies only if a single flat benefit rate enters into the determination of the member's post-1989 lifetime retirement benefits, except as permitted in writing by the Minister of National Revenue. In the case of multiple flat benefit rates, it is expected that the Minister would generally permit the exclusion to apply as long as it would not result in a widening of the scope of the exclusion.

Example

In January 2002, Owen joined a defined benefit RPP providing benefits of 2% of best average earnings per year of service. The maximum pension limit incorporated in the plan terms refers only to the current $1,722 defined benefit limit, without including any future increases. Owen's annual salary for 2002 to 2004 was $110,000, which gave rise to a pension credit of $14,900 for each year (= ($1,722 x 9) - $600).

In January 2005, the plan sponsor amends the plan to replace the $1,722 limit with "$2,000 or such other amount as may be permitted under the Income Tax Act". Since this amendment has the effect of increasing Owen's past service benefits, it is necessary to determine a PSPA.

The PSPA is the total of the additional pension credits that would have been determined for each of 2002, 2003 and 2004 if Owen's benefits had accrued on the basis of a $2,000 plan limit for each pension credit year and if benefits described in new paragraph 8303(5)(f.1) were excluded.

In recalculating the pension credits for 2002 and 2003, the full amount of the $278 benefit increase is excluded, since the plan's flat benefit rate in those years reflected the defined benefit limit for those years. However, in recalculating the 2004 pension credit, only $167 of the benefit increase is excluded, since the remaining $111 was required to bring the plan's existing flat benefit rate of $1,722 up to the defined benefit limit of $1,833 for that year.

Therefore, Owen's PSPA associated with the plan amendment is $1,000 (= $111.11 x 9). This result is consistent with the fact that the amount of RRSP deduction room that became available to Owen in relation to his 2004 earnings was $1,000 higher than it would have been had the 2004 pension credit been determined on the basis of an $1,833 plan limit.

Pension Credits and Prescribed Amounts for Certain Unregistered Retirement Arrangements

ITR
8308.1 to 8309

Sections 8308.1 to 8309 of the Regulations set out rules for determining pension credits and prescribed amounts for individuals who participate in foreign pension plans and other unregistered retirement arrangements. These amounts reduce the participant's RRSP deduction room.

These sections provide special transitional rules for determining pension credits from 1996 to 2003 and for determining prescribed amounts from 1997 to 2004. The intent of these rules is that, during those years in which the RRSP dollar limit was scheduled to be less than $15,500, high-income participants would lose all or part of the new RRSP deduction room that would otherwise have become available to them in those years by virtue of the $600 PA offset.

These sections are being amended so that the special rules cease to apply one year earlier than previously scheduled (that is, the rules will not apply in determining 2003 pension credits and 2004 prescribed amounts). These amendments are consequential to amendments to the Act, which provided for increases to the RRSP dollar limit earlier than previously scheduled.

Registered Pension Plans

ITR
Part LXXXV

Part LXXXV of the Regulations sets out conditions that must be satisfied in order for a pension plan to be registered under the Act.

Interpretation

ITR
8500(7)

Subsection 8500(7) of the Regulations deems the allocation of surplus and forfeited amounts to an individual under a money purchase provision of an RPP to be a contribution made on behalf of the individual for the purposes of a number of provisions in Part LXXXV that depend on whether money purchase contributions are made on behalf of an individual.

Subsection 8500(7) is amended so that the deeming provision also applies for the purpose of new paragraph 8506(2)(*c*.1), which prohibits money purchase contributions from being made on behalf of a member at any time after the calendar year in which the member turns 69 years of age.

This amendment applies after 2003.

Conditions for Registration

ITR
8501(1)

Subsection 8501(1) of the Regulations lists the prescribed conditions for the registration of a pension plan. The prescribed conditions include, in paragraph 8501(1)(*e*), a condition that enables the Minister to refuse to register a plan where it is apparent that there may, immediately or at a future date, be non-compliance with certain specified conditions that are not prescribed conditions for registration.

Paragraph 8501(1)(*e*) is amended to add a reference to new subsection 8506(4), which provides a minimum payment rule applicable to money purchase RPPs that offer the new RRIF-like benefit option to its members. To comply with this prescribed condition as it relates to subsection 8506(4), such a plan would have to include a term requiring that the amount of variable benefits to be paid each year in respect of a member's account not be less than the minimum amount specified for the purpose of that subsection. For more details, refer to the commentary on subsections 8506(4) to (6).

This amendment applies after 2003.

Conditions Applicable to Registered Pension Plans

ITR
8501(2)

Subsection 8501(2) of the Regulations lists conditions that apply to a pension plan that has been registered. If an RPP fails to comply with any of these conditions, it becomes a revocable plan and, pursuant to subsections 147.1(11) to (13) of the Act, its registration may be revoked.

Paragraph 8501(2)(*c*) is amended, effective after 2003, to add a reference to the conditions in new paragraphs 8506(2)(*c*.1) and (*i*) relating to money purchase provisions. For details, refer to the commentary on those paragraphs.

Permissible Contributions

ITR
8502(*b*)

Section 8502 of the Regulations lists conditions that apply for the registration of a pension plan. Paragraph 8502(*b*) lists the contributions that are permitted to be made to an RPP. The list

includes transfers from other registered plans in accordance with any of subsections 146(16) (transfer from an RRSP), 147(19) (transfer from a DPSP) and 147.3(1) to (8) of the Act (transfer from an RPP).

Paragraph 8502(*b*) is amended to expand the list of permissible contributions to include transfers from a RRIF in accordance with new subsection 146.3(14.1) of the Act. Subsection 146.3(14.1) permits the direct transfer of an amount from an annuitant's RRIF to a money purchase provision of an RPP for the benefit of the annuitant, provided the annuitant was previously a member of the RPP.

This amendment applies after 2003.

Payment of Pension

ITR
8502(*e*)

Paragraph 8502(*e*) of the Regulations requires an RPP to provide that retirement benefits will begin to be paid to each member no later than the end of the year in which the member turns 69 years of age.

Paragraph 8502(*e*) is amended to extend the pension commencement date by one year in the case of retirement benefits provided under a money purchase provision in accordance with new paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1). That paragraph allows money purchase RPPs to provide retirement benefits to members in a manner similar to that permitted under a RRIF. This amendment is intended to provide consistency with the maximum deferral permitted under the RRSP/RRIF rules. Specifically, since RRSP annuitants have until the year in which they turn 69 years of age to convert their RRSP into a RRIF and minimum withdrawals under a RRIF are required to begin only in the year following the year in which the RRIF is set up, an RRSP annuitant can effectively defer receipt of retirement income to the year in which they turn 70 years of age. Paragraph 8502(*e*) is also amended for greater clarity.

These amendments apply after 2003.

Money Purchase Provisions

ITR
8506

Section 8506 of the Regulations describes the benefits that may be provided under a money purchase provision of an RPP and contains conditions that apply to a plan that has a money purchase provision.

Guarantee Period

ITR
8506(1)(*c*)

Paragraph 8506(1)(*c*) of the Regulations allows retirement benefits payable under a money purchase provision of an RPP to be guaranteed for up to 15 years. The guarantee benefits must not exceed the retirement benefits that would have been payable to the member if the member were alive.

Paragraph 8506(1)(*c*) is amended so that any variable benefits (retirement benefits permissible under new paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1)) that were payable to the member are ignored in determining the limit on the amount of guarantee benefits that may be provided. This will be relevant where a member's retirement benefits were provided partially by means of an annuity held by the plan and partially by means of the payment of variable benefits from the member's account. This amendment applies after 2003.

Post-retirement Survivor Benefits

ITR
8506(1)(*d*)

Paragraph 8506(1)(*d*) of the Regulations permits an RPP to provide for the payment of survivor benefits under a money purchase provision to a spouse or common-law partner or former spouse or common-law partner of a member who dies after beginning to receive retirement benefits. The survivor benefits, together with any benefits payable under a guarantee, must not exceed the retirement benefits that would have been payable to the member if the member were alive.

Paragraph 8506(1)(*d*) is amended so that any variable benefits that were payable to the member are ignored in determining the limit on the amount of survivor benefits that may be provided. This amendment is consistent with the amendment to paragraph 8506(1)(*c*). It applies after 2003.

Variable Benefits

ITR
8506(1)(*e*.1)

New paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) of the Regulations permits an RPP to provide retirement benefits (referred to as "variable benefits") to a member under a money purchase provision, and to beneficiaries of

the member after the member's death, by means of payments from the member's account. This is in contrast to retirement benefits described in paragraphs 8506(1)(*a*) to (*e*), which by virtue of paragraph 8506(2)(*g*) must generally be provided by means of an annuity purchased from a licensed annuities provider. Paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) is intended to allow money purchase benefits to be provided in the same manner as is permitted under a RRIF.

The amount of variable benefits payable each year from the member's account must not be less than the minimum amount determined in accordance with rules set out in subsections 8506(5) and (6). The minimum amount is determined on the basis of the balance in the member's account at the beginning of each year and the attained age of either the member or the member's spouse or common-law partner. These rules are similar to the minimum withdrawal rules that apply to RRIFs. The calculation of the minimum amount is illustrated in the examples following the commentary on subsection 8506(7).

As noted, variable benefits can be provided to beneficiaries of a member after the death of the member. Where the beneficiary is a specified beneficiary of the member, the payment of variable benefits can continue until the end of the calendar year in which the specified beneficiary dies. The expression "specified beneficiary" of a member, which is defined in new subsection 8506(7), is restricted to the surviving spouse or common-law partner of the member and requires that there be a written designation of the individual as specified beneficiary. The payment of variable benefits to other beneficiaries (which can include a spouse or common-law partner who has not been designated as a specified beneficiary) must cease no later than the end of the calendar year following the year in which the member dies. Paragraphs 8506(2)(*h*) and (*i*) require that the balance in the member's account remaining after variable benefits cease to be payable be paid as soon as is practicable.

The characterization of payments from a member's money purchase account as periodic payments (and, thus, retirement benefits as defined in subsection 8500(1)) for the purposes of paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) may not always be straightforward. However, where a money purchase plan contemplates post-retirement benefits being paid from a member's account as permitted under paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) and, as such, contains terms setting out minimum amounts which must be withdrawn at least annually, payments made in accordance with those terms would be considered to be periodic in nature. Although all other payments made from a member's account would generally be considered to be lump sum, rather than periodic, there may be exceptions. For example, if a member establishes a pattern of payments in excess of the minimum required under the plan terms (by electing to receive, for example, annual payments equal to the

maximum permitted under governing pension benefits legislation), any excess payments fitting this pattern would also be considered to be periodic payments.

The characterization of payments as periodic or lump sum is relevant, in particular, for purposes of the transfer provisions in section 147.3 of the Act. These provisions allow the tax-free transfer of funds between registered plans only where the amount transferred constitutes a lump sum. This is illustrated in example 3 following the commentary on subsection 8506(7). The characterization is also relevant for purposes of determining withholding tax on pension payments to non-residents. Many of Canada's income tax treaties provide for a reduced rate of withholding tax for periodic pension payments.

New paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) applies after 2003.

Payment from Account After Death

ITR
8506(1)(*g*)

Paragraph 8506(1)(*g*) of the Regulations permits an RPP to provide for the payment of lump sum amounts under a money purchase provision to beneficiaries of a member where the member dies before beginning to receive retirement benefits. These payments cannot exceed the balance in the member's account.

Paragraph 8506(1)(*g*) is amended to allow lump sum payments to be made from the member's account to beneficiaries of the member regardless of whether the member had begun to receive retirement benefits. This ensures the balance in the money purchase account of a deceased member who had been receiving variable benefits may be paid to the member's beneficiaries. This amendment applies after 2003.

Contributions Not Permitted

ITR
8506(2)(*c*.1)

New paragraph 8506(2)(*c*.1) of the Regulations generally prohibits a contribution or transfer to a money purchase provision of an RPP on behalf of a member at any time after the calendar year in which the member turned 69 years of age. This prohibition also applies to the allocation of amounts to a member that are attributable to forfeited amounts or surplus, since such amounts are deemed by subsection 8500(7) to be contributions for the purpose of this rule.

Exceptions to this prohibition are provided for post-age 69 transfers that are made in accordance with subsection 146.3(14.1) of the Act (transfers from a RRIF), subsection 147.3(1) of the Act (lump sum transfers from a money purchase provision) and subsection 147.3(4) of the Act (lump sum transfers from a defined benefit provision) and similar intra-plan transfers.

Paragraph 8506(2)(*c*.1), which applies after 2003, is added for greater certainty and does not reflect a change in policy.

Allocation of Earnings

ITR
8506(2)(*e*)

Paragraph 8506(2)(*e*) of the Regulations requires an RPP containing a money purchase provision to allocate earnings of the plan (other than earnings attributable to forfeited amounts or a surplus under the provision) on a reasonable basis and no less frequently than annually to plan members.

Paragraph 8506(2)(*e*) is amended to require plan earnings be allocated on a monthly basis, as a minimum. This is intended to bring the earnings allocation rule more in line with current practice. This amendment applies after the month that includes Announcement Date.

Retirement Benefits

ITR
8506(2)(*g*)

Paragraph 8506(2)(*g*) of the Regulations requires that retirement benefits payable under a money purchase provision of an RPP be provided either by means of annuities purchased from a licensed issuer of annuities or under an arrangement acceptable to the Minister.

Paragraph 8506(2)(*g*) is amended in three ways. First, it is amended so that it does not apply to variable benefits permissible under new paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1). Variable benefits are simply provided by means of payments from a member 's account based on the account balance and the attained age of the member or the member's spouse or common-law partner.

The second amendment to paragraph 8506(2)(*g*) removes the discretionary authority for the Minister to accept other arrangements. However, grandfathering is provided for plans that do not provide retirement benefits by means of annuities purchased from a licensed

annuities provider, if the arrangement under which retirement benefits are provided was accepted by the Minister before Announcement Date and the arrangement continues to remain acceptable.

Finally, paragraph 8506(2)(*g*) is amended by replacing some of the existing words in the paragraph with the expression "licensed annuities provider", which is defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act. This amendment does not represent a change in policy.

These amendments apply after 2003.

Undue Deferral of Payment

ITR
8506(2)(*h*)

Paragraph 8506(2)(*h*) of the Regulations requires that lump sums payable under a money purchase provision of an RPP after the death of a member be paid as soon as practicable after the death of the member.

Paragraph 8506(2)(*h*) is amended to provide an exception for lump sum payments that are payable after the death of the member's specified beneficiary, as defined in subsection 8506(7). In general, the specified beneficiary of a member is the surviving spouse or common-law partner of a deceased member to whom variable benefits (as permitted under new paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1)) continue to be paid from the member's account. This amendment ensures that, after the death of the specified beneficiary, the balance in the member's account may be paid out of the plan without contravening the condition in paragraph 8506(2)(*h*).

This amendment applies after 2003.

ITR
8506(2)(*i*)

New paragraph 8506(2)(*i*) of the Regulations is similar to paragraph 8506(2)(*h*). It requires that lump sums payable under a money purchase provision of an RPP after the death of a specified beneficiary of a member be paid as soon as practicable after the death of the specified beneficiary. Paragraph 8506(2)(*i*) applies after 2003.

Non-payment of Minimum Amount - Plan Revocable

ITR
8506(4)

New subsection 8506(4) of the Regulations applies to RPPs containing a money purchase provision that provides for the payment of variable benefits to members and beneficiaries of members. Variable benefits are retirement benefits permissible under new paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1).

Subsection 8506(4) provides that an RPP becomes a revocable plan at the beginning of a calendar year if the total amount of variable benefits paid from a member's account in the year is less than the minimum amount for the account for the year. The minimum amount is determined in accordance with rules set out in subsections 8506(5) and (6). For details, refer to the commentary on those subsections.

Subsection 8506(4) applies after 2003.

Minimum Amount

ITR
8506(5)

Subsection 8506(5) of the Regulations defines the minimum amount for a member's account under a money purchase provision of an RPP with reference to a calendar year. In general, the minimum amount for a calendar year is determined on the basis of the balance in the member's account at the beginning of the year and the attained age of the member (or the member's spouse or common-law partner). Examples 1 to 3 following the commentary on subsection 8506(7) illustrate the operation of the minimum amount rules.

The definition applies for the purposes of subsection 8506(4) and paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) in determining the minimum payout schedule for variable benefits under a member's money purchase account. This definition generally corresponds to the definition "minimum amount" in subsection 146.3(1) of the Act that applies in determining minimum withdrawals under a RRIF.

More specifically, except as noted below, the minimum amount for a member's account for a calendar year is determined by multiplying the balance in the member's account at the beginning of the year by a designated factor corresponding to the attained age of the member or, in certain circumstances, the member's spouse or common-law partner. The designated factors are set out in the table in amended subsection 7308(4) of the Regulations.

The account balance must be determined in a manner that reasonably reflects the fair market value of the property of the plan held in connection with the account. Where, in addition to variable benefits, the plan also provides for a portion of the member's retirement benefits to be provided by means of an annuity purchased from a licensed annuities provider, the value of the annuity is to be disregarded in determining the account balance. Similarly, where a portion of the member's retirement benefits are provided under a grandfathered arrangement as described in the commentary to paragraph 8506(2)(*g*), the property held in connection with those retirement benefits is also disregarded. In both cases, the disregard applies only to the extent that retirement benefits had begun to be paid before the beginning of the year and remain payable in the year.

For years in which the member is alive, the minimum amount can be based on the age of either the member or the member's spouse or common-law partner. In order to use the age of the member's spouse or common-law partner for a given year, the member must advise the plan administrator in writing before the beginning of the year.

Changes to the payout schedule may be made to reflect changes in family circumstances. For example, a member who marries a younger spouse after having begun to receive variable benefits may wish to change the payout schedule so that the minimum amount is based on the age of his or her spouse. Assuming the pension plan permits, the member can effect such a change simply by making a written request to the plan administrator. The revised payout schedule would apply beginning in the year following the year in which the request was made.

The payout schedule that applied while the member was alive continues to apply after the member's death with respect to any variable benefits that remain payable to a beneficiary (other than the specified beneficiary) of the member for the year of death and the following year. Where the member's surviving spouse or common-law partner is entitled to receive variable benefits as the member's specified beneficiary, the payout schedule must be revised so that the minimum amount is based on the age of the spouse or common-law partner. For further details, refer to the commentary on subsection 8506(7) and examples 1 and 2 following that subsection.

The determination of the minimum amount under new subsection 8506(5) is subject to new subsection 8506(6). Under that subsection, the minimum amount for years prior to the year in which the member

(or, after the death of the member, the specified beneficiary) turns 70 years of age is defined to be nil. This is intended to provide consistency with the maximum deferral permitted under the RRSP/RRIF rules.

Subsection 8506(5) applies after 2003.

When Minimum Amount is Nil

ITR
8506(6)

To provide consistency with the maximum deferral permitted under the RRSP/RRIF rules, new subsection 8506(6) of the Regulations (in conjunction with amended subparagraph 8502(*e*)(i)) ensures that a member is not required to begin receiving variable benefits from their money purchase account until the year in which the member turns age 70. It does so by defining the minimum amount for a member's money purchase account for calendar years before the calendar year in which the member turns 70 years of age to be nil. Similar treatment is provided with respect to the specified beneficiary of a deceased member. The application of this subsection is illustrated in example 1 following the commentary on subsection 8506(7).

Subsection 8506(6) applies after 2003.

Specified Beneficiary

ITR
8506(7)

New subsection 8506(7) of the Regulations defines the "specified beneficiary" of a member in relation to a money purchase provision and with reference to a calendar year as the surviving spouse or common-law partner of the member. The specified beneficiary of a member is entitled to receive variable benefits from the member's account after the member's death and throughout their lifetime in accordance with paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1).

To qualify as the specified beneficiary for a given year, the member or the member's legal representative must provide a written designation of the individual as the specified beneficiary to the plan administrator before the beginning of the year. Further, an individual cannot be a specified beneficiary any earlier than the year following the year in which the member dies. This condition, which applies primarily for mechanical reasons, ensures that the minimum amount for the year of the member's death is determinable at the beginning the year and does not change as a result of the member's death. It is

important to note that the surviving spouse or common-law partner of a member may receive variable benefits for the remainder of the year in which the member dies and for the following year without having to qualify as the member's specified beneficiary. This is by virtue of the fact that paragraph 8506(1)(*e*.1) allows variable benefits to continue to be paid after the death of the member to any beneficiary of the member until the end of the year following the year of death.

The operation of the minimum amount rules is illustrated in the following examples.

Example 1

Galen turns 69 years of age in 2005 and must begin receiving variable benefits starting in 2006. When Galen retired in 2004, he advised the plan administrator to use the age of his younger spouse, Carole, in determining the minimum payout schedule for his account. He also designated Carole as his specified beneficiary for years after his death so that she could continue to receive payments from the account throughout her lifetime in the event that he dies before her.

At the beginning of 2006, Carole is 66 years of age and the account balance is $320,000. The minimum amount for 2006 for Galen's account is $13,333 (= $320,000 x (1/(90- 66))). In accordance with the plan terms, the minimum amount is payable in equal monthly instalments over the course of the year.

Galen dies in October 2006. The remaining two instalments are paid to Carole. The minimum amount for 2007 is determined on the basis of Carole's age, as specified beneficiary for that year. Since Carole is less than 70 years of age, the minimum amount for 2007 is nil in accordance with subsection 8506(6).

Example 2

Anita dies in 2007 after having received variable benefits for two years. The minimum amount was based on Anita's age. When commencing to receive retirement benefits from the plan, Anita designated her spouse, Daniel (who is two years older), as her specified beneficiary, but only for years after the year following the year of her death. Thus, for the remainder of 2007 and for all of 2008, the retirement benefits payable to Daniel as beneficiary are based on the minimum payout schedule established for Anita. However, when Daniel starts receiving retirement benefits as specified beneficiary in 2009, the payout schedule is revised so that the minimum amount is based on his age.

Example 3

In September 2005, Clarke decides to transfer his money purchase funds to a RRIF. The balance at that time in Clarke's account is $180,000. The minimum amount for Clarke's account for 2005 is $15,000. Clarke has already received $10,000 from his account during the year. The maximum amount eligible for tax-free transfer under subsection 147.3(1) of the Act is $175,000 (= $180,000 - ($15,000 - $10,000)). The remaining $5,000 must be paid directly to Clarke.

PA Limits - 1996 to 2002

ITR
8509(12)

Subsection 8509(12) of the Regulations contains a special transitional rule that ensures that a defined benefit RPP providing maximum benefits to higher-income members does not become revocable only because of the fact that pension adjustments are greater than the money purchase limit. The rules apply for those calendar years (1996 to 2003) in which the money purchase limit was scheduled to be less than $15,500.

Subsection 8509(12) is amended so that it does not apply for the 2003 calendar year. This amendment is consequential to an amendment to the Act, which provided for increases to the money purchase limit earlier than previously scheduled.

APPENDIX B

INSURERS

ITR
Part XXIV

Part XXIV of the *Income Tax Regulations* sets out special rules for the computation of an insurer's income.

Subsection 138(9) of the *Income Tax Act* requires resident multinational life insurers and non-resident insurers to include in computing their income from an insurance business carried on in Canada their gross investment revenue for the year derived from their designated insurance property.

Section 2411 of the Regulations prescribes an amount for the purpose of subsection 138(9) of the Act, which ensures that an insurer's net investment revenue from its designated insurance property is not less than the net investment revenue that would be determined from that property if the average rate of return on its designated assets of each class were equal to the average rate of return on all its investment property of that class. This prevents an insurer from understating its Canadian business income by designating assets in respect of its Canadian insurance business that produce lower investment returns than its assets not so designated.

Regulation 2411(3) sets out the computation of the minimum amount of net investment revenue that must be reported by an insurer for a taxation year. In general terms, the minimum net investment revenue is determined by multiplying the net investment revenue earned on the insurer's designated property by the ratio that the insurer's net investment revenue on all its investment property is of the value for the year of all its investment property. That ratio represents the average yield on the insurer's investment property. Multiplying the ratio by the value of the designated insurance property produces the average yield imputed to that property.

The descriptions of B and E in the formula in subsection 2411(3) of the Regulations are amended so that the total value of property described therein is determined without reference to any property described in paragraph (*i*) of the definition "Canadian investment property" in subsection 2400(1) of the Regulations. The description of H in that formula is similarly amended to exclude any property described in paragraph (*e*) of the definition "investment property" in

subsection 2400(1). As a result, due or accrued income that arises from designated insurance property and that was assumed in computing the Canadian reserve liabilities will not be taken into account in determining the average yield.

These amendments apply to taxation years that end after Announcement Date.

APPENDIX C

FOREIGN AFFILIATES

ITR
5902(1)

Section 5902 of the *Income Tax Regulations* applies where a corporation elects to treat proceeds of disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate as a dividend under subsection 93(1) of the *Income Tax Act*. Subsection 5902(1) of the Regulations computes a foreign affiliate's surplus accounts and the amount of a whole dividend used in applying subsection 5901(1) for the purposes of subsection 5900(1) of the Regulations.

Subsection 5902(1) is replaced with a new subsection that changes how the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, underlying foreign tax and net surplus is determined for the foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada whose shares are disposed of and in respect of which disposition an election under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act is made by the corporation resident in Canada.

Under proposed subsection 5902(1), the surplus balances of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada (the "disposed foreign affiliate") are to be computed using a new consolidation approach, which will take into account the surpluses and deficits of foreign affiliates, for the disposed foreign affiliate and any other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the disposed foreign affiliate has an equity percentage.

As well, under proposed subsection 5902(1), the amount of an election in respect of a disposed share will be capped at the amount of the attributed net surplus in respect of the share determined under the rules in that new subsection.

New subsection 5902(1) provides that, in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, the following rules apply if, at a particular time, one or more shares (a "disposed share") of a class (the "specified class") of a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is disposed of by a particular shareholder of the particular foreign affiliate and, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of that disposition, a dividend is deemed under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act to have been received on a disposed share at the time (the "dividend time") that is immediately before the particular time.

- New paragraph (*a*) deems the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's exempt surplus (the "consolidated exempt surplus"), at the time (in this subsection and also in section 5905, the "calculation time") that is immediately before the dividend time, to be the amount that would be its exempt surplus, at the calculation time, if:

  - the particular foreign affiliate and each other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the particular foreign affiliate had, at the calculation time, an equity percentage (a "subsidiary affiliate"), had (except in determining under subparagraph 5902(1)(*a*)(iii) the consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit,

  - the amount of the exempt surplus of the particular foreign affiliate were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by the particular foreign affiliate's proportionate share (determined below) of the exempt surplus of each subsidiary affiliate in which it has, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage if that exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada were computed in the following manner:

    - the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the subsidiary affiliate were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the exempt surplus of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate has, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage; and

    - the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada;

  - the proportionate share, at any time, of a foreign affiliate (the "calculating foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in Canada, of the exempt surplus of another foreign affiliate (the "providing foreign affiliate") of the corporation resident in

Canada in which the calculating foreign affiliate has a direct equity percentage were equal to the proportion determined by the formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received, at that time, by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated exempt surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), at that time; and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated exempt surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), at that time; and

- in determining the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular shareholder of the particular foreign affiliate that disposed of the disposed share, and

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once.

- New paragraph (*b*) deems the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's exempt deficit (the "consolidated exempt deficit") in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the calculation time, to be the amount that would be its exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, if:

- the particular foreign affiliate and each subsidiary affiliate had (except for the purpose of determining consolidated net surplus), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt surplus, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

- the amount of the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate, were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by the particular foreign affiliate's proportionate share (determined below) of the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of each subsidiary affiliate in which it has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage, if that exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada were, immediately before the calculation time, determined in the following manner:

    - the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the subsidiary affiliate, were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share (determined below) of the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate has, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage; and

    - the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada;

- the proportionate share (referred to above), at any time, of a calculating foreign affiliate of the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of a providing foreign affiliate is equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total amount of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate

were the particular foreign affiliate) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its exempt deficit (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time; and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated exempt deficit (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time; and

- in determining the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular shareholder of the particular foreign affiliate that disposed of the disposed share, and

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once.

- New paragraph (*c*) deems the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada (the "consolidated taxable surplus", and "consolidated underlying foreign tax", respectively), at the calculation time, to be the amount that would be its taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, if:

  - the particular foreign affiliate and each subsidiary affiliate had, at the calculation time, no amount of exempt surplus, exempt deficit or taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

  - the amount of the taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate, were, immediately before the calculation time, increased by the particular foreign affiliate's proportionate share (described below) of the taxable surplus or underlying foreign

tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of each subsidiary affiliate in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage if that taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada were, immediately before the calculation time, determined in the following manner:

- the taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the subsidiary affiliate were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable surplus or underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate had, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage; and

- the taxable surplus, and underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage, were increased before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada;

- the proportionate share, at any time, of a calculating foreign affiliate of the taxable surplus or underlying foreign tax of a providing foreign affiliate were equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received, at that time, by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

- in determining the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, and consolidated underlying foreign tax,

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular shareholder of the particular foreign affiliate that disposed of the disposed share, and

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the taxable surplus and underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once.

• New paragraph (*d*) deems the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's taxable deficit (the "consolidated taxable deficit"), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the calculation time, to be the amount that would be its taxable deficit, at that time if

- the particular foreign affiliate and each subsidiary affiliate had (except in determining consolidated net surplus), at the calculation time, no amount of exempt surplus, exempt deficit or taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

- the amount of the taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate were, immediately before the time that is immediately before the calculation time, increased by an amount equal to the particular foreign affiliate's proportionate share (described below) of the taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of each subsidiary affiliate in which it has, immediately before the calculation time, a direct equity percentage, if that taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada were, at the particular time, determined in the following manner

- the taxable deficit of the subsidiary affiliate were increased by the subsidiary affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable deficit of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the subsidiary affiliate had, immediately before the particular time, a direct equity percentage, and

- the taxable deficit of a subsidiary affiliate in which another subsidiary affiliate has a direct equity percentage were increased before the increase in that other subsidiary affiliate's taxable deficit,

- the proportionate share, at any time, of a calculating foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the taxable deficit of a providing foreign affiliate were equal to the proportion determined by the following formula:

$$A/B$$

where

A is the amount of dividends that would be received, at that time, by the calculating foreign affiliate from the providing foreign affiliate if, at that time, the providing foreign affiliate had paid dividends on all of its shares and the total amount of those dividends were equal to its consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable deficit (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate), at that time, and

B is the amount of the providing foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, or, where it does not have such a consolidated net surplus, its consolidated taxable deficit (determined assuming that the providing foreign affiliate were the particular foreign affiliate) in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

- in determining the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada,

  - no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in

Canada, of the particular shareholder of the particular foreign affiliate that disposed of the disposed share, and

- no amount were included, directly or indirectly, in respect of the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular foreign affiliate or any subsidiary affiliate more than once.

• New paragraph (*e*) provides, in applying subsection 5901(1) to subsection 5900(1), and for the purpose of paragraph (*f*), that,

- the particular foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

- the particular foreign affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

- the particular foreign affiliate's taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

- the particular foreign affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit exceeds the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time (or, if there is no such excess, nil),

- the particular foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount of the particular

foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and

- the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount, if any, by which

  - the total of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time,

  exceeds

  - the total of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time, and the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at that time.

- New paragraph (*f*) provides that the amount of the attributed net surplus in respect of a disposed share of the specified class in respect of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, is deemed to be the amount that would be received by the holder of the disposed share, in respect of the disposed share, at the dividend time, if the particular foreign affiliate paid a dividend, at that time, on all of its shares, the total of which was equal to the amount of its consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time.

- New paragraph (*g*) provides, for the purposes of applying subsection 5901(1) to subsection 5900(1), that the amount of the whole dividend paid by the particular foreign affiliate, at the dividend time, on the shares of the specified class is deemed to be the amount obtained when the total of all amounts deemed by subsection 93(1) or 93(1.2) of the Act to have been received as a dividend on a disposed share of the specified class is multiplied by the greater of

  - one, and

  - the amount determined by the formula

where

A is the amount determined, under subparagraph (*e*)(vi), to be the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time, and

B is the greater of

- one, and
- the aggregate of all amounts each of which is the amount determined, under paragraph (*f*), to be the amount of the attributed net surplus, in respect of a disposed share of the specified class, in respect of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time.

- New paragraph (*h*) provides that the amount prescribed, for the purposes of subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, in respect of a disposition of a disposed share of the specified class may not exceed the amount of the attributed net surplus in respect of the disposed share in respect of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated net surplus (determined under paragraph (*f*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the dividend time.

- New paragraph (*i*) provides, for the purposes of paragraphs (*a*) to (*d*), that the consolidated net surplus in respect of a corporation resident in Canada, at any time, of a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, is the amount that would be determined in paragraph (*e*) in respect of the particular foreign affiliate if the reference in that paragraph to "immediately before the dividend time" were read as a reference to "at any time".

ITR
5902(3)

Subsection 5902(3) provides that, where an election is made under subsection 93(1) of the Act, no adjustment is to made to the foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit or underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation as a consequence of the election except as provided in subsections 5905(2), (5) and (8). The amendment to subsection 5902(3) extends the application of the provision to elections made under new subsection 93(1.2) of the Act, and also includes subsection 5905(4) in the list of provisions that may affect these amounts.

ITR
5902(6)

Subsection 5902(6) of the Regulations applies where subsection 93(1.1) of the Act deems a corporation to have made an election under subsection 93(1) to treat proceeds of disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate as a dividend. Subsection 5902(6) deems the amount designated in the deemed election to be the lesser of the capital gain otherwise determined in respect of the disposition of the share and the amount that could reasonably be expected to have been received on the share if the affiliate had paid its net surplus in respect of the corporation as a dividend.

As announced in 2001, subsection 5902(6) is amended to ensure that the subsection will apply where subsection 93(1.3) of the Act deems a corporation resident in Canada to have made an election under proposed subsection 93(1.2) of the Act in respect of a taxable capital gain from a deemed disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate of the corporation disposed of by a partnership of which another foreign affiliate of the corporation is a member.

Subsection 5902(6) is further amended to refer, in paragraph (*b*), to the amount of the "attributed net surplus" (defined in new paragraph 5902(1)(*f*)) in respect of the share being disposed of.

ITR
5902(7)

New subsection 5902(7) of the Regulations provides that the amount designated in an election deemed by subsection 93(1.3) of the Act to have been made under subsection 93(1.2) of the Act is prescribed to be the lesser of

- the taxable capital gain, if any, otherwise determined in respect of the disposition of the share; and
- the amount that is ½ of the amount referred to in paragraph 5902(6)(*b*).

Example - Subsection 5902(1)

A. Facts

1. Canco is a corporation resident in Canada.

2. Canco owns 100% of FA1 and 50% of FA6, and both FA1 and FA6 are foreign affiliates of Canco.

3. FA1 owns 80 shares (80%) of FA2 and FA6 owns 20 shares (20%) of FA2.

4. FA2 owns 70% of FA3, FA3 owns 100% of FA4 and FA4 owns 100% of FA5.

5. FA1 transfers 30 of its shares in FA2 to FA6, and subsection 93(1) of the Act applies to the transfer, regarding which Canco designates $123 as the dividend received by FA1 in respect of the disposed shares.

6. At the time of the transfer, FA2 has an exempt surplus of $200, a taxable surplus of $0, an exempt deficit of $0 and an underlying foreign tax ("UFT") of $0.

7. At the time of the transfer, FA3 has an exempt surplus of $100, a taxable surplus of $75, an exempt deficit of $0 and an UFT of $10.

8. At the time of the transfer, FA4 has an exempt surplus of $0, a taxable surplus of $0, an exempt deficit of $200 and an UFT of $0.

9. At the time of the transfer, FA5 has an exempt surplus of $0, a taxable surplus of $325, an exempt deficit of $0 and an UFT of $200.

10. All the corporations have only issued 100 shares of one class.

B. Application of Subsection 5902(1)

1. Consolidated Exempt Surplus (Paragraph 5902(1)(a))

The consolidated exempt surplus of FA2 is $270.

Step 1. *Exempt surplus of FA5 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA5 ($0), otherwise determined.*

Step 2. *Exempt surplus of FA4 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA4 ($0), otherwise determined, plus proportionate share of exempt surplus of FA5*

$$\$0 + A/B \times C = \$0$$

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA4 if FA5 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($325)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA5 ($325)

C is the exempt surplus of FA5 ($0).

Step 3. *Exempt surplus of FA3 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA3 ($100), otherwise determined, plus proportionate share of exempt surplus of FA4*

$$\$100 + A/B \times C = \$100$$

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA3 if FA4 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($125)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA4 ($125)

C is the exempt surplus of FA4 ($0).

Step 4. *Exempt surplus of FA2 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA2 ($200), otherwise determined, plus proportionate share of exempt surplus of FA3*

$$\$200 + A/B \times C = \$270$$

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA2 if FA3 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($210)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA3 ($300)

C is the exempt surplus of FA3 ($100).

2. Consolidated Exempt Deficit (Paragraph 5902(1)(b))

The consolidated exempt deficit of FA2 is $140.

Step 1 *Exempt deficit of FA5 is determined as the exempt deficit of FA5 ($0), otherwise determined.*

Step 2. *Exempt deficit of FA4 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA4 ($200), otherwise determined, plus proportionate share of exempt surplus of FA5*

$$\$200 + A/B \times C = \$200$$

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA4 if FA5 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($325)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA5 ($325)

C is the exempt deficit of FA5 ($0).

Step 3. *Exempt deficit of FA3 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA3 ($0), otherwise determined, plus proportionate share of exempt surplus of FA4*

$0 + A/B x C = $200

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA3 if FA4 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($125)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA4 ($125)

C is the exempt deficit of FA4 ($200).

Step 4. *Exempt deficit of FA2 is determined as the exempt surplus of FA2 ($0), otherwise determined, plus proportionate share of exempt surplus of FA3*

$0 + A/B x C = $140

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA2 if FA3 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($210)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA3 ($300)

C is the exempt deficit of FA3 ($200).

3. Consolidated Taxable Surplus and Underlying Foreign Tax (Paragraph 5902(1)(c))

The consolidated taxable surplus of FA2 is $280 and the UFT of FA2 is $147.

Step 1. *The taxable surplus and UFT of FA5 is determined as the taxable surplus ($320) and UFT ($200), otherwise determined.*

Step 2. *The taxable surplus and UFT of FA4 is determined as the taxable surplus ($0) and UFT ($0), of FA4, otherwise determined, plus the proportionate share of the taxable surplus and UFT of FA5*

$0 + A/B x C = taxable surplus ($320) and $0 + A/B x C = UFT ($200)

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA4 if FA5 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($325)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA5 ($325)

C is the taxable surplus ($325) and UFT ($200) of FA5.

Step 3. *The taxable surplus and UFT of FA3 is determined as the taxable surplus ($75) and UFT ($10), of FA3, otherwise determined, plus proportionate share the taxable surplus and UFT of FA4*

$75 + A/B x C = taxable surplus ($400) and $10 + A/B x C = UFT ($210)

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA3 if FA4 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($125)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA4 ($125)

C is the taxable surplus ($325) and underlying foreign tax ($200) of FA4.

Step 4. *The taxable surplus and UFT of FA2 is determined as the taxable surplus ($0) and UFT ($0), of FA2, otherwise determined, plus the proportionate share of the taxable surplus and UFT of FA3*

$0 + A/B x C = taxable surplus ($280) and $0 + (A/B) x C = UFT ($147)

where

A is the amount that would be received by FA2 if FA3 paid its entire consolidated net surplus as a dividend ($210)

B is the amount of consolidated net surplus of FA3 ($300)

C is the taxable surplus ($400) and underlying foreign tax ($210) of FA3.

4. Consolidated Net Surplus (Paragraph 5902(1)(e))

The consolidated net surplus of FA2 is $410 and is determined as follows:

$$(A + B) - (C + D) = \$410$$

where

A is the consolidated exempt surplus of FA2 ($270)

B is the consolidated taxable surplus of FA2 ($280)

C is the consolidated exempt deficit of FA2 ($140)

D is the consolidated taxable deficit of FA2 ($0).

5. Attributed Surplus (Paragraph 5902(1)(f))

The attributed net surplus in respect of each of the disposed shares is determined as follows:

$$A/B = \$\ 4.10$$

where

A is the consolidated net surplus ($410)

B is the total number of shares issued by FA3 (100).

6. The Whole Dividend (Paragraph 5902(1)(g))

Assuming that the corporation resident in Canada elected, with respect to each share disposed of, under subsection 93(1) of the Act an amount equal to the attributed net surplus in respect of the share, the amount of the whole dividend paid by the foreign affiliate on the shares of the class would be determined as

$$(A \times B) \times C = \$410$$

where

A is the amount elected with respect to a disposed share ($4.10)

B is the number of shares disposed of (30)

C is 410/123 = 3.33.

Effective Dates

The amendments to section 5902 apply in respect of elections made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the *Income Tax Act* in respect of dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002 other than dispositions made under agreements in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002.

If the taxpayer makes an election under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the *Income Tax Act* in respect of a disposition that occurs after December 20, 2002 and before Announcement Date and the taxpayer makes a valid election under subsection 133(40) of the legislative proposals relating to the *Income Tax Act* released contemporaneously with these draft Regulations, the amendments to section 5902 do not apply and section 5902 is to be read as if it contained a subsection (6.1) that read as set out in subparagraph 5(*a*)(ii) of the enacting legislation for these proposed amendments to section 5902.

The amendments to section 5902 of the Regulations do not apply to an election by the taxpayer under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the *Income Tax Act* in respect of a disposition that occurs after December 20, 2002 (other than a disposition made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before December 20, 2002) and before Announcement Date if the taxpayer does not elect under subsection 133(40) of the legislative proposals relating to the *Income Tax Act* and none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*), 95(2)(*c*.2), and (*d*) to (*e*.5) of the *Income Tax Act* applies to the disposition.

The amendments to section 5902 of the Regulations do not apply to an election by the taxpayer under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the *Income Tax Act* in respect of a disposition that occurs after Announcement Date if the disposition is made under an agreement in writing made by the vendor on or before Announcement Date and none of paragraphs 88(3)(*a*) and 95(2)(*c*.2), and (*d*) to (*e*.5) of the Act applies to the disposition.

ITR
5905

Section 5905 of the Regulations provides special rules, for the purposes of determining surpluses and deficits and underlying foreign tax balances of a foreign affiliate in respect of a corporation resident in Canada.

The rules in section 5905 are being amended to require adjustments to the surplus balances of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada in respect of dividends and consolidations of surplus accounts arising because of elections by the corporation resident in

Canada under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of a disposition of a share of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada.

ITR
5905(1)

Subsection 5905(1) of the Regulations provides rules for computing the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, the taxable surplus or taxable deficit and the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada when the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of a foreign affiliate of that corporation increases because of the acquisition of shares of a non-resident corporation. Subsection 5905(1) is being repealed and replaced by proposed new subsection 5905(1) that clarifies the operation of the rule.

Proposed new subsection 5905(1) of the Regulations provides that if, at any time, other than in the course of a transaction to which subsection 5905(2) or (5) applies, a corporation resident in Canada or a foreign affiliate of such a corporation acquires shares of the capital stock of another corporation that was, immediately after that time, a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada (the "acquired affiliate") and as a result of the acquisition the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the acquired affiliate or any other affiliate (the acquired affiliate and each such other affiliate referred to as a "relevant foreign affiliate") increases, the following rules apply.

- The amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, the taxable surplus or taxable deficit and the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, is to be adjusted to become the proportion of the amount determined without making this adjustment, that

  - the surplus entitlement percentage immediately before that time of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time,

  is of

  - the surplus entitlement percentage immediately after that time of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate determined on the assumption that the

taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately after that time.

- For the purposes of applying the definitions "exempt deficit", "exempt surplus", "taxable deficit", "taxable surplus" and "underlying foreign tax", in subsection 5907(1), the adjusted amounts determined above are deemed to be, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, the opening exempt deficit, opening exempt surplus, opening taxable deficit, opening taxable surplus and opening underlying foreign tax, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation.

Proposed new subsection 5905(1) of the Regulations applies to acquisitions after Announcement Date.

ITR
5905(2)

Subsection 5905(2) of the Regulations applies where shares of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada are redeemed, acquired or cancelled (otherwise than by way of a winding-up). If the corporation has made an election under subsection 93(1) of the Act or if the corporation's surplus entitlement percentage in the affiliate changes, then the affiliate's surplus balances are adjusted to offset the change in the surplus entitlement percentage. Subsection 5905(2) is being repealed and replaced by proposed new subsection 5905(2) which adjusts surplus balances of the foreign affiliate in respect of an election under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5905(2) applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

Proposed new subsection 5905(2) provides that, if, at any time (in this subsection, the "disposition time") a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada redeems, acquires or cancels (other than a redemption, an acquisition or a cancellation in respect of which an adjustment has previously been made under this subsection or subsection (1) as it read prior to November 13, 1981) in any manner whatever (otherwise than by way of a winding-up) one or more shares (referred to in this subsection and subsections 5902(16) to (23) as "disposed shares") of any class of its capital stock, the following rules apply.

- If, because of an election made by the corporation resident in Canada under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, a dividend (in this subsection and subsections 5905(18) and (21), the "disposition dividend") is deemed to have been received on the disposed shares, by the corporation or by another foreign affiliate, for the purposes of the adjustment required by paragraph (*b*) of the subsection,

  - in computing the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular foreign affiliate or of another foreign affiliate (the particular foreign affiliate and each other foreign affiliate being referred to in this subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (23) as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate") in which the particular foreign affiliate has an equity percentage at the time (in this subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (22), the "balance adjustment time") that is immediately before the disposition time, there is included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

    - the amount of the exempt surplus reduction of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares,

    - the amount of the exempt deficit reduction of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares, and

    - the amount of the taxable deficit allocation of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares,

  - in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the balance adjustment time there is to be included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

    - an amount equal to the taxable surplus reduction of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares,

    - an amount equal to the taxable deficit reduction of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares, and

    - an amount equal to the exempt deficit allocation of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares,

- in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

  - the amount determined by the formula

    $$A/B \times C \times D$$

    where

    A is the portion of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the disposition,

    B is the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the disposition,

    C is the portion of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the disposition), that is prescribed, by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be applicable to the portion of the whole dividend (as determined, under paragraph 5902(1)(*g*), in respect of the disposition dividend in respect of the disposed shares) paid on shares of the specified class that is prescribed, by paragraph 5900(1)(*c*), to have been paid out of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus, and

    D is the specified adjustment factor in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate,

    - however, if, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, the value determined for B in the formula is nil, the amount determined by the formula, in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate, is deemed to be nil, and

  - an amount equal to the underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident

in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

- in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt deficit, at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time, and

- in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time.

• The amount, at the balance adjustment time, of exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate is adjusted to become the proportion of that amount, determined without making this adjustment, that

  - the surplus entitlement percentage, at the balance adjustment time, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included that time, had ended immediately before that time,

  is of

  - the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after the time of the disposition, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined assuming that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time, had ended at the time of the disposition.

• For the purposes of applying the definitions "exempt deficit", "exempt surplus", "taxable deficit", "taxable surplus" and "underlying foreign tax", in subsection 5907(1), the amounts determined under paragraph 5905(2)(*b*), in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, are deemed to be the opening exempt deficit, opening exempt surplus, opening taxable deficit, opening

taxable surplus and opening underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate.

Example - Subsection 5905(2)

Facts

1. Canco, a corporation resident in Canada, owns 100% of FA1, which owns 100 shares (100%) of FA2.

2. FA2 owns 100% of FA3.

4. Each of FA1, FA2 and FA3 are foreign affiliates of Canco.

5. FA2 redeems 10 (10%) of its shares owned by FA1.

6. Canco elects under subsection 93(1) of the Act at a designated amount of $30.

7. At the time of the redemption, FA2 has exempt surplus of $0, exempt deficit of $150, taxable surplus of $0, taxable deficit of $200 and underlying foreign tax (“UFT”) of $0.

8. At the time of the redemption, FA3 has exempt surplus of $500, exempt deficit of $0, taxable surplus of $150, taxable deficit of $0 and UFT of $0.

9. All the corporations have only issued 100 shares of one class.

Application of subsection 5905(2) to FA3

Subsection 5905(2) applies to adjust the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and UFT of each of FA2 and FA3.

For the calculation of consolidated exempt surplus, consolidated exempt deficit, consolidated taxable surplus, consolidated taxable deficit and consolidated underlying foreign tax, see the example in the commentary to subsection 5902(1) of the Regulations.

FA3

Since FA3 has only exempt surplus and taxable surplus, it is only those amounts that must be adjusted.

A. Exempt surplus - FA3

The exempt surplus (otherwise determined) of FA3 is reduced by each of the exempt surplus reduction, exempt deficit reduction and taxable deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA3 in respect of the disposed shares (see subsections 5905(16) to (22)).

The adjusted amount of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA3 that is determined under paragraph 5905(2)(a) is \$500 - (\$30 + \$150 + \$50) = \$270. No adjustments are required to be made under paragraph 5905(2)(b) because there is no change in the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of FA3.

1. Exempt surplus reduction - FA3

The exempt surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA3 in respect of the disposed shares is determined as follows

$$A/B \times C \times D = \$500 / \$500 \times \$30 \times 1 = \$30$$

where

A is the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of FA3 that was included in consolidated exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) (\$500)

B is the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) (\$500)

C is the portion of the dividend received on the disposed shares because of the election under subsection 93(1) that is, pursuant to paragraph 5900(1)(a), prescribed to be paid out of the consolidated exempt surplus of FA2 (\$300 / \$300 x \$30 = \$30)

D is the specified adjustment factor (see subsection 5905(23)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of FA3, of FA1 (1).

2. Exempt deficit reduction - FA3

The exempt deficit reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of FA3 in respect of the disposed shares is determined as follows

$$A/B \times C/D = \$500 / \$500 \times \$150 / 1 = \$150$$

where

A is the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 that was included in the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500)

B is the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500)

C is the consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($150)

D is the amount that would be the surplus entitlement percentage of FA2 in FA3 if FA2 were the corporation resident in Canada (1).

3. Taxable deficit allocation - FA3

The taxable deficit allocation is determined as follows

$$1/E \times (A - B) \times C/D$$

$$1 / 100\% \times (\$200 - \$150) \times (\$500 / \$500) = \$50$$

where

A is the amount of the consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 (determined under subsection 5902(1)) in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares ($200)

B is the amount of the consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 (determined under subsection 5902(1)) in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares ($150)

C is the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA3 that was included in consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500)

D is the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of FA2 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500)

E is the amount that would be the surplus entitlement percentage of FA2 in FA3 if FA2 were the corporation resident in Canada (100%).

B. Taxable surplus - FA3

In this example, taxable surplus is only reduced by the taxable deficit reduction.

The adjusted amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of FA3 that is determined under paragraph 5905(2)(a) is $150 - $150 = $0. No adjustments are required to be made under paragraph 5905(2)(b) because there is no change in the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of FA3.

1. Taxable deficit reduction - FA3

The taxable deficit reduction is determined as $150 since the consolidated taxable deficit of FA2 exceeds the consolidated taxable surplus of FA2 in respect of the disposition of the FA2 shares (see paragraph (b) of the definition "taxable deficit reduction" in subsection 5905(20).

Note that with respect to FA2, the amounts that have to be adjusted are its taxable deficit and exempt deficit, which are both reduced to $0. As all accounts of FA2 are $0, no paragraph 5905(2)(b) adjustment is necessary.

ITR
5905(4)

Subsection 5905(4) of the Regulations provides rules for the operation of subsection 5905(3), concerning foreign mergers.

Subsection 5905(4) is replaced by new subsection 5905(4) and adjusts surplus accounts in respect of a corporation resident in Canada of a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of elections made by the corporation resident in Canada under subsections 93(1) and (1.2) of the Act in respect of shares of the foreign affiliate that are disposed of.

Proposed new subsection 5905(4) applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

Proposed new subsection 5905(4) provides, for the purposes of subsection 5905(3), the following rules:

- if, at any time, a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada disposes of one or more shares (in this subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (23), the "disposed shares") of a class of the capital stock of a predecessor corporation and the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, deemed to have received a dividend (in this subsection and subsections (18) and (21), the "disposition dividend") on the disposed shares, for the purposes of the adjustments required by paragraphs (*b*) and 5905(3)(*b*),

  - in computing the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of each predecessor corporation and each other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which a predecessor foreign affiliate has an equity percentage (the particular predecessor corporation and each such other foreign affiliate being referred to in this subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (23) as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate") at the time (referred to in this subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (22) as the "balance adjustment time") that is immediately before the foreign merger, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

    - an amount equal to the exempt surplus reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares,

    - an amount equal to the exempt deficit reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares, and

    - an amount equal to the taxable deficit allocation in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposed shares,

  - in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

- the taxable surplus reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

- the taxable deficit reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares, and

- the exempt deficit allocation in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares,

\- in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

- the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is that portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), of the particular predecessor corporation that issued the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition,

B is the amount of the consolidated underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), of the particular predecessor corporation that issued the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition,

C is the total of all the amounts determined by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be the amount of foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada applicable to the portion of the disposition dividend prescribed to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the issuing foreign affiliate, that relates to a disposed share, in respect of the disposition, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, of the foreign affiliate that disposed of the disposed shares, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

- however, if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for B in the formula is nil, the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, by the formula is deemed to be nil,

• an amount equal to the underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

- in computing the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, immediately before that time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, and

- in computing the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, there is included, under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, immediately before that time, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate.

• The amount, at the balance adjustment time, of exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate is adjusted to become the proportion of that amount, determined without making this adjustment, that

- the surplus entitlement percentage, at the balance adjustment time, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included that time, had ended immediately before that time,

is of

- the surplus entitlement percentage, immediately after the time of the disposition, of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time, had ended at the time of the disposition.

ITR
5905(5), (5.1), (5.2) and (6)

Subsections 5905(5) and (6) of the Regulations apply where, as a result of specified types of transactions, all or any of the shares, of the capital stock of a particular foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, owned by a "predecessor corporation" are acquired by, or otherwise become the property of, an "acquiring corporation". These transactions are described in detail in paragraphs 5905(5)(*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) and can be generally described as follows:

- a transfer of shares of the capital stock of the particular affiliate by a corporation (the "predecessor corporation") resident in Canada to a taxable corporation resident in Canada (the "acquiring corporation") with which the predecessor corporation does not deal at arm's length;
- an amalgamation of two or more corporations (each corporation being referred to as a "predecessor corporation") to form a new corporation (the "acquiring corporation") if
  - section 87 of the Act applies to the amalgamation, and
  - as a result of the amalgamation, shares of the capital stock of the particular affiliate become the property of the acquiring corporation; or
- a winding-up of a corporation (the "predecessor corporation") into another corporation (the "acquiring corporation") if
  - subsection 88(1) of the Act applies to the winding-up, and
  - as a result of the winding-up, shares of the capital stock of the particular affiliate become the property of the acquiring corporation.

Subsections 5905(5) and (6) provide rules for computing the "opening exempt surplus", "opening exempt deficit", "opening taxable surplus", "opening taxable deficit" and "opening underlying foreign tax" of the

particular affiliate (and of each other foreign affiliate of the predecessor corporation in which the particular affiliate has an equity percentage) in respect of the acquiring corporation. These rules ensure that the appropriate amounts of surplus, deficit and underlying foreign tax balances of the particular affiliate (and of the relevant subsidiaries of the particular affiliate) in respect of the predecessor corporation are assumed by the acquiring corporation as a result of the reorganization.

Subsection 5905(5) (i.e., the portion between paragraph (*c*) and (*d*)) is amended to define the term "particular relevant foreign affiliate" as a particular foreign affiliate and each other foreign affiliate of the predecessor corporation in which the particular affiliate has an equity percentage for the purposes of the subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (23). This amendment applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

New subsection 5905(5.1) of the Regulations concerns vertical amalgamations of corporations resident in Canada in respect of which an amount has been designated under paragraph 88(1)(*d*) of the Act in respect of a share of a foreign affiliate of the parent corporation resident in Canada. This new subsection applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

Proposed new subsection 5905(5.1) provides that, where there has been an amalgamation described in paragraph 5905(5)(*b*) to which subsection 87(11) of the Act applies and, in respect of that amalgamation, an amount has been - under paragraph 88(1)(*d*) of the Act by the corporation (the "parent corporation") described in subsection 87(11) of the Act as the parent - designated in respect of shares of a corporation (the "particular foreign affiliate") that is, immediately before the amalgamation, a foreign affiliate of the corporation (the "subsidiary corporation") resident in Canada that is described in subsection 87(11) of the Act as the subsidiary, or designated in respect of an interest in a partnership that holds such shares, certain rules apply for the purposes of paragraphs 5905(5)(*d*) to (*h*).

- Subject to paragraph 5905(5.1)(*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular foreign affiliate, in respect of the subsidiary corporation and the parent corporation is deemed to be nil, immediately before the amalgamation.

- Subject to paragraph 5905(5.1)(*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, of each other foreign affiliate (a "lower-tier foreign affiliate") of the subsidiary corporation (other than the particular foreign affiliate) in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the amalgamation, an equity percentage, is deemed to be nil, immediately before the amalgamation.

- Proposed new paragraph 5905(5.1)(*c*) provides that the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, of the particular foreign affiliate and each lower-tier foreign affiliate, in respect of the parent corporation, is deemed to be the amount that would have been determined, if

  - in addition to the shares or partnership interests held by the parent corporation, if any, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the parent corporation, in respect of the parent corporation, the shares or partnership interests that were held by the subsidiary corporation at any time in the period (the "control period") that begins at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation and ends immediately before the amalgamation, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, were held by the parent corporation at the same time in the control period that they were held by the subsidiary corporation,

  - the parent corporation acquired, at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation, all the shares and partnership interests held, at that time, by the subsidiary corporation that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, and

  - where the subsidiary corporation acquired or disposed of any shares or partnership interests in the control period that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, the parent corporation is deemed to have acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, the shares or

partnership interests at the same time they were acquired or disposed of, as the case may be, by the subsidiary corporation.

New subsection 5905(5.2) of the Regulations concerns vertical amalgamations of corporations resident in Canada in respect of which an amount has been designated under paragraph 88(1)(*d*) of the Act in respect of a share of a foreign affiliate of the parent corporation resident in Canada. This new subsection applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

New subsection 5905(5.2) provides that, where there has been a winding-up described in paragraph 5905(5)(*c*) and, in respect of that winding-up, an amount has been - under paragraph 88(1)(*d*) of the Act by the corporation (the "parent corporation") described in subsection 88(1) of the Act as the parent - designated in respect of shares of a corporation (the "particular foreign affiliate") that is, immediately before the winding-up, a foreign affiliate of the corporation (the "subsidiary corporation") resident in Canada that is described in subsection 88(1) of the Act as the subsidiary or designated in respect of an interest in a partnership that holds such shares, the following rules apply for the purposes of paragraphs 5905(5)(*d*) to (*h*):

- Subject to paragraph 5905(5.2)(*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax of the particular foreign affiliate, in respect of the subsidiary corporation and the parent corporation is deemed to be nil, immediately before the winding-up.

- Subject to paragraph 5905(5.2)(*c*), the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax, as the case may be, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, of each other foreign affiliate (a "lower-tier foreign affiliate") of the subsidiary corporation (other than the particular foreign affiliate) in which the particular foreign affiliate has, immediately before the winding-up, an equity percentage, is deemed to be nil, immediately before the winding-up.

- New paragraph 5905(5.2)(*c*) provides that the amount of the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax of the particular foreign affiliate and each lower-tier foreign affiliate, in respect of the parent corporation, is deemed to be the amount that would have been determined, if

- in addition to the shares or partnership interests held by the parent corporation, if any, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the parent corporation, in respect of the parent corporation, the shares or partnership interests that were held by the subsidiary corporation at any time in the period (the "control period") that begins at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation and ends immediately before the winding-up, that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, were held by the parent corporation at the same time in the control period that they were held by the subsidiary corporation,

- the parent corporation acquired, at the time the parent corporation last acquired control of the subsidiary corporation, all the shares and partnership interests held, at that time, by the subsidiary corporation that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, and

- where the subsidiary corporation acquired or disposed of any shares or partnership interests in the control period that are relevant in computing the exempt surplus or exempt deficit, taxable surplus or taxable deficit, and underlying foreign tax, of any foreign affiliate of the subsidiary corporation, in respect of the subsidiary corporation, the parent corporation shall be deemed to have acquired or disposed of the shares or partnership interests at the same time they were acquired or disposed of by the subsidiary corporation.

Subsection 5905(6) of the Regulations applies when there has been a non-arm's length disposition of shares of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada to another corporation resident in Canada. Subsection 5905(6) is being replaced with proposed subsection 5905(6) that requires adjustments of surplus accounts of the foreign affiliate in respect of elections, under subsection 93(1) of the Act, made by the corporation resident in Canada with respect to the disposition of shares of a foreign affiliate of the corporation.

Proposed new subsection 5905(6) provides that, for the purpose of subsection 5905(5), certain rules apply.

- Where paragraph 5905(5)(*a*) applies and the predecessor corporation referred to in that paragraph is, because of an election

made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, deemed to have received a dividend (in this subsection and subsections 5905(18) and (21), the “disposition dividend”) on one or more of the shares (each of which is referred to in this subsection and in subsections 5905(16) to (23) as a “disposed share”) of the particular foreign affiliate (the “issuing foreign affiliate”) disposed of, at that time, in the transaction for the purposes of the adjustment required by paragraph 5905(6)(*b*),

- in computing the exempt surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate at the time (in this subsection and subsections 5905(16) to (22), the “balance adjustment time”) that is immediately before the disposition time, the following rules apply:

  - if certain conditions set out in clause 5905(6)(*a*)(i)(A) are met, there is included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition “exempt surplus” in subsection 5907(1), the amount determined by the formula

    A/B x C/D

    where

    A is the portion of the particular relevant foreign affiliate’s exempt surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate’s consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

    B is the issuing foreign affiliate’s consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

    C is the portion of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, received on the disposed shares by the person that disposed of those shares, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of the issuing foreign affiliate’s exempt surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, and

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of the predecessor corporation in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate at the balance adjustment time, determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at that time,

- if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for either B or D in the formula is nil, the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, by the formula is deemed to be nil,

- there is included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada if the particular foreign affiliate has an amount of exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate's (see subsection 5902(1)) consolidated exempt deficit equals or exceeds its consolidated exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the shares,

- there is included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the relevant foreign affiliate's taxable deficit allocation in respect of the disposed shares,

\- in computing the taxable surplus, in respect of a predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, the following rules apply:

- there is included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under

paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion, of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, received on the disposed shares by the person that disposed of those shares, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*b*) to have been paid out of the issuing foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the predecessor corporation, and

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of the predecessor corporation in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate at the balance adjustment time, determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at that time,

- if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate for either B or D in the formula is nil, the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, by the formula is deemed to be nil,

- there is included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada if the particular foreign affiliate has an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident and the issuing corporation's (see subsection 5902(1)) consolidated taxable deficit equals or exceeds its consolidated taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the disposition of the shares,

- there is included in subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt deficit allocation in respect of the disposed shares,

- in computing the underlying foreign tax, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, the following rules apply:

  - there is included under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), an amount determined by the formula

    $$A/B \times C/D$$

    where

    A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the predecessor corporation, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition,

    B is the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the predecessor corporation, in respect of the disposition,

    C is the total of all amounts each of which is the amount, determined by paragraph 5900(1)(*d*), to be the amount of foreign tax applicable to the portion of the disposition dividend prescribed to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the issuing foreign affiliate, that relates to a disposed share, in respect of the disposition, and

    D is the surplus entitlement percentage of the predecessor corporation in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate at the balance adjustment time, determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at that time,

  - if the amount determined above, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for either B or D in the formula is nil, the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate by the formula is deemed to be nil,

  - there is to be included under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), an amount determined by the formula

$$A \times (B + C)/D$$

where

A is the underlying foreign tax in respect of the predecessor corporation of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time,

B is the amount determined under clause 5905(6)(*a*)(ii)(C) in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of disposed shares,

C is the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is the taxable surplus in respect of the predecessor corporation of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time,

- in computing the exempt deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is included under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the exempt deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time, and

- in computing the taxable deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there shall be included under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), an amount equal to the taxable deficit, in respect of the predecessor corporation, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before that time.

• New paragraph 5905(6)(*b*) provides that the exempt surplus or the exempt deficit, the taxable surplus or the taxable deficit and the underlying foreign tax in respect of a predecessor corporation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 5905(5)) and in respect of the acquiring corporation (within the meaning assigned by subsection 5905 (5)) of a particular relevant foreign affiliate is, at the balance adjustment time, to be adjusted to the proportion of the

amount of the surplus, deficit or underlying foreign tax determined without reference to this paragraph that

- the surplus entitlement percentage at the balance adjustment time of the corporation immediately before the time of the latest of the transactions referred to in paragraphs 5905(5)(*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of the predecessor corporation or the acquiring corporation, as the case may be, in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumptions

  - that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time had ended immediately before that time, and

  - where the transaction is a disposition referred to in paragraph 5905(5)(*a*), that the shares referred to therein were the only shares owned by the predecessor corporation at the balance adjustment time,

is of

- the surplus entitlement percentage immediately after the time of the latest of the transactions referred to in paragraphs 5905(5)(*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of the acquiring corporation in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate, determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately after that time.

Example - Subsection 5905(6)

Facts

1. Canco, a corporation resident in Canada, owns 100% of Cansub, another corporation resident in Canada.

2. Canco owns 90% of FA1.

3. Cansub owns 10% of FA1.

4. FA1 owns 100% of FA2.

5. Both FA1 and FA2 are foreign affiliates of Canco and Subco.

6. Canco transfers 10% of the shares of FA1 to Cansub under section 85(1) of the Act, electing under section 93(1) of the Act at a designated amount of $10 in respect of the disposed shares.

7. At the time of the transfer, FA1 has exempt surplus of \$0, exempt deficit of \$400, taxable surplus of \$0, taxable deficit of \$0 and underlying foreign tax ("UFT") of \$0.

8. At the time of the transfer, FA2 has exempt surplus of \$0, exempt deficit of \$0, taxable surplus of \$500, taxable deficit of \$0 and UFT of \$300.

9. All the corporations have only issued 100 shares of one class.

<u>Application of paragraph 5905(6)(a)</u>

Paragraph 5905(6)(a) of the Regulations applies to adjust the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and UFT of each of FA2 and FA3.

For an illustration of the calculation of consolidated exempt surplus, consolidated exempt deficit, consolidated taxable surplus, consolidated taxable deficit and consolidated UFT, see the example in the commentary to subsection 5902(1) of the Regulations.

This example focuses on FA2.

<u>Application of paragraph 5905(6)(a) to FA2</u>

FA2 has amounts of taxable surplus and UFT and those amounts must be adjusted.

The taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA2 is \$500 - \$100 - \$400 = \$0.

The UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA2 is \$300-(\$60 + \$240) = \$0.

1. Taxable Surplus Reduction - 5905(6)(a)(ii)(A)

The taxable surplus reduction is the amount determined by the formula

A/B x C/D = \$500 / \$500 x \$10 / 10% = \$100

where

A is the taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA2 that was included in consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) (\$500)

B is the consolidated taxable surplus, in respect Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) (\$500)

C is the portion of the subsection 93(1) dividend in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(b) of the regulations to have been paid out of taxable surplus in respect of Canco ($10)

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of Canco determined on the assumption that the disposed shares were the only shares owned by Canco (10%).

2. Exempt deficit allocation - 5905(6)(a)(ii)(D)

The amount of FA2's exempt deficit allocation is determined by the formula

$$1/E \times \underline{(A-B) \times C/D}$$

$$1 / 100\% \times (\$400 - 0) \times \$500 / \$300 = \$400$$

where

A is the consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($400)

B is the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($0)

C is the taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA2 that was included in consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500)

D is the consolidated taxable surplus in respect of Canco of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500)

E is the surplus entitlement percentage of FA1 in FA2 (100%).

UFT- FA2

1. UFT Reduction -5905(6)(a)(iii)(A)

The UFT is to be reduced by the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D = \$300 / \$300 \times \$6 / 10\% = \$60$$

where

A is the UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA2 that was included in consolidated UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($300)

B is the consolidated UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($300)

C is the amount prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(d) to be the UFT, in respect of Canco, applicable to the subsection 93(1) dividend on the disposed shares paid out of the taxable surplus of FA1 ($6)

D is the surplus entitlement percentage of Canco in FA2 on the assumption that only the disposed shares were owned by Canco (10%).

2. UFT Reduction -5905(6)(a)(iii)(C) and (D)

The UFT is to be reduced by the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times B + C/D = \$300 \times \$\ 400/\$500 = \$240$$

where

A is the UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA2 that was included in consolidated UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($300)

B is the amount determined under clause 5905(6)(a)(ii)(C) in respect of FA2 in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares ($0)

C is the exempt deficit allocation of FA2 in respect of the disposed shares ($400)

D is the amount of taxable surplus of FA2 that was included in computing the consolidated UFT, in respect of Canco, of FA1 determined under subsection 5902(1) ($500).

ITR
5905(7) to (7.4)

Subsection 5905(7) of the Regulations applies where a foreign affiliate (the "disposing foreign affiliate") of a corporation resident in Canada dissolves in circumstances where paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act applies in respect of the dissolution.

Paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act provides for the rollover of capital property, of a disposing foreign affiliate, to another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada on a liquidation and a dissolution of the disposing foreign affiliate where certain conditions have been met. One of the conditions is that, immediately before the liquidation, the corporation resident in Canada's surplus entitlement percentage in respect of the disposing foreign affiliate was not less

than 90%. Another is that the liquidation is not taxable in the country where the disposing foreign affiliate resides.

Subsection 5905(7) provides that each other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that has a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before the time of the dissolution is, for the purposes of computing its exempt surplus, taxable surplus, exempt deficit, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax balances in respect of the corporation, deemed to have received, immediately before that time, dividends from the disposing affiliate of the amount that that other affiliate could reasonably be expected to have received if the disposing foreign affiliate had paid dividends equal to the amount of its net surplus in respect of the corporation immediately before that time.

Subsection 5905(7) is to be amended in the following ways.

First, it is proposed that subsection 5905(7) be amended to include liquidations and dissolutions to which paragraph 95(2)(*e*) of the Act apply, in addition to liquidations and dissolutions subject to paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1). This amendment applies for all portions of the amended subsection, save for the deeming of the dividend, which is not necessary in the case of a foreign affiliate holding shares in a liquidating or dissolving affiliate to which paragraph 95(2)(*e*) does not apply.

Second, the conditions under which subsection 5905(7) applies are proposed to be amended to refer to a "liquidation and a dissolution" to better track the language in paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act.

Third, the subsection is to be amended so that, where paragraph 95(2)(*e*) applies to a liquidation and dissolution, the dividend deemed by that subsection to have been received is considered to have been received immediately before the "specified time". The expression "specified time" is defined in new subsection 5905(7.1) to mean the time that is the earlier of

- time at which the disposing foreign affiliate was dissolved, and
- the time of the earliest distribution of property as part of the liquidation and the dissolution of the disposing foreign affiliate.

Fourth, the subsection is to be amended to deal with the case where the disposing foreign affiliate has an exempt deficit or taxable deficit in respect of the corporation immediately before the specified time. These amendments ensure that, where paragraph 95(2)(*e*) or (*e*.1) applies to the liquidation and dissolution, of the disposing foreign affiliate

- the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that held a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate is, immediately before the specified time, increased by the sum of that other affiliate's proportionate share of the disposing foreign affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation, immediately before that time, and the amount by which its proportionate share of the exempt deficit of the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before that time exceeds the amount of the decrease (determined under paragraph 5905(7)(*d*)) to the amount of its exempt surplus in respect of the corporation,

- the taxable deficit in respect of the corporation of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that held a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate is, immediately before the specified time, increased by the sum of that other affiliate's proportionate share of the disposing foreign affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation and the amount by which its proportionate share of the taxable deficit of the disposing foreign affiliate immediately before that time, exceeds the amount of the decrease (determined under paragraph 5905(7)(*e*)) to the amount of its taxable surplus in respect of the corporation,

- the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that held a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate is, immediately before the specified time, decreased by the least of that other affiliate's proportionate share of the disposing foreign affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation and the amount of its exempt surplus in respect of the corporation, as determined under the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), and

- the taxable surplus in respect of the corporation of each other foreign affiliate of the corporation that held a direct equity percentage in the disposing foreign affiliate is, immediately before the specified time, decreased by the least of that other affiliate's proportionate share of the disposing foreign affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation and the amount of its taxable surplus in respect of the corporation, as determined under the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1).

New subsection 5905(7.1) provides, for the purpose of subsection 5905(5), a definition of the expression "specified time". For more detail, see the commentary to subsection 5905(7) above.

New subsections 5905(7.2) to (7.4) provide for the following rules in relation to section 5905(7):

- For the purposes of subsection 5905(7), the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation at any time is to be determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the disposing foreign affiliate that would otherwise have included that time had ended immediately before that time (subsection 5905(7.2));

- For the purposes of paragraphs 5905(7)(*a*) and (*b*), a foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the exempt deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation at any time is equal to the amount it could reasonably have expected to receive if the disposing foreign affiliate had, immediately before that time, paid a dividend equal to the amount of its exempt deficit, if any, in respect of the corporation (subsection 5905(7.3)); and

- For the purposes of paragraphs 5905(7)(*c*) and (*d*), a foreign affiliate's proportionate share of the taxable deficit, if any, of the disposing foreign affiliate in respect of the corporation at any time is equal to the amount it could reasonably have expected to receive if the disposing foreign affiliate had, immediately before that time, paid a dividend equal to the amount of its taxable deficit, if any, in respect of the corporation (subsection 5905(7.4)).

New subsections 5905(7) to (7.4) ensure that the exempt deficit and the taxable deficit of the disposing foreign affiliate of a group of affiliates in respect of a taxpayer are absorbed by the other foreign affiliates in the group.

New subsections 5905(7) to (7.4) are applicable to dissolutions that occur after December 20, 2002.

ITR
5905(8)

Subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations provides rules for determining surplus balances that apply when a corporation resident in Canada elects under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act in respect of a disposition of shares of a foreign affiliate (the issuing affiliate) of the corporation to the corporation or to another corporation that was, immediately after the disposition, a foreign affiliate of the corporation and a dividend is, because of the election, deemed to be received. This subsection is replaced with new subsection 5905(8), to provide for adjustments to surplus accounts in respect of the dividends arising because of the elections under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5905(8) applies if, at any time, a dividend (referred to in this subsection and subsections 5905(18) and (21) as

the "disposition dividend") is, because of an election made by a corporation resident in Canada under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, deemed to have been received on disposed shares of a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that were disposed of to the corporation resident in Canada or another corporation that was, immediately after the disposition, a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada. It provides the following rules.

- Paragraph 5905(8)(*a*) sets out a number of adjustments, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, to different surplus accounts, immediately before the disposition of the shares (the "balance adjustment time"), that must be taken into account in determining the adjustment in paragraph 5905(8)(*b*).

  - In computing the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the issuing foreign affiliate and each other foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in which the issuing affiliate has an equity percentage (the issuing foreign affiliate and each such other foreign affiliate referred to as the "particular relevant foreign affiliate"), immediately before the disposition (the "balance adjustment time"), there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the aggregate of the exempt surplus reduction, the exempt deficit reduction, and the taxable deficit allocation of that particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares. "Exempt deficit reduction", "exempt surplus reduction" and "taxable deficit allocation" are terms defined in subsections 5905(17), (18), and (19), respectively, and are further described in the commentary to those respective subsections.

  - In computing the taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of each particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time, there is to be included under subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1), the aggregate of the taxable surplus reduction, the taxable deficit reduction, and the exempt deficit allocation of that particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposed shares. "Exempt deficit allocation", "taxable deficit reduction" and "taxable surplus reduction" are terms defined in subsections 5905(16), (20) and (21), respectively.

  - In computing the underlying foreign tax of each particular relevant foreign affiliate there is to be included under subparagraph (iii) of the description of B in the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the total of

- the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

  where

  A is the portion of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in determining the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (determined in paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)) as a result of the disposition,

  B is the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated underlying foreign tax (determined in paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)) as a result of the disposition,

  C is the amount determined under paragraph 5900(1)(*c*) to be the amount of foreign tax applicable to the portion of the disposition dividend prescribed to have been paid out of the taxable surplus of the issuing foreign affiliate that relates to a disposed share, as a result of the disposition,

  D is the specified adjustment factor (defined in subsection 5905(23)), in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that disposed of the disposed shares, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares,

  - however, where the amount determined by the B in the formula is nil, the amount determined by the formula is determined to be nil, and

- an amount equal to the underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares.

- In computing the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the balance adjustment time of each particular relevant foreign affiliate, there must be added under subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1) the amount of the exempt deficit (in respect of the corporation resident in Canada) of that particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before the balance adjustment time.

- In computing the taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the balance adjustment time of each particular relevant foreign affiliate there must be added under subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1) the taxable deficit of that particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before the balance adjustment time.

- The amount, at the balance adjustment time, of the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of each particular relevant foreign affiliate is to be adjusted to the proportion of the amount determined, without making this adjustment, that

  - the surplus entitlement percentage, at the balance adjustment time, of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, if it were determined on the assumption that the taxation year, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time, had ended immediately before the balance adjustment time,

  is of

  - the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately after the disposition, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that otherwise would have included the balance adjustment time, had ended at the time of disposition.

- For the purposes of applying the definitions "exempt deficit", "exempt surplus", "taxable surplus", "taxable deficit" and "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1), the amounts determined under paragraph 5905(8)(*b*) are deemed to be the opening exempt deficit, opening exempt surplus, opening taxable surplus, opening taxable deficit and opening underlying foreign tax, respectively of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada.

Proposed new subsection 5905(8) is applicable to dispositions that occur after December 20, 2002.

***Example* - Subsection 5905(8)**

Facts

1. Canco is a corporation resident in Canada.

2. Canco owns 100% of FA1 and 50% of FA6, and both FA1 and FA6 are foreign affiliates of Canco.

3. FA1 owns 80 shares (80%) of FA2 and FA6 owns 20 shares (20%) of FA2.

4. FA2 owns 70 shares (70%) of FA3, FA3 owns 100% of FA4 and FA4 owns 100% of FA5.

5. FA1 transfers 30 of its shares in FA2 to FA6, and subsection 93(1) of the Act applies to the transfer, regarding which Canco designates $123 as the dividend received by FA1 in respect of the disposed shares.

6. At the time of the transfer, FA2 has an exempt surplus of $200, a taxable surplus of $0, an exempt deficit of $0 and an underlying foreign tax ("UFT") of $0.

7. At the time of the transfer, FA3 has an exempt surplus of $100, a taxable surplus of $75, an exempt deficit of $0 and an UFT of $10.

8. At the time of the transfer, FA4 has an exempt surplus of $0, a taxable surplus of $0, an exempt deficit of $200 and an UFT of $0.

9. At the time of the transfer, FA5 has an exempt surplus of $0, a taxable surplus of $325, an exempt deficit of $0 and an UFT of $200.

10. All the corporations have only issued 100 shares of one class.

Application of subsection 5905(8) - FA5

I. Paragraph 5905(8)(a) -FA5

Paragraph 5905(8)(a) acts to adjust the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and UFT in respect of Canco of each of FA2, FA3, FA4 and FA5. This example will focus on FA5.

A. Exempt Surplus - FA5

First, the adjustment to exempt surplus, in respect of Canco, must be determined by subparagraph 5905(8)(a)(i). However, in this example, FA5 has no exempt surplus, so no calculation is necessary.

B. Taxable Surplus - FA5

Second, the adjustment to taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA5 must be determined by subparagraph 5905(8)(a)(ii). The taxable

surplus of FA5 will be reduced by the total of the taxable surplus reduction, taxable deficit reduction and exempt deficit allocation.

The taxable surplus of FA5 is determined as $325 - $108.3 = $216.7.

For the calculation of consolidated exempt surplus, consolidated exempt deficit, consolidated taxable surplus, consolidated taxable deficit and consolidated UFT, see the example in the commentary to subsection 5902(1) of the Regulations.

1. Taxable surplus reduction - FA5

The taxable surplus reduction, in respect of Canco, of FA5 in respect of the disposed shares is the amount determined by the formula:

A/B x C x D

$227.5 / $280 x $83.99 x 1.587 = $108.3

where

A is the portion of FA5's taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in the consolidated taxable surplus of FA2 ($325 x .7 = $227.5)

B is the consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA2 in respect of the disposition of the FA2 shares ($280)

C is the portion of the disposition dividend received by FA1 on the disposed shares, because of the election under section 93(1) of the Act, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(b) to have been paid out of the consolidated taxable surplus of FA2 ($280 / $410 x $123 = $83.99)

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of Canco, in respect of FA2, of FA1 (100% / 63% = 1.587).

2.Taxable deficit reduction- FA5

There is no consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of Canco, of FA2. Consequently, there is no taxable deficit reduction, in respect of Canco, in respect of FA5.

3. Exempt deficit allocation - FA5

There is no consolidated exempt deficit in excess of consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of Canco, of FA2. Consequently, there is no exempt deficit allocation, in respect of Canco, in respect of FA5.

C. Underlying foreign tax - FA5

The adjustment to the UFT, in respect of Canco, must be determined by subparagraph 5905(8)(a)(iii). The UFT of FA5 will be reduced by the total of the UFT of FA5 related to any of the taxable surplus reduction, taxable deficit reduction and exempt deficit allocation in respect of Canco of FA5.

The underlying foreign tax in respect of Canco of FA5 is determined to be $133.35
($200 - $66.65 = 133.35).

1. Underlying foreign tax applicable to subsection 93(1) dividend

The reduction of the underlying foreign tax of FA5 related to the taxable surplus reduction is determined by the formula:

A/B x C x D = $140 / $147 x $44.1 x 1.587 = $66.65

where

A is the portion of the UFT in respect of Canco of FA5 that is included in computing the consolidated UFT in respect of Canco of FA2 ($200 x .7 = $140)

B is the consolidated UFT in respect of Canco of FA2 (($200 + $10) x .7 = $147)

C is the amount, determined pursuant to paragraph 5900(1)(d), of the consolidated underlying foreign tax applicable to the disposition dividend that relates to disposed shares that is prescribed to have been paid out of taxable surplus ($147 x $84 / $280 = $44.1)

D is the specified adjustment factor in respect of Canco in respect of FA5 of FA1 (100% / 63% = 1.587).

D. Exempt deficit reduction

The adjustment to the exempt deficit, in respect of Canco, of FA5 would be determined by subparagraph 5905(8)(a)(iv). However, as FA5 has no exempt deficit, no adjustment is necessary.

E. Taxable deficit reduction

The adjustment to the taxable deficit, in respect of Canco, of FA5 would be determined by subparagraph 5905(8)(a)(v). However, as FA5 has no taxable deficit, no adjustment is necessary.

II. Paragraph 5905(8)(b) adjustment - FA5

Paragraph 5905(8)(b) acts to adjust the exempt surplus, exempt deficit, taxable surplus, taxable deficit and UFT in respect of Canco of each of FA2, FA3, FA4 and FA5. This example will focus on FA5.

As FA5 has only taxable surplus and UFT, it is only those accounts that will be adjusted.

The taxable surplus and UFT of FA5 is adjusted to be the proportion of the amounts determined above that the surplus entitlement percentage of Canco in respect of FA5, at the balance adjustment time, (determined on the assumption that FA5 had a taxation year ending immediately before that time) is of the surplus entitlement percentage of Canco in respect of FA5, immediately after the disposition, (determined on the assumption that FA5 had a taxation year ending immediately at the time of disposition).

Thus, FA5's opening balances after the transaction are as follows:

- *taxable surplus in respect of Canco is $260.04*
- *UFT in respect of Canco is $160.02*

A.Taxable surplus

$216.7 x 63 / 52.5 = $260.04

B. Underlying foreign tax

$133.35 x 63 / 52.5 = $160.02

ITR
5905(16) to (23)

New subsections 5905(16) to (23) of the Regulations define terms used in section 5905. These new subsections apply in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

"exempt deficit allocation"

ITR
5905(16)

New subsection 5906(16) of the Regulations defines the expression "exempt deficit allocation", which sets out adjustments to a foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in

Canada, in respect of consolidated exempt deficit where consolidated exempt deficit exceeds consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", and "disposed shares".

The exempt deficit allocation in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of disposed shares of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that issued the disposed shares (the "issuing foreign affiliate") is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated exempt deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares, that exceeds the amount of its consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares,

- the amount determined by the formula:

$$1/E \times [(A-B) \times C/D]$$

where

A is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares,

D is the amount, if any, by which the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

E is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1, or, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate is not the issuing foreign affiliate, the surplus entitlement percentage of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that, under subsections 5905(10) to (13), would be determined, at the balance adjustment time, if the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections; and

- if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of either D or E in the formula above is nil, the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil.

"exempt deficit reduction"

ITR
5905(17)

New subsection 5905(17) of the Regulations defines the expression "exempt deficit reduction", which determines the reduction of the exempt surplus of a particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the consolidated exempt deficit of the issuing foreign affiliate where the issuing foreign affiliate has consolidated exempt surplus in excess of consolidated exempt deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", and "disposed shares".

The exempt deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of disposed shares is

- if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that issued the disposed shares (the "issuing foreign affiliate") has, at the balance adjustment time, consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in

Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, that exceeds the amount of its consolidated exempt deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

- the amount determined by the following formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as that amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1, or, in the case where the particular relevant foreign affiliate is not the issuing foreign affiliate, the surplus entitlement percentage of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that, under subsections 5905(10) to (13), would be determined, at the balance adjustment time, if the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections;

- where the amount determined, in respect of a particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of any of A, B or D in the formula is nil, the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil; and

- if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate has an amount of consolidated exempt deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*b*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares that is equal to or greater than the amount of its consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, the amount of that particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus.

"exempt surplus reduction"

ITR
5905(18)

New subsection 5905(18) of the Regulations defines the expression "exempt surplus reduction", which determines the reduction of the exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposition dividend of the issuing foreign affiliate where the issuing foreign affiliate has consolidated exempt surplus in excess of consolidated exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", "disposed shares" and "disposition dividend".

The exempt surplus reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of a particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares is

- the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the consolidated exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation

resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)) of the particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that issued the disposed shares (the "issuing foreign affiliate"),

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the disposition dividend that, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares, was received on the disposed shares by the person disposing of them, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of the issuing foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

D is the specified adjustment factor (a term also defined in subsection 5905(23)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, of the person that disposed of the disposed shares;

- if either A or B of the formula is determined to be nil in respect of the particular foreign affiliate, the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil; and

- if an amount is determined respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, under paragraph (*b*) of subsection 5905(17) (which subsection defines the expression "exempt deficit reduction"), the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil.

"taxable deficit allocation"

ITR
5905(19)

New subsection 5905(19) of the Regulations defines the expression "taxable deficit allocation", which determines adjustments to a foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of consolidated taxable deficit, where consolidated taxable deficit exceeds consolidated taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", and "disposed shares".

The taxable deficit allocation of a particular relevant foreign affiliate, in respect of disposed shares of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that issued the disposed shares (the "issuing foreign affiliate") is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated taxable deficit (as determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, that is equal to or greater than the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

- the amount determined by the formula

$$1/E \times (A-B) \times C/D$$

where

A is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's exempt surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

D is the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated exempt surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*a*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

E is, if the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, equal to 1, and, if the particular relevant

foreign affiliate is not the issuing foreign affiliate, equal to the surplus entitlement percentage of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that, under subsections 5905(10) to (13), would be determined, at the balance adjustment time, if the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections; and

- if the amount determined, in respect of a particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of any of D or E in the formula is nil, the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil.

"taxable deficit reduction"

ITR
5905(20)

New subsection 5905(20) of the Regulations defines the expression taxable deficit reduction, which determines adjustments to a foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, where consolidated taxable surplus exceeds consolidated taxable deficit, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", and "disposed shares".

The taxable deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of disposed shares, is

- if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and the particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that issued the disposed shares (the "issuing foreign affiliate") has, at the balance adjustment time, consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares that exceeds the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C/D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares,

B is calculated as the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is calculated as the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is, where the particular relevant foreign affiliate is the issuing foreign affiliate, 1, and, where the particular relevant foreign affiliate is not the issuing foreign affiliate, the surplus entitlement percentage of the issuing foreign affiliate, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, that, under subsections 5905(10) to (13), would be determined, at the balance adjustment time, if the issuing foreign affiliate were the "corporation resident in Canada" referred to in those subsections and the particular relevant foreign affiliate were the "particular foreign affiliate" referred to in those subsections;

- if the amount determined, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, for the description of any of A, B or D in the formula is nil, the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil; and

- if the particular relevant foreign affiliate has, at the balance adjustment time, an amount of taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada and the issuing foreign affiliate has, at that time, an amount of consolidated taxable deficit (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, as a result of the disposition that is equal to or greater than the amount of the issuing foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*d*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, the amount of that taxable surplus.

"taxable surplus reduction"

ITR
5905(21)

New subsection 5905(21) of the Regulations defines the expression "taxable surplus reduction", which determines the reduction of the taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the disposition dividend of the issuing foreign affiliate where the issuing foreign affiliate has consolidated taxable surplus in excess of consolidated taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", "disposed shares" and "disposition dividend".

The taxable surplus reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of disposed shares, is

- the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B \times C \times D$$

where

A is the portion of the amount of the particular relevant foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, at the balance adjustment time, that can reasonably be considered to have been included in computing the amount of the consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, of the foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that issued the disposed shares (the "issuing foreign affiliate"),

B the amount of the particular foreign affiliate's consolidated taxable surplus (as this amount is determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*c*)), in respect of the corporation resident in Canada resident, as a result of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the portion of the disposition dividend that is, because of an election made under subsection 93(1) or (1.2) of the Act, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, received on the disposed shares by the person disposing of those shares, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*b*) to have been paid out of the

issuing foreign affiliate's taxable surplus, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, of the person disposing of the disposed shares;

- if the amount determined for either A or B of the formula is nil, the amount of determined by the formula is nil; and
- if an amount is determined in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate under paragraph (*b*) of subsection 5905(20) (which subsection defines the expression "taxable deficit reduction"), the amount determined by the formula is deemed to be nil.

"underlying foreign tax reduction"

ITR
5905(22)

New subsection 5905(22) of the Regulations defines the expression "underlying foreign tax reduction", which determines the reduction of underlying foreign tax, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate that is attributable to total deductions from the taxable surplus of the particular relevant foreign affiliate as a result of a taxable deficit reduction and an exempt deficit allocation. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate", "balance adjustment time", "disposed shares" and "disposition dividend".

Underlying foreign tax reduction in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A \times (B + C)/D$$

where

A is the underlying foreign tax in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time,

B is the taxable deficit reduction, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares,

C is the exempt deficit allocation, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, of the particular relevant foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the disposition of the disposed shares, and

D is the taxable surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, at the balance adjustment time.

"specified adjustment factor"

ITR
5905(23)

New subsection 5905(23) of the Regulations defines the expression "specified adjustment factor", which is used in subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations and the definitions "exempt surplus reduction" and "taxable surplus reduction" in subsections 5905(18) and (21), respectively. The subsection adopts, from subsection 5905(8) of the Regulations, the terms "particular relevant foreign affiliate" and "disposed shares".

Specified adjustment factor in respect of a corporation resident in Canada of a particular relevant foreign affiliate of that corporation resident in Canada in respect of disposed shares is the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B$$

where

A is, where the corporation resident in Canada disposed of the disposed shares, 100 per cent, and, where another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada disposed of the disposed shares, the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of that other foreign affiliate, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares, and

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the particular relevant foreign affiliate, immediately before the disposition of the disposed shares.

ITR
5907

Section 5907 of the Regulations provides definitions and rules for the purposes of Part LIX of the Regulations.

ITR
5907(1)

Subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations provides definitions for the purposes of Part LIX of the Regulations.

"earnings"

The definition "earnings" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the affiliate. Paragraph (*b*) of the definition "earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations ensures that "earnings" will reflect the total of all amounts by which the affiliate's income for the year from an active business is increased because of paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act.

Consequential to the amendments made to paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act to provide for amounts by which such income of the affiliate could be decreased, paragraph (*b*) of the definition "earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended to ensure that "earnings" will reflect the total of all amounts required by paragraph 95(2)(*a*) to be included (either as a plus or as a minus) in computing the affiliate's income for the year from an active business. For more detail, refer to the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*a*).

The amendment to paragraph (*b*) of the definition "earnings" in subsection 5907(1) applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"exempt deficit"

The definition "exempt deficit" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses of the foreign affiliate.

The amendment to the definition "exempt deficit" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in

subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations inserts a reference to new subparagraph (viii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations.

The proposed amendment to the definition "exempt deficit" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"exempt earnings"

The definition "exempt earnings", of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation for a taxation year, in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the affiliate.

The definition contains a number of provisions. Subparagraphs (*d*)(i) and (ii) of the definition "exempt earnings" are relevant to the understanding of the commentary below. Those particular provisions provide as follows:

- Subparagraphs (*d*)(i) and (ii) of the definition "exempt earnings" provide that, where a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation is resident in a designated treaty country, the affiliate's earnings for the year from an active business carried on by it in a designated treaty country and the amounts included in its income from an active business for the year under paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act, respectively, are included in computing its "exempt earnings" for the year.

- Clause (*d*)(ii)(D) of the definition "exempt earnings" includes, in the exempt earnings of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation, income derived from amounts paid or payable to the affiliate by a partnership of which a non-resident corporation to which the affiliate and the particular corporation are related throughout the year was a member (other than a "specified member" at any time in a fiscal period of a partnership that ends in the year) if that income is deemed by clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A) of the Act to be income from an active business of the affiliate. This will be the case to the extent that the amounts paid or payable would be deductible in computing the exempt earnings or the exempt loss of the partnership if it were a foreign affiliate of a corporation.

- Clause (*d*)(ii)(F) of the definition "exempt earnings" includes, in the exempt earnings of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation, income derived from amounts paid or payable to the

affiliate by a partnership of which another foreign affiliate of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year was a member (other than a "specified member" at any time in a fiscal period of a partnership that ends in the year) if that income is deemed by clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(B) of the Act to be income from an active business of the affiliate. This will be the case to the extent that the amounts paid or payable would be deductible in computing the exempt earnings or the exempt loss of the partnership if it were a foreign affiliate of a corporation.

- Clause (*d*)(ii)(G) of the definition "exempt earnings" includes, in the exempt earnings of a foreign affiliate of a corporation, income derived from amounts paid or payable to the affiliate by a partnership of which the affiliate was a member (other than a specified member at any time in a fiscal period of a partnership that ends in the year) if that income is deemed by clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(C) of the Act to be income from an active business of the affiliate. This will be the case to the extent that the amounts paid or payable would be deductible in computing the exempt earnings or the exempt loss of the partnership if it were a foreign affiliate of a corporation.

- Clause (*d*)(ii)(H) of the definition "exempt earnings" includes, in the exempt earnings of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation, income derived from amounts paid or payable to it (or to a partnership of which it is a member) by another foreign affiliate (the "second affiliate") of the particular corporation related to it and to the particular corporation throughout the year if that income is deemed by clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act to be the income from an active business of the affiliate. The income must be derived from amounts paid or payable in respect of interest on borrowed money used to earn income from property or on an amount payable for property. That property must consist of shares of another foreign affiliate (the "third affiliate") of the particular corporation in respect of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year that are excluded property of the second affiliate. The second affiliate, the third affiliate and "each other affiliate relevant for the purpose of determining whether the shares of the third affiliate are excluded property" must all be resident in, and subject to income taxation in, the same designated treaty country. (The expression "designated treaty country" is defined in subsection 5907(11).) As well, the amounts paid or payable must be relevant in determining the liability for income taxes in the designated treaty country of a group of corporations composed of the second affiliate and one or more other foreign affiliates (the shares of which are excluded property), of the particular corporation, resident in that country and in respect

> of which the particular corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year. For the purposes of making these determinations, two assumptions are made. First, the definition "excluded property" in subsection 95(1) of the Act is to be read without reference to amounts receivable referred to in paragraph (*c*) of that definition where, if interest were payable on the amounts, the interest would not be deductible by the debtor in calculating its exempt earnings or loss. Second, shares of a foreign affiliate (a "non-qualifying affiliate") that is non-resident and subject to income taxation in a designated treaty country are to be ignored in determining whether the shares of the third affiliate are excluded property, unless the shares of the third affiliate would not be excluded property if all shares of all non-qualifying affiliates were not excluded property. For convenience of reference, this second assumption is referred to in the remainder of this commentary to the definition "exempt earnings" as the "Shares Assumption".

As noted in the commentary to new clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A), (B) and (C) of the Act, those clauses are amended so that the condition requiring the partnership to have a relevant person as a member of the partnership (otherwise than as a specified member of the partnership) is replaced by a requirement that the relevant person to be a "qualifying member" of the partnership throughout each period, in the fiscal period of the partnership, that ends in the year. The expression "qualifying member" is newly defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act as being a person that would at the relevant time be determined to be a qualifying member of the partnership under paragraph 95(2)(*o*) of the Act. For more detail, see the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*o*) and subsection 248(1) of the Act.

The amendments to clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A), (B) and (C) of the Act, in conjunction with the new definition "qualifying member", ensure that, in applying those clauses, limited partners and limited partnerships are treated in the same manner as general partners and general partnerships. These amendments also ensure that, even if the activities of the relevant person do not meet the business activity requirements in new subparagraph 95(2)(*o*)(i), a partnership may qualify under clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) if the relevant person has an equity interest in the partnership that meets the criteria set out in new subparagraph 95(2)(*o*)(ii). For more detail, see the commentary to new paragraph 95(2)(*o*) of the Act.

The definition "exempt earnings" is to be amended in the following ways.

First, new paragraph (*a*.1) is added to the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations to include the

untaxed portion of the gain from the sale of excluded property that is eligible capital property.

Second, subparagraph (*d*)(ii) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) is amended in the following ways:

- Consequential to the amendments made to paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act, subparagraph (*d*)(ii) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended to provide that, in computing the affiliate's "exempt earnings" for the year, there will be included the earnings derived from "amounts required to be included in computing" income from an active business under amended paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act.

- Clauses (*d*)(ii)(D), (F) and (G) of the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations are proposed to be amended consistent with similar amendments made to clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(A), (B) and (C) of the Act. Accordingly, amendments (referred to in this commentary as the "Qualifying Member Amendments") are made to clauses (*d*)(ii)(D), (F) and (G) of the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations so that the condition requiring the partnership to have a relevant person as a member of the partnership (otherwise than as a specified member of the partnership) is replaced by a requirement that the relevant person be a "qualifying member" of the partnership throughout each period, in the fiscal period of the partnership, that ends in the year. The expression "qualifying member" is newly defined in subsection 248(1) of the Act as being a person that would at the relevant time be determined to be a qualifying member of the partnership under paragraph 95(2)(*o*) of the Act. For more detail, see the commentary to paragraphs 95(2)(*o*) and (*q*) and subsection 248(1) of the Act.

- Consistent with the amendments to clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act, clause (*d*)(ii)(H) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended to modify the requirement that the second affiliate, the third affiliate and "each other affiliate relevant for the purpose of determining whether the shares of the third affiliate are excluded property" must each be resident in, and subject to income taxation in, the same designated treaty country (sub-subclause (*d*)(ii)(H)(I)2. of the definition). That requirement is replaced with a requirement that

  - the second affiliate and the third affiliate must be resident in the same designated treaty country for each of their taxation years (each of which taxation years is referred to as a "relevant

taxation year" of the second affiliate or of the third affiliate, as the case may be) that end in the year, and

- in respect of each of the second affiliate and the third affiliate for each relevant taxation year of that affiliate, either that affiliate must be subject to income taxation in that country in that relevant taxation year, or, alternatively, the members or shareholders of that affiliate at the end of that relevant taxation year must be subject to income taxation in that country on, in aggregate, all or substantially all of the income of that affiliate for that relevant taxation year in their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends, or would be so subject to income taxation in that country if that affiliate had income for that relevant taxation year and the income of those members or shareholders for their taxation years in which that relevant taxation year ends consisted only of their share of income of that affiliate for that relevant taxation year.

- Further, clause (*d*)(ii)(H) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended to delete the Shares Assumption. The Shares Assumption is no longer relevant as that clause no longer contains a reference to "each other affiliate relevant for the purpose of determining whether the shares of the third affiliate are excluded property".

- Consequential to the introduction of new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(v) of the Act, new clause (*d*)(ii)(L) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be added. New clause (*d*)(ii)(L) ensures that income of a foreign affiliate, of a corporation, for a year that, because of new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(v) of the Act, is included in computing the affiliate's active business income for the year, is included in computing the "exempt earnings" of the affiliate. In making the determination of this income, new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(v) is to be read as if it applies to the income or loss derived from the disposition of excluded property that is not capital property if

  - that property is used or held by the particular foreign affiliate for the purpose of gaining or producing income from property that would, because of this paragraph, be included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's income from an active business if this paragraph were read without reference to this subparagraph, and

  - that income or loss is derived, directly or indirectly, from amounts paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, or by a non-resident corporation related to the particular foreign affiliate and the

taxpayer, that is in respect of an active business carried on in a designated treaty country (as defined for the purpose of Part LIX of the Regulations).

- Consequential to the introduction of new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(vi) of the Act, new clause (*d*)(ii)(M) of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be added. New clause (*d*)(ii)(M) ensures that income of a foreign affiliate, of a corporation, for a year that, because of new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(vi) of the Act, is included in computing the affiliate's active business income for the year, is included in computing the "exempt earnings" of the affiliate. This is determined by reading new subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(vi) as the income or loss derived from the disposition of excluded property that is not capital property if derived by the particular foreign affiliate under or as a result of an agreement that provides for the purchase, sale or exchange of currency and that can reasonably be considered to have been made by the particular foreign affiliate to reduce its risk, of fluctuations in the value of the denominated currency, with respect to

    - income or loss from property that is

        - because of this paragraph included in computing the particular foreign affiliate's income or loss from an active business if this paragraph were read without reference to this subparagraph, and

        - derived, directly or indirectly, from amounts paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate by another foreign affiliate of the taxpayer, or by a non-resident corporation related to the particular foreign affiliate and the taxpayer, that is in respect of an active business carried on in a designated treaty country (as defined for the purpose of Part LIX of the Regulations), or

    - excluded property the income or loss from which, if there were income or a loss, described in subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i).

For more detail, see the commentary to subsection 95(2) of the Act.

The amendments to paragraph (*a*.1), and subparagraph (*d*)(ii), of the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that these amendments are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described in the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act and that, in the event of a Global Section 95 Election, the Qualifying Member Amendments

apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end after 1999.

"exempt loss"

The definition "exempt loss" of a foreign affiliate of a corporation for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the affiliate.

The definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) is proposed to be amended in the following ways.

First, consequential to the proposed amendments to paragraph (*c*) of that definition, the "preamble" of that definition is proposed to be amended to refer to the foreign affiliate as the "particular" foreign affiliate.

Second, amendments are proposed to be made to paragraph (*c*) of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1). Under existing paragraph (*c*) of the definition, where a particular foreign affiliate of a particular corporation is resident in a designated treaty country, the affiliate's losses for a year from an active business carried on by it in Canada or in a designated treaty country are included in computing its "exempt loss" for the year. Consequential to the amendments made to paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act, paragraph (*c*) of the definition is proposed to be amended to ensure that losses from sources in a country, other than Canada, that would otherwise be property losses but are re-characterized by paragraph 95(2)(*a*) to be losses from an active business, are included in computing the "exempt loss" of the affiliate. The provisions to deal with these re-characterized losses are set out in new subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of the definition "exempt loss" and are modelled after the analogous provisions in proposed amended subparagraph (*d*)(ii) of the definition "exempt income" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations.

Third, a "postamble" to the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) is proposed to be added to ensure that the amount that would otherwise be the "exempt loss" of a foreign affiliate of a particular corporation is reduced by the portion of any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country for the year to the affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of losses referred to in new subparagraph (*c*)(ii) of the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1).

The amendments to the definition "exempt loss" in subsection 5907(1) apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that these amendments are

included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act, and that, in the event of a Global Section 95 Election, in its application to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that end before 2000, the Member Criteria Condition will, instead of containing the Qualifying Member Requirement, contain the requirement that the partnership have a relevant person as a member of the partnership (otherwise than as a specified member of the partnership).

The expression "specified member" is defined in existing subsection 248(1) of the Act. For more detail, see the commentary to the definition "exempt earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations.

"exempt surplus"

The definition "exempt surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the affiliate. The definition is amended in three ways.

Firstly, the Regulations are proposed to be amended by replacing, with any grammatical changes that the circumstances require, every reference to "subsection 5905(7)" with a reference to "subsections 5905(7) to (7.4)" in the following subparagraphs of the description of A in the following definitions in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations:

- subparagraph (iii) of the description of A in the definition "exempt surplus";
- subparagraph (iii) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus"; and
- subparagraph (iv) of the description of A in the definition "underlying foreign tax".

This amendment to the Regulations is to be effected by way of a global provision in the amending Regulation rather than by having the amending Regulation amend, provision by provision, each specific provision in the Regulations where a reference to subsection 5905(7) appears. This amendment to the Regulations is consequential to the division of subsection 5905(7) of the Regulations into subsections 5905(7) to (7.4). For more detail, refer to the commentary to subsections 5905(7), (7.1) and (7.2) to (7.4).

Secondly, the definition "exempt surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1)

of the Regulations is amended to include each amount determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(iv), (4)(*a*)(iv), (6)(*a*)(iv) or (8)(*a*)(iv) in the period and before the particular time in the description of A of the definition.

Thirdly, the definition "exempt surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is amended to include each amount determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(i), (4)(*a*)(i), (6)(*a*)(i) or (8)(*a*)(i) in the period and before the particular time, in the description of B of the definition.

"loss"

The definition "loss" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

Consequential to the amendments to paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act, the definition "loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended to add new paragraph (*b*) to ensure that losses from sources in a country other than Canada, that would otherwise be property losses but are re-characterized by paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act to be losses from an active business, are included in computing the "loss" of the affiliate.

The amendment to the definition "loss" in subsection 5907(1) is proposed to apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that these amendments are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"net earnings"

The definition "net earnings" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

It is proposed to amend paragraph (*d*) of the definition "net earnings". The amendment is to subparagraph (*d*)(i) and is consequential to the amendments to the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection 95(1) of the Act. Those amendments to the definition "foreign accrual property income" ensure that capital gains and losses from dispositions of "excluded property" to which subsection 88(3) of the Act applies are included in computing foreign accrual property

income. This amendment to the definition "net earnings" ensures that, in computing net earnings, those capital gains are not double-counted.

The proposed amendment to the definition "net earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"net loss"

The definition "net loss" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

It is proposed to amend paragraph (*d*) of the definition "net loss". The amendment is to subparagraph (*d*)(i) of the definition "net loss". The amendment removes the reference to the words in parentheses that were previously contained in that subparagraph. They were not necessary and caused confusion.

The proposed amendment to the definition "net loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"taxable deficit"

The definition "taxable deficit" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses of the foreign affiliate.

The amendment to the definition "taxable deficit" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is to insert a reference to new subparagraph (vi) of the description of A in the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations.

The proposed amendment to the definition "taxable deficit" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95

Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"taxable earnings"

The definition "taxable earnings" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses of the foreign affiliate.

The proposed amendment of the definition "taxable earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is to subparagraph (*b*)(v) and is consequential to the amendments to the definition "foreign accrual property income" in subsection 95(1) of the Act. The amendments to the definition "foreign accrual property income" ensure that capital gains and losses from dispositions of "excluded property" to which subsection 88(3) of the Act applies are included in computing foreign accrual property income. This amendment to the definition "taxable earnings" ensures that, in computing taxable earnings, those capital gains are not double-counted.

This amendment to the definition "taxable earnings" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"taxable loss"

The definition "taxable loss" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

As noted in the commentary to the proposed amendments to the definition "loss" in subsection 5907(1), a property loss re-characterized by paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act as loss from an active business is described in new paragraph (*b*) of the definition "loss" and is included in computing "loss".

The amendment to the definition "taxable loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations proposes to add new subparagraph (*b*)(v). That subparagraph ensures that, to the extent that the loss for the year determined under paragraph (*b*) of the definition "loss" has not been included under existing subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the definition "taxable loss" or deducted in computing an amount under existing subparagraph (*b*)(i) of the definition "taxable earnings", that loss

(minus the portion of any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country for the year that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of that loss) is to be included in computing "taxable loss" for the year. Note, also, that the existing "postamble" to the definition "taxable loss" ensures that "taxable loss" does not include any amount included in the affiliate's "exempt loss" for the year.

This proposed amendment to the definition "taxable loss" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

"taxable surplus"

The definition "taxable surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

The definition "taxable surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended in three ways.

Firstly, in the description of A in the definition of "taxable surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1), there is to be included a new subparagraph (vi) which will include in the description of A of the definition each amount determined under subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(v), (4)(*a*)(v), (6)(*a*)(v) or (8)(*a*)(v) in the period and before that particular time.

Secondly, in subparagraph (v) of the description of B in the definition "taxable surplus" of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada for a taxation year in subsection 5907(1), the reference to "paragraph 5902(4)(*b*) or subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(ii), (6)(*a*)(ii) or (8)(*a*)(ii)" is replaced by a reference to "subparagraph 5905(2)(*a*)(ii), (4)(*a*)(ii), (6)(*a*)(ii) or (8)(*a*)(ii)".

For details on the third amendment, refer to the commentary to the definition "exempt surplus" in subsection 5907(1).

These proposed amendments to the definition "taxable surplus" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations apply in respect of dispositions in respect of an election in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

"underlying foreign tax"

The definition "underlying foreign tax" of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, in respect of a corporation, in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

Subparagraph (iii) of the description of B of the definition "underlying foreign tax" has been amended to remove the reference to paragraph 5902(4)(*c*), and to add a reference to subparagraph 5905(4)(*a*)(iii).

This proposed amendment to the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

"whole dividend"

The definition "whole dividend" paid at any time on the shares of a class of the capital stock of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations is relevant for the purposes of computing the surpluses and deficits of the foreign affiliate.

The proposed amendment to paragraph (*b*) of the definition "whole dividend" in subsection 5907(1) replaces a reference to "5902(1)(*c*)" with a reference to "5902(1)(*g*)".

This proposed amendment to the definition "underlying foreign tax" in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations applies in respect of dispositions in respect of which an election was made in respect of which proposed new subsection 5902(1) applies.

ITR
5907(1.1)

Subsection 5907(1.1) of the Regulations contains rules for the calculation of the surpluses and deficits of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada where the affiliate is a member of a group (the "consolidated group") of foreign affiliates of the corporation that files a consolidated or combined return in a foreign country such as the United States and one of the affiliates (the "primary affiliate") in the group is responsible, on behalf of the group, for paying, or claiming a refund of, the tax payable in that country by the primary affiliate and the other members of the group (those other members being referred to as the "secondary affiliates").

Subparagraph 5907(1.1)(*b*)(ii) applies where a secondary affiliate has a loss and the primary affiliate pays an amount to a secondary affiliate in respect of a reduction or refund, by virtue of the loss of the secondary affiliate, of the tax that would otherwise have been payable in the country by the primary affiliate for the year on behalf of the consolidated group. In general terms, that subparagraph results in a reduction of the primary affiliate's surplus balances, and an increase of the secondary affiliate's surplus balances, by the amount of the payment.

The proposed amendments to subparagraph 5907(1.1)(*b*)(ii) deal with the case where a secondary affiliate has a tax credit and the primary affiliate pays an amount to the secondary affiliate in respect of a reduction or refund, by virtue of the tax credit of the secondary affiliate, of the tax that would otherwise have been payable in the country by the primary affiliate for the year on behalf of the consolidated group. In general terms, the amendments ensure that the primary affiliate's surplus balances are reduced, and the secondary affiliate's surplus balances are increased, by the amount of the payment.

The amendments to subparagraph 5907(1.1)(*b*)(ii) apply to payments made after December 20, 2002.

ITR
5907(2)(*f*)

Subsection 5907(2) of the Regulations provides special rules for computing earnings of a foreign affiliate from an active business carried on by it in a country. It is proposed to amend paragraph 5907(2)(*f*) to delete subparagraph (ii) consequential to the introduction of the rules in paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.2) to (*c*.6), and 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.8) of the Act.

The amendment to paragraph 5907(2)(*f*) applies in respect of dispositions by a foreign affiliate after December 20, 2002, other than a disposition made after December 20, 2002 under a written agreement made by the foreign affiliate before December 20, 2002.

ITR
5907(2.01)

New subsection 5907(2.01) of the Regulations provides that, notwithstanding any other provision of the Regulations, in determining the earnings of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, the cost of a property that was acquired by a particular person or partnership from another person or partnership (the "vendor") in respect of which any of paragraphs 5907(2)(*c*.2),

(*d*), (*e*), (*e*.3) to (*e*.5) and (*f*.4) of the Regulations applied to the vendor in respect of the disposition of the property to the particular person or partnership, is to be determined using the rules in those paragraphs.

New subsection 5907(2.01) of the Regulations applies in respect of dispositions made by a foreign affiliate after December 20, 2002, other than a disposition made after December 20, 2002 under a written agreement made by the foreign affiliate before December 20, 2002.

ITR
5907(2.7)

In general terms, subsection 5907(2.7) of the Regulations provides that, where amounts are included by subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) or (ii) of the Act in computing the income or loss from an active business of a particular foreign affiliate of a taxpayer and these amounts are in respect of amounts paid or payable to the particular affiliate by another non-resident corporation or partnership in the group, the amounts paid or payable to the particular affiliate by the other non-resident corporation or partnership are required to be deducted in computing the other non-resident corporation's or partnership's earnings or loss from an active business (unless they have already been deducted under paragraph 5907(2)(*j*) of the Regulations) for the earliest taxation year in which the amounts were paid or payable.

Subsection 5907(2.7) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended so that it applies to amounts included in computing the income or loss from an active business of the particular affiliate under paragraph 95(2)(*a*) of the Act, rather than just under subparagraph 95(2)(*a*)(i) or (ii).

The proposed amendments to subsection 5907(2.7) of the Regulations apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin on or after December 20, 2002. Note that these amendments are included in the Global Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

ITR
5907(2.8) to (2.83)

Under clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act, the income of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada (the "first affiliate") that is derived from amounts paid or payable to it by another foreign affiliate of the corporation or a non-resident corporation to which the first affiliate and the corporation resident in Canada are related (referred to in subsections 5907(2.8) to (2.83) of the Regulations as

the "second affiliate") is included in the active business income of the first affiliate.

The amounts paid or payable by the second affiliate must be in respect of interest on borrowed money used for the purpose of earning income from property or on an amount payable for property where the property consists of shares of another foreign affiliate of the corporation in respect of which the corporation has a qualifying interest throughout the year (in subsections 5907(2.8) to (2.83), the "third affiliate") that are excluded property of the second affiliate within the meaning assigned by section 95 of the Act in the country in which the second affiliate is resident and subject to income taxation.

It is proposed that existing subsection 5907(2.8) of the Regulations be replaced by proposed new subsections 5907(2.8) to (2.83) because of the proposed amendments to clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act. These are essentially rules for reducing exempt surplus of foreign affiliates of a taxpayer resident in Canada in respect of interest referred to in 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act. The proposed new subsections apply to taxation year, of foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, to which proposed new clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(III) to (V) of the Act apply.

Proposed subsection 5907(2.8) of the Regulations sets out, in respect of a particular amount of interest referred to in 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act, the requirements for new subsection 5907(2.81) to apply.

Proposed subsection 5907(2.8) provides that subsection 5907(2.81) applies to the specified foreign affiliates of a corporation resident in Canada, if

- an amount in respect of the particular amount of interest is included, under clause 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D) of the Act, in computing the income or loss for a particular taxation year from an active business of a particular foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada or a person related to the corporation resident in Canada, and

- the particular amount of interest is an amount of interest paid or payable to the particular foreign affiliate, by the second affiliate, under a legal obligation to pay interest on borrowed money used for the purpose of earning income from property, or on an amount payable for property acquired for the purpose of gaining or producing income from property, if
  - the property is excluded property of the second affiliate that is shares of the third affiliate, and

- the requirements set out in clauses 95(2)(*a*)(ii)(D)(IV) and (V) of the Act are satisfied in respect of the second and third affiliates for their respective applicable taxation years.

If subsection 5907(2.81) of the Regulations applies, in respect of the particular amount of interest referred to in subsection 5907(2.8), to the specified foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada, the following rules apply:

- Where the specified foreign affiliate is the second affiliate referred to in subsection 5907(2.8), the particular amount of interest is to be deducted in computing the specified foreign affiliate's exempt surplus at the end of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate, to the extent of the specified foreign affiliate's available exempt surplus amount in respect of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate.

- Where the specified foreign affiliate is the third affiliate referred to in subsection 5907(2.8), there shall be deducted in computing the specified foreign affiliate's exempt surplus at the end of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate, the lesser of the specified foreign affiliate's available exempt surplus amount in respect of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate and the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B) \times C$$

  where

  A is the particular amount of interest,

  B is the amount deducted because of paragraph 5907(2.81)(*a*) in computing the second affiliate's exempt surplus at the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, and

  C is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the specified foreign affiliate, in respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate.

- Where the specified foreign affiliate is a group foreign affiliate (defined in subsection referred to in subsection 5907(2.84)), there shall be deducted in computing the specified foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate, the lesser of the specified foreign affiliate's available exempt surplus (defined in subsection referred to in subsection 5907(2.83)) in respect of its applicable taxation year and the amount determined by the formula

$$(A - B - C) \times D$$

where

A is the particular amount of interest,

B is the amount deducted because of paragraph 5907(2.81)(*a*) in computing the second affiliate's exempt surplus at the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate,

C is the amount determined when the amount deducted because of paragraph 5907(2.81)(*b*) in computing the third affiliate's exempt surplus at the end of the applicable taxation year of the third affiliate is divided by the amount determined for C in the formula in paragraph 5907(2.81)(*b*) in respect of the third affiliate, and

D is the specified adjustment factor, in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in respect of the specified foreign affiliate, in respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate.

- Amounts in respect of the particular amount of interest must be deducted under paragraph 5907(2.81)(*a*) to (*c*) that subsection in computing the exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the specified foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of each of their applicable taxation years to the extent of the total of all amounts each of which is the available exempt surplus amount of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the applicable taxation year of that specified foreign affiliate.

- An exempt surplus reduction is to be applied against the second affiliate before it is applied against the third affiliate and is to be applied against the third affiliate before it is applied against a group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada.

- There is to be added in computing the exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the second affiliate the amount determined by the formula:

$$K - (L + M + N)$$

where

K is the particular amount of interest,

L is the amount determined under paragraph 5907(2.81)(*a*) in respect of the particular amount of interest in respect of the second affiliate,

M is the amount determined when the amount determined under paragraph 5907(2.81)(*b*) in respect of the particular amount of interest in respect of the third affiliate is divided by the amount determined for C in the formula in that paragraph, and

N is the amount determined when the amount determined under paragraph 5907(2.81)(*c*) in respect of the particular amount of interest in respect of the group foreign affiliate is divided by the amount determined for D in the formula in that paragraph.

Proposed subsection 5907(2.82) of the Regulations provides that, in computing the second affiliate's income or loss for a taxation year from any source, no amount is to be deducted in respect of an amount paid or payable by it that is referred to in paragraph 5907(2.81)(*a*).

Proposed subsection 5907(2.83) of the Regulations sets out certain definitions used in subsections 5907(2.8) to (2.83).

"applicable taxation year"

"Applicable taxation year" of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in subsection 5907(2.83) of the Regulations, is the last taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate that ends in the particular taxation year of the particular foreign affiliate referred to in paragraph 5907(2.8)(*a*).

"available exempt surplus amount"

"Available exempt surplus amount" of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in subsection 5907(2.83) of the Regulations in respect of the applicable taxation year of the specified foreign affiliate is the amount determined by the formula

$$(A + B + C) - (D + E + F + G)$$

where

A is the total of all amounts of which is this portion the specified foreign affiliate's income, for its applicable taxation year, from an active business that is included in computing the exempt earnings in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the specified foreign affiliate,

B is the specified foreign affiliate's exempt surplus in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified foreign affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes its applicable taxation year,

C is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of any dividend received in the applicable taxation year, by the specified foreign affiliate from another foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of that other affiliate's exempt surplus,

D is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of the specified foreign affiliate's loss, for its applicable taxation year, from an active business that is included in computing the exempt loss in respect of the corporation resident in Canada of the specified foreign affiliate,

E is the specified foreign affiliate's exempt deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified foreign affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes its applicable taxation year,

F is the specified foreign affiliate's taxable deficit in respect of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of the specified foreign affiliate's taxation year that immediately precedes its applicable taxation year, and

G is the total of all amounts each of which is the portion of any dividend paid in the applicable taxation year by the specified foreign affiliate that is prescribed by paragraph 5900(1)(*a*) to have been paid out of its exempt surplus.

"group foreign affiliate"

"Group foreign affiliate", at any time, of a corporation resident in Canada, in subsection 5907(2.83) of the Regulations, is any of its foreign affiliates (other than the second affiliate and the third affiliate) in which the second affiliate has, at that time, an equity percentage.

"specified adjustment factor"

"Specified adjustment factor", in respect of the corporation resident in Canada, in subsection 5907(2.83) of the Regulations, in respect of a specified foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada, in

respect of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, is the amount determined by the formula

$$A/B$$

where

A is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the second affiliate, immediately before the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate, and

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the specified foreign affiliate, immediately before the end of the applicable taxation year of the second affiliate.

"specified foreign affiliate"

"Specified foreign affiliate" of the corporation resident in Canada, in subsection 5907(2.83), is any foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada that, at the end of the particular taxation year referred to in paragraph 5907(2.8)(*a*) of the Regulations, is

- the second affiliate,
- the third affiliate, or
- another corporation that is
  - if there is only one group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of that particular taxation year, that group foreign affiliate, or
  - if there is more than one group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada at the end of that particular taxation year, the group foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada with the greatest available exempt surplus amount for the applicable taxation year of that group foreign affiliate.

ITR
5907(2.9)

Subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations applies where the fresh start rules in paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act apply to a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada in respect of a "foreign business".

Subsection 5907(2.9) ensures that appropriate adjustments are made to the surplus accounts of the affiliate.

In general terms, subsection 5907(2.9) provides that there is to be added to the affiliate's "earnings" (as defined in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations), for the last taxation year of the affiliate before the fresh start year, the total of the following amounts:

- the amount by which the actual reserves claimed exceed the maximum reserve allowed under paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act for that last taxation year;

- where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of depreciable property that was used or held by the affiliate in the course of carrying on the foreign business, the amount by which the lesser of the fair market value and the cost to the affiliate of the property exceeds the undepreciated capital cost (or an analogous concept under the relevant foreign tax law) of the property at the end of that last taxation year; and

- where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of property (other than capital property) that was used or held by the affiliate in the course of carrying on the foreign business, the amount by which the fair market value of the property exceeds the cost of the property to the affiliate at the end of that last taxation year.

These additions to "earnings" result in corresponding increases in the balance of the affiliate's relevant surplus account.

In general terms, subsection 5907(2.9) provides that there is to be deducted from "earnings" for the last taxation year of the affiliate before the fresh start year the total of the following amounts:

- the maximum reserve allowed under paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act minus the actual reserve claimed at the end of that last taxation year;

- where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of depreciable property that was used or held by the affiliate in the course of carrying on the foreign business, the amount by which the undepreciated capital cost of the property exceeds the lesser of fair market value and cost to the affiliate of the property at the end of that last taxation year; and

- where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of property (other than capital property) that was used or held by the affiliate in the course of carrying on the foreign business, the amount by which the cost of the property to the affiliate exceeds the fair market value of the property at the end of that last taxation year.

These decreases to "earnings" result in corresponding decreases in the balance of the affiliate's relevant surplus account.

Subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended to reflect the amendments to the Act which are set out in amended paragraph 95(2)(*k*), new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) and amended subsection 138(11.91) of the Act. In particular, subsection 5907(2.9) is proposed to be amended in the following ways.

First, subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations is proposed to be amended to reflect the proposed splitting of paragraph 95(2)(*k*) of the Act into paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1).

Second, consistent with paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and (*k*.1) of the Act, the proposed amendments to subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations ensure that the fresh start rules will apply where the foreign business is carried on by a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer is a member. These amendments to subsection 5907(2.9) ensure, in the case of partnerships, that the fresh start rules will work on the basis of fiscal periods of the partnership and that these rules will therefore be relevant in the computation of the affiliate's foreign accrual property income for the affiliate's taxation year that includes the end of a fiscal period to which the fresh start rules apply. The expression "operator" refers to the affiliate (in the case where the affiliate directly carries on the foreign business) or to the partnership (in the case where the partnership carries on the foreign business). The amounts added by subsection 5907(2.9) to "earnings" or "loss" are used in computing the earnings or loss from the foreign business (when it was an active business) of the affiliate in the preceding taxation year or fiscal period referred to in paragraph 95(2)(*k*), as the case may be, (which preceding taxation year or preceding fiscal period is referred to as the "preceding taxation year") in which the affiliate is deemed to have disposed of property.

Third, the proposed amendments to subsection 5907(2.9) modify the manner in which any necessary decreases are made to the affiliate's relevant surplus account. As noted above, existing subsection 5907(2.9) provides for the decreases to surplus to be made by way of decreases to "earnings". Amended subsection 5907(2.9) provides, instead, for those amounts to be placed in the "loss" (as defined in

subsection 5907(1)) of the affiliate, which result in corresponding decreases in the balance of the surplus account.

Fourth, amended subsection 5907(2.9) contains new rules in respect of eligible capital property and resource property to deal more appropriately with these types of property. As mentioned above, existing subsection 5907(2.9) ensures that where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of property that was used or held by the affiliate in the course of carrying on the foreign business, the affiliate's "earnings" are increased by the total of all amounts each of which is the amount by which the fair market value of the property (other than capital property) to the affiliate exceeds the cost of the property. (There is a corresponding rule in existing subsection 5907(2.9) that provides for a decrease of "earnings" if the cost of the property to the affiliate exceeds the fair market value of the property.)

As proposed to be amended, subsection 5907(2.9) ensures that where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of eligible capital property, the affiliate's "earnings" are increased by the amount, if any, required by subsection 14(1) of the Act to be included in computing the operator's income for that preceding taxation year from the foreign business. Conversely, amended subsection 5907(2.9) also ensures that, if the operator was, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, deemed to have, at the end of that preceding taxation year, disposed of eligible capital property, the affiliate's "loss" is increased by the amount, if any, that would be permitted by paragraph 24(1)(*a*) of the Act to be deducted in computing the operator's income for that year from the foreign business if the operator had, immediately before the end of that year, ceased to carry on the foreign business.

For more detail about the treatment of the untaxed portion of the gain or loss from the sale of excluded property that is eligible capital property, refer to the commentaries on new paragraph (*a*.1) of the definition "exempt earnings", and new paragraph (*a*.1) of the definition "exempt loss", respectively, in subsection 5907(1) of the Regulations.

Amended subsection 5907(2.9) ensures that where, because of paragraphs 95(2)(*k*) and 138(11.91)(*e*) of the Act, there is a deemed disposition of resource property, the affiliate's "earnings" are increased by the amount, if any, by which

- the total of all amounts included by subsection 59(1) or paragraph 59(3.2)(*c*) or (*c*.1) of the Act in computing the operator's income for that preceding taxation year from the active business

exceeds

- the total of all amounts that were deductible under section 66, 66.1, 66.2, 66.21 or 66.4 of the Act in computing the operator's income for that year from the active business.

Note that there is a corresponding rule in amended subsection 5907(2.9) for an inclusion in "loss" in the converse situation.

Fifth, proposed amendments to subsection 5907(2.9) provide a rule for the determination, where the operator is the partnership, of the amounts required by that subsection to be added to the affiliate's "earnings" or "loss", as the case may be, for the preceding taxation year. The amount of the increase to the affiliate's "earnings" or "loss" is essentially the amount of the increase to the "earnings" or "loss" for the partnership multiplied by the fraction the numerator of which is the affiliate's share of the income or loss of the partnership for that year and the denominator of which is the income or loss of the partnership for that year. For the purpose of this calculation, where both the income and the loss of the partnership for that preceding year are nil, the partnership is assumed to have an income of $1 million for that year.

The amendments to subsection 5907(2.9) of the Regulations are proposed to apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that these amendments are included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

ITR
5907(2.91)

Proposed new subsection 5907(2.91) of the Regulations is consequential to the introduction of new paragraphs 95(2)(*k*.1) and (*k*.3) of the Act. New subsection 5907(2.91) provides that, for the purposes of section 5907 of the Regulations, any property of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada, or of a partnership of which a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada is a member, that is, for the purposes of subdivision i of Division B of Part I of the Act, deemed because of either paragraph 95(2)(*k*.1) or (*k*.3), and paragraph 138(11.91)(*e*), of the Act to have been disposed of and reacquired by the affiliate or the partnership, as the case may be, is, for the purpose of section 5907 of the Regulations, deemed to have been disposed of and reacquired by the affiliate or the partnership, as the case may be, in the same manner and for the same amounts as if those provisions applied for the purpose of section 5907 of the Regulations.

Subsection 5907(2.91) ensures that the deemed disposition and reacquisition are taken into account when calculating a foreign affiliate's surplus accounts.

New subsection 5907(2.91) of the Regulations is proposed to apply to taxation years, of a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer, that begin after December 20, 2002. Note that this amendment is included in the Fresh Start Section 95 Election package described at the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.

ITR
5907(5.1)

Subsection 5907(5.1) of the Regulations is repealed because of the introduction of the rules in paragraphs 95(2)(*c*.2) to (*c*.6) and paragraphs 95(2)(*f*.3) to (*f*.8) of the Act. See the commentary for those proposed new paragraphs.

ITR
5907(9) and (9.1)

Where a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada has been dissolved, subject to the rules in paragraph 95(2)(*e*.1) of the Act, subsection 5907(9) of the Regulations provides that certain rules apply for the purposes of computing the various amounts referred to in section 5907 of the Regulations.

It is proposed that subsection 5907(9) of the Regulations be amended so that the rules will be subject to the rules in proposed new paragraphs 95(2)(*e*) and (*e*.1) and subsection 88(3). See the commentary for the proposed new paragraphs and subsection.

It is also proposed that subsection 5907(9) of the Regulations be amended so that the rules do not apply to dissolutions of a foreign affiliate because of a foreign merger within the meaning assigned by subsection 87(8.1) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5907(9.1) of the Regulations provides rules similar to those contained in proposed amended subsection 5907(9) of the Regulations that apply on transfers of property by a foreign affiliate of a taxpayer resident in Canada as a payment of a dividend or as a distribution of property to a shareholder of the foreign affiliate.

This amendment is proposed to apply to dissolutions, payments of dividends and distributions made after the after December 20, 2002.

ITR
5907(13) and (14)

Subsection 5907(13) of the Regulations adds a prescribed amount to the foreign accrual property income (FAPI) of a foreign affiliate that immigrates to Canada. The starting-point for the determination of this amount is paragraph 5907(13)(*a*), which refers to the affiliate's taxable surplus for the taxation year that is deemed under section 128.1 of the Act to have ended before immigration (excluding net earnings in respect of FAPI).

Under section 128.1 of the Act, one of the tax consequences of immigration to Canada is a deemed disposition of most kinds of property. That deemed disposition will often cause an increase in the taxable surplus of an immigrating foreign affiliate. To ensure the appropriate measurement of such an increase, paragraph 5907(13)(*a*) of the Regulations is amended to exclude, from the taxable surplus amount it describes, any amount that would have been added to the affiliate's underlying foreign tax if the deemed disposition had been an actual disposition. This amendment generally applies after 1992. The sole exception is that if the affiliate continued into Canada before 1993 and elected, under paragraph 111(4)(*a*) of S.C. 1994, c. 21, to have subsection 250(5.1) of the Act apply in respect of the continuation, this amendment will apply to the affiliate from the time of that continuation.

In some instances, the gains that an immigrating affiliate would realize if it had actually disposed of its property would not in fact be subject to any foreign tax. New subsection 5907(14) of the Regulations ensures that in such a case, subsection 5907(13) does not recognize any addition to the affiliate's underlying foreign tax. This new subsection applies after 1992, except that its application is confined to paragraph 5907(13)(*a*) in respect of dispositions that occur on or before Announcement Date.

ITR
5911(1) and (2)

Proposed new subsections 5911(1) and (2) of the Regulations set out the rules for determining the additions to and the deductions from the adjusted cost base of a share of a foreign affiliate of a corporation resident in Canada required under paragraphs 92(1.3)(*a*) and (*b*) of the Act when there has been a specified section 93 election in respect of a relevant share. Refer to the commentary for proposed new subsections 92(1.1) to (1.4) of the Act for the definitions "election time", "relevant share", "relevant foreign affiliate" and "specified section 93 election", the adjusted cost

base adjustment requirements and the purposes for which the adjustments to the cost base of shares are to be made.

Proposed new subsections 5911(1) and (2) of the Regulations apply after December 20, 2002.

New subsection 5911(1) of the Regulations determines the required addition to the adjusted cost base of a relevant share in respect of a specified section 93 election.

The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) of the Act, in respect of the relevant share referred to in that paragraph, in respect of a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share, is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which the fair market value exceeds the adjusted cost base to the holder, at the election time, of the relevant share, and
- the amount determined by the formula

$$A/C \times (C - B)$$

where

A is the amount that would be determined to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the relevant share, in respect of the specified section 93 election, under proposed new paragraph 5902(1)(*f*) of the Regulations if the relevant share were the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1) and the relevant affiliate were the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1),

B is the amount that would be determined to be the consolidated net surplus in respect of the relevant affiliate under proposed new subparagraph 5902(1)(*e*)(vi) if the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1), the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1) that was disposed of immediately after the disposition of the disposed share to which the specified section 93 election applied and, before that determination, the surplus accounts of the relevant foreign affiliate and each foreign affiliate in which the relevant foreign affiliate had an equity percentage were adjusted in accordance with section 5905, and

C is the amount that would be determined to be the consolidated net surplus in respect of the relevant affiliate, in respect of the specified section 93 election, under proposed new subparagraph

5902(1)(*e*)(vi) if the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) and the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1).

Proposed subsection 5911(2) of the Regulations determines the required deduction to the adjusted cost base of a relevant share in respect of a specified section 93 election.

The amount prescribed, for the purpose of paragraph 92(1.3)(*b*) of the Act, in respect of the relevant share referred to in that paragraph, in respect of a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share, is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which the adjusted cost base to the holder exceeds the fair market value, at the election time, of the relevant share, and
- the amount determined by the formula

$$A/C \times (C - B)$$

where

A is the amount that would be determined to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the relevant share, in respect of the specified section 93 election, under proposed new paragraph 5902(1)(*f*) of the Regulations if the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1), the relevant affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) and the consolidated net surplus was the amount determined for C,

B is the amount, if any, by which the amount that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(B) in respect of the relevant affiliate exceeds the amount that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(A) in respect of the relevant affiliate if the relevant foreign affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1), the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1) that was disposed of immediately after the disposition of the disposed share to which the specified section 93 election applied and, before the determination, the surplus accounts of the relevant foreign affiliate and each foreign affiliate in which the relevant foreign affiliate had an equity percentage were adjusted in accordance with section 5905, and

C is the amount, if any, by which the amount that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(B) in respect of the

relevant affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election exceeds the total that would be determined under clause 5902(1)(*e*)(vi)(A) in respect of the relevant affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election if the relevant share was the disposed share referred to in subsection 5902(1) and the relevant affiliate was the disposed affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1).

Proposed new subsection 5911(3) of the Regulations determines the required addition to the adjusted cost base of a relevant share in respect of a specified section 93 election amount determined in the formulas in subsections 5911(1) and (2) in respect of the relevant share referred to in paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) is nil.

If the amount determined in each of the formulas in paragraphs 5911(1)(*b*) and 5911(2)(*b*) in respect of the relevant share referred to in paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) of the Act is nil, the amount determined for B in the formula in paragraph 5911(1)(*b*) in respect of the relevant affiliate is greater than nil and the amount determined for C in the formula in paragraph 5911(2)(*b*) in respect of the relevant affiliate is greater than nil, the amount prescribed for the purpose of paragraph 92(1.3)(*a*) of the Act, in respect of the relevant share referred to in that paragraph, in respect of a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share, is the lesser of

- the amount, if any, by which the fair market value of the relevant share, at the election time, exceeds the adjusted cost base, at the time of the disposition, of the relevant share to the holder, and

- the amount that would, if the relevant share was the disposed share and the relevant affiliate was the disposed affiliate in respect of the specified section 93 election, be determined under paragraph 5902(1)(*f*) to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the relevant share if the consolidated net surplus of the relevant foreign affiliate were the amount determined for B in the formula in paragraph 5911(1)(*b*).

Example

Facts

1. Canco, a corporation resident in Canada, owns 100% of the issued shares of FA1 (which owns 80% of the issued shares of FA2) and 50% of the issued shares of FA6 (which owns 20% of the issued shares of FA2).

2. FA2 owns 70% of the issued shares of FA3, which owns 100% of the issued shares of FA4 (which owns 100% of the issued shares of FA5).

3. FA1 sells 30 issued shares of FA2 to FA6 and Canco elects under subsection 93(1) of the Act ($123 of sale proceeds to be treated as dividends on the 30 disposed shares of FA2).

4. At the time of the sale, FA2 has an exempt surplus of $200, a taxable surplus of $0, an exempt deficit of $0 and an underlying foreign tax of $0.

5. At the time of the sale, FA3 has an exempt surplus of $100, a taxable surplus of $75, an exempt deficit of $0 and an underlying foreign tax of $10.

6. At the time of the sale, FA4 has an exempt surplus of $0, a taxable surplus of $0, an exempt deficit of $200 and an underlying foreign tax of $0.

7. At the time of the sale, FA5 has an exempt surplus of $0, a taxable surplus of $325, an exempt deficit of $0 and an underlying foreign tax of $200.

8. All the corporations have 100 issued shares of one class of shares.

Application of Sections 5902, 5905 and 5911

For the application of subsection 5902(1) - see the example in the commentary for that subsection.

For the application of subsection 5905(8) - see the example in the commentary for that subsection.

For the application of subsections 5911(1) and (3) - see the calculation below.

Application of Section 5911 of the Regulations

Subsection 5911 of the Regulations provides for adjustments to the cost base to the holder of the share of the relevant foreign affiliate in respect of the adjustments to the surplus balances under section 5905 of the Regulations in respect of a specified section 93 election related to the relevant share.

The calculation is being performed only for the shares of FA4 and FA5 in this example.

Subsection 5911(1) - Additions to the ACB of Shares

For the purposes of the calculations below, it is assumed that the fair market value exceeded the adjusted cost base to the holder of shares of the relevant foreign affiliates.

Calculation - FA5

Under subsection 5911(1), the required addition to the adjusted cost base of a share of FA5, for example, is $0.65 determined by the formula

$$A \times (C-B)/C) = (3.25 \times (325-260)/325) = \$0.65$$

where

A is the amount that would be determined to be the attributed surplus in respect of a share of FA5 if the share of FA5 and FA5 were the "disposed share" and the "disposed foreign affiliate" referred to in subsection 5902(1) in respect of the specified section 93 election ($325/100 = $3.25),

B is the amount that would be determined to be the consolidated net surplus (after the application, in respect of the specified section 93 election, of subsection 5905(8) to FA5) under 5902(1) in respect of FA5 if the share of FA5 and FA5 were the disposed share and the disposed foreign affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) in respect of a disposition, immediately after the disposition to which the specified section 93 election applies, of the FA5 share in respect of which an election was made by Canco under subsection 93(1) ($260), and

C is the amount that would be determined to be consolidated net surplus of FA5, in respect of the specified section 93 election, under 5902(1) in respect of FA5 if the share of FA5 and FA5 were the disposed share and the disposed foreign affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) ($325).

Calculation - FA4

Under subsection 5911(3), the required addition to the adjusted cost base of a share of FA4, for example, is $2.60. This amount is determined as the amount that would, if the share of FA4 was the disposed share and FA4 was the disposed affiliate, be determined under paragraph 5902(1)(f) to be the attributed net surplus in respect of the FA4 share ($260/100 shares) if the consolidated net surplus of the FA4 were the amount determined in respect of FA4 for B in the formula in subsection 5911(1) ($260).

The amount determined for B in the formula in subsection 5911(1) is the amount that would be determined to be the consolidated net surplus (after the application, in respect of the specified section 93 election, of subsection 5905(8) to FA4) under subsection 5902(1) in respect of FA4 if the share of FA4 and FA4 were the disposed share and the disposed foreign affiliate referred to in subsection 5902(1) in respect of a disposition, immediately after the disposition to which the specified section 93 election applies, of the FA4 share in respect of which an election was made by Canco under subsection 93(1) ($260).

ITR
5912

Proposed new subsection 5912 of the Regulations determines the amount to be included as the adjusted suspended gain and the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the specified share, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3) of the Act), at the earlier of the first times (which earlier time is referred to as the "recognition time"), after the original disposition time, that is described by new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5912 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

New subsection 5912(1) provides the rules for the calculation of the adjusted suspended gain in respect of the specified share, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3) of the Act), at the recognition time. This amount is determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the amount of the unadjusted suspended gain in respect of a specified share of the relevant foreign affiliate at the original disposition time,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined assuming that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined assuming

that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

New subsection 5912(2) provides for the calculation of the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the adjusted suspended gain, in respect of the specified share, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*c*.3)) at the recognition time. This amount is determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is any income or profits tax paid to the government of a country by the relevant foreign affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax in respect of the unadjusted suspended gain in respect of the specified share,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

ITR
5913

New section 5913 of the Regulations determines the amount to be included as the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) of the Act), at the earlier of the first times (which earlier time is referred to as the "recognition time"), after the original disposition time (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) of the Act), that is described by new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5913 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

New subsection 5913(1) provides rules for the calculation of the adjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5)), at the recognition time. This amount is determined by the formula

A x B/C

where

A is the amount of the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of a specified property of the relevant foreign affiliate at the original disposition time,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined assuming that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined assuming that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

New subsection 5913(2) provides for the calculation of the adjusted allocable tax in respect of the adjusted suspended income or gain, in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*f*.5)) at the recognition time. This amount is determined by the formula

A x B/C

where

A is any income or profits tax paid to the government of a country by the relevant foreign affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax in respect of the unadjusted suspended income or gain in respect of the specified property,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign

affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

ITR
5914

New section 5914 of the Regulations determines the amount to be included as the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*h*.3) of the Act), at the earlier of the first times (which earlier time is referred to as the "recognition time"), after the original disposition time (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*h*.3) of the Act), that is described by new paragraph 95(2)(*h*.3) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5914 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

New subsection 5914(1) provides for the calculation of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2)), at the recognition time. This amount is determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is the amount of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of a specified property of the relevant foreign affiliate at the original disposition time,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined assuming that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate

that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

New subsection 5914(2) provides for the calculation of the adjusted allocable tax refund in respect of the adjusted suspended loss or capital loss, in respect of the specified property, of the relevant foreign affiliate (referred to in new paragraph 95(2)(*h*.2)) at the recognition time. This amount is determined by the formula

$$A \times B/C$$

where

A is any income or profits tax refunded by the government of a country to the relevant foreign affiliate that can reasonably be regarded as tax refunded in respect of the unadjusted suspended loss or capital loss in respect of the specified property,

B is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the original disposition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time, and

C is the surplus entitlement percentage of the corporation resident in Canada in respect of the relevant foreign affiliate immediately before the recognition time determined on the assumption that the taxation year of the relevant foreign affiliate that otherwise would have included that time had ended immediately before that time.

ITR
5915

Proposed section 5915 of the Regulations sets out the requirements for an election by a corporation resident in Canada under proposed paragraph 95(2)(*c*.2) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5915 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

Generally, the new section requires the election to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister of National Revenue on or before

- if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada was the vendor that disposed of the specified share, the filing-due date of

the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

- if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that was the vendor that disposed of the specified share, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made by the partnership.

ITR
5916

Proposed section 5916 of the Regulations sets out the requirements for an election by a corporation resident in Canada under subsection 88(3) or clause 95(2)(*d*)(iii)(A), (*e*)(v)(B), (*e*.3)(iv)(B), (*e*.4)(v)(B) or (*e*.5)(v)(B) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5916 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

Generally, the section requires the election to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister of National Revenue on or before

- if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada made the disposition, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

- if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership and that partnership made the disposition, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made by the partnership.

ITR
5917

Proposed section 5917 of the Regulations sets out the requirements for an election by a corporation resident in Canada under paragraph 95(2)(*f*.4) of the Act.

Proposed subsection 5917 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

Generally, the section requires the election to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister of National Revenue on or before

- if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada was the vendor that disposed of the specified property, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the disposition was made; and

- if a foreign affiliate of the corporation resident in Canada is a member of a partnership that was the vendor that disposed of the specified property, the filing-due date of the corporation resident in Canada for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period in which the disposition was made by the partnership.

ITR
5918

Proposed section 5918 of the Regulations sets out the requirements for an election by a corporation resident in Canada under new subparagraph 95(2)(*k*.3)(iii) of the Act. For further detail, see the commentary to paragraph 95(2)(*k*.3) of the Act.

Proposed new subsection 5918 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

Generally, the section requires the election to be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister of National Revenue on or before

- if a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer was the operator, the taxpayer's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the foreign affiliate's taxation year that is the specified taxation year; and

- if a partnership - of which a foreign affiliate of the taxpayer was, or was deemed by new paragraph 95(2)(*k*.7) of the Act to be, a member - was the operator, the taxpayer's filing-due date for its taxation year that includes the last day of the taxation year of the foreign affiliate that includes the last day of the partnership's fiscal period that is the specified taxation year.

ITR
5919

New section 5919 of the Regulations sets out the requirements for an election, under paragraph 88(3)(*a*) of the Act, by a corporation resident in Canada in respect of the disposition of shares in the capital of one of the foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada by another of the foreign affiliates of the corporation resident in Canada. The proposed section states that an election under paragraph 88(3)(*a*) of the Act shall be made by filing the prescribed form with the Minister of National Revenue, on or before the filing-due date of the taxation year of the corporation resident in Canada that includes the last day of the other foreign affiliate's taxation year in which the other foreign affiliate made the disposition.

Proposed new subsection 5919 of the Regulations applies after December 20, 2002.

APPENDIX D

PRESCRIBED PROPERTIES AND PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENTS

Part LXXXII of the *Income Tax Regulations* prescribes property, and defines the expression "permanent establishment", for various purposes of the *Income Tax Act*.

The Regulations are being amended to add new section 8202.

New subsection 8202(1) of the Regulations defines the term "permanent establishment" of a person or partnership for the purposes of the definition "investment business" in subsection 95(1) of the Act, paragraph 95(2)(*l*)(iii) of the Act, and paragraphs 95(2.3)(*b*) and (2.4)(*a*) of the Act to mean

- a fixed place of business of a person or partnership, including an office, a branch, a mine, an oil well, a farm, a timberland, a factory, a workshop or a warehouse, or

- where the person or partnership does not have any fixed place of business, the principal place at which the business of the person or partnership is conducted.

New subsection 8202(2) of the Regulations provides that the definition of permanent establishment in a tax treaty that Canada has with a foreign country takes precedence over subsection 8202(1) if the person or partnership is resident in that foreign country.

New subsection 8202(3) of the Regulations provides other rules for the purposes of determining if a fixed place of business exists for the purposes of subsection 8202(1).

New section 8202 applies to the 1999 and subsequent taxation years. However, where the taxpayer has made a valid Global Section 95 Election, new subsection 8202 applies to 1994 and subsequent taxation years. For information about the Global Section 95 Election, see the beginning of the commentary to section 95 of the Act.